Contents

Bamboo Documentation Home ......................................................... 10
Getting started with Bamboo ......................................................... 11
  Understanding the Bamboo CI Server ........................................... 12
  AWS account for Bamboo .......................................................... 15
  Getting started with Java and Bamboo ......................................... 16
  Getting started with .NET and Bamboo ....................................... 20
  Getting started with PHP and Bamboo ........................................ 25
  Getting started with Ruby and Bamboo ....................................... 30
Using the Bamboo dashboard ......................................................... 30
  Viewing Bamboo’s agents ......................................................... 32
Keyboard shortcuts ................................................................. 32
Getting started with Node.js and Bamboo .................................... 33
Getting started with Docker and Bamboo .................................... 36
Using Bamboo ............................................................................ 38
Configuring plans ........................................................................ 38
  Viewing a plan’s build information ............................................. 40
  Creating a plan ........................................................................ 41
  Using plan branches ................................................................. 42
Managing plans ........................................................................... 51
  Configuring a plan’s permissions .............................................. 52
  Disabling or deleting a plan ..................................................... 53
  Modifying multiple plans in bulk ............................................. 54
  Moving plans to a different project ......................................... 55
  Configuring concurrent builds ................................................. 57
  Configuring the hanging build event ....................................... 57
  Configuring the build queue timeout event ............................. 58
  Disabling build monitoring ....................................................... 59
Linking to source code repositories ............................................... 60
Stash ......................................................................................... 61
Bitbucket .................................................................................... 63
Git ............................................................................................ 65
Configuring Git SSH on Windows ................................................. 67
GitHub ....................................................................................... 69
Mercurial ..................................................................................... 70
  Upgrading remote agents for Mercurial ................................... 72
Perforce ..................................................................................... 73
  Using Perforce with Bamboo - limitations and workarounds ....... 76
Subversion .................................................................................. 77
  Configuring source code management triggers for Subversion ... 80
CVS .......................................................................................... 81
  Configuring source code management triggers for CVS .......... 83
Shared credentials ....................................................................... 85
Triggering builds ......................................................................... 86
Polling the repository for changes ................................................. 88
Repository triggers the build when changes are committed .......... 89
Cron-based scheduling .................................................................. 92
  Constructing a cron expression in Bamboo ............................. 93
Single daily build ....................................................................... 93
Running a plan build manually ..................................................... 93
  Re-running a failed stage ....................................................... 95
Using stages in a plan .................................................................. 96
Jobs and tasks ............................................................................. 97
Creating a job ............................................................................ 98
Configuring jobs .......................................................................... 99
  Configuring a job’s requirements ............................................ 100
  Configuring a job’s build artifacts .......................................... 101
Disabling or deleting a job ........................................ 105
Deleting a job’s current working files .......................... 106
Configuring tasks .................................................... 106
Checking out code .................................................. 109
Configuring a builder task ........................................ 110
Configuring a test task ............................................ 127
Configuring a variables task ...................................... 135
Configuring a deployment task ................................... 136
Pattern matching reference ....................................... 147
Configuring the Docker task in Bamboo ...................... 148
Sharing artifacts .................................................... 156
Working with builds ............................................... 160
Working with build results ........................................ 160
Viewing a build result ............................................ 161
Assigning responsibility for build failures .................... 170
Configuring build results expiry for a plan .................... 171
Deleting the results of a plan build ............................. 172
Working with comments .......................................... 173
Working with labels .............................................. 174
Quarantining failing tests ........................................ 175
Setting up plan build dependencies ............................. 176
Dependency blocking strategies .................................. 177
Viewing test statistics for a job ................................ 178
Reordering jobs in the build queue .............................. 179
Stopping an active build .......................................... 179
Deployment projects .............................................. 180
Understanding deployment releases ............................. 182
Deployment projects workflow ................................... 184
A sample deployment project ..................................... 185
Creating and configuring a deployment project ............... 190
Naming versions for deployment releases ....................... 193
Creating a deployment environment ............................. 197
Tasks for deployment environments ............................. 202
Triggers for deployment environments .......................... 205
Agents for deployment environments ............................ 207
Notifications for deployment environments ..................... 208
Variables for deployment environments ......................... 210
Permissions for deployment environments ...................... 211
Managing deployment projects ................................... 212
Manually starting a deployment ................................... 215
Deployments from branches ..................................... 217
Getting feedback ................................................... 220
Notifications ........................................................ 220
Displaying the wallboard ......................................... 221
Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs .............. 222
Working with Instant Messenger (IM) notifications .......... 233
Subscribing to RSS feeds ........................................ 235
System level notifications ....................................... 236
Configuring Stash build status notifications ................... 238
Reporting .............................................................. 238
Viewing build statistics for all users ............................ 239
Viewing build results for an author ............................. 241
Generating reports on selected authors ......................... 241
Generating reports across multiple plans ...................... 246
Viewing the Clover code-coverage for a plan .................. 251
Viewing the Clover code-coverage for a build ................ 253
Integrating Bamboo with Atlassian applications ............... 256
Linking to another application ................................... 258
Integrating Bamboo with JIRA ................................... 258
Viewing linked JIRA issues ...................................... 260
Linking JIRA issues to a build ................................... 262
Creating JIRA issues from a build .................................................. 263
Viewing Bamboo activity in JIRA ................................................ 264
Integrating builds with your issues workflow ................................ 266
Integrating Bamboo with HipChat .............................................. 269
Integrating Bamboo with Confluence ......................................... 270
Integrating Bamboo with Slack .................................................. 271
Integrating Bamboo with FishEye .............................................. 274
Managing your user profile ....................................................... 275
Changing your password ......................................................... 275
Changing your notification preferences ..................................... 276
Associating your author name with your user profile ................. 276
Bamboo variables ................................................................. 277
Defining global variables ....................................................... 284
Defining plan variables ......................................................... 285
Passing Bamboo variables to a build script ............................ 286
Bamboo permissions ............................................................. 287
Bamboo Best Practice .............................................................. 289
Bamboo Best Practice - System Requirements ......................... 289
Bamboo Best Practice - Using stages ....................................... 292
Bamboo Best Practice - Branching and DVCS ......................... 295
Bamboo Best Practice - Sharing artifacts ............................... 301
Bamboo Best Practice - Using Agents ..................................... 304
Administering Bamboo .......................................................... 311
System settings ....................................................................... 312
Updating your Bamboo license details ...................................... 314
Specifying Bamboo’s title ....................................................... 314
Specifying Bamboo’s URL ...................................................... 314
Logging in Bamboo ................................................................ 315
Enabling GZIP compression .................................................. 318
Enabling Bamboo’s Remote API ............................................ 319
Configuring system properties ............................................... 319
Configuring Bamboo on start-up .......................................... 319
Configuring Gravatar support ................................................ 323
Tracking changes to your Bamboo server ............................... 324
Agents and capabilities ........................................................... 324
Configuring agents ................................................................ 325
Viewing a Bamboo agent’s details ......................................... 326
Creating a local agent ............................................................ 328
Disabling or deleting an agent ............................................... 329
Dedicating an agent .............................................................. 330
Monitoring agent status ....................................................... 331
Configuring capabilities .......................................................... 332
About capabilities and requirements ..................................... 333
Modifying and deleting capabilities ....................................... 338
Viewing a capability’s agents and jobs ................................ 340
Defining a new executable capability .................................. 341
Defining a new JDK capability ............................................. 347
Defining a new version control capability ............................ 350
Defining a new custom capability ......................................... 351
Defining a new Docker capability ......................................... 352
Remote agents ........................................................................ 353
Disabling and enabling remote agents support .................... 353
Additional remote agent options ........................................... 354
Working with Elastic Bamboo ................................................ 357
About Elastic Bamboo ............................................................ 357
Elastic Bamboo Costs ........................................................... 359
Elastic Bamboo Security ........................................................ 360
Getting started with Elastic Bamboo .................................... 364
Configuring Elastic Bamboo ................................................ 366
Generating your AWS Private Key File and Certificate File .......... 369
Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS ...................... 370
Managing Elastic Bamboo ...................................................... 376
Managing your elastic images ........................................... 376
Managing your elastic instances ....................................... 396
Managing your elastic agents .......................................... 405
Elastic Bamboo FAQ ...................................................... 411
Disabling Elastic Bamboo ............................................... 413
Users and permissions .................................................. 413
Managing users ........................................................... 414
Deleting or deactivating a user ......................................... 415
Granting administration rights to a user ............................. 416
Changing usernames ..................................................... 417
Managing groups ......................................................... 417
Creating a group .......................................................... 418
Deleting a group ........................................................... 418
Changing members of groups ......................................... 419
Connecting to external user directories ............................ 419
Integrating Bamboo with Crowd ...................................... 419
Integrating Bamboo with LDAP ....................................... 421
Managing permissions .................................................... 432
Granting plan permissions in bulk .................................... 432
Granting global permissions to users or groups ................. 433
Allowing anonymous access to Bamboo ........................... 435
Allowing public signup .................................................. 435
Displaying full details about users .................................... 436
Using Captcha for failed logins ........................................ 437
Managing authors .......................................................... 438
Connecting Bamboo to an external database ..................... 440
PostgreSQL ................................................................. 440
MySQL ...................................................................... 443
Tomcat and External MySQL Datasource Example .............. 446
Oracle ......................................................................... 447
Microsoft SQL Server .................................................... 449
Viewing your database connection details .......................... 454
Moving your Bamboo data to a different database .............. 455
Add-ons .................................................................. 456
Add-on blacklist ........................................................... 456
Enabling the Clover add-on ............................................. 457
Data and backups .......................................................... 463
Locating important directories and files ............................ 463
Specifying Bamboo's working directory ............................. 465
Reindexing data ............................................................ 466
Specifying a backup schedule ......................................... 466
Exporting data for backup .............................................. 468
Importing data from backup ............................................ 469
Configuring global expiry .............................................. 470
Importing data from Jenkins .......................................... 472
Plan directory information REST API ............................... 478
Security ....................................................................... 479
Agent authentication ....................................................... 480
Bamboo cookies ........................................................... 481
Best practices for Bamboo security ................................... 483
Securing your remote agents .......................................... 484
Configuring XSRF protection .......................................... 487
Advanced actions .......................................................... 487
Integrating Bamboo with Apache HTTP server .................. 488
Securing Bamboo with Apache using SSL ........................... 494
Securing Bamboo with Tomcat using SSL ........................... 497
Disabling SSH access to elastic instances ........................... 502
Changing Bamboo's root context path ............................... 502
Collecting analytics for Bamboo ....................................... 503
Installing and upgrading Bamboo ..................................... 503
Supported platforms ...................................................... 505
End of support announcements for Bamboo ...................... 507

Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release Notes</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Installing Bamboo on Linux</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing Bamboo on Mac OS X</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing Bamboo on Windows</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running the Setup Wizard</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo remote agent installation guide</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring remote agent capabilities using bamboo-capabilities.properties</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legacy remote agent installation guide</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo installation guide</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running Bamboo as a service</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running Bamboo as a Windows Service</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running Bamboo as a Windows service as the local user</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running Bamboo as a Linux service</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo upgrade guide</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo releases</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.9 Release Notes</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.8 Release Notes</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.7 Release Notes</td>
<td>554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.6 Release Notes</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.5 Release Notes</td>
<td>562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.3 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.2.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.2.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.2 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.1.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.1 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.0 Release Notes</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.0.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.0 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.0 beta 1 Release Notes</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.0 beta 2 Release Notes</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.0 beta 3 Release Notes</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.0-rc1 Release Notes</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.4.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.4.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.4.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.4.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.4.5 Release Notes</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.4.8 Release Notes</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.4 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.3 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.3.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.3.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.3.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.3.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older releases</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.2 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.2.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.1 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.1.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.1.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.0 Release Notes</td>
<td>658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.0 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 4.0.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.4 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.4.5 Release Notes</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.4.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.4.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.4.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.4.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.3 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.3.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.3.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.3.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.3.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.2.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.2 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.1.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.1.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.1.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.1 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.0 Release Notes</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.0.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.0.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.0.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 3.0 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.7 Release Notes</td>
<td>726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.7 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.7.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.7.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.7.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.7.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.6 Release Notes</td>
<td>743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.6.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.6.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.6.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.5 Release Notes</td>
<td>756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.5 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.5.5 Release Notes</td>
<td>761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.5.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.5.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.5.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.4 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.4.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.4.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.4.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.2 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.2.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.2.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.2.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.2.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.3 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.3.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.1 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.1.5 Release Notes</td>
<td>797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.1.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.1.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.1.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.1.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.0 Release Notes</td>
<td>805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.0.6 Release Notes</td>
<td>812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.0.5 Release Notes</td>
<td>813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.0.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.0.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.0.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 2.0.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.2 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.2 Plugin Interface Changes</td>
<td>823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.2.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.2.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.2.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.2.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.1 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.1.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.1.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.0 Release Notes</td>
<td>833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.0 Upgrade Guide</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.0.5 Release Notes</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.0.4 Release Notes</td>
<td>835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.0.3 Release Notes</td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.0.2 Release Notes</td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 1.0.1 Release Notes</td>
<td>837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo security advisories</td>
<td>837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2015-01-21</td>
<td>838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2014-05-21</td>
<td>840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2014-02-26</td>
<td>841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2013-07-16</td>
<td>843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2012-08-28</td>
<td>844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2012-05-17</td>
<td>845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2012-01-31</td>
<td>847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2011-11-22</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2011-03-29</td>
<td>853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2010-05-04</td>
<td>854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2009-03-09</td>
<td>856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2008-02-08 (Bamboo 2.0 Beta)</td>
<td>859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Security Advisory 2015-06-17</td>
<td>859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo FAQ</td>
<td>862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage FAQ</td>
<td>865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can multiple plans share a common 3rd-party directory</td>
<td>865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing Bamboo database settings</td>
<td>865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deploying Multiple Atlassian Applications in a Single Tomcat Container</td>
<td>866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Bamboo processes task arguments and passes them to OS shell</td>
<td>866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing your repository connection</td>
<td>868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the remote agent heartbeat interval</td>
<td>869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloning a Bamboo instance</td>
<td>869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I connect Bamboo to an unsupported database</td>
<td>871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I shut down my elastic instances if I have restarted my Bamboo server</td>
<td>873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I stop the Bamboo server from automatically configuring my remote agent's capabilities</td>
<td>874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUnit parsing in Bamboo</td>
<td>874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Known issues with CVS in Bamboo</td>
<td>874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring and Profiling Bamboo</td>
<td>879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor Memory usage and Garbage Collection in Bamboo</td>
<td>880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving Bamboo-Home of an agent</td>
<td>881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing a thread dump</td>
<td>881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoring passwords to recover admin users</td>
<td>882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Errors to stderr - Script Builder in Visual Studio WinXP to build Solutions Files</td>
<td>884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Bamboo with Clover</td>
<td>885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting gcov results in Clover coverage summary</td>
<td>886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Java libraries</td>
<td>886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo indicates that my Ant or Maven builds failed, even though they were successful</td>
<td>887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raising a request with Atlassian Support</td>
<td>888</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Support Policies** | 889 |
| Bamboo Support Policy | 889 |
| New Features Policy | 890 |
| Finding Your Bamboo Support Entitlement Number (SEN) | 891 |

**Bamboo resources** | 893 |

**Glossary** | 894 |
| activity log | 896 |
| agent | 896 |
| agent-specific capability | 896 |
| artifact | 896 |
| authors in Bamboo | 896 |
| build | 896 |
| build activity | 896 |
| build duration | 896 |
| build log | 896 |
| build queue | 896 |
| build result | 897 |
| build telemetry | 897 |
| capability | 897 |
| child | 897 |
| committer | 897 |
| custom capability | 897 |
| default repository | 897 |
| elastic agent | 898 |
| elastic Bamboo | 898 |
| elastic block store | 898 |
| elastic image | 898 |
| elastic instance | 898 |
| executable | 899 |
| favourites | 899 |
| global permission | 899 |
| job | 899 |
| label | 899 |
| local agent | 899 |
| parent | 899 |
| permission | 899 |
| plan | 899 |
| plan permission | 900 |
| projects in Bamboo | 900 |
| queue | 900 |
| reason | 900 |
| remote agent | 900 |
| remote agent supervisor | 900 |
| requirement | 901 |
| shared capability | 901 |
| stage | 901 |
| stock images | 901 |
| task | 904 |
| triggering | 905 |
| watcher | 905 |

**Contributing to the Bamboo documentation** | 905 |
Bamboo Documentation Home

Getting started

Understanding Bamboo
Getting started with Java and Bamboo
Getting started with .NET and Bamboo
Configuring plans
Deployment projects using Bamboo

Evaluator
Developer
Getting support

Administering

All administration topics
Release notes
Installing and upgrading
System settings
Users and permissions
Data and backups
Security
Atlassian Bamboo is a continuous integration (CI) and deployment server. Bamboo assists software development teams by providing:

- automated building and testing of software source-code status.
- updates on successful and failed builds.
- reporting tools for statistical analysis.

Please see the following pages for information about getting started with Bamboo:

- Bamboo best practice - system requirements
- Understanding the Bamboo CI Server - a conceptual overview of using Bamboo for continuous integration (CI).

1. Install and start Bamboo

See one of:

- Installing Bamboo on Linux
- Installing Bamboo on Mac OS X
- Installing Bamboo on Windows

Once it's started, you can access Bamboo in your browser at http://localhost:8085/.

2. Set up notifications
Bamboo can send build result notifications using:

- HipChat - see Integrating Bamboo with HipChat
- Email - see Configuring Bamboo to send SMTP Email
- Other services - see Notifications

3. Get building with Bamboo

Bamboo has the concept of a ‘plan’ to look after the configuration for a build. So, to run your first build, you create and run a plan:

- Getting started with Java and Bamboo - a guide to setting up a simple CI workflow for Java code.
- Getting started with .NET and Bamboo - a guide to setting up a simple CI workflow on Windows.

Understanding the Bamboo CI Server

Bamboo is a continuous integration (CI) server that can be used to automate the release management for a software application, creating a continuous delivery pipeline.

What does this mean?

CI is a software development methodology in which a build, unit tests and integration tests are performed, or triggered, whenever code is committed to the repository, to ensure that new changes integrate well into the existing code base. Integration builds provide early ‘fail fast’ feedback on the quality of new changes.

Release management describes the steps that are typically performed to release a software application, including building and functional testing, tagging releases, assigning versions, and deploying and activating the new version in production.

On this page:

- What problem does Bamboo solve?
- How does Bamboo do this?
- What does Bamboo need?
- How is a Bamboo workflow organised?

Related Pages:

- Getting started with Java and Bamboo
- Getting started with .NET and Bamboo
- Using Bamboo
- Installing and upgrading Bamboo
What problem does Bamboo solve?

If you are a solo developer, then using Bamboo gives you:

- an automated, and therefore reliable, build and test process, leaving you free to code more.
- a way to manage builds that have different requirements or targets.
- automatic deployment to a server, such as the App Store or Google Play.

If you work in a team, then as well as the above advantages, using Bamboo also means that:

- your build and test process is not dependent on a specific local environment.
- builds and integration tests are triggered automatically as soon as a developer commits code (continuous integration).

If you work on a large, complex application, then, in addition to all the above advantages, using Bamboo means that:

- you can optimise build performance through parallelism.
- you can leverage elastic resources.
- you can deploy continuously, for example to user acceptance testing (UAT).
- you can implement release management.

How does Bamboo do this?

- Bamboo is the central management server which schedules and coordinates all work.
- Bamboo itself has interfaces and plugins for lots of types of work.
- Bamboo first gets your source from a source repository (lots of plugins here for a variety of systems).
- Then Bamboo starts the build - that can be done by calling something like MSBuild to build your Visual Studio solution, or Maven to call your compiler and linker - whatever you use.
- Once your solution or project is built, you have "artifacts" (build results, for example, an executable app, config files, etc.).
- You can do additional things with the build artifacts:
  - zip them up into a ZIP file and copy them somewhere.
  - run an install builder on them and create an MSI.
  - install them on a test server to make sure everything installs just fine.
- Bamboo provides a web front-end for configuration and for reporting the status of builds.
What does Bamboo need?

Bamboo schedules and coordinates the work involved in building and testing your application. Therefore, to use Bamboo, you will need to already have the following set up:

- a code repository that contains the complete source code for the project.
- build scripts
- test suites

It is generally assumed that the person who commits a change to the code is responsible for fixing any resulting build errors immediately.

How is a Bamboo workflow organised?

Bamboo uses the concept of a 'plan' with 'jobs' and 'tasks' to configure and order the actions in the workflow.

| Project | Has one, or more, plans.  
|         | Provides reporting (using the wallboard, for example) across all plans in the project.  
|         | Provides links to other applications.  
| Plan | Has a single stage, by default, but can be used to group jobs into multiple stages.  
|      | Processes a series of one or more stages that are run sequentially using the same repository.  
|      | Specifies the default repository.  
|      | Specifies how the build is triggered, and the triggering dependencies between the plan and other plans in the project.  
|      | Specifies notifications of build results.  
|      | Specifies who has permission to view and configure the plan and its jobs.  
|      | Provides for the definition of plan variables.  
| Stage | Has a single job, by default, but can be used to group multiple jobs.  
|       | Processes its jobs in parallel, on multiple agents (where available).  
|       | Must successfully complete all its jobs before the next stage in the plan can be processed.  
|       | May produce artifacts that can be made available for use by a subsequent stage.  
| Job | Processes a series of one or more tasks that are run sequentially on the same agent.  
|     | Controls the order in which tasks are performed.  
|     | Collects the requirements of individual tasks in the job, so that these requirements can be matched with agent capabilities.  
|     | Defines the artifacts that the build will produce.  
|     | Can only use artifacts produced in a previous stage.  
|     | Specifies any labels with which the build result or build artifacts will be tagged.  
| Task | Is a small discrete unit of work, such as source code checkout, executing a Maven goal, running a script, or parsing test results.  
|     | Is run sequentially within a job on a Bamboo working directory.  

AWS account for Bamboo

Create and configure your AWS (Amazon Web Services) account for smooth Elastic Bamboo setup and maintenance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bamboo</th>
<th>AWS account required</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cloud</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Runs builds only in cloud (with Elastic Bamboo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Runs builds on local agents and/or in cloud (with Elastic Bamboo)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Creating AWS accounts

You can create an AWS root account on [http://aws.amazon.com](http://aws.amazon.com).

Cost management

The cost of all Amazon Web Services usage is billed to your AWS account, separately from your Atlassian subscription. It means that you are responsible for all AWS usage costs incurred on your AWS account.

You can check the current AWS cost in [AWS Billing & Cost Management](https://aws.amazon.com/billing/) in the AWS management console. For more information, see [What is AWS Billing and Cost Management?](https://aws.amazon.com/billing/)

The AWS account billing doesn't distinguish between your Bamboo EC2 usage and your other...
Recommendations

We respect different ways in which you might want to structure your working environment. However, we thought we’d let you know what is important from our perspective.

IAM (AWS Identity and Access Management)

For security reasons, Atlassian recommends using IAM for user and access key management. For more information, see IAM Best Practices and IAM Users and Groups.

Tips:

- Bamboo uses access keys for authorisation
- Lost access keys? You must generate a new key set in the AWS account console. For more information, see How Do I Get Security Credentials?

Getting started with Java and Bamboo

This tutorial outlines how to use Bamboo to run, and get rapid feedback on, builds for your Java project. Bamboo has the concept of a 'plan' to look after the configuration for your continuous integration workflow. So, to run your first build, you'll create and run a Bamboo plan.

1. Create a project and plan

A Bamboo plan specifies the source code repository, the tasks to run in your build, and when to trigger a build. We start by creating a new plan:

1. Log into your Bamboo instance as a user with permissions to create plans.
2. Choose Create > Create a new plan from the menu bar.

Every plan belongs to a project. We don't have a project yet, so choose Project > New Project, and enter details for both the project and plan.
Bamboo needs to know the plan name, plan key and a brief description of what the plan is for.

See Configuring plans for more details.

2. Connect to a source repository

Bamboo needs to know where the source code repository is located, and needs permissions to access the repo, so that it can check out the code when it runs a build. Enter your Bitbucket credentials, and click Load Repositories to browse to your repository.

Connect to the demonstration atlassian_tutorial/helloworld repo on Bitbucket for this tutorial, if you like.

See Linking to source code repositories for more details.

3. Choose how builds are triggered

We can choose how Bamboo gets prompted to run our plan build. For this tutorial, we want Bamboo to run the
build when code is committed to the repo:

![Trigger](image_url)

Leave the **Trigger IP addresses** setting empty.

See **Triggering builds** for more details.

### 4. Configure tasks

Each plan needs to have at least one task specified. Tasks do the real work of the plan.

**The source code checkout task**

A newly created plan has a default Source Code Checkout task that gets the source code from the source repository specified earlier.

See **Checking out code** for details.

**The builder task**

We also want to compile the code, and run the unit and integration tests. We'll add a builder task to the Bamboo plan to do that. We assume that your project already has a build process set up that Bamboo can call.

Click **Add Task**, then **Builder** and choose the task that matches the build tool for your project. Expand one of the following sections to see configuration details specific to that builder task:

**Ant...**

![Ant Configuration](image_url)

- **Task Configuration**
  - **Task Description**
  - **Executable**
    - **Ant**
    - **Add New Executable**
  - **Build File**
    - **build.xml**
  - **Target**
    - **clean test**

  The target you want to execute. You can also define system properties such as `-Djava.awt.headless=true`.


**Maven 3.0...**
Maven 3.x Configuration

Task Description

Executable

Maven 3

Add New Executable

Goal

clean test

The goal you want to execute. You can also define system properties such as `-Djava.awt.headless=true`.

☐ Use Maven Return Code

When determining build success, Bamboo checks Maven return code and searches the log for "BUILD SUCCESS". By checking this option, you will configure Bamboo to skip log parsing. This may fail on some Maven versions/operating systems.

Bamboo also supports Maven 1.0 and Maven 2.0.


Grails Configuration

Task Description

Executable

Grails Commands

clean
test-app

Use a new line to separate Grails commands. Bamboo will automatically append "-non-interactive" to each command.


Note that:

- A build tool needs to be installed on the Bamboo server machine before you can use the Bamboo task.
- There are plugins available for Bamboo that add build tasks for other tools, such as Gant and Gradle. See the Atlassian Marketplace for details.
**Getting the test results**

Your tests will be run when the builder task compiles the code. Each of the builder tasks above has a section to tell Bamboo to expect test results and where to look for them. You can specify a custom results location if your project directory doesn't use the conventional structure.

Where should Bamboo look for the test result files?

- The build will produce test results.
  - If checked, the build will fail if no tests are found. Test output must be in JUnit XML format.
- Test Results Directory
  - Lock in the standard test results directory.
  - Specify custom results directories
Where should Bamboo look for the test result files?

See Configuring jobs and Configuring tasks for details.

5. Run!

Enable the plan, and click Create.

You should see the plan run. Bamboo will:

- Connect to the code repository
- Check out the source code
- Compile the code
- Run unit and integration tests
- Report back the test results

The 'Plan Summary' tab will report whether the build succeeded or not.

Tests in the appropriate directory in the source code repository will be run automatically as part of the build, and the test results will be displayed in Bamboo.

Now, whenever you commit a change to the repository, Bamboo will build your source code and report on your test results.

6. Get feedback

Bamboo displays a summary of the results of the build on the dashboard.

You can get further information about the build in the following ways:

- Build results for one or more plans can be displayed on a wallboard.
- You can get notifications about build results sent to you by email, IM and RSS feed.
- You can get build statistics about plans, and about developers contributing code to the build.
- You can drill down into the results to see the code changes that triggered the build, and the tests that were run for that build.

See Getting feedback for details.

**Getting started with .NET and Bamboo**

This page describes how your development team can start using the Bamboo continuous integration server to get rapid feedback on your .NET project.

You may want to read Understanding the Bamboo CI Server first.

We assume that you already have:

- Bamboo installed and running. See Installing and upgrading Bamboo for details. You'll want user accounts in Bamboo for each member of your team.
- Source code under version control. Each team member will have access to the repository.
- Tests, as part of the source code for the project.
A command that builds the code and executes the tests.

The continuous integration workflow we want is:

1. A developer commits code.
2. Bamboo builds the project:
   a. Connects to the repository and checks out the source code.
   b. Compiles the code.
   c. Runs the unit and integration tests.
3. Bamboo provides feedback on the test results.

How do we achieve this with Bamboo?

Well, we'll create a new Bamboo plan that knows how to check out and build our source code, and then report on our test results.

On this page:

Create a Bamboo plan
- Plan details
- Choose a source repository
- Triggering the build
- Configure tasks
  - The source code checkout task
  - The builder task
  - Getting the test results
- Go!
- Get feedback

Related pages:
- Getting started with Java and Bamboo

Create a Bamboo plan

A Bamboo plan is where you define the details of your continuous integration workflow.

A plan allows us to specify a source code repository, when Bamboo gets triggered to run the build, and how Bamboo should provide feedback on the test results.

1. Plan details

Click Create Plan in the menu bar, and then Create a New Plan.

Every plan belongs to a project. We don't have a project yet, so choose Project > New Project, and enter details for both the project and plan.

See Configuring plans for details.
2. Choose a source repository

Bamboo needs to know where the source code repository is located, and needs access to the repo so that it can check out the code when it runs a build.

Choose the repository type from **Source Repository**, and provide access details such as username and password.

See **Linking to source code repositories** for details.

### Source Repositories

**Source Repository**

- **Git**
  
  Git support works best if the Git executable capability is defined for agents. If not defined, Bamboo will use JGit, which currently does not support submodules.

**Repository URL**

- The URL of Git repository.

**Branch**

- The name of the branch (or tag) containing source code.

**Authentication Type**

- **None**

- **Use shallow clones**
  
  Fetches the shallowest commit history possible. Do not use if your build depends on full repository history.
3. Triggering the build

We can choose how Bamboo gets triggered to run the plan build.

We want Bamboo to build the project whenever code is checked into the repository.

Choose **Trigger type > Repository triggers the build...**, and optionally, specify an IP address for the repository server.

See **Triggering builds** for details.

![Repository triggers the build when chk](#)

**Trigger type**

How should Bamboo trigger Builds for this Plan? (Dependent Builds are automatically triggered)

**Trigger IP Addresses**

(Optional) Bamboo ensures that triggers originate from IP addresses of the repository server(s). You can authorise additional IP addresses here, separated by a comma.

4. Configure tasks

Each plan needs to have one or more tasks specified. Tasks do the real work of the plan.

**The source code checkout task**

A newly created plan has a default Source Code Checkout task that gets the source code from the source repository specified earlier.

See **Checking out code** for details.

**The builder task**

We also want to compile the code. We'll add a builder task to the Bamboo plan to do that. We assume that your project already has a build process set up that Bamboo can call upon.

Click **Add Task**, then **Builder** and choose the task that matches the build tool for your project. Expand one of the following sections to see configuration details specific to that builder task:

- **MSBuild**

  ![MSBuild](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms171452%28v=vs.90%29.aspx)

  **MSBuild Configuration**

  **Task Description**

  **Executable**

  **MSBuild v2.0 (32bit)**

  **Project File**

  **YourSolution.sln**

  The Solution, Project File or MSBuild project to execute when this Job Builds

  **Options**

  The MSBuild.exe command line switches you wish to include.


- **NAnt**
NAnt Configuration

Task Description

Executable*

**NAnt**

Build File

`default.build`

The name of the NAnt build file that you want to execute when this Job builds

Targets *

`run`

The NAnt targets you want Bamboo to execute when this Job builds

Options

The NAnt command line options you wish to include.


**Visual Studio...**

Visual Studio Configuration

Task Description

Executable*

**Visual Studio 2010**

Solution*

The Visual Studio solution file you want Bamboo to execute when this Job builds

Options*

The dev env command line options you wish to include.

Platform*

`x86`

The platform toolset required to compile your Solution.


Note that a build tool needs to be installed on the Bamboo server machine before you can use the Bamboo task.

See Configuring a builder task for details.

**Getting the test results**

Now we want to run the unit and integration tests, and display the results from those. You need to set up one of the MSTest, NUnit or MBUnit tasks so Bamboo can get and display the test results. You can specify a custom results location if your project directory doesn't use the conventional structure.

See Configuring a test task for details.
5. Go!

Enable the plan, and click **Create**.

You should see the plan run. The 'Plan Summary' tab will report whether the build succeeded or not.

Tests in the appropriate directory in the source code repository will be run automatically as part of the build, and the test results will be displayed in Bamboo.

Now, whenever you commit a change to the repository, Bamboo will build your source code and report on your test results.

Get feedback

Bamboo displays a summary of the results of the build on the dashboard.

You can get further information about the build in the following ways:

- Build results for one or more plans can be displayed on a wallboard.
- You can get notifications about build results sent to you by email, IM and RSS feed.
- You can get build statistics about plans, and about developers contributing code to the build.
- You can drill down into the results to see the code changes that triggered the build, and the tests that were run for that build.

See **Getting feedback** for details.

**Getting started with PHP and Bamboo**

This page describes how to use Bamboo to get rapid feedback on your PHP project. The worked example builds a Bamboo plan where a developer commits code and Bamboo responds by:

- Connecting to the code repository
- Checking out the source code
- Compiling the code
- Running unit and integration tests
- Reporting back test results

**On this page:**

- Information you need before you begin
- Step 1: Install the PHP base code framework
- Step 2: Install PHPUnit
- Step 3. Create a project and plan
- Step 4. Configure tasks
- Get feedback

**Related pages:**

- Getting started with .NET and Bamboo
- Getting started with Ruby and Bamboo

**Information you need before you begin**

This introduction assumes you are using Bamboo Server installed on your local network. You need to make sure you or your company administrator have properly installed and configured Bamboo for running plans.

You will also need to install:

- The PHP framework
- PHPUnit testing framework
Step 1: Install the PHP base code framework

In order to get full functionality from Bamboo and PHP, you will need to install the PHP base code framework. If you are using Ubuntu, then use the following command to install PHP.

```
$ sudo apt-get install php5-cli
```

See also:
- Installing PHP on MacOS
- Installing PHP on Windows

Step 2: Install PHPUnit

PHPUnit.de provides an excellent PHP archive resource called PHAR.

```
$ wget https://phar.phpunit.de/phpunit.phar // download the PHPUnit packages
$ chmod +x phpunit.phar // make PHPUnit executable
$ mv phpunit.phar /usr/local/bin/phpunit // copy PHPUnit into your path
$ phpunit --version // double check it's installed completely
```

If you prefer, you may use Composer or PEAR to download and install PHPUnit along with its dependencies, however these approaches are beyond the scope of this introduction.

Step 3. Create a project and plan

1. Create a new project

A Bamboo plan defines the details of your continuous integration workflow. You use a plan to identify the source code repository, specify the tasks to run in your build, and when to trigger a build. Each plan belongs to a project. You can add a plan to an existing project or create a new project. In this example, you create both a new project and a new plan in that project.

1. Log into your Bamboo instance as a user with permissions to create plans.
2. Choose Create > Create a New Plan from the menu bar.

Every plan belongs to a project. We don't have a project yet, so choose Project > New Project, and enter details for both the project and plan.
Bamboo needs to know the Plan name, Plan key and a brief description of what the plan is for. See Configuring plans for more details.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan name</th>
<th>Tutorials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plan key</td>
<td>TUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Build Atlassian tutorials</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

3. Choose a source repository

Bamboo needs to know where the source code repository is located, and needs access to the repo so that it can check out the code when it runs a build. See Linking to source code repositories for more details.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Repository</th>
<th>Bitbucket</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Your Bitbucket username</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Your Bitbucket password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repository</td>
<td>atlassian_tutorial/hellworld (git)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch</td>
<td>master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use shallow clones</td>
<td>Set this checkbox</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

4. Triggering the build

We can choose how Bamboo gets triggered to run the plan build:
1. **Repository triggers the build when**
   How should Bamboo trigger builds for this plan? (dependent builds are automatically triggered)

2. **Trigger IP**
   Optionally add an IP address for your repository

See [Triggering builds](#) for more details.

### Step 4. Configure tasks

Each plan needs to have at least one task specified. Tasks do the real work of the plan.

#### The source code checkout task

A newly created plan has a default Source Code Checkout task that gets the source code from the source repository specified earlier.

See [Checking out code](#) for details.

#### Unit testing

Unit testing for PHP is completed using the PHPUnit testing framework. This is a port of the popular Java JUnit testing framework to PHP. PHPUnit provides also produces test results in the JUnit XML format required by Bamboo.

You will need to add a server executable capability to run PHPUnit:

1. Go to **Overview > Server capabilities**.
2. Click **Add capability** and complete the configuration using the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capability type</th>
<th>Executable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>PHPUnit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executable label</td>
<td>PHPUnit x.x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path</td>
<td>Path to the PHPUnit executable e.g. /usr/bin/phpunit-x.x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Click **Add** to add the PHPUnit capability.

Now you can create a PHPUnit testing task:
Getting the test results

Your tests will be run when the builder task compiles the code. Each of the builder tasks above has a section to tell Bamboo to expect test results and where to look for them. You can specify a custom results location if your project directory doesn't use the conventional structure.

See Jobs and tasks for details.
Step 5: Go!

Enable the plan, and click Create.

You should see the plan run. The 'Plan Summary' tab will report whether the build succeeded or not.

Tests in the appropriate directory in the source code repository will be run automatically as part of the build, and the test results will be displayed in Bamboo.

Now, whenever you commit a change to the repository, Bamboo will build your source code and report on your test results.

Get feedback

Bamboo displays a summary of the results of the build on the dashboard.

You can get further information about the build in the following ways:

- Build results for one or more plans can be displayed on a wallboard.
- You can get notifications about build results sent to you by email, IM and RSS feed.
- You can get build statistics about plans, and about developers contributing code to the build.
- You can drill down into the results to see the code changes that triggered the build, and the tests that were run for that build.

See Getting feedback for details.

Getting started with Ruby and Bamboo

If you would like to see this page improved, please vote for this issue: BAM-10948 - Create documentation for Getting Started with Ruby and Bamboo

Using the Bamboo dashboard

The dashboard is your Bamboo 'home' page. The dashboard has three tabs:

- **My Bamboo** — a convenient summary of information that is relevant to you (only appears if you have logged in to Bamboo):
  - plans that you have nominated as your favourites.
  - your latest build results (i.e. builds that were triggered by your latest code changes).
  - a summary of your build statistics (only appear if your Bamboo User Profile has been associated with your Author Name).

- **All Plans** — a list of plans and each plan's latest build result.
- **Current Activity** — Bamboo's agents and build queue, showing which plans Bamboo is currently building and which plans are waiting to be built.

You can return to the dashboard from anywhere in Bamboo by clicking Dashboard in the top navigation menu.

On this page:
- Viewing the dashboard
- Filtering the plans
- Working with favourites

Related pages:
- Configuring plans
- Working with builds
- Getting feedback

Viewing the dashboard

You can:

- click the project name (e.g. 'Bamboo Testing') to view the plans in the project.
- click the plan name (e.g. 'Acceptance Test JDK 1.6') to view the plan details.
• click the **build number** (e.g. ‘7823’) to view the build result.
• click the **author's name** to view the author's details (the author is the person who **triggered** the build by checking-in code).

The icon next to a build number indicates the plan's current status:

- ✓ This plan's latest build was successful.
- ☹ This plan's latest build failed.
- 💥 Bamboo is currently checking-out the source-code for this plan, in preparation for starting a build.
- 📨 Bamboo is currently queuing a build for this plan in the Build Queue.
- ⏳ Bamboo is currently executing a build for this plan.
- ⏸ The plan is stopped at a manual stage.
- 🚧 The plan was not built, perhaps because the build was manually stopped.
- ☹️ This plan has been disabled.

**Screenshot: Bamboo dashboard - 'All Plans' tab**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Plan</th>
<th>Build</th>
<th>Completed</th>
<th>Tests</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🍃core衲 Bamboo</td>
<td>Build WAR</td>
<td>#81</td>
<td>3 months</td>
<td>No tests found</td>
<td>Changes by Krystian Brazulewicz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CI Tests</td>
<td>#1099</td>
<td>2 hours</td>
<td>3022 passed</td>
<td>Changes by Peter Grasowski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deploy</td>
<td>#1309</td>
<td>14 hours</td>
<td>No tests found</td>
<td>Scheduled with changes by Krystian Brazulewicz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Federated APIs CTK</td>
<td>#999</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>No tests found</td>
<td>Changes by Peter Grasowski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integration Branch Auto Merger</td>
<td>#86</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td>No tests found</td>
<td>Changes by Pawel Skierczynski and Przemek Brzozski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JOK 7 Acceptance Test</td>
<td>#743</td>
<td>4 days</td>
<td>2859 passed</td>
<td>Manual run by Mark Chumagkalanont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>License check</td>
<td>#245</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>No tests found</td>
<td>Changes by Peter Grasowski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERCURIAL Bamboo WAR</td>
<td>#27</td>
<td>2 months</td>
<td>No tests found</td>
<td>Changes by Marek Parfianowicz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OpenJDK7 CI Tests</td>
<td>#3115</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>223 passed</td>
<td>Scheduled with changes by James Hathery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REST Docs</td>
<td>#371</td>
<td>1 month</td>
<td>No tests found</td>
<td>Manual run by Mark Chumagkalanont</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Filtering the plans**

You can filter the plans on your dashboard according to plan labels. For instructions on how to add a label to a plan, see Working with labels.

**To filter the dashboard plans by label:**

1. Navigate to the dashboard.
2. Click the 🌐 button. If the plan already has labels, they will be displayed next to the button, otherwise the button will read *Filter Plans*.
3. In the 'Filter Plans' dialog, select the labels to filter by.
4. Click *Save*. The dashboard will refresh, showing only the plans with the selected labels.
Working with favourites

The My Bamboo tab lists your favourite plans — that is, the plans you work with the most. You can easily add and remove plans from your favourites.

When you add a plan to your favourites, you become a ‘watcher’ of the plan. This means that you will receive notifications about the build results for your favourite plans, depending on how your administrator has configured each plan’s notifications. You can receive notifications by email, Instant Messaging (IM) and RSS feed.

To add a plan to your favourites:

1. Click Dashboard in the top navigation bar, to display the dashboard.
2. Click the All Plans tab. This will display a list of all plans in your Bamboo system.
3. Locate the plan and click the grey star icon at the right.

Viewing Bamboo’s agents

A Bamboo agent is a service that can run job builds. There are two types of Bamboo agents:

- **local agents** run as part of the Bamboo server.
- **remote agents** run on computers, other than the Bamboo server, that run the remote agent tool. An elastic agent is a remote agent that runs in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2).

Local agents run in the Bamboo server’s process, i.e. in the same JVM as the server. Each remote agent runs in its own process, i.e. has its own JVM.

To view agents that are currently active, see Using the Bamboo dashboard.

**Related pages:**
- Configuring agents
- Bamboo remote agent installation guide

View the agents in Bamboo

1. Choose Build > Build activity from the Bamboo header.
2. Click the name of the agent in the ‘Building’ section to see details for that particular agent.
3. Click X of Y online agents building in the ‘Building’ section of the page to see a list of all available agents.

View a specific Bamboo agent as a Bamboo administrator

1. Choose Agents from the ‘cog’ menu of the Bamboo header.
2. Click the name of the agent. You can configure this agent and its capabilities:
   - Click Executable Plans to view the plans that this agent can build.
   - Click System Properties to view the system properties of this agent.
Keyboard shortcuts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you are doing?</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Viewing any screen</td>
<td>Alt / Cmd + c</td>
<td>Opens Create menu at Create new plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing any screen</td>
<td>Alt / Cmd + u</td>
<td>See author report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing the Dashboard</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Filter projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing a plan or build</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>Edit the plan configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing a build</td>
<td>Alt / Cmd + p</td>
<td>Previous build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing a build</td>
<td>Alt / Cmd + n</td>
<td>Next build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing a build</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing a build</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>Write a comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing a build</td>
<td>Alt / Cmd + s</td>
<td>Save the comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing a task</td>
<td>Alt / Cmd + s</td>
<td>Save the task</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Getting started with Node.js and Bamboo

Node.js is described as:

"a platform built on Chrome's JavaScript engine for easily building fast, scalable network applications. Node.js uses an event-driven, non-blocking I/O model that makes it lightweight and efficient, perfect for data-intensive real-time applications that run across distributed devices." Node.js

We agree, and bundle a number of tasks with Bamboo to make it easy for you to get continuous integration and deployment for your Node.js projects. You can find the official Node.js documentation here.

Distributions

Node.js distributions usually come bundled with npm, a package manager for the platform, which runs from the command line and manages dependencies for your applications.

All npm packages contain a file, usually in the project root, called package.json - this file holds metadata relevant to the project. You can find out more about the package.json file here.

Configure your Node.js project

Add the following dependencies (or devDependencies) to the package.json file in your Node.js project. These are required if you want to use the Grunt 0.4.x, Gulp, Bower, Nodeunit or Mocha Test Runner tasks:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Grunt 0.4.x   | grunt (v0.4 or newer)  
               | grunt-cli       |
| Gulp          | gulp (v3.3.2 or newer recommended) |
| Bower         | bower            |
| Mocha Test Runner | mocha          
                  | mocha-bamboo-reporter |
| Nodeunit      | nodeunit         |
Your package.json file should look something like this:

```json
...
"devDependencies": {
  ...
  "mocha": "~1.18",
  "mocha-bamboo-reporter": "*",
  ...
  "nodeunit": "~0.8"
}
"dependencies": {
  ...
  "grunt": "~0.4",
  "grunt-cli": "~0.1",
  ...
  "gulp": "~3.3.2",
  ...
  "bower": "~1.3.12"
}
```

Install the necessary `node_modules` before executing any of the Node.js tasks, by adding an `npm` task and using the `install` command.

**Node.js tasks**

Bamboo ships with specific tasks for Node.js that make it easy to integrate the Node.js platform with Bamboo. You can use these tasks to set up builds for your Node.js project.

**Task types**

![Node.js tasks](image)

Note that it is possible to execute scripts installed by the `npm` task from the `node_modules`; however, we recommend that you use the dedicated tasks for executing such scripts, such as Grunt, Mocha or Nodeunit.

Install the necessary `node_modules` before executing any of the Node.js tasks, by adding an `npm` task and using the `install` command.

**npm task**

The `npm` task allows you to execute Node Package Manager commands in build plans and deployment projects. To run `npm` commands, simply enter the command to execute during task configuration:
In order to execute npm commands, the Node.js capability must be present on your build agent (see below). Note: since Node.js and npm are distributed together, Bamboo will use the Node.js capability for npm tasks as well. The path will be modified at run time to point to the npm executable.

Node.js task

The Node.js task is a general purpose task that can be used to execute Node scripts within Bamboo.

To run the Node.js task, the Node.js capability must be present on your local or remote agents (see below).

Node.js can be used to execute any custom Node.js scripts or applications. To do so, enter the path of the script to execute in the task configuration, and optionally define additional arguments to pass.

Note that it is possible to execute scripts installed by the npm task from the node_modules, however we recommend that you use the dedicated tasks for executing such scripts, such as Grunt, Mocha or Nodeunit.

Mocha

Mocha is a test framework that runs on the Node.js platform.

You can use the Mocha Test Runner task to run your Mocha tests — it will create an output file named `mocha.js`.

You can configure the task to parse test results after a successful execution. Alternatively, you can add a Mocha test runner script to the Bamboo build process.
Test Parser task to run afterwards to parse the test results.

If you don’t do a full checkout on each build, make sure you add a task to delete `mocha.json` *before* the Mocha Test Runner task. A simple script task that runs `rm -f mocha.json` should do the trick.

Grunt

Use the Grunt task to take advantage of the Grunt task runner.

Nodeunit

Nodeunit is a tool for defining and running unit tests for Node.js projects.

Running the Nodeunit task will create test results in JUnit XML format.

You can configure the task to parse test results after a successful execution. Alternatively, you can add a following JUnit Parser task to parse the test results.

Node.js capability

Bamboo comes with a definition for a new executable capability called Node.js. In order to use the Node.js task (as well as most of the other Node.js tasks in Bamboo), you need this capability to be present on your local or remote agents.

The capability can be auto detected on the server side.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Executable label</th>
<th>Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ant (Ant)</td>
<td>/usr/share/ant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails (Grails)</td>
<td>/usr/share/gradlew/2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Node.js (Node.js)</td>
<td>/opt/node-v0.10.26-linux-x64/bin/node</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JDK label</th>
<th>Java home</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JDK</td>
<td>/usr/lib/jvm/jdk1.8.0_45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDK 1.8</td>
<td>/usr/lib/jvm/jdk1.8.0_45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDK 1.6.0_45</td>
<td>/usr/lib/jvm/jdk1.6.0_45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

The `NODE_HOME` environment variable will instruct Bamboo where to look for Node.js if it is not installed in a typical directory - it should point to the location of the Node.js installation. Bamboo will search the agent’s default directories to find the Node.js installation; it will also search in location specified by `NODE_HOME`.

Getting started with Docker and Bamboo

Manage and run your Bamboo remote agents using Docker!

A Bamboo server can use one or more remote build agents (up to 100 depending on your license). Remote agents execute jobs from your build plan. Because jobs can have different requirements, it is useful to have agents with different capabilities.

Docker is a great way to manage your remote agents, and provides:

- Ease of use – you can automate or script the creation and maintenance of your remote agents.
- Very quick duplication and distribution of changes to remote agents.
- The ability to run multiple remote agents on the same host without conflicting requirements.

Read Configuring the Docker task in Bamboo to see how you can build Docker images, run Docker containers as part of your Bamboo build, and push a Docker image to a Docker registry.
Docker images

Atlassian has published two images to the Docker Hub at https://registry.hub.docker.com/repos/atlassian/:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Docker image</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>atlassian/bamboo-java-agent</td>
<td>Suitable for java stack development.</td>
<td>• Bamboo agent .jar (5.6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• OpenJDK 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GIT, Mercurial, CVS and SVN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Maven 2, 3 and Ant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atlassian/bamboo-base-agent</td>
<td>Suitable for deep customization.</td>
<td>• Bamboo agent .jar (5.6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• OpenJDK 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can modify these images to suit your own requirements.

Bamboo server

Note that the Docker images do not include a Bamboo server. Download and install Bamboo separately before continuing – see Getting started with Bamboo.

Usage

For a new Bamboo installation there will not be any remote agents yet. When you run a remote agent (see below), it will connect to the Bamboo server and will be ready to execute jobs from your build plans.

Ensure your Bamboo server is running, then go to Administration > Agents to see your remote agent once it is running.

The following commands need to be run with sudo because Docker needs to run as root. You may need to replace docker with docker.io (depending on your installation) – see http://docker.io.

Pull the remote build agent from the Docker Hub Repository:

```
sudo docker pull atlassian/bamboo-java-agent
```

Once downloaded, run your agent with the following command:

```
sudo docker run -e HOME=/root/ -e BAMBOO_SERVER=http://hostname:port/bamboo -i -t atlassian/bamboo-java-agent:latest
```

Replace hostname:port with your Bamboo server's name and port (typically 8085).

Don't use localhost as the server address because for Docker, localhost is in the Docker container, not the host machine.

Go back to Administration > Agents (or refresh that page) and notice that your remote agent has registered itself.

Customization

The two Bamboo agent images are based on our own atlassian/ubuntu-minimal image, which is built using the Docker 'contrib' script and 'debootstrap'.

To customise an image, run it in a container. Name the container for easier access later:
Now change whatever you want inside the container with the usual bash commands. You can enforce some capabilities by changing the file in `/root/bamboo-agent-home/bin/bamboo-capabilities.properties`.

After that, exit and create a new image from the container like this:

```
sudo docker commit tmp-name atlassian/customized-agent:1.0.0
```

You can publish your new image by pushing it to the Docker Registry.

**Troubleshooting**

If you have DNS problems (i.e. the Docker container can ping the IP of the server but not the hostname) consider using this command:

```
sudo docker run --dns=your-dns-server-ip1 --dns=your-dns-server-ip2
```

You'll need to replace those values with the actual IP addresses of your DNS server.

If the agent seems to connect and start bootstrapping but has trouble with active mq then check on your Bamboo server that you have set up the broker URL correctly. Go to Administration > General configuration. You should not have 'localhost' specified there.

**Using Bamboo**

Atlassian Bamboo is a continuous integration (CI) and continuous delivery (CD) server. Bamboo assists software development teams by providing:

- automated building and testing of software source-code status.
- updates on successful/failed builds.
- reporting tools for statistical analysis.
- visibility into, and control over, release artifacts and environments.

This section has information about using Bamboo. Please see Administering Bamboo for information about managing the Bamboo server itself.

**Continuous integration**

- Understanding the Bamboo CI Server
- Configuring plans
- Linking to source code repositories
- Jobs and tasks
- Working with builds
- Sharing artifacts

**Continuous delivery**

- Understanding deployment releases
- Deployment projects
- A sample deployment project
- Creating a deployment project
- Creating a deployment environment

**See also**

- Getting started
- Managing your user profile
- Administering Bamboo
- Supported platforms
- Bamboo releases
- Installing and upgrading Bamboo
- Integrating Bamboo with Atlassian applications
A plan defines everything about your continuous integration build process in Bamboo.

A plan:

- Has a single stage, by default, but can be used to group jobs into multiple stages.
- Processes a series of one or more stages that are run **sequentially** using the same repository.
- Specifies the default repository.
- Specifies how the build is triggered, and the triggering dependencies between the plan and other plans in the project.
- Specifies notifications of build results.
- Specifies who has permission to view and configure the plan and its jobs.
- Provides for the definition of plan variables.

Every plan belongs to a project.

Projects and plans can only be configured by Bamboo administrators (see Creating a plan).

On this page:

- Navigate to a plan's configuration
- Configure a plan

Navigate to a plan's configuration

Choose **Build > All build plans** from the Bamboo header, then click the edit icon (📝) for the plan you want to edit.

The plan's configuration is found on several tabs:

![Plan Configuration](image)

Configure a plan

1. Navigate to the plan's configuration pages as described above.
2. Click a tab to configure that aspect of your plan:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan details</th>
<th>A plan's <strong>Project Key</strong> and <strong>Plan Key</strong> are not editable once the plan is created, however see Moving plans to a different project.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stages</td>
<td>See Using stages in a plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repositories</td>
<td>See Linking to source code repositories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triggers</td>
<td>See Triggering builds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Viewing a plan's build information

A plan defines everything about your continuous integration build process in Bamboo.

To view information about a plan:

1. Navigate to the desired plan, as follows:
   - If you are viewing the Dashboard, locate and click the plan's name in the list, or
   - If you are viewing a job or build result, click the plan name in the breadcrumb links at the top of the screen.
2. Click a tab to view information about the plan:

   Related pages:
   - Using the Bamboo dashboard
   - Viewing a build result
   - Configuring plans
   - Configuring a plan's permissions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plan Summary</td>
<td>Information about the plan, as shown in the diagram below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branches</td>
<td>The branch plans for this plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent Failures</td>
<td>Information about recent failures of the plan, including the builds that failed, links to the build results, time taken to fix, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>The full history of builds of the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tests</td>
<td>A summary of the 10 most frequently broken tests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarantined Tests</td>
<td>Failing test's results that have been disconnected from the build results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues</td>
<td>View the JIRA issues linked to builds of your plan. (You will only see this if your administrator has integrated Bamboo with JIRA.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the Actions menu to access functions for the plan, such as Disable Plan and Configure Plan. (This menu is only displayed if you are an administrator for the plan.)
Creating a plan

A plan defines everything about your build process, including what gets built, how the build is triggered and what jobs are executed.

This page describes how to:

- Create a new plan
- Clone an existing plan

Note, you need the Create User or Admin global permission to create or clone a plan.

Create a new plan

1. Click Create > Create a new plan in the top menu bar. Complete the build plan details on the Configure plan page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project</td>
<td>The name of your build project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan name</td>
<td>The name of your build plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan key</td>
<td>The key for your build plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan description</td>
<td>A brief description of the build plan's function or purpose</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Choose from either a previously used repository, or link to a new repository:

   ![Link repository to new build plan](image)

   If you want to link a new repository, select your code repository host from the options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Host</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stash</td>
<td>An enterprise Git repository tool by Atlassian. Learn more...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You may need to supply additional information depending on your code repository. Go to the next step when done.

If you have previously linked a repository, then you may select it again, search for an alternative host or link a new one. Use the repository picker to select one of your existing linked repositories. Click **Configure plan** and you are done. You can now configure the tasks and jobs required by your build plan.

### Link repository to new build plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Repository host</th>
<th>Previously linked repository</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Master</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Link new repository**

3. Select the repository and branch for your plan.
4. Specify access to the repository. You may choose from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allow all users to reuse the configuration of this repository</th>
<th>All user access. This is the default access setting.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Only you are allowed to reuse the configuration of this repository</td>
<td>Limit access to just yourself.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. You can now configure the **tasks** and **jobs** required by your build plan.

### Clone an existing plan

When you clone an existing plan, you make a copy of that plan and its entire configuration, with the exception of any branches:

1. Click **Create > Clone an existing plan** in the top menu bar.
2. Use **Plan to clone** to select a plan. Only plans for which you have the 'Clone' and/or 'Admin' plan permission are shown.
3. Choose an existing project for the plan, or create a new project.
4. Enter details for the new plan.
5. Choose whether to enable this plan. Enabling the plan instructs Bamboo to start running builds of the plan, based on the plan's trigger configuration.
6. When you click **Create**, the 'Plan Summary' page for the new plan will be displayed. Bamboo will automatically run an initial build for your new plan.

### Using plan branches

Plan branches are used to represent a branch in your version control repository, with the plan branch using the same build configuration as your plan.
Tools such as Git and Mercurial encourage a practice called feature branching, where a developer can use a new branch to work in isolation from his or her team members before merging their changes back into main line development.

With plan branches in Bamboo:

- Any new branch created in the repository can be automatically built and tested using the same build configuration as that of the parent plan.
- Any branches deleted from the repository can be deleted automatically from Bamboo according to the settings.
- You have the flexibility to individually configure branch plans, by overriding the parent plan, if required.
- Optionally, changes from the feature branch can be automatically merged back to the "master" (e.g. trunk, default or mainline branch) when the build succeeds.

You can customize how Bamboo manages branches on the system, plan, and branch levels.

Further reading:
- Atlassian Git Tutorial
- Feature branches explained

On this page:
- Branch management
  - Subversion branches location
  - Automatic branch management
  - Manual branch management
- Integrating branches with JIRA
- Branch notifications
- Branch dependencies
- Branch details configuration
- Automatic branch merging
  - Branch updater
  - Gatekeeper
- Limitations with plan branches
- Branches wallboard

Related pages:
- Disabling or deleting a plan
- Defining plan variables

Branch management

You can create create plan branches manually or automatically. The branch configuration can be provided on the plan level and customized on the branch level. The settings provided in the branch configuration override the settings provided for the plan.

You can access the list of all branches in a plan from different places. For example, you can click the Branch icon next to the plan name in the Build Dashboard view:

![Branch icon in Build Dashboard](image)

You can also access the branch list from the Plan summary view:
**Subversion branches location**

This section is displayed only for plans that use a Subversion source repository. Bamboo assumes that your Subversion repository structure follows the convention for branches, and automatically calculates the branch root URL.

For example, for the fastBuild repo with this URL: https://svn.mycompany.com/svn/fastBuild/trunk, Bamboo will expect that branches will be created at this location: https://svn.mycompany.com/svn/fastBuild/branches.

If your Subversion repository structure follows a different convention, you can specify where repository branches will be created by selecting Change subversion branches URL.

**Automatic branch management**

Plan branches can be created and deleted automatically based on the updates in the primary source repository. Automatic branch management is available for Git, Mercurial, and Subversion. For other repository types, you can use manual branching. You can override the default settings for a branch, such as values of the variables.

By default, automatic branch management is:

- disabled for branches that you create manually
- enabled for branches that are created automatically

You can specify how often Bamboo checks the primary source repository for new or deleted branches in the general branch settings.

You can override the branch deletion settings in the branch details configuration view.

To hand over the branch management to Bamboo:

1. Go to the Plan Configuration view: in the Plan summary view, click the Actions button and select Configure plan
2. Click the Branches tab.
3. In the Automatic branch management section, configure the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary source repository branches</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

*Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>New branches</th>
<th>Do not create plan branches (default)</th>
<th>Bamboo does not create new plan branches automatically when new branches are detected in the primary source repository.</th>
<th>Independently from the automatic branch management settings, you can always create branches manually.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Create plan branches for all new branches</td>
<td>Bamboo creates a plan branch for each new branch detected in the primary source repository.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Create plan branches for matching new branches</td>
<td>Bamboo creates a plan branch for each new branch detected in the primary source repository that matches the regular expression that you provided.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleted branches</td>
<td>Do not delete plan branches (default)</td>
<td>If a branch in the primary source repository was deleted, Bamboo does not automatically delete the corresponding plan branch.</td>
<td>If you selected <strong>Clean up plan branch automatically</strong> in the configuration on the branch level, the branch is disabled and deleted according to the daily cleanup rules, regardless of the automatic branch management settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delete branches after a period of time</td>
<td>If a branch in the primary source repository was deleted, Bamboo deletes the corresponding plan branch. The value must be higher than 0 and is specified in days. Plan branches are deleted at most once a day.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delete branches with a daily cleanup</td>
<td>If a branch in the primary source repository was deleted, the corresponding plan branch is removed with a daily cleanup that happens daily at 3 AM (server time).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inactive branches</td>
<td>Do not delete inactive plan branches (default)</td>
<td>If a branch in the primary source repository is inactive, Bamboo does not automatically delete the corresponding plan branch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delete plan branches after a period of inactivity</td>
<td>If a branch in the primary source repository is inactive, Bamboo deletes the corresponding plan branch if no commits are detected for the specified period. The value must be higher than 1 and is specified in days.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Save** at the bottom of the view to apply the changes.
Global settings - branch detection interval

Once plan branching is enabled, Bamboo checks for new or deleted branches in the primary source code repository.

You can specify how often Bamboo checks for new branches in the primary source repository in the system settings. The default value is 300 seconds.

To configure the branch detection interval:

1. Open the Bamboo Administration view by clicking the cog icon and selecting a section from the list that opens.
2. In the Bamboo Administration view, scroll down the menu on the left to find the System section.
3. Click General configuration.
4. In Global system configurations, set the branch detection interval. Provide the value in seconds, the default value is 300.

Manual branch management

Use manual branching for all supported repository types. You may want to consider using automatic branch management for Git, Mercurial and Subversion repositories.

To manually create a branch of a plan:

1. Go to the Plan Configuration view: in the Plan summary view, click the Actions button and select Configure plan.
2. Click the Branches tab.
3. Click Create plan branch in the upper right of the view.
4. In the Create plan branch view, you can create branches in one of the following ways:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select from available VCS branches</td>
<td>Select one or more branches from the list of available VCS branches. At the bottom of the list of the branches you can select the Enable branches check box, which makes all selected branches available for building and change detection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Create plan branch manually      | Provide:  

- a display name (required) - overrides the VCS branch name  
- a branch description - a meaningful description of the branch  
- VCS branch name - the name of the branch in the VCS repository

You can select the Enable branches check box, which makes the new branch available for building and change detection. Click Auto-detect VCS branches to go back to the list of available VCS branches. |

5. Click Save.

Integrating branches with JIRA

Check Create Remote Links from JIRA Issues to have the plan branch automatically linked, using an issue key in the branch name.

When a developer begins working on a feature described in a JIRA issue, they use Git or Mercurial to branch the repository. If they use the issue key as part of the VCS branch name, Bamboo will detect the issue key and automatically link the new branch to the issue:

- The JIRA issue key needs to be in the name of the branch – 'jb-BDEV-790' and 'BDEV-769 1' are valid forms.
- The link shows up right under the breadcrumb on the Build Result Summary for the plan branch, and on
the JIRA issue too.

To use JIRA Feature Branching, Bamboo needs an application link to the JIRA server.

Branch notifications

You can get build notifications from branch plans just as you do for master plans.

To specify how notifications are sent by all branches created from a plan, go to the Branches tab for the plan's configuration and choose one of the following options:

- Notify committers and people who have favourited this branch.
- Use the plan's notification settings.
- Notifications should not be sent for this branch.

You can override how notifications are sent from a particular branch plan, if necessary, by going to the Notifications tab on the Plan Branch configuration.

See Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs for information about plan notifications.

Branch dependencies

You can use build dependencies for plan branches in a similar way to that for plans: a branch plan is triggered only when another branch plan has been successfully built. This can be used to ensure that breaking source code changes associated with one branch plan are detected before they can break the build of a dependent branch plan. Dependencies between master plans are maintained if their branch plans have the same name. See Setting up plan build dependencies for further information about dependencies.

Select Trigger Dependencies for Branches, on the Dependencies tab for the plan configuration, if you want plan branches to honour the build dependencies of their respective master plans.

Branch details configuration

Whether a plan branch is created automatically or manually, the master plan maintains the structure and configuration of it's branch plans. However, you can go to the configuration pages to override the following settings in a branch plan:
## Branch clean-up

On the **Branch Details** tab of the branch’s configuration, you can specify that a plan branch is *not* cleaned up automatically.

ℹ️ Please note that ‘Automatic Branch Clean-up’ is supported for Mercurial, Git (Bamboo 4.1.1 and above) and Subversion (Bamboo 4.2.0 and above).

By default, plan branches are deleted automatically after:
- 7 days after the branch was deleted in the primary source repository **OR**
- 10 days of branch inactivity in the primary source repository

The values can be specified on the plan level.

## Trigger type

On the **Branch Details** tab of the branch’s configuration. See [Triggering builds](#).

Note that you can only configure one trigger for a plan branch, and that this overrides all triggers that may be configured for the master plan.

## Merging

On the **Branch Details** tab of the branch’s configuration. Described below.

## Source repository

On the **Source Repository** tab of the branch’s configuration. See [Specifying the source repository](#).

## Notifications

On the **Notifications** tab of the branch’s configuration. The options are:
- Notify committers and people who have favourited this branch.
- Use the plan's notification settings.
- Notifications should not be sent for this branch.

See [Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs](#) for information about plan notifications.

## Variables

On the **Variables** tab of the branch’s configuration. See [Defining plan variables](#).

### Automatic branch merging

Bamboo provides 2 merging models if you choose to automate your branch merging:

- **Branch Updater** — a branch repo is kept up-to-date with changes to master.
- **Gatekeeper** — the default repo is only updated with changes in the branch that have built successfully.

The automatic branch merge strategy for the master plan can be overridden in an individual plan branch, if required. Automatic branch merging is not available for Subversion.

#### Branch updater

**When to use**

The Branch Updater should be used when you want to:
- Automatically merge changes from the team's master branch into your feature branch, after a successful build of the master branch.
- Get notified when the changes on your feature branch are no longer compatible with the team's master branch.
Configuring

To have recent changes in another repo merged into your branch repo:

1. Go to the **Branch Details** tab of the branch plan's configuration pages.
   (Click on the branch icon beside a plan name on the **All Plans** tab, then choose **Actions > Configure Branch**.)
2. Under 'Merging' select **Branch Merging Enabled**, and then click **Branch Updater**.
3. Use the **Merge From** list to choose the repo from which changes should be merged with your feature branch.
4. Select **Push on** only if you want those changes merged back into your branch once the build completes successfully.
5. Click **Save**.

---

**Gatekeeper**

When to use

The Gatekeeper should be used when you want to:
- Automatically merge your feature branch back into the team's master branch, after a successful build of the merged changes from both branches.
- Get notified when a build of combined changes from both branches fails, preventing the feature branch from being merged back into the team's master branch.

To have your successfully built changes pushed to another repo:

1. Go to the Branch Details tab of the branch plan's configuration pages. (Click on the branch icon beside a plan name on the All Plans tab, then choose Actions > Configure Branch.)
2. Under 'Merging' select Branch Merging Enabled, and then click Gate Keeper.
3. Use the Checkout list to choose the repo with which to merge your changes (and to which changes should be pushed).
4. Select Push on only if you want your changes pushed to the other repo once the build completes successfully,
5. Click Save.
Limitations with plan branches

The following limitations apply to using automated plan branching and merging:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auto plan branching</td>
<td>• Can only be used with Git, Mercurial and Subversion repositories. For other repository types, use manual branching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cannot be used with the Git implementation embedded in Bamboo. (You need to have set up native Git.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual plan branching</td>
<td>• Can be used for all repository types supported by Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto branch merging</td>
<td>• Can only be used with Git and Mercurial repositories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Can only be used with branches that were configured in Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cannot be used with the Git implementation embedded in Bamboo. (You need to have set up native Git.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Branches wallboard

The branches wallboard displays the status of all the branches and the plan that the branches belong to. The plan's own status always appears first. Plans shown as grey are disabled.

**To display the branches wallboard:**

1. Go to the Plan Summary for the plan that has branches you want to display.
2. Choose **Actions > Branch Wallboard**.

Managing plans

A plan defines everything about your continuous integration build process in Bamboo. See **Configuring plans** for information about how to set up build plans.

You can also perform actions on one or more plans together, or make global settings that affect all plans on the Bamboo server.

See the following pages for information about managing your Bamboo plans:

- Configuring a plan's permissions
- Disabling or deleting a plan
- Modifying multiple plans in bulk
- Moving plans to a different project
Configuring a plan’s permissions

This page describes how to change the permissions for a particular plan. For ongoing ease of management, we recommend that you grant permissions to groups rather than to individual users.

You need to have ‘Admin’ permission on the plan to edit its permissions.

Note that a Bamboo Admin can also set global permissions for access to Bamboo.

To change plan permissions:

1. Choose Build > All build plans from the Bamboo header, then click the name of the plan you want to edit.
2. Choose Actions > Configure plan.
3. Click the Permissions tab.
4. Use the ‘Grant permission to’ section to add users or groups for which you wish to set permissions.
5. Select (or clear) the check box for each permission that you wish to change for a user or group. See the table below for details.
6. Click Save.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan permission</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| View            | • View the plan and its builds  
|                 | • Add a comment or label to a build result |
| Edit            | • Edit the configuration for a plan and its jobs (except for plan permissions and stages)  
|                 | • Delete a comment or label from a build result  
|                 | • Add and delete plan labels |
| Build           | • Trigger a manual plan build  
|                 | • Pause and resume a plan build |
| Clone           | • Clone the plan |
| Admin           | • Edit the configuration for a plan and its jobs (including plan permissions and stages) |

Related pages:
- Configuring plans
- Granting plan permissions in bulk
- Managing permissions
- Managing users
- Managing groups

Screenshot: Plan permissions
Disabling or deleting a plan

Bamboo allows you to disable or delete plans that you don’t want to be built:

- **Disabling a plan** prevents it from being built. You can re-enable the plan, if you want to build it again. For example, if a plan’s latest build is broken and cannot be fixed quickly, you may want to disable it temporarily to stop the plan from being built.

- **Deleting a plan** removes it completely from your Bamboo system. You will need to recreate a new plan from scratch, if you want to build it again. For example, if a plan is no longer relevant, you may want to delete it.

**On this page:**
- Disable a plan
- Delete a plan

**Related pages:**
- Configuring plans
- Disabling or deleting a job
- Stopping an active build
- Exporting data for backup

**Disable a plan**

1. On the All Plans tab of the dashboard, click on the plan’s name.
2. Choose Actions > Disable Plan.

You can also disable the plan using the Plan Enabled check box on the Plan Details tab of a plan’s configuration pages.

Note that disabling a plan doesn't disable it's branch plans.
Delete a plan

Deleting a plan deletes everything related to that plan, including the plan's configuration, all of the plan's job configurations and the plan's branch plans, job build results, artifacts, labels and comments:

- Deleting a plan also deletes it's branch plans. Be careful!
- The 'Admin' global permission is required to delete a plan.
- A plan that is currently being built cannot be deleted. If you need to delete such a plan, stop the plan's build first. Refer to Stopping an active build for more information.
- Bamboo 'cleans up' everything related to deleted plans every two minutes. You'll have to wait at least that long if you want to reuse the key from a deleted plan.
- If you need to keep a permanent record of the job build results for your plan, see Exporting data for backup.

There are two ways to delete a plan:

- From the dashboard:
  1. On the All Plans tab of the dashboard, click on the plan to delete.
  2. Choose Actions > Configure Plan.
  3. Choose Actions > Delete Plan.

- In the Administration Console:
  1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
  2. Click Remove Plans (under 'Plans') in the left navigation column.
  3. Select the plan you wish to delete.
  4. Click Delete at the bottom of the list. You will be prompted to confirm the deletion.

Modifying multiple plans in bulk

Bulk actions allow you to make changes to multiple plans at once.

You need to be a Bamboo administrator to modify plans in bulk.

To use bulk actions:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Bulk Action in the left-hand panel (under 'Plans').
3. Choose the required bulk action and follow the on-screen instructions to complete the 5 steps.

The following bulk actions are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bulk Action</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add new notification</td>
<td>See Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs for further details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove all notifications</td>
<td>See Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs for further details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable Plan</td>
<td>See Disabling or deleting a plan for further details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run manual build</td>
<td>You have the option to disable dependencies when running the manual builds for the selected plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update CVS module</td>
<td>See CVS documentation for further details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update CVS root and</td>
<td>See CVS documentation for further details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>credentials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update SVN credentials</td>
<td>See the Subversion documentation for further details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update SVN repository URL</td>
<td>See the Subversion documentation for further details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update web repository</td>
<td>See the Subversion, CVS or Perforce documentation for further details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Maven 2 dependencies</td>
<td>You have the option for Bamboo to determine plan dependencies from your Maven pom.xml file, for all plans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Moving plans to a different project

Moving a plan to a different project involves changing the plan's project key (as well as possibly the plan name and plan key), which will also change the build key for all of the plan's build results.

Moving a plan does not affect the plan's configuration, nor any comments or labels that have been applied to job build results within the plan.

You need to be a Bamboo administrator to move a plan.

⚠️ Note that moving a plan will require Bamboo to re-index all its data, so your Bamboo system may run slowly for a few minutes.

**Before you begin:**
- We recommended that you back up your Bamboo build results before you move a plan. See Exporting data for backup for instructions.

**To move a plan to a different project:**

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Move Plans** (under 'Plans') in the left-hand panel.
3. Select either an existing project or **New Project** from the **Destination Project** list. For a new project, enter a new **Project Name** and a unique **Project Key**.
4. Select one or more plans to move.
5. Click **Move** to display the 'Configure New Plan Details' page (as shown in Screenshot 2 below).
6. Edit the new name and new key for each plan, if necessary. You may need to do this if the destination project already has a plan with the same plan name or key, or if you wish to change these.
7. Click **Move**.

*Screenshot 1: 'Moving Plans - Select Plans'*
Move build plan wizard

⚠️ It is strongly recommended that you ensure that all agents are disabled before you perform the move. disable all agents

Select plans

You can move a plan to another project with this wizard. Simply select the plans you want to move and the Destination project. As names and keys may conflict, you then be asked to enter new names and keys for the plans. Note that because we are changing plan keys, this operation requires some slow operations (e.g. Indexi all Builds) and may take a few minutes.

Destination project: 
New Project

Project name: 
A new project

Project key: 
NEWPRL

This is the unique project key to identify a project. The key must contain only uppercase alphanumeric characters, e.g. "ITA".

Select: All, None

*core* Bamboo

- Build WAR
- CI Tests
- Deploy
- Federated APIs CTK
- Integration Branch Auto Merger

Screenshot 2: Moving Plans - Choose new build keys and build names
Configuring concurrent builds

Bamboo’s concurrent builds feature allows you to build a plan concurrently on several agents. You might find this useful if a plan is likely to be triggered again before the current build completes.

You can configure a default value for the maximum number of builds of a plan that your Bamboo server can run concurrently, using the Bamboo administration console. This value is a default – it can be overridden on the Miscellaneous tab of a plan's configuration.

You need to be a Bamboo administrator to configure concurrent builds.

To configure the number of concurrent builds of a plan allowed by Bamboo:

1. Click the ⚙ icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Concurrent Builds in the left panel (under 'Plans'), then click Enable.
3. Click Edit.
4. Edit the value for Default number of concurrent builds allowed.
5. Click Save.

Configuring the hanging build event

The hanging build event is thrown when Bamboo determines that a build has become unresponsive according to two criteria:

- **Expected Build Time** — defined as Build Time Multiplier x Average Build Time
  - Build Time Multiplier is a user-defined setting.
  - Average Build Time is calculated by Bamboo using an average of previous build times (in minutes).
- **Log Quiet Time** — the length of time (in minutes) between log entries for a build.

The Expected Build Time and Log Quiet Time must both be exceeded for Bamboo to throw a hanging build event.

This event is currently used by Bamboo to send notifications.

You can also disable build monitoring altogether so that the hanging build event never occurs.

On this page:

- Configure the hanging build event
- The check interval for hung builds
Configure the hanging build event

You can change the criteria governing when a hanging build event is thrown.

Note, the hanging build criteria can be also be set for a specific job, when specifying a job's builder. Job-level criteria will override the global criteria described on this page (including disabling this event).

To edit the hanging build event settings:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Build Monitoring (under 'Plans') in the left panel.
3. Click Edit and update the values for Build Time Multiplier and Log Quiet Time as required.
4. Click Save.

Screenshot: Editing the hanging build event settings

Build monitoring

You can configure the default settings for detecting hanging builds on this page. Hanging build detection can also be disabled altogether on this page. You can even these settings for individual plans in the executable configuration of each plan.

Bamboo determines that a build has hung, if both of the criteria below are exceeded.

- expected build time - calculated as the average build time * build time multiplier
- log quiet time - the length of time Bamboo goes without receiving any log messages for that build

Default build monitoring criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Build time multiplier</th>
<th>2.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Log quiet time</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can configure also default settings for detecting build waiting in build queue longer than specified time. Bamboo determines that build time has been exceeded if build waits in the queue longer specified timeout.

- build queue timeout - the length of time build waits in the queue before notification

| Build queue timeout | 60  |

The length of time (in whole minutes) before timeout would be detected (e.g. 60 minutes)

Save Cancel

The check interval for hung builds

By default, Bamboo will check whether a hanging build event has been thrown every 60 seconds.

You can change this check interval by configuring the system property, bamboo.buildHangingMonitor.checkInterval. (This property is specified in seconds.)

Please read Configuring system properties for instructions on how to configure the bamboo.buildHangingMonitor.checkInterval system property.

Configuring the build queue timeout event

The build queue timeout event is thrown when a build has been waiting in the build queue for longer than a specified period of time.

This event is currently used by Bamboo to send notifications.

Configuring the build queue timeout event
You can change the criteria governing when the build queue timeout event is thrown. You can also disable build monitoring altogether so that the build queue timeout event never occurs.

### On this page:
- Configuring the build queue timeout event
- Disabling the build queue timeout event
- The check interval for build queue timeouts

### Related pages:
- Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs
- Disabling build monitoring

#### To edit the build queue timeout event settings:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Build Monitoring** (under ‘Plans’) in the left panel.
3. Click **Edit** and update the value for **Build Queue Timeout** as required.
4. Click **Save**.

**Screenshot: Editing build queue timeout event settings**

---

**Disabling the build queue timeout event**

You can disable the build queue timeout event by disabling build monitoring for your Bamboo installation. See [Disabling build monitoring](#).

Please note, you cannot disable the build queue timeout event without disabling all build monitoring features for your Bamboo installation.

**The check interval for build queue timeouts**

By default, Bamboo will check whether a build queue timeout event has been thrown every 60 seconds.

You can change this by configuring the system property, `bamboo.buildQueueMonitor.checkInterval`. (This property is specified in seconds.)

Please read [Configuring system properties](#) for instructions on how to configure the `bamboo.buildQueueMonitor.checkInterval` system property.
Disabling build monitoring

To disable build monitoring:

1. Click the gear icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Build Monitoring in the left panel.
3. Click Disable. This will disable all build monitoring for your Bamboo installation, including the build hanging event and build queue timeout notifications. It is not possible to disable build monitoring features separately.

Screenshot: Disabling build monitoring

Build monitoring

Hanging build detection
You can configure the default settings for detecting hanging builds on this page. Hanging build detection can also be disabled altogether on this page. You can override these settings for individual plans in the executable configuration of each plan. Bamboo determines that a build has hung, if both of the criteria below are exceeded:

- expected build time - calculated as the average build time * build time multiplier
- log quiet time - the length of time Bamboo goes without receiving any log messages for that build

Build queue timeout detection
You can configure also default settings for detecting build waiting in build queue longer than specified time. Bamboo determines that build time has been exceeded if build waits in the queue longer specified timeout.

- build queue timeout - the length of time build waits in the queue before notification

Default build monitoring criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Build time multiplier</th>
<th>Log quiet time</th>
<th>Build queue timeout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Linking to source code repositories

A key part of setting up your continuous integration build process is to specify the code repositories that Bamboo will work with. You can specify repositories at the following levels in Bamboo:

- **global** – repositories are available to all plans in Bamboo.
- **plan** – repositories are available to all jobs in the Bamboo plan.
- **job** – repositories are available to all tasks in the Bamboo job.

The recommended approach is to set up linked source repositories at the global level, described below.

**Important changes to Linked Repositories that affect usage and permissions**

Linked repositories are now the preferred way to define and share repository configuration between plans in Bamboo. As a result, we’ve made two changes that you should be aware of:

- When users create plans, they are only given the option to create Linked Repositories.
- Users will need the Create Plan global permission in order to create Linked Repositories.

In the long term, **Atlassian plans to deprecate the repository configuration defined against the plan**. These configurations can be converted to Linked repositories by clicking Convert to linked repository in each plan’s repository configuration page.

Link a source code repository for all Bamboo plans
Linked repositories are available globally to all plans and jobs configured on the Bamboo server. Doing this can save you from having to reconfigure the source repositories in multiple places if these ever change - any changes to a linked repository are applied to every plan or job that uses that repository.

You need the 'Create plan' or 'Admin' global permission to configure linked repositories.

1. Click the 'cog' icon in the Bamboo header and then **Linked repositories**.
2. Click **Add repository**.
3. Select your repository type from the available menu options. For configuration details for a particular repository type, please refer to one of the following pages:
   - Bitbucket
   - Stash
   - Git
   - GitHub
   - Mercurial
   - Subversion
   - CVS
   - Perforce

If you need to use an unsupported type of repository, a number of third-party Source Repository plugin modules are available (e.g. the ClearCase plugin). You can also write a Source Repository Module plugin to enable Bamboo to connect to your repository.

Note that shared source repositories are no longer the preferred way to share repository configuration between plans. Use linked repositories instead!

**Configure a repository for a plan**

When you create a new plan, the source repository you specify becomes the default. It is used by the plan’s 'Default Job' and can be used by other jobs added to this plan.

1. Navigate to the plan. See Configuring plans for instructions.
2. Choose **Actions > Configure plan**.
   - Click the **Repositories** tab to see all the repositories that have been added to the plan.
   - Click a repository name in the list to edit its configuration details.
   - Click **Add repository** to configure a repository to be used by the plan.

   For configuration details for a particular repository type, please refer to one of the following pages:
   - Bitbucket
   - Stash
   - Git
   - GitHub
   - Mercurial
   - Subversion
   - CVS
   - Perforce

Please note that in the long term, Atlassian plans to deprecate the repository configuration defined against a plan. These configurations can be converted to linked repositories by clicking **Convert to linked repository** in each plan’s repository configuration page.

**Configure a repository for a job**

You can specify additional repositories for a Bamboo plan to work with at the job level, perhaps for tasks in later stages of the build.

You add the Source Code Checkout task to a job to configure a particular repository for just that job. See Checking out code for details about configuring the Source Code Checkout task.

**Stash**

This page describes how to configure Bamboo to use a Stash repository.
You can specify repositories at the following levels in Bamboo:

- **global** – repositories are available to all plans in Bamboo.
- **plan** – repositories are available to all jobs in the Bamboo plan.
- **job** – repositories are available to all tasks in the Bamboo job.

The recommended approach is to set up linked source repositories at the global level – see [Linking to source code repositories](#).

When you link a repository hosted in Atlassian’s Stash with a build plan in Bamboo, then without any further configuration:

- Bamboo will automatically run a build when changes are pushed to the Stash repository, without needing to configure polling.
- Bamboo will automatically update plan branches when a developer pushes a new branch to the repository (or deletes a branch).
- You can click through to Stash to see the commit diff for all files that are part of the changeset.
- Stash commits that are part of a build are displayed in Bamboo.
- Build results are notified to Stash (and displayed for the associated commits and pull requests).

Stash and Bamboo only need to have been connected by creating an application link. Repositories in Stash are then made available in Bamboo, so it is easy for you to link your Bamboo plan to a Stash repository.

When you create a plan that uses a Stash source repository, with Stash 3.1 and later, Bamboo will automatically use the 'Stash repository triggers the build when changes are committed' trigger option instead of using the 'polling the repository for changes' option. This reduces the load on the Bamboo and Stash servers because Bamboo doesn't need to send poll requests (for each branch of each plan) to the Stash server every 3 minutes (the default polling period). Instead, Stash will trigger Bamboo whenever there is a push to the repository.

**Configuration requirements**

Navigate to the source repository settings for a plan or job, as described on [Linking to source code repositories](#), then:

1. Either click **Add Repository** to add a new repository, or edit an existing repository configuration.
2. Choose **Stash** from the **Repository host** list.
3. Complete the required information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display name</th>
<th>A name that identifies this repository within Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stash server</td>
<td>This menu will show all Stash servers that have been linked to Bamboo via an application link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repository</td>
<td>The repository that will be built. This menu will show all repositories on the Stash server that you have permissions to access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch</td>
<td>Pick a branch if you want to check out code from a branch other than the default branch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced options**

| Use shallow clones | Allows Bamboo to perform shallow clones (i.e. history truncated to a specified number of revisions). This should increase the speed of the initial code checkouts, however if your build depends on the full repository history, we recommend that you do not use this option. Shallow clones are enabled by default. |
### Enable repository caching on remote agents
Allow caching of repositories on remote agents to save bandwidth. Note that caches are always full clones of the source repository.

### Use submodules
Select to enable submodules support if these are defined for the repository. If native Git capability is not defined for agent submodules support will be disabled.

### Command timeout
This helps to stop hung Bitbucket processes. On slower networks, you may consider increasing the default timeout to allow Bamboo time to make an initial clone of the Git repository.

### Verbose logs
Turns on more verbose logs from Git commands. Use this option if you encounter problems with Git in Bamboo.

### Fetch whole repository
Fetches whole repository instead of only one selected branch.

### Enable Quiet Period
Specifies a delay after a single commit is detected before the build is started. This allows multiple commits to be aggregated into a single build.

### Include/Exclude Files
Allows you to specify the files that Bamboo should, or should not, use to detect changes. When you configure the Include option, it means that you want Bamboo to use only the mentioned files for change detection (by default Bamboo checks all the files). In the same way, if you configure the Exclude option, Bamboo will not consider the excluded files when detecting changes.

Enter into **File Pattern** a regular expression to match the files that Bamboo includes or excludes. The regex pattern must match the file path in the repository. See [this page](#) for examples.

### Exclude changesets
Enter a regular expression to match the commit messages for changesets that should not start a build.

### Web repository
If your repository can be viewed in a web browser, select the repository type.

This allows links to relevant files to be displayed in the 'Code Changes' section of a build result.

#### Stash
- **Stash URL** – the URL of your Stash instance (e.g. `https://stash.mycompany.com`).
- **Stash Project Key** – the key of the project in Stash (e.g. 'CONF').
- **Repository Name** – the name of the repository in Stash (e.g. 'conf-dev').

See [Integrating Bamboo with Stash](#) for more information.

### Bitbucket

This page describes how to configure Bamboo to use a Bitbucket repository.

You can specify repositories at the following levels in Bamboo:

- **global** – repositories are available to all plans in Bamboo.
- **plan** – repositories are available to all jobs in the Bamboo plan.
- **job** – repositories are available to all tasks in the Bamboo job.

The recommended approach is to set up linked source repositories at the global level – see [Linking to source code repositories](#).

Note that you will not be able to create plans or jobs that use a Bitbucket repository without first specifying the shared local Mercurial or Git capability. Read more about [configuring a Version Control capability](#).
Configure a Bitbucket source repository

1. Navigate to the repository configuration for a linked repository, plan or job. See Linking to source code repositories.
2. Either click Add Repository to add a new repository, or edit an existing repository configuration.
3. Choose Bitbucket from the Source Repository list.
4. Enter a Display Name to help identify the repository in Bamboo.
5. Add your Bitbucket Username and Password.
6. You can configure the following settings for a Bitbucket source repository for your plan:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repository</td>
<td>Retrieves all repositories you have explicit permissions to access from Bitbucket when you click Load Repositories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch</td>
<td>Pick a branch if you want to check out code from a branch other than the default branch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command timeout</td>
<td>This is useful to stop hung Bitbucket processes. On slower networks, you may consider increasing the default timeout to allow Bamboo time to make an initial clone of the Mercurial repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbose logs</td>
<td>For Mercurial: Turns on --verbose and --debug options in Hg or Git commands and passes the output to build logs. Use this option if you encounter problems with Git or Mercurial in Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Quiet Period</td>
<td>Specifies a delay after a single commit is detected before the build is started. This allows multiple commits to be aggregated into a single build.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include/Exclude Files</td>
<td>Allows you to specify the files that Bamboo should, or should not, use to detect changes. Enter into File Pattern a regular expression to match the files that Bamboo includes or excludes. The regex pattern must match the file path in the repository. See sub page for examples.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude Changesets</td>
<td>Enter a regular expression to match the commit messages for changesets that should not start a build.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Repository</td>
<td>If your repository can be viewed in a web browser, select the repository type. This allows links to relevant files to be displayed in the Code Changes section of a build result. Note: This option is not available for Git repositories. See BAM-13376 - Git repository type doesn’t allow generic web repository viewers for more information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mercurial Web Repository – select one of the following viewer schemes:
- Bitbucket Web Repository Scheme (if you use Bitbucket)
- Default Web Repository Scheme (hgserve) (Mercurial’s own default web server)
Stash – specify the following details for the repository:

- Stash URL – the URL of your Stash instance (e.g. 'https://stash.mycompany.com').
- Stash Project Key – the key of the project in Stash (e.g. 'CONF').
- Repository Name – the name of the repository in Stash (e.g. 'conf-dev').

See Integrating Bamboo with Stash for more information.

FishEye – specify the following details for the repository:

- FishEye URL — the URL of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'https://atlaseye.atlassian.com/').
- Repository Name — the name of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'Bamboo'). This is effectively the alias for your repository path.
- Repository Path — the path for your FishEye repository (e.g. '/atlassian/bamboo/').

See Integrating Bamboo with FishEye for more information.

How do I determine my Repository Path?

If you have previously run builds with changes from your repository, the easiest way of determining your repository path is to view the code changes and copy the path from the start of the path of one of the changed files, up to (but not including) the appropriate root directory. The root directories for repositories are the ones shown by FishEye when browsing a repository (e.g. trunk). For example, if a code change listed /atlassian/bamboo/trunk/bamboo-acceptance-test/pom.xml, the path would be /atlassian/bamboo/.

If you have not previously run builds with changes from your repository, you will need to ask your FishEye administrator for the repository path indexed by FishEye.

Git

This page describes how to configure Bamboo to use a Git repository.

You can specify repositories at the following levels in Bamboo:

- global – repositories are available to all plans in Bamboo.
- plan – repositories are available to all jobs in the Bamboo plan.
- job – repositories are available to all tasks in the Bamboo job.

The recommended approach is to set up linked source repositories at the global level – see Linking to source code repositories.

You need to have previously defined a Git capability before you can configure a Git source repository – see Defining a new version control capability.

Note that Bamboo comes with its own built-in Git implementation. However, you need to use native Git to be able to use symbolic links, submodules, automatic branch detection and automatic merging - these are not supported by the built-in Git.

You can download Git from the following locations:

- Windows: http://code.google.com/p/msysgit/downloads/list?can=3&q=official+Git
- Linux and Mac: http://git-scm.com/download

Related pages:

- Bitbucket
- GitHub
- Defining a new version control capability
Configure a Git source repository

1. Navigate to the repository configuration for a linked repository, plan or job. See Linking to source code repositories.
2. Either click Add Repository to add a new repository, or edit an existing repository configuration.
3. Choose Git from the Source Repository list.
4. Enter a Display Name to help identify the repository in Bamboo.
5. You can configure the following settings for a Git source repository for your plan:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Repository URL</strong></td>
<td>The full path to your Git repository (eg: <a href="https://bitbucket.org/atlassian/bamboo-git-plugin.git">https://bitbucket.org/atlassian/bamboo-git-plugin.git</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valid URLs are of the form:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- git://host.xz[:port]/path/to/repo.git</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ssh://[user@]host.xz[:port]/path/to/repo.git</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- [user@]host.xz[:port]/path/to/repo.git</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- http[s]://host.xz[:port]/path/to/repo.git</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- /path/to/repo.git</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- file:///path/to/repo.git</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Branch</strong></td>
<td>Type the name of the relevant branch (or tag) you want to work on. Leave empty to work on the master branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authentication Type</strong></td>
<td>None – choose none if you want to access the repository anonymously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Username/password – authenticate with a username and password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SSH private key – upload an SSH Key and provide the corresponding SSH Passphrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use shallow clones</strong></td>
<td>Allows Bamboo to perform shallow clones (i.e. history truncated to a specified number of revisions). This should increase the speed of the initial code checkouts, however if your build depends on the full repository history, we recommend that you do not use this option. Shallow clones are enabled by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location of POM file</strong></td>
<td>The path to your project’s pom.xml file, relative to the root of your Git Repository URL (defined above). (Only available when importing a Maven 2 project)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use submodules</strong></td>
<td>Select to enable submodules support if these are defined for the repository. If native Git capability is not defined for agent submodules support will be disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command timeout</strong></td>
<td>This is useful to stop hung Bitbucket processes. On slower networks, you may consider increasing the default timeout to allow Bamboo time to make an initial clone of the Git repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbose logs</strong></td>
<td>Turns on more verbose logs from Git commands. Use this option if you encounter problems with Git in Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enable Quiet Period</strong></td>
<td>Specifies a delay after a single commit is detected before the build is started. This allows multiple commits to be aggregated into a single build.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Include/Exclude Files
Allows you to specify the files that Bamboo should, or should not, use to detect changes. When you configure the Include option, it means that you want Bamboo to use only the mentioned files for change detection because by default Bamboo checks all the files. The same way, if you configure the Exclude option, Bamboo will not consider the excluded files for detecting changes.

Enter into File Pattern a regular expression to match the files that Bamboo includes or excludes. The regex pattern must match the file path in the repository. See sub page for examples.

Exclude Changesets
Enter a regular expression to match the commit messages for changesets that should not start a build.

Web Repository
If your repository can be viewed in a web browser, select the repository type. This allows links to relevant files to be displayed in the 'Code Changes' section of a build result.

Stash – specify the following details for the repository:
• Stash URL – the URL of your Stash instance (e.g. 'https://stash.mycompany.com')
• Stash Project Key – the key of the project in Stash (e.g. 'CONF').
• Repository Name – the name of the repository in Stash (e.g. 'conf-dev').

See Integrating Bamboo with Stash for more information.

FishEye – specify the URL and other details for the repository:
• FishEye URL — the URL of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'https://atlaseye.atlassian.com/').
• Repository Name — the name of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'Bamboo'). This is effectively the alias for your repository path.
• Repository Path — the path for your FishEye repository (e.g. '/atlassian/bamboo/').

See Integrating Bamboo with FishEye for more information.

How do I determine my Repository Path?
If you have previously run builds with changes from your repository, the easiest way of determining your repository path is to view the code changes and copy the path from the start of the path of one of the changed files, up to (but not including) the appropriate root directory. The root directories for repositories are the ones shown by FishEye when browsing a repository (e.g. trunk). For example, if a code change listed /atlassian/bamboo/trunk/bamboo-acceptance-test/pom.xml, the path would be /atlassian/bamboo/.
If you have not previously run builds with changes from your repository, you will need to ask your FishEye administrator for the repository path indexed by FishEye.

Configuring Git SSH on Windows

SSH overview
You can use SSH keys to establish a secure connection between the Bamboo server and the SCM that hosts Git repositories.

• If no Git capability is configured, Bamboo will use its built-in Git implementation: the built-in Git implementation does not support symbolic links, submodules, automatic branch detection and automatic merging.
Your SCM administrator must have already enabled SSH access to Git repositories.
Supported key types are DSA and RSA2. Note that RSA1 is not supported. We've tested key sizes of 768, 1024, 2048, 4096 and 8192 bytes.

**On this page:**
- SSH overview
- Git repository connectivity using SSH under Windows
- Enabling SSH access to Git repositories

**Git repository connectivity using SSH under Windows**

The Bamboo Developers recommend that you use Cygwin SSH client instead of the SSH client bundled with Git. Cygwin SSH offers significantly improved speed, stability and configuration options over the one bundled with Git.

1. Download the relevant Cygwin packages from [cygwin.com](http://cygwin.com)
2. Run the executable, selecting the default options until you reach the 'Select package' menu
3. Select the following packages from the menu:
   - git-completion
   - git-gui
   - git-k
   - openssh

Next you need to configure the Cygwin SSH instance.

1. Open the C:\cygwin directory and edit the Cydgwin.bat file in a text editor. Add this line:
   ```bash
   set CYGWIN=binmode ntsec
   ```
   before the line that invokes the bash shell
2. Next we will check that Cygwin was correctly installed. Run C:\Cygwin\Cygwin.bat, and run the following command:
   ```bash
   cygrunsrv -h
   ```
   This should display a listing of Cygwin help commands. If not, then something has gone wrong and you will need to reinstall Cygwin.

Once you have configured your SSH service, follow the steps described below for enabling access to Git repositories. You will also need to add an SSH capability for each local and remote agent.

**Enabling SSH access to Git repositories**

**To enable SSH access:**

You need to set up SSH access when you configure your linked repositories:

1. Click the ☀ icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Linked repositories (under 'Build resources')
3. Click Add repository, and select Git from the Source repository menu
4. Complete the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display name</td>
<td>The name that identifies the repository when you are using multiple repositories in a plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repository URL</td>
<td>The URL of the Git repository</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch</td>
<td>The name of the branch or tag containing the source code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Select **SSH private key** from the **Authentication Key** menu
6. Select the file containing your SSH key using the ‘Choose File’ button
7. Enter the passphrase to allow access to your SSH key
8. Click **Save repository**

Once you have enabled SSH access, you will also need to add an SSH server capability:

1. Click the **icon** in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Server capabilities** and scroll to the bottom of the page
3. Click **Add** under the ‘Add capability’ heading
4. Complete the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capability type</td>
<td>Git</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executable</td>
<td>SSH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path</td>
<td>The path to the SSH executable, for example: /usr/bin/ssh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click **Add** to add the SSH capability.

**GitHub**

This page describes how to configure Bamboo to use a GitHub repository.

You can specify repositories at the following levels in Bamboo:

- global – repositories are available to all plans in Bamboo.
- plan – repositories are available to all jobs in the Bamboo plan.
- job – repositories are available to all tasks in the Bamboo job.

The recommended approach is to set up linked source repositories at the global level – see [Linking to source code repositories](#).

**Related pages:**

- [Git](#)

**Configure a GitHub source code repository**

1. Navigate to the repository configuration for a linked repository, plan or job. See [Linking to source code repositories](#).
2. Either click **Add Repository** to add a new repository, or edit an existing repository configuration.
3. Choose **GitHub** from the **Source repository** list.
4. Enter a **Display Name** to help identify the repository in Bamboo.
5. Enter your GitHub **Username** and **Password**.
6. Click **Load Repositories**.
7. You can configure the following advanced options for a GitHub source repository for your plan:

**Advanced Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use submodules</th>
<th>Select to enable submodules support if these are defined for the repository. If native GitHub capability is not defined for agent submodules support will be disabled.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command timeout</td>
<td>This is useful to stop hung Bitbucket processes. On slower networks, you may consider increasing the default timeout to allow Bamboo time to make an initial clone of the GitHub repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbose logs</td>
<td>Turns on <code>--verbose</code> and <code>--debug</code> options in hg commands and passes the output to build logs. Use this option if you encounter problems with GitHub in Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enable Quiet Period
Specifies a delay after a single commit is detected before the build is started. This allows multiple commits to be aggregated into a single build.

Include/Exclude Files
Allows you to specify the files that Bamboo should, or should not, use to detect changes. Enter into File Pattern a regular expression to match the files that Bamboo includes or excludes. The regex pattern must match the file path in the repository. See sub page for examples.

Exclude Changesets
Enter a regular expression to match the commit messages for changesets that should not start a build.

Web Repository
If your repository can be viewed in a web browser, select the repository type. This allows links to relevant files to be displayed in the 'Code Changes' section of a build result.

**Stash** – specify the following details for the repository:
- **Stash URL** – the URL of your Stash instance (e.g. 'https://stash.mycompany.com')
- **Stash Project Key** – the key of the project in Stash (e.g. 'CONF').
- **Repository Name** – the name of the repository in Stash (e.g. 'conf-dev').

See [Integrating Bamboo with Stash](#) for more information.

**FishEye** – specify the URL and other details for the repository:
- **FishEye URL** — the URL of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'https://atlaseye.atlassian.com/').
- **Repository Name** — the name of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'Bamboo'). This is effectively the alias for your repository path.
- **Repository Path** — the path for your FishEye repository (e.g. '/atlassian/bamboo/').

See [Integrating Bamboo with FishEye](#) for more information.

**How do I determine my Repository Path?**
If you have previously run builds with changes from your repository, the easiest way of determining your repository path is to view the code changes and copy the path from the start of the path of one of the changed files, up to (but not including) the appropriate root directory. The root directories for repositories are the ones shown by FishEye when browsing a repository (e.g. trunk). For example, if a code change listed /atlassian/bamboo/trunk/bamboo-acceptance-test/pom.xml, the path would be /atlassian/bamboo/.

If you have not previously run builds with changes from your repository, you will need to ask your FishEye administrator for the repository path indexed by FishEye.

**Mercurial**
This page describes how to configure Bamboo to use a Mercurial repository.

You can specify repositories at the following levels in Bamboo:
- **global** — repositories are available to all plans in Bamboo.
- **plan** — repositories are available to all jobs in the Bamboo plan.
- **job** — repositories are available to all tasks in the Bamboo job.

The recommended approach is to set up linked source repositories at the global level — see [Linking to source code repositories](#).

**Before you start:**
Please use Mercurial 2.1.1 or later. Mercurial 2.1 has a bug that makes it incompatible with Bamboo. You will not be able to create plans or jobs that use a Mercurial repository without specifying the shared local Mercurial capability first. Read more about configuring a Version Control capability.

**Related pages:**
- Bitbucket

## Configure a Mercurial source repository

1. Navigate to the repository configuration for a linked repository, plan or job. See Linking to source code repositories.
2. Either click **Add Repository** to add a new repository, or edit an existing repository configuration.
3. Choose **Mercurial** from the Source Repository list.
4. Enter a **Display Name** to help identify the repository in Bamboo.
5. You can configure the following settings for a Mercurial source repository for your plan:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Repository URL</th>
<th>The full path to your Mercurial repository (eg: <code>git://bitbucket.org/atlassian/bamboo-git-plugin.git</code>)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valid URLs are of the form:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- local/filesystem/path[#revision]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- file://local/filesystem/path[#revision]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- http(s)://[user[:pass]@[host[:port[/path][#revision]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ssh://[user[:pass]@[host[:port[/path][#revision]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(for further references visit Mercurial documentation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Branch</th>
<th>The name of the relevant branch (or tag) you want to work on. Leave empty to work on default branch.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Username</th>
<th>The username (if any) required to access the repository.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authentication</th>
<th>Password</th>
<th>Choose Password if you want to authenticate with a username and password.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keyfile with passphrase</td>
<td>Upload an SSH Key and provide the corresponding SSH Passphrase.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyfile without passphrase</td>
<td>Upload an SSH Key.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default Mercurial credentials</th>
<th>Bamboo will rely on default hg authentication. Use this option, for example, if you had set up the Bamboo server manually with SSH servers defined in .ssh/config, valid SSH identity files, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Advanced Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command timeout</th>
<th>Type the number of minutes bamboo should wait for hg commands to finish. This is useful to stop hung Mercurial processes. On slower networks you may consider increasing default timeout to allow Bamboo to make an initial clone of the Mercurial repository.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Verbose logs</td>
<td>Turns on --verbose and --debug options in hg commands and passes the output to build logs. Use that option if you encounter problems with Mercurial in Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of POM file</td>
<td>Type the path to your project's pom.xml file which is relative to the root of your Mercurial Repository URL (defined above).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Only available when importing a Maven 2 project)
Disable repository caching
Select this option to enable subrepositories support.

Enable Quiet Period
Specifies a delay after a single commit is detected before the build is started. This allows multiple commits to be aggregated into a single build.

Include/Exclude Files
Allows you to specify the files that Bamboo should, or should not, use to detect changes. Enter into File Pattern a regular expression to match the files that Bamboo includes or excludes. The regex pattern must match the file path in the repository. See sub page for examples.

Exclude Changesets
Enter a regular expression to match the commit messages for changesets that should not start a build.

Web Repository
If your repository can be viewed in a web browser, select the repository type. This allows links to relevant files to be displayed in the 'Code Changes' section of a build result.

Mercurial Web Repository – select one of the following viewer schemes:
- BitBucket Web Repository Scheme (if you use BitBucket)
- Default Web Repository Scheme (hgserve) (Mercurial's own default web server)

Stash – specify the following details for the repository:
- Stash URL – the URL of your Stash instance (e.g. 'https://stash.mycompany.com').
- Stash Project Key – the key of the project in Stash (e.g. 'CONF').
- Repository Name – the name of the repository in Stash (e.g. 'conf-dev').
See Integrating Bamboo with Stash for more information.

FishEye – specify the URL and other details for the repository:
- FishEye URL — the URL of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'https://atlassian.atlassian.com/').
- Repository Name — the name of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'Bamboo'). This is effectively the alias for your repository path.
- Repository Path — the path for your FishEye repository (e.g. '/atlassian/bamboo/').
See Integrating Bamboo with FishEye for more information.

How do I determine my Repository Path?
If you have previously run builds with changes from your repository, the easiest way of determining your repository path is to view the code changes and copy the path from the start of the path of one of the changed files, up to (but not including) the appropriate root directory. The root directories for repositories are the ones shown by FishEye when browsing a repository (e.g. trunk). For example, if a code change listed /atlassian/bamboo/trunk/bamboo-acceptance-test/pom.xml, the path would be /atlassian/bamboo/.
If you have not previously run builds with changes from your repository, you will need to ask your FishEye administrator for the repository path indexed by FishEye.

Upgrading remote agents for Mercurial
The remote agent installer has been modified for Bamboo 2.7 to handle Mercurial source code repositories. This update only impacts Mercurial plans or jobs that use the "SSH/Keyfile with passphrase" option to access the
remote repository:

Screenshot: Choosing the 'Keyfile with passphrase' option for a plan or job

If you need to access a Mercurial repository using the SSH protocol with a passphrase-protected keyfile, then you need to upgrade your remote agents to version 2.7 or later. Otherwise, you can keep your old agent. To upgrade your remote agents:

1. Obtain the Bamboo remote agent for version 2.7 or later (i.e. `atlassian-bamboo-agent-installer-x.x.jar` where 'x.x' is 2.7 or later). Refer to Bamboo remote agent installation guide for more information.
2. Use this file to replace your existing `atlassian-bamboo-agent-installer-x.x.jar` (where 'x.x' is 2.6 or earlier) on the computers running your Bamboo remote agents.
3. Restart the remote agent (i.e. kill it among with accompanying wrapper processes and then issue the command `java -jar atlassian-bamboo-agent-installer-2.7.jar yourBambooAgentServer`).

This procedure should prepare your agent to build Mercurial plans using passphrase-protected SSH keyfiles.

Perforce

This page describes how to configure Bamboo to use a Perforce repository.

You can specify repositories at the following levels in Bamboo:

- global – repositories are available to all plans in Bamboo.
- plan – repositories are available to all jobs in the Bamboo plan.
- job – repositories are available to all tasks in the Bamboo job.

The recommended approach is to set up linked source repositories at the global level – see Linking to source code repositories.

Configure a Perforce source repository

1. Navigate to the repository configuration for a linked repository, plan or job. See Linking to source code repositories.
2. Either click Add Repository to add a new repository, or edit an existing repository configuration.
3. Choose Perforce from the Source Repository list.
4. Enter a Display Name to help identify the repository in Bamboo.
5. You can configure the following settings for a Perforce source repository for your plan:

   **On this page:**
   - Configure a Perforce source repository
   - Notes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Type either the port to which the Perforce client will connect, or the Perforce server itself. This is the Perforce P4PORT environment variable that tells Bamboo which p4d (Perforce server) to use.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Client (Workspace) (3)</td>
<td>The name of the Perforce Client Workspace which Bamboo will use. The Client Workspace determines which portions of the depot are visible in your Workspace Tree. Do not create two Plans/Jobs that use the same client (e.g. one client set to manage, the other client set to not manage). This setup will create major issues in your builds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depot View</td>
<td>The client view of the depot that contains the source code files for this Plan/Job. This is typically in the form //&lt;clientname&gt;/&lt;workspace_mapping&gt;/... For details please see the Perforce User’s Guide. Bamboo sets the client root to its working directory, which means that code will be checked out to the ‘working directory/&lt;workspace_mapping&gt;’ location. Please take note of this, when specifying the ‘Artifact Copy Pattern’ for your Build Artifacts.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>The Perforce username that Bamboo will use when it accesses the server (‘Port’). Leave this field blank if you want Bamboo to use the default Perforce user (i.e. the OS username).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Type the password required by the Perforce username (if applicable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Let Bamboo manage your workspace (4)</td>
<td>This field indicates whether or not you want Bamboo to manage your workspace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Client Mapping For Change Detection</td>
<td>Select this option if you use overlay mappings for your workspace. Your workspace must be available on the Bamboo Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Options**

| Enable Quiet Period | Specifies a delay after a single commit is detected before the build is started. This allows multiple commits to be aggregated into a single build. |
| Include/Exclude Files | Allows you to specify the files that Bamboo should, or should not, use to detect changes. Enter into File Pattern a regular expression to match the files that Bamboo includes or excludes. The regex pattern must match the file path in the repository. See sub page for examples. |
Exclude Changesets
Enter a regular expression to match the commit messages for changesets that should not start a build.

Web Repository
If your repository can be viewed in a web browser, select the repository type. This allows links to relevant files to be displayed in the 'Code Changes' section of a build result.

Generic Web Repository
- Web Repository URL – the URL of the repository.
- Web Repository Module — the particular repository required for this plan or job, if the Web Repository URL above points to multiple repositories.

Stash – specify the following details for the repository:
- Stash URL – the URL of your Stash instance (e.g. 'https://stash.mycompany.com').
- Stash Project Key – the key of the project in Stash (e.g. 'CONF').
- Repository Name – the name of the repository in Stash (e.g. 'conf-dev').

See Integrating Bamboo with Stash for more information.

FishEye – specify the URL and other details for the repository:
- FishEye URL — the URL of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'https://atlaseye.atlassian.com/').
- Repository Name — the name of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'bamboo'). This is effectively the alias for your repository path.
- Repository Path — the path for your FishEye repository (e.g. '/atlassian/bamboo/').

See Integrating Bamboo with FishEye for more information.

How do I determine my Repository Path?
If you have previously run builds with changes from your repository, the easiest way of determining your repository path is to view the code changes and copy the path from the start of the path of one of the changed files, up to (but not including) the appropriate root directory. The root directories for repositories are the ones shown by FishEye when browsing a repository (e.g. trunk). For example, if a code change listed '/atlassian/bamboo/trunk/bamboo-acceptance-test/pom.xml', the path would be '/atlassian/bamboo/.

If you have not previously run builds with changes from your repository, you will need to ask your FishEye administrator for the repository path indexed by FishEye.

Notes
1. **You will not be able to create plans or jobs that use a Perforce repository without specifying the shared local Perforce capability first.** Read more about configuring a VCS capability.
2. **Keep your Perforce configuration up to date** — If you are using Perforce as your repository, you must ensure your Perforce configuration in Bamboo is in sync with any changes to your Perforce repository (such as client, depot or user credential changes). If not, your Perforce repository changes may cause unexpected behaviour in Bamboo when Bamboo tries to access the repository. See the notes in the configuration instructions below for further details.
3. **Issue when running Bamboo with Perforce prior to Bamboo 2.0.7** — A known issue exists when running Bamboo with Perforce prior to Bamboo 2.0.7 (See BAM-2866 and BAM-2849). If you change the name of your Perforce client (i.e. via an update) without updating your Perforce configuration in Bamboo, Bamboo will not be able to find the Perforce client to run against. Perforce will then create a default client in your running directory. This can lead to situations where Bamboo will attempt to clear out data from your running directory (e.g. force build). To avoid this problem, ensure that you update the 'Client' in your Perforce configuration whenever you change your Perforce client.
4. Please be aware of the following implications when either letting Bamboo manage or preventing Bamboo
from managing your workspace:

- **If you let Bamboo manage your workspace,**
  - We recommend this configuration if your Jobs will be running on many different machines or different operating systems, as Bamboo sets the client root for you.
  - Bamboo will make configuration changes to the Client Workspace to manage builds (e.g. Bamboo will modify the `host` and `root`). You need to ensure that you enter a Client Workspace in the 'Client' field that will be used solely for Bamboo.
  - Under this configuration, you should configure one client per Job to avoid conflicts when updating the client root.

- **If you do not let Bamboo manage your workspace,**
  - We recommend this configuration if you wish to reuse your client for several Jobs, as Bamboo will retrieve the client root directory from Perforce and use it to run builds.
  - **Setting the client root in Perforce:** We strongly recommend that you choose a directory that is dedicated for Bamboo’s use only, when you are specifying the client root in your Perforce repository. This directory may get cleaned (i.e. files and sub-directories deleted) if you choose to force clean builds.
  - Under this configuration, you need to ensure that the client root directory exists on all machines that the Job will be built on.
  - Please note that alternate roots does not currently work in Bamboo. See issue BAM-2377 for further details.

**Using Perforce with Bamboo - limitations and workarounds**

There are some limitations to using Bamboo with Perforce. Please read the following information carefully before setting up a build plan to use Perforce.

**On this page:**

1. Running builds on multiple remote agents or machines
2. Using Perforce Overlay and Exclusionary Mappings in Bamboo

1. Running builds on multiple remote agents or machines

**Limitation**

You will not be able to run builds on **multiple remote agents and/or multiple remote machines** using a Perforce repository, without using one of the workarounds described below. If you try to do so, you will run into problems with change detection that could cause your agents to build incorrect code. This problem does not affect the running of builds on multiple local agents.

**Background**

Perforce is a client/server SCM (software configuration management) system that manages your changes/files by storing the change information on its server. However, storing change information on the Perforce server can cause problems when you have clients on multiple agents/machines. If you have downloaded a particular change with a Perforce client, the change will be marked as downloaded by the Perforce server. If you use the same Perforce client on another machine, the Perforce server will incorrectly assume that you have already downloaded that particular change and will not download it. Hence, your agents may not pick up changes correctly and could build incorrect code.

**Workarounds**

There are a few workarounds available for this issue, if you are using Perforce with Bamboo:

- **Restrict your plan to use a single machine** — you can use one or more remote agents to build a plan, if they are running on the same machine and you set the client root yourself (i.e. do not let Bamboo manage your workspace) so that your agents will build to the same directory.
- **Make Bamboo force a clean build every time it builds** — this will ensure that your agents are always building the correct code. However, it can be an inefficient setup for big projects.
- **Use alternate roots for different machines** — specifying alternate roots for different machines will allow you to work around the change detection issue, as long as the roots on each machine are unique. Please note however, you will be restricted to three machines (with three different roots) due to Perforce limitations.

Please see the following JIRA issues for further information, BAM-2843 and BAM-2774.
2. Using Perforce Overlay and Exclusionary Mappings in Bamboo

Limitation

You will not be able to control how Bamboo detects changes using exclusionary mappings or overlay mappings.

Please note, this issue does not affect you if you only trigger your builds on a schedule or manually, as Bamboo agents still build the correct code when triggered.

You may want to try the "Use Client Mapping For Change Detection" available in the Bamboo Perforce repository type.

Background

Bamboo currently uses the depot view, not the client view, when detecting changes. Hence, any exclusionary and overlay mappings will not be available during change detection.

For example, if a p4 client uses an overlay mapping like this one:

```
//depot/Prj/... //clientName/depot/Prj/...
+//depot/Dep/... //clientName/depot/Prj/Dep/...
```

and the 'Depot' specified in a plan's repository configuration is:

```
//clientName/depot/Prj/...
```

then Bamboo will lookup the corresponding depot view and detect changes by running the following command:

```
p4 changes //depot/Prj/...
```

Consequently, no changes to files in //clientName/depot/Prj/Dep/... will be picked up by change detection, despite the overlay mapping.

Hence, if you set up your build to trigger when code is updated it will not trigger correctly.

Workarounds

A partial workaround is available in Bamboo, if you wish to use exclusionary mappings for your client workspace. Specify your build plan to exclude files that match a specified pattern by choosing 'Exclude all changes that match the following pattern' from the 'Include / Exclude Files' dropdown (under the 'Common repository configuration' section). See this document for further details. Please note, this will only exclude one pattern whereas multiple exclusions can be specified in an exclusionary mapping.

Unfortunately, there is no workaround for overlay mappings in Bamboo.

Please note, we are aware of these problems and are working to address them — see the following JIRA issue for further information, BAM-3323.

Subversion

This page describes how to configure Bamboo to use a Subversion repository.

You can specify repositories at the following levels in Bamboo:

- global – repositories are available to all plans in Bamboo.
- plan – repositories are available to all jobs in the Bamboo plan.
- job – repositories are available to all tasks in the Bamboo job.

The recommended approach is to set up linked source repositories at the global level – see Linking to source code repositories.
Configure a Subversion source repository

1. Navigate to the repository configuration for a linked repository, plan or job. See Linking to source code repositories.
2. Either click Add Repository to add a new repository, or edit an existing repository configuration.
3. Choose Subversion from the Source Repository list.
4. Enter a Display Name to help identify the repository in Bamboo.
5. You can configure the following settings for a Subversion source repository for your plan:

| Repository URL | The location of your Subversion repository e.g., http://svn.collab.net/repos/svn/trunk. Note that you can use global variables in this field (see Using Global or Build-specific Variables). If you are importing a Maven 2 Project, this location should contain your project's pom.xml file. |
| Username | (Optional) The Subversion username (if any) required to access the repository. |
| Authentication Type | Password – choose this option if you want to authenticate with a username and password. |
| | SSH – if you choose to authenticate using SSH, you need to provide the following details: |
| | • Private Key — the absolute path of your SSH private key. |
| | • Passphrase — the passphrase for your SSH private key. If you are planning to use remote agents the ssh private key file has to be copied to the agent box into the same location as specified. |
| | SSL Client Certificate – if you choose to authenticate using an SSL Client Certificate, you need to provide the following details: |
| | • Private Key — the absolute path of your SSL client certificate. |
| | • Passphrase — the passphrase for your SSL client certificate. Please note, the client certificate has to be in PKCS12 format and the client certificate file must be passphrase protected, otherwise a runtime exception is thrown by the JDK security engine while opening the user key. |

Advanced Options

| Detect Changes in Externals | Select this if your Subversion repository uses svn:externals to link to other repositories (your externals must be in the root of the checkout directory, not in a subdirectory). Please note that you only need to select this check box if you require Bamboo to detect changes in the externals. If your externals reference a particular (static) revision, you do not need to check this box. |
| Use SVN Export | This option will speed up the first-time checkout, but updates are not supported. Implies Force Clean Build. |
| Enable Commit Isolation | Ensures that a build will only have one change, allowing you to isolate your build failures. |
| Automatically detect root URL for branches | Specifies whether the VCS Branching Task automatically determines the location of created branches. |
Automatically detect root URL for tags
Specifies whether the VCS Tagging Task automatically determines the location of created branches.

Enable Quiet Period
Specifies a delay after a single commit is detected before the build is started. This allows multiple commits to be aggregated into a single build. *(Only available when configuring an existing plan.)*

Include/Exclude Files
Allows you to specify the files that Bamboo should, or should not, use to detect changes. Enter into File Pattern a regular expression to match the files that Bamboo includes or excludes. The regex pattern must match the file path in the repository. See sub page for examples.

Exclude Changesets
Enter a regular expression to match the commit messages for changesets that should not start a build.

Web Repository
If your repository can be viewed in a web browser, select the repository type. This allows links to relevant files to be displayed in the 'Code Changes' section of a build result.

Generic Web Repository
- **Web Repository URL** – the URL of the repository.
- **Web Repository Module** — the particular repository required for this plan or job, if the Web Repository URL above points to multiple repositories.

Stash – specify the following details for the repository:
- **Stash URL** – the URL of your Stash instance (e.g. 'https://stash.mycompany.com').
- **Stash Project Key** – the key of the project in Stash (e.g. 'CONF').
- **Repository Name** – the name of the repository in Stash (e.g. 'conf-dev').

See Integrating Bamboo with Stash for more information.

FishEye – specify the URL and other details for the repository:
- **FishEye URL** — the URL of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'https://atlaseye.atlassian.com/').
- **Repository Name** — the name of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'Bamboo'). This is effectively the alias for your repository path.
- **Repository Path** — the path for your FishEye repository (e.g. '/atlassian/bamboo/').

See Integrating Bamboo with FishEye for more information.

**How do I determine my Repository Path?**
If you have previously run builds with changes from your repository, the easiest way of determining your repository path is to view the code changes and copy the path from the start of the path of one of the changed files, up to (but not including) the appropriate root directory. The root directories for repositories are the ones shown by FishEye when browsing a repository (e.g. trunk). For example, if a code change listed /atlassian/bamboo/trunk/bamboo-acceptance-test/pom.xml, the path would be /atlassian/bamboo/.
If you have not previously run builds with changes from your repository, you will need to ask your FishEye administrator for the repository path indexed by FishEye.

Notes

*Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.*
• If you are having problems connecting to Subversion, consult our documentation on troubleshooting Subversion connections.
• If you use pre-1.5 Subversion client to access code checked out by Bamboo, you may encounter problems with your builds. This is due to the SVNKit upgrade in Bamboo 2.1.4. Please read this knowledge base article for further details.
• You can add the -Dsvnkit.http.methods=Basic,NTLM system property to SVNKit to have NTLM authentication work with Bamboo.

Configuring source code management triggers for Subversion

This page provides instructions on how to configure Subversion to send message events that trigger the execution of Bamboo plans. You only need to configure Subversion to send these message events if The repository triggers the build when changes are committed build strategy has been specified for one or more of your Bamboo plans.

Configuring Subversion to trigger a build

This section explains how to configure Subversion to trigger a build when the repository is changed. A Subversion hook script is used to perform the trigger action whenever a Subversion repository is changed.

The following commands and script files assume that your Subversion server runs on a UNIX- or Linux-based operating system. If your Subversion server runs on any other operating system, then you will need to modify the script files and if necessary, the commands below to suit that operating system.

On this page:
• Configuring Subversion to trigger a build
• Notes

Related pages:
• Subversion
• Configuring source code management triggers for CVS

Step 1. Enable the Subversion post-commit hook

To do this, run the following commands:

```
cd svn-repository-containing-the-build-source-code
cd into the hooks/ directory
```

The Subversion post-commit file is not installed by default. If it does not exist, make a copy of the post-commit.tmpl file in the hooks/ directory, name it post-commit and make it executable:

```
cp post-commit.tmpl post-commit
chmod a+rx post-commit
```

Step 2. Install the post-commit trigger

Add a line like the following to the post-commit file, for running Bamboo’s build trigger script file.

```
/path-to-your-bamboo-installation/scripts/svn-triggers/postCommitBuildTrigger.sh base-url BUILD-KEY
```

where:
• base-url is the base URL of the Bamboo server. For example:
  http://<name-of-machine>:8085
• BUILD-KEY is the key of the Bamboo plan to be executed.
Make Bamboo’s build trigger script file executable (using `chmod`) so that the Subversion user can execute it.

**Step 3. Do a test commit**

Conduct a ‘test’ commit. Bamboo should start building the relevant plan after a few seconds.

The Bamboo log file should contain an entry like this:

```plaintext
[INFO] com.atlassian.bamboo.build.UpdateAndBuild - Bamboo build was triggered by remote http call from 127.0.0.1
```

**Notes**

**Build Trigger Security** — Bamboo will only accept remote build triggers if the triggers originated from the Subversion server(s) identified in the Subversion Repository URL of any Bamboo plans. Requests originating from other Subversion servers will be rejected by Bamboo.

**CVS**

This page describes how to configure Bamboo to use a Bitbucket repository.

You can specify repositories at the following levels in Bamboo:

-  **global** – repositories are available to all plans in Bamboo.
-  **plan** – repositories are available to all jobs in the Bamboo plan.
-  **job** – repositories are available to all tasks in the Bamboo job.

The recommended approach is to set up linked source repositories at the global level – see **Linking to source code repositories**.

**Configure a CVS source repository**

1. Navigate to the repository configuration for a linked repository, plan or job. See **Linking to source code repositories**.
2. Either click **Add Repository** to add a new repository, or edit an existing repository configuration.
3. Choose **CVS** from the **Source Repository** list.
4. Enter a **Display Name** to help identify the repository in Bamboo.
5. You can configure the following settings for a CVS source repository for your plan:

<p>| <strong>CVS Root</strong> | The full path to your CVS repository root (e.g. <code>pserver:me@cvs.atlassian.com:/cvssroot/atlassian</code>). Bamboo supports <code>pserver</code>, <code>ext</code> (ssh) and local repository access methods. Note that you can use global variables in this field (see <strong>Bamboo variables</strong>). |
| <strong>Authentication Type</strong> | <strong>Password</strong> – choose this option if you want to authenticate with a password. <strong>SSH</strong> – if you choose to authenticate using SSH, you need to provide the following details: <strong>Private Key</strong> — the absolute path of your SSH private key. <strong>Passphrase</strong> — the passphrase for your SSH private key. |
| <strong>Quiet Period</strong> | This setting is used to avoid starting a build while someone is in mid-checkin. Bamboo will only initiate a build for this plan when no more changes are detected within the Quiet Period following the last known change. Type the number of seconds Bamboo should wait. Please note that this parameter is mandatory for CVS, as CVS allows partial checkouts. <em>(Only available when configuring an existing plan)</em> |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Type the name of the CVS module that contains the source-code.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Currently Bamboo has limited support for CVS ampersand modules. To use an ampersand module, you will need to define a regular module with the same name as the ampersand module (since Bamboo expects there to be a directory with the specified checkout module name). For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Create a module (e.g. allbuilds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Define an ampersand module with the same name. (The ampersand module can be empty.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. In the Module field, enter the following: allbuilds allbuilds &amp;project2 &amp;project2 &amp;project3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version of module</th>
<th>The version of the module that Bamboo should build:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• HEAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Branch/Tag – supply the name of the branch or tag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note that you can use global variables in this field (see Bamboo variables).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Advanced Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Include/Exclude Files</th>
<th>Allows you to specify the files that Bamboo should, or should not, use to detect changes. Enter into File Pattern a regular expression to match the files that Bamboo includes or excludes. The regex pattern must match the file path in the repository. See sub page for examples.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exclude Changesets</td>
<td>Enter a regular expression to match the commit messages for changesets that should not start a build.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Web Repository

If your repository can be viewed in a web browser, select the repository type.

This allows links to relevant files to be displayed in the 'Code Changes' section of a build result.

#### Generic Web Repository

- **Web Repository URL** – the URL of the repository.
- **Web Repository Module** — the particular repository required for this plan or job, if the Web Repository URL above points to multiple repositories.

#### Stash

- **Stash URL** – the URL of your Stash instance (e.g. 'https://stash.mycompany.com')
- **Stash Project Key** – the key of the project in Stash (e.g. 'CONF')
- **Repository Name** – the name of the repository in Stash (e.g. 'conf-dev')

See Integrating Bamboo with Stash for more information.
FishEye

- **FishEye URL** — the URL of your FishEye repository (e.g. `https://atlassian.atlassian.com/`).
- **Repository Name** — the name of your FishEye repository (e.g. 'Bamboo'). This is effectively the alias for your repository path.
- **Repository Path** — the path for your FishEye repository (e.g. '/atlassian/bamboo/').

See Integrating Bamboo with FishEye for more information.

Configuring source code management triggers for CVS

This page provides instructions on how to configure CVS to send message events that trigger the execution of Bamboo plans.

You only need to configure CVS to send these message events if the repository triggers the build when changes are committed trigger has been configured for one or more of your Bamboo plans.

**Configuring CVS to trigger a build**

This section explains how to configure CVS to trigger a build when the repository is changed. This involves installing two scripts:

1. A pre-commit trigger keeps track of the last directory to be processed, so we know when the commit has completed.
2. A post-commit trigger that waits until it has processed the last directory of the commit before instructing the Bamboo server to execute the relevant plan(s).

**On this page:**
- Configuring CVS to trigger a build
- Notes

**Related pages:**
- CVS
- Configuring source code management triggers for Subversion

The following commands and script files assume that your CVS server runs on a UNIX- or Linux-based operating system. If your CVS server runs on any other operating system, then you will need to modify the script files and if necessary, the commands below to suit that operating system.

**Step 1. Checking out the CVSROOT**

First check out your repository's CVSROOT directory into a temporary directory:

```bash
cvs -d cvsroot-to-your-repository checkout CVSROOT
```

where:
cvsroot-to-your-repository is the root directory pathname of the CVS repository.

Using `-d cvsroot-to-your-repository` overrides the any `$CVSROOT` environment variable setting.

The following files should be checked out:

- CVSROOT/checkoutlist
- CVSROOT/commitinfo
- CVSROOT/config
- CVSROOT/cvswrappers
- CVSROOT/loginfo
- CVSROOT/modules
- CVSROOT/notify
- CVSROOT/rcsinfo
- CVSROOT/taginfo
- CVSROOT/verifymsg

### Step 2. Install the pre-commit trigger

Add a line like the following example's to the `CVSROOT/commitinfo` pre-commit trigger file. The `CVSROOT/commitinfo` file contains the list of programs to run whenever a file is about to be committed to the repository.

```
^Moo /path-to-your-bamboo-installation/scripts/cvs-triggers/preCommit.sh %r/%p
```

where:

- `^Moo` is the regular expression used to identify the name of the module (called Moo) being updated.
- `/path-to-your-bamboo-installation/scripts/cvs-triggers/preCommit.sh` is the Bamboo shell script used to detect the last file of the check in.

If your Bamboo installation and CVS server are on different machines, refer to the note below.

### Step 3. Install the post-commit trigger

Add a line like the following example's to the `CVSROOT/loginfo` post-commit trigger file. The `CVSROOT/loginfo` file contains the list of programs to run whenever a file has been successfully committed into the repository.

```
^Moo
```

where:

- `^Moo` is the regular expression used to identify the name of the module (called Moo) being updated.
- `/path-to-your-bamboo-installation/scripts/cvs-triggers/postCommitBuildTrigger.sh` is the Bamboo shell script to trigger the build.

If your Bamboo installation and CVS server are on different machines, refer to the note below.

- `%r/%p` is how CVS tells the `postCommitBuildTrigger.sh` script which directory it is committing.
- `MOO-KEY` the key of the Bamboo plan to be executed.

### Step 4. Save the changes back to CVS

Commit the changes you made to the `CVSROOT/commitinfo` and `CVSROOT/loginfo` files in step 2 and 3,
respective, back to the repository.

```bash
cvs -d cvsroot-to-your-repository commit
```

where:

- `cvsroot-to-your-repository` is the root directory pathname of the CVS repository.

> Using `-d cvsroot-to-your-repository` overrides the any `$$CVSROOT` environment variable setting.

**Step 5. Do a test commit**

Conduct a 'test' commit. Bamboo should start building the relevant plan after a few seconds.

The Bamboo log file should contain an entry like this:

```
[INFO] com.atlassian.bamboo.build.UpdateAndBuild - Bamboo build was triggered by remote http call from 127.0.0.1
```

- The `postCommitBuildTrigger.sh` is only triggered when the last file of the commit has been committed.
- The `preCommit.sh` and `postCommitBuildTrigger.sh` must have sufficient privileges to be executed by the CVS user.
- If your Bamboo installation is not running on the same machine as the CVS server, you will also need add the Bamboo `preCommit.sh` and `postCommitBuildTrigger.sh` files to the `CVSROOT` directory and add the names of these files to the end of the `checkoutlist` file.

**Notes**

**Build Trigger Security** — Bamboo will only accept remote build triggers if the triggers originated from the CVS server(s) identified in the **CVS root** paths of any Bamboo plans. Requests originating from other CVS servers will be rejected by Bamboo.

**Shared credentials**

You can store credentials within Bamboo for easier access to repositories and Amazon Web Services. The access details that you provide are available to all plans on your Bamboo server.

To manage shared credentials:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Go to Build resources > Shared credentials.
3. You can add, edit, or delete existing credentials.

**Related pages:**

- Linking to source code repositories
- Checking out code
- Configuring plans

**Adding shared credentials**

1. Click **Add shared credentials** and select the type of credentials that you want to add
2. Provide the details:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credential name</th>
<th>The name of the credential set. Make the name meaningful, as Bamboo refers to the credential set by its name without quoting the details.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AWS Access key ID</td>
<td>Credentials assigned to each IAM user in the AWS management console. For more information, see AWS account for Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret access key</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSH SSH key</td>
<td>The repository SSH private key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSH passphrase</td>
<td>The passphrase for accessing the SSH private key</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Click **Save credentials** to add the credentials to the shared credentials list.

**Editing shared credentials**

You can modify the details of the existing shared credential by clicking **Edit** next to the credential name and selecting the **Change** check box.

**Deleting shared credentials**

You can delete existing shared credentials by clicking **Delete** next to the credential name.

After you click **Delete**, Bamboo displays a message with a list of repositories or plan tasks that depend on the credential and might break if you delete it.

**Triggering builds**

Triggering in Bamboo allows plan builds to be started automatically. Bamboo has the following trigger methods:

- **Trigger a build if code has changed:**
  - Poll the repository for changes
  - A push to the repository triggers the build

- **Trigger a build based on a schedule:**
  - Cron-based scheduling
  - Single daily build

- **Trigger a build depending on the outcome of other plans:**
  - Plan builds are triggered by preceding successful builds
  - Plan only builds if other specified plans are building successfully
Note that a plan that has no configured triggers can only be started manually, or if it is dependent on the successful build of another plan.

From Bamboo 4.3, you can configure multiple triggers for each plan. This allows a plan to be triggered by different trigger types, and to have triggering scenarios such as "every 5 minutes between 9:00am and 10:00am, and every 20 minutes between 1:00pm and 10:00pm".

Triggers can only be configured by a Bamboo administrator.

Choosing a triggering strategy

This table lists the ways in which plan builds can be triggered in Bamboo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Triggering option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Polling the repository for changes** | Bamboo will 'poll' the selected source code repositories for code changes, using either a specified interval (that is, periodically) or a schedule. If Bamboo detects code changes, a build of the plan is triggered.  
  • Your VCS must service a 'check out' or 'update' command whenever it is polled, even if no code has changed in a repository.  
  See [Polling the repository for changes](#). |
| **Repository triggers the build when changes are committed** | Bamboo waits to receive a message about changed code from any of the selected source code repositories. When Bamboo receives such a message, a build of the plan is triggered.  
  • This option minimises server load, because message events are sent only when code changes to a repository are committed.  
  • You must configure your source code management system to send message events to Bamboo about code changes in the repositories.  
  • This is the default option when you use a linked Stash repository.  
  See [Repository triggers the build when changes are committed](#). |
| **Cron-based scheduling** | Bamboo will trigger scheduled builds of this plan based on a cron expression.  
  • This option allows you to schedule builds when server load is likely to be minimal, for example, outside office hours.  
  • Scheduled builds are triggered irrespective of any code changes in the source code repositories.  
  See [Cron-based scheduling](#). |
| **Single daily build** | Bamboo will trigger a build of the plan once per day at a specified time.  
  • Can be set up to run at a time of your choice.  
  • This option is suitable if a build of this plan takes a long time to complete.  
  • Scheduled builds are triggered irrespective of any code changes in the source code repositories.  
  See [Single daily build](#). |
Conditional build triggers

This feature is only available when configuring an existing plan.

You can choose to run builds of this plan only if other specified plans are currently passing. Those plans must build successfully before this plan will be built. See also Setting up plan build dependencies.

Note that, because a plan may have multiple triggers configured, each of which can have differing trigger conditions, it is possible for the plan build to be started by one trigger, even though another trigger is currently blocked.

To specify build trigger conditions:

1. Choose Build > All build plans from the Bamboo header.
2. Locate the plan in the list and click the edit icon (edit) to display the plan's configuration pages.
3. Click the Triggers tab, and click either an existing trigger or Add trigger.
4. Select Only run Build if other Plans are currently passing, under 'Trigger conditions'.
5. Specify one or more other plans by adding their full keys.

Trigger conditions

- Only run Build if other Plans are currently passing

Plan Keys

FULL_KEY

Enter comma separated Plan Keys.

Polling the repository for changes

You can configure Bamboo to poll the repository for source code changes, either:

- periodically (e.g. every 180 seconds), or
- based on a schedule (e.g. the second Sunday of every month at 5:00 am).

If Bamboo detects a change in the source code, a build of your plan is triggered.

Related pages:

- Triggering builds
- Repository triggers the build when changes are committed
- Cron-based scheduling
- Single daily build

To configure Bamboo to poll the repository for source code changes:

1. Click Dashboard and then the All Plans tab.
2. Locate the plan in the list and click the edit icon (edit) to display the plan's configuration pages.
3. Click the Triggers tab, then click either an existing trigger or Add Trigger.
4. Optionally, enter a trigger description.
5. Choose Trigger type > Polling the Repository for changes.
6. Bamboo displays the available repositories for the plan, as previously configured on the Source Repositories tab. Choose the repositories that this trigger should apply to.
7. Choose a polling strategy:

| Periodically | Enter a Polling Frequency value (in seconds) for the time between when Bamboo checks for repository changes. |
Scheduled

Click the edit icon ( ) to use the Schedule Editor to set the polling schedule.
Note, this is a schedule for polling your repository: a plan build will only be triggered if there are source code changes. See Triggering builds.
Note that for the Cron Expression option, a cron expression consists of 6 mandatory and one optional field. The fields in sequential order are: seconds, minutes, hours, day-of-month, month, day-of-week and (optional) year. For example, 0 0 1 ? * 1#2.
For information on Cron expressions, see this FAQ: Constructing a cron expression in Bamboo.

8. Click Save Trigger.

Repository triggers the build when changes are committed

Using the source repository to trigger the build of a plan is one of the available methods for triggering builds in Bamboo.

"Repository triggers the build when changes are committed" has the advantage of placing minimal load on your Bamboo server. However, it requires that your source repository is configured to fire an event to the Bamboo server (which the configured Plan will 'listen for').

Configuring the repository to trigger the build when changes are committed requires two changes:

1. Configuring your source repository
2. Configuring Bamboo to respond to post-commit messages

The overall process is: a commit to the repository causes a post-commit message to be sent to Bamboo. Bamboo responds by checking the repository for unbuilt changes. If changes are found, Bamboo triggers a build.

Related pages:
- Triggering builds
- Polling the repository for changes
- Cron-based scheduling
- Single daily build
1. Configuring your source repository

Configure your source code management system’s repository to send post-commit event messages to Bamboo. These messages tell Bamboo to begin building the plans that use this repository.

- For Bitbucket, click here to expand...
  Add the Bamboo hook to your repository in Bitbucket. No further action is necessary on your local repository. Each push of new commits in to Bitbucket will trigger the build based on your configuration.

- For Stash, click here to expand...
  When you create a plan that uses a linked Stash repository, with Stash 3.1 and later, Bamboo uses the ‘Stash repository triggers the build when changes are committed’ trigger option by default.

- For Git, click here to expand...
  Edit the Git repository’s .git/hooks/post-receive trigger file with something like:

  ```
  /path/to/postCommitBuildTrigger.sh http://bambooserver
  JIRA-MAIN JIRA-BRANCH
  ```

  For Git, use the SVN postCommitBuildTrigger.sh script. See below for more information about the scripts.

- For Mercurial, click here to expand...
  Edit the Hg repository’s .hg/hgrc settings file with something like:

  ```
  [hooks]
  changegroup.update = /path/to/postCommitBuildTrigger.sh
  http://bambooserver JIRA-MAIN JIRA-BRANCH
  ```

  See below for more information about the scripts.

- For Subversion, click here to expand...
  If you are using a remote SVN server, copy file
  "atlassian-bamboo/repositoryScripts/svn-triggers/postCommitBuildTrigger.sh" to the SVN repository /hook/post-commit folder so that the postCommitBuildTrigger.sh file can be accessible from post-commit trigger file.

  Edit the Subversion repository’s hooks/post-commit trigger file with something like:

  ```
  /path/to/postCommitBuildTrigger.sh http://bambooserver
  JIRA-MAIN JIRA-BRANCH
  ```

  See below for more information about the scripts. Please refer to Configuring source code management triggers for Subversion.

- For Perforce, click here to expand...
  Add the script as a change-commit trigger.

  ```
  triggerName change-commit //myDepot/...
  "/usr/local/bin/postCommitBuildTrigger.sh
  http://bambooserver MYPLAN-DEFAULT"
  ```

  See below for more information about the scripts.

- For CVS, click here to expand...
Edit two files in the CVSROOT module: `commitinfo` and `logininfo`.

- For `commitinfo`, add a line like this:

  ```
  ^jira(/|$) /path/to/preCommit.sh
  ```

  where "jira" is your module.

- For `logininfo`, add a line like this:

  ```
  ^jira(/|$) /path/to/postCommitBuildTrigger.sh %{}
  http://bambooserver JIRA-MAIN JIRA-BRANCH
  ```

  where JIRA-MAIN and JIRA-BRANCH are the Bamboo plans that you would like to trigger, JIRA being the project key and BRANCH or MAIN being the plan key.

  See below for more information about the scripts. Please refer to Configuring source code management triggers for Subversion.

- You can download the scripts using this link. Use the same SVN script for Git. Copy the scripts to your repository. The scripts can also been found in the `/scripts` folder of your Bamboo Installation Directory.

- Depending on which operating system your repository is running on, you may need to edit the scripts. The scripts assume that 'wget' is in `/usr/bin/`; if this isn't the case for your repository (e.g. Solaris 10 has it in `/usr/sfw/bin/`), edit the scripts and change `/usr/bin/` to the appropriate location.

- Ensure that the user which Bamboo is running as has appropriate file permissions to execute the scripts, i.e. the scripts should be executable by non-root user(s).

2. Configuring Bamboo to respond to post-commit messages

Before you begin:

- Triggering a build when there is no repository update — Bamboo will ignore build triggers if the local working copy and the repository copy have the same revision numbers. When testing your build triggers, ensure that the local working copy is not the latest version - if this is the case, Bamboo will take no further action.

- If you're using the Bitbucket Bamboo post-push hook, ensure that the user you are using to authenticate triggering the build has the 'build' permission on the plan you are attempting to trigger.

To configure Bamboo to trigger a build on code check in:

1. Click Dashboard and then the All Plans tab.
2. Locate the plan in the list and click the edit icon to display the plan's configuration pages.
3. Click the Triggers tab, then click either an existing trigger or Add Trigger.
4. Optionally, enter a trigger description.
5. Choose Trigger type > Repository triggers the build when changes are committed.
6. Bamboo displays the available repositories for the plan, as previously configured on the Source Repositories tab. Choose the repositories that this trigger should apply to.
7. Only enter an IP address in Trigger IP Addresses if you want Bamboo to trigger on post-commit messages from other than the primary IP address for the repository.

If you use a Mercurial or Git repository then you must type the IP address of your repository host in Trigger IP Addresses. For Bitbucket the current outbound IP addresses can be found at Access Bitbucket from Behind a Firewall.

8. Click Save Trigger.

Screenshot: Build Strategy – repository triggers the build when changes are committed
Cron-based scheduling

Using a cron-based schedule to trigger the build of a plan is one of the available methods for triggering builds in Bamboo. This schedule is configured using the Schedule Editor.

The schedule can be daily (times per day), weekly (days per week), monthly (days per month) or based on a cron expression.

To schedule a plan build using a cron expression:

1. Click Dashboard and then the All Plans tab.
2. Locate the plan in the list and click the edit icon (📝) to display the plan’s configuration pages.
3. Click the Triggers tab, then click either an existing trigger or Add Trigger.
4. Optionally, enter a trigger description.
5. Choose Trigger type > Cron Based Scheduling.
6. Click the edit icon (📝) next to the current schedule to display the Schedule Editor.
7. Use the Schedule Editor (see screenshots below), to specify the build schedule for your plan. For information about cron expressions, see this FAQ: Constructing a cron expression in Bamboo.
8. Click Save Trigger.

Screenshots: Schedule Editor options
Constructing a cron expression in Bamboo

Cron is a time-based job scheduler used in Unix/Linux computer operating systems with a unique and powerful terminology. A number of scheduling features in Bamboo, such as build expiry and elastic instance scheduling, require you to specify your requirements as a cron-based expression. For example, a cron expression such as "0 0/30 9-19 ? * MON-FRI" signifies that a scheduled event will be triggered every half an hour from 9am to 7pm, Monday to Friday.

A cron expression comprises of 6 mandatory and one optional field to specify a schedule. The fields in sequential order are: seconds, minutes, hours, day-of-month, month, day-of-week and (optional) year, i.e.

<seconds> <minutes> <hours> <day-of-month> <month> <day-of-week> <year (optional)>

Each field can be expressed as an integer (e.g. 1, 2, 3, etc) and special characters can be used in most fields as well (i.e. * , - / ? L W #).

Bamboo uses OpenSymphony's Quartz to schedule cron tasks. The syntax it accepts may vary from other cron implementations. Please refer to the Quartz CronTrigger Tutorial documentation for further information on each of these parameters and more detailed examples.

Single daily build

Triggering the build of a plan to run at a particular time each day is one of the available methods for triggering builds in Bamboo.

A “Single daily build” runs at a time of your choice. This is particularly suitable for builds that take a long time to complete.

Related pages:
- Triggering builds
- Polling the repository for changes
- Repository triggers the build when changes are committed
- Cron-based scheduling

To schedule a plan build at a specified time each day:

1. Click Dashboard and then the All Plans tab.
2. Locate the plan in the list and click the edit icon to display the plan's configuration pages.
3. Click the Triggers tab, then click either an existing trigger or Add Trigger.
4. Optionally, enter a trigger description.
5. Choose Trigger type > Single daily build.
6. Specify the time of day at which the build should run in Build Time. Use hh:mm format, with a 24-hour clock.
7. Click Save Trigger.
Running a plan build manually

Typically in Bamboo, your build plans are configured to be automatically triggered when code changes are committed to the working repository, or according to a schedule.

However, there can be scenarios where you do not want the plan to be automatically triggered:

- The plan should only ever be run manually.
- You want to choose the revision of the default repository that should be used for the build.
- You want to run a customised build, so as to override global variables or plan variables.
- You want to select particular manual stages to run.
- You want the plan to be triggered by other plans that build successfully first.

This page describes how to run a plan build manually, and the options available when running a customised plan build.

Running a plan build manually

To start a plan build manually:

1. Locate the relevant plan on the Dashboard.
2. Click the Run icon for the plan.

Alternatively, if you are viewing the plan, simply click the Run menu.

On this page:
- Running a plan build manually
- Running a customised manual build

Related pages:
- Triggering builds
- Setting up plan build dependencies
- Stopping an active build
- Defining plan variables

Running a customised manual build

If you trigger a plan build manually, you can customise the following aspects of how the plan is run (when these are available):

- Choose the revision of the default repository that should be used.
- Override any global variables or plan variables with your own parameters when triggering a build manually. This is referred to as running a 'parameterised plan build'.
- Select which manual stages to run, if manual stages have been configured for the plan.

To run a customised plan build:

1. Locate the relevant plan on the Dashboard.
2. Click the plan name to go to the Plan Summary.
3. Choose Run > Run Customised.
4. Customise the following aspects of the plan:
Revision
Choose a repository revision to use for the build.

Note that:

- You can only choose revisions from the default repository.
- The build is not included in plan statistics or telemetry.
- SVN repositories use the revision number
- Perforce projects use the changelist number
- Git repositories use the changeset number
- Mercurial repositories use the tag

Note for Subversion repositories that make use of externals
When running a build with a custom revision on a Subversion repository with externals, Bamboo will choose the latest revision in the external repository. This is because Subversion externals always use the latest version and cannot be fixed at a specific revision.

Build Variables
Click Override a variable to choose another variable to override.

Stages
Choose the stages that should be run.

5. Click Run.

Rerunning a failed stage
If a stage has failed in your build, you can choose to rerun the stage (with exactly the same data) instead of the entire plan.

To rerun a stage:

1. Navigate to the failed build result, as described on Viewing a build result.
2. Choose Run > Rerun all failed Jobs to run the stage again.

Note that:

- Only failing jobs will be re-run.
- Subsequent stages will be executed automatically, unless they are manual stages.
- You might want to add a comment to the build result to record the reason for failure. The existing build result will be overwritten (Bamboo will not create a new build) and the previous failure reason will not be retained.
- For plans based on a Subversion repository, you can only rerun the failed job or the whole plan.
Using stages in a plan

Stages group (or 'map') jobs to individual steps within a plan's build process. For example, you may have an overall plan build process that comprises a compilation step, followed by several test steps, followed by a deployment step. You can create separate Bamboo stages to represent each of these steps.

A stage:

- Has a single job, by default, but can be used to group multiple jobs.
- Processes its jobs in parallel, on multiple agents (where available).
- Must successfully complete all its jobs before the next stage in the plan can be processed.
- May produce artifacts that can be made available for use by a subsequent stage.

Each new plan created in Bamboo contains at least one stage (for the default job) and is known as the 'Default Stage'. Stages can only be configured by Bamboo administrators.

About manual stages

Any stage in a plan can be configured to be a manual stage. If you run a plan with manual stages, Bamboo will pause the execution of the plan every time it reaches a manual stage. The plan build will only continue once a user has manually triggered the stage. Please note:

- A manual stage can only be triggered if the previous stage has completed successfully.
- Manual stages must be executed in the order that they are configured in the plan. You cannot skip a manual stage.
- Manual stages will be displayed in the Plan Navigator with either this icon (not due to be triggered) or this icon (pending execution).
- You need 'Build' permission on the plan to run a manual stage.

Navigate to the stages for a plan

To navigate to the stages for a plan:

1. Navigate to the stages for a plan
2. Create a stage
3. Edit a stage
4. Delete a stage
1. Choose **Build > All build plans** from the Bamboo header, then click the name of the plan you want to edit.
2. Choose **Actions > Configure Plan**.
3. Click the **Stages** tab.

Create a stage

1. Navigate to the stages for the plan, as described above.
2. Click **Create Stage**, at the right.
3. Complete the form and click **Create**. For information about manual stages, see About manual stages above.
4. *(optional)* You may want to do one or more of the following with your new stage:
   - Order your new stage in the list of stages, by dragging and dropping it.
   - Add a new job to your stage.
   - Move a job from another stage to your new stage by dragging and dropping the job.

Note that you may break artifact dependencies by moving stages, or by moving jobs between stages. Bamboo will warn you, if a dependency will be broken by moving a stage or a job.

Edit a stage

1. Navigate to the stages for the plan, as described above.
2. Edit the stage as required:
   - To edit the name and description of the stage or configure whether it is a manual stage, click the cog icon and choose **Configure stage**.
   - To move the stage, drag and drop the stage to the desired place in the plan.

Note that you may break artifact dependencies by moving stages. Bamboo will warn you if a dependency will be broken by moving a stage.

Delete a stage

Before you begin, please understand that:

- Deleting a stage will delete all job configurations, artifacts, logs and results related to the stage. These cannot be recovered after the stage is deleted.
- You may break artifact dependencies by deleting a stage.

**To delete a stage:**

1. Navigate to the stages for the plan, as described above.
2. Click the cog icon for the relevant stage and choose **Delete stage**.
3. Click **Confirm** to delete the stage. Note that a deleted stage cannot be recovered.

Jobs and tasks

The following pages contain information about configuring jobs and tasks for your Bamboo plans. If you are looking for information about Bamboo builds, please see Working with builds.

- Creating a job
- Configuring jobs
- Disabling or deleting a job
- Configuring tasks

Jobs

A Bamboo **job** is a single build unit within a **plan**. One or more jobs can be organised into one or more **stages**. The jobs in a stage can all be run at the same time, if enough Bamboo agents are available. A job is made up of one or more **tasks**.

A job:
• Processes a series of one or more tasks that are run sequentially on the same agent.
• Controls the order in which tasks are performed.
• Collects the requirements of individual tasks in the job, so that these requirements can be matched with agent capabilities.
• Defines the artifacts that the build will produce.
• Can only use artifacts produced in a previous stage.
• Specifies any labels with which the build result or build artifacts will be tagged.

Each new plan created in Bamboo contains at least one job known as the 'Default Job'.

Projects and plans can only be configured by Bamboo administrators (see Creating a plan).

Tasks

A task:
• Is a small discrete unit of work, such as source code checkout, executing a Maven goal, running a script, or parsing test results.
• Is run sequentially within a job on a Bamboo working directory.

Tasks may make use of an executable if required. Tasks are configured within the scope of a job. A job can be configured to execute a number of tasks, on the same working directory. For example, before executing a Maven goal, the user could substitute specific files within the working directory, substitute version numbers, check out source repositories, or execute a script.

Final tasks for a job are always executed, even if previous tasks in the job failed.

Screenshot: Configuring tasks for a job

Creating a job

This page describes how to create a Bamboo job in a stage of a plan.

• You can either create a new job, or clone an existing job.
• You must have the 'Admin' or 'Create Plan' global permission to create jobs.
• A job allows you to collect together a number of tasks that you want to be run sequentially on the same agent.
To create a new job for a plan:

1. Click Dashboard and then the All Plans tab.
2. Click the name of the plan in the list.
3. Choose Actions > Configure Plan.
4. Click on the Stages tab.
5. Click Add Job in the stage where you want the new job.
6. Click either Create a new job or Clone an existing job.
7. If cloning a job, complete the “Job to clone from” section:
   - Plan to clone from — Select the plan containing the job you wish to clone. Plans are grouped by project in the list.
     Only plans for which you have the 'Clone' and/or 'Admin' plan permission are shown.
   - Job to clone — Select the job you wish to clone from your selected plan. Jobs are grouped by stage in the list.
8. Complete the ‘Job Details’ section.
9. Select Yes please! to enable this job, if required. Enabling the job instructs Bamboo to execute the job whenever the job's plan is built.
10. Click Create Job.

If you wish to configure tasks for the job, such as configuring a Repository Checkout, please refer to Configuring jobs.

Screenshot: Creating a new job

Configuring jobs
A Bamboo job is a single build unit within a plan. One or more jobs can be organised into one or more stages. The jobs in a stage can all be run at the same time, if enough Bamboo agents are available. A job allows you to collect together a number of tasks that you want to be run sequentially on the same agent.

You must have the 'Admin' or 'Create Plan' global permission to configure jobs.
To configure an existing job in a Bamboo plan:

1. Go to the configuration pages for the plan that has the job.
2. Click on the required job (under ‘Stages & Jobs’), and then appropriate tab to begin editing that aspect of your job:
   - **Job Details** — Note that Job Key is not editable.
   - **Tasks** — see Configuring tasks, including Repository Checkout tasks and builder tasks.
   - **Requirements** — see Configuring a job’s requirements.
   - **Artifacts** — see Configuring a job's build artifacts.
   - **Miscellaneous** — see Configuring miscellaneous settings for a job and Configuring automatic labelling of build results.

Configuring a job’s requirements

This page describes how to configure the requirements of a job. A *requirement* is specified in a job or a task. A requirement specifies a capability that an agent must have for it to build that job or task. A job inherits all of the requirements specified in its tasks.

Together, capabilities and requirements control which agents can execute builds for particular jobs. Each job can only be built by agents whose capabilities match the job’s requirements.

There are four types of capabilities in Bamboo that can be specified by job and task requirements:

- **Executable capabilities** — Define external programs that can be called by Bamboo, for example Ant, Maven, MSBuild or PHPUnit. See Defining a new executable capability.
- **JDK capabilities** — Define the JDK versions to be used by the job or task. See Defining a new JDK capability.
- **Version control capabilities** — Specify the VCS client application that Bamboo should use to check out source code. See Defining a new version control capability.
- **Custom capabilities** — Can be used to control which jobs will be built by a particular agent. For example, if the builds for a particular job should only run in a Windows environment, you could create a custom capability of ‘operating.system=WindowsXP’ for the appropriate agent(s), and specify it as a requirement for this job. See Defining a new custom capability.

Before you can specify a requirement in your job, you must first define that capability in your Bamboo system.
requirements and the number of 'Matching Agents' and 'Matching Images' (i.e. agents/elastic images which meet the job's requirements and can run a build for this job). See Viewing current capable agents below for more information.

3. If you have previously set up an agent capability, you can select it from the Requirement list in the 'Add Extra Requirement' section. If you are setting up a new custom requirement, select New custom requirement from that list instead.

4. Complete the form for the requirement:
   a. **Key** (new custom requirement only) — enter a key of the new capability.
   b. Select the value for the requirement from the list:
      - **exists** — this job can be built by any agent that has a capability with the same key.
      - **equals** — this job can be built by any agent that has the capability with the same key and value.
      - **matches** — this job can be built by any agent that has a capability with the same key, and the value matches the regular expression. For more information about regular expressions, see Oracle's tutorial on regular expressions.

5. Click Add. The numbers of 'Matching Agents' and 'Matching Images' will be updated, as the plan can now only be built by agents with capabilities that meet the new custom requirement you have specified.

**Screenshot: Specifying requirements for a job**

**Viewing current capable agents**

To view details about agents or elastic images that are currently able to build your job:

1. On the job's Requirements tab (described above), click the name of the requirement in the table (e.g. 'Maven 2').
2. The summary page for the capability will be displayed, showing the agents and elastic images that have the capability. See Viewing a capability's agents and jobs for more information.

**Configuring a job's build artifacts**

*Artifacts* are files created by a job build (e.g. JAR files). Artifact definitions are used to specify which artifacts to keep from a build and are configured for individual *jobs*.

See Sharing artifacts.

This page describes how to define the artifacts that should be kept from a job's build. For example, you may
You wish to keep reports, websites or files (e.g. JAR files) generated by a job build.

You can also configure artifact sharing between jobs in a plan. For example, you may want to run acceptance tests on a build, and then share the WAR from one job to another, without rebuilding the WAR each time. See **Sharing artifacts**.

### Atlassian blog posts:
- Artifact passing for agile teams

### Define the artifacts to keep for a job

You can specify which artifacts to keep by setting up an artifact definition for the job. The artifacts will be available after each build of a job.

To set up an artifact definition for a job:

1. Navigate to the desired job, as described on **Configuring jobs**.
2. Click the **Artifacts** tab, and then **Create Definition**.
3. Complete the fields on the screen (see **screenshot** below) and click **Create**. For example, if you want to keep the latest version of a JAR you have built, you could specify **Copy Pattern** to be "]jar" and the **Location** to be "target".

**Please note:**
- The location is relative to the build directory. Do not use the absolute path to refer to the location.
- The copy pattern is relative to the location specified.
- Asterisks are not supported for **Location**. For this field, provide the folder name where the file would be located.
- If you want to share artifacts with other jobs in the plan, you will need to mark the artifacts as shared. See **Sharing artifacts**.

### Screenshot: Creating an artifact definition

![Screenshot: Creating an artifact definition](image)

**Notes**
Artifacts are copied to a subdirectory (/JOB_KEY/download-data/) under your 'Build Directory' folder (see Locating important directories and files). Artifacts which you define in the plan are listed in each build result as artifacts (see Viewing a build's artifacts).

Configuring miscellaneous settings for a job
For each job of a plan, you can optionally specify a number of miscellaneous settings including:

- Build hanging detection
- NCover output
- Clover code coverage

To configure the miscellaneous settings for a job:

1. Navigate to the desired job, as described in Configuring jobs.
2. Edit the desired settings as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Override default hanging build detection | Override the default build hanging detection settings. These settings determine when a build hung event is thrown (e.g. you can configure your notifications to trigger from this event).
  - **Build Time Multiplier** — Calculate the 'Expected Build Time' for the build (i.e. 'Expected Build Time' = 'Build Time Multiplier' multiplied by 'Average Build Time'). 'Average Build Time' is calculated by using an average of previous build times.
  - **Log Quiet Time** — The amount of time since Bamboo last recorded an entry in the build log for a build. The 'Expected Build Time' and 'Log Quiet Time' must both be exceeded for Bamboo to throw the build hung event.
  - **Build Queue Timeout** — The amount of time that a build will wait in a build queue before an timeout event is thrown. Setting this value will override the global build queue timeout setting (see Configuring the build queue timeout event).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| NCover output will be produced | Do not select this option. NCover is a code coverage tool that supports .NET projects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Use Clover to collect Code Coverage for this build | Select this check box if:
  - This job will be building a Java or Groovy-based project using a builder such as Ant, Maven or Grails.
  - You are running Atlassian Clover and want to collect code coverage data to view from within Bamboo (see Viewing the Clover code-coverage for a build).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatically integrate Clover into this build</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  - **Generate a Clover Historical Report** — shows the current coverage results compared with previous Clover code coverage reports.
  - **Generate a JSON report** — gives the Clover results in a format ready for embedding into applications or external report views.

You will also need to insert a Clover license (evaluation licenses are available) into the field provided. See Enabling the Clover add-on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Clover is already integrated into this build and a clover.xml file will be produced | Use this option when you already have Clover-for-Ant or Clover-for-Maven configured to generate a report.
  - **Clover XML Location** — specify where the Clover XML report is generated. Include the name of the directory, including path, relative to your job build's root directory, for example: target/site/clover/clover.xml

3. Click **Save**.

Configuring automatic labelling of job build results
For each job of a plan, you can (as an option) specify a label that can be applied to the job's build results automatically after each build of that job.

Automatic labelling of job builds is built into Bamboo itself. There are a number of third-party plugin modules available that can provide additional 'post' actions (e.g. the Pre-Post Build Command plugin). You can also write your own plugins to provide additional post actions for a job. See the Bamboo Plugin Guide for further details.

Labels can also be applied to build results manually by Bamboo users.

### Related pages:
- Configuring jobs
- Regex examples

### Specifying labels for a job's build results

#### To specify labels for a job's build results:
1. Navigate to a job's configuration pages, as described on Configuring jobs.
2. Click the **Miscellaneous** tab.
3. Using **Regex Pattern**, you can either:
   - Specify a regular expression to match content in the log files of this job's builds. Labels will be applied to a build of this job if this regular expression matches content in the build's log files (see the examples below).
   - Leave this field blank to label every build of this job.
4. In the **Labels** field, type the word (or multiple words, separated by commas and/or spaces) with which the plan's build results are to be labelled.
5. Click **Save**.

#### Regex examples


#### A simple regex example:

```regex
'There are \d+ results'
```

In the above regex, '\d+' represents *any number with one or more digits*. ('\d' means 'any digit', and '+' means 'one or more times'. When combined, they mean 'any sequence of one or more digits'.) Therefore, positive matches would include:

- 'There are 0 results'
- 'There are 123 results'

#### A regex example with multiple labels:

You can use "capturing groups" with Bamboo 1.2.1 or later to create different labels for different purposes.

For example, the following settings will label your builds with PERFORMANCE_IMPROVED if "PERFORMANCE_IMPROVED" appears in the build log, and PERFORMANCE_DETERIORATED if "PERFORMANCE_DETERIORATED" appears in the build log. If both strings appear in a log, then both labels are applied to the build.

- Enter the following into the **Regex Pattern** field:

  ```regex
  (PERFORMANCE_IMPROVED|PERFORMANCE_DETERIORATED)
  ```

- Enter the following into the **Labels** field:
Viewing a job's Maven dependencies

If you have configured a job to use a Maven builder (Maven 2 or later), you can choose to have dependencies generated from your Maven pom.xml (see documentation for setting up Maven as a builder for instructions). After the initial build, Maven will parse the pom.xml file, determine the artifacts produced by the build and generate the dependencies. You can view these dependencies in two places:

- On the Dependencies tab when configuring your plan, as described in Setting up plan build dependencies.
- On the Artifacts tab when viewing a job's build result, as described below.

Before you begin:

- The Maven dependencies for a build will only become known to Bamboo after a build. If you cannot see the Maven dependencies for a build, try running it first without triggering any other dependencies. See Modifying multiple plans in bulk if you want to run multiple builds.

To view the Maven dependencies for a job's build result:

1. Navigate to the desired job, as described on Configuring jobs.
2. Click the desired build result number in the ‘Recent History’ of the Job Summary.
3. Click the Artifacts tab for the build results. The produced Maven artifacts and Maven artifact dependencies will be listed.

Screenshot: Maven 2 dependencies for a job's build result

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Build summary</th>
<th>Tests</th>
<th>Commits</th>
<th>Artifacts</th>
<th>Logs</th>
<th>Metadata</th>
<th>Build Times</th>
<th>Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Build WAR Building</td>
<td>Bamboo WAR</td>
<td>153 KB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disabling or deleting a job

Bamboo allows you to disable or delete jobs that you don't want to be built.

Disabling a job

Disabling a job prevents Bamboo from building that particular job within a plan, allowing the rest of the plan's jobs to be built. You can re-enable the job, if you want to build it again.

For example, if a job's latest build is broken and cannot be fixed quickly, you may want to disable it temporarily.
Deleting a job

Deleting a job deletes everything related to that job, including the job’s configuration, build results, artifacts, labels and comments. However, everything else related to the job’s plan, and this plan’s other jobs, is retained by Bamboo.

You will need to recreate a new job from scratch, if you want to build it again. For example, if a job is no longer relevant, you may want to delete it.

Note that:

- The ‘Admin’ global permission is required to delete a job.
- A job that is currently being built cannot be deleted. If you need to delete such a job, stop the plan’s build first. Refer to Stopping an active build for more information.
- If you need to keep a permanent record of your job’s build results, see Exporting data for backup.

Disabling or deleting a job

1. Navigate to the job configuration, as described on Configuring jobs.
2. Choose either Actions > Disable Job or Actions > Delete Job.

Deleting a job’s current working files

If you only run a single Bamboo server (i.e. with no remote or elastic agents) and:

- you need to ensure that a plan’s job cleanly checks out its source code when Bamboo next executes a build of that plan
- and you do not use the Force Clean Build option when linking to the source repository for a job

then you can simply delete the current working files for that job to ensure its source code is cleanly checked out.

You need the ‘Admin’ global permission or the ‘Admin’ plan permission to delete current working files.

To delete a job’s current working files:

1. Navigate to the job configuration, as described on Configuring jobs.
2. Click the Files tab. Note that the Files tab is only available if:
   - the current working files resulting from that job’s previous build reside on the Bamboo server (not a remote/elastic agent) and
   - working files exist in this directory.
3. Click Delete all build files at the end of this page (scroll down if necessary).

Configuring tasks

A task:

- Is a small discrete unit of work, such as source code checkout, executing a Maven goal, running a script, or parsing test results.
- Is run sequentially within a job on a Bamboo working directory.

Tasks may make use of an executable if required. Tasks are configured within the scope of a job. A job can be configured to execute a number of tasks, on the same working directory. For example, before executing a Maven goal, the user could substitute specific files within the working directory, substitute version numbers, check out source repositories, or execute a script.
Final tasks for a job are always executed, even if previous tasks in the job failed.

Create a task for a job

When creating a new job or configuring an existing one, you need to specify the tasks that will execute the job's builds. You must specify an executable for each task. If you specify an Ant, Grails or Maven executable, you will also need to choose a JDK.

When creating a new plan, you can configure the tasks for the plan's default job.

To create a task for a job:

1. Navigate to the tasks configuration for a job. Do this by:
   - clicking the Tasks tab when configuring an existing job, or
   - creating a new plan (you will be configuring tasks for the default job).
2. Click Add task.
3. Click a task type, or search for a task.
4. Click a particular task, such as 'SCP Task', then complete the form to configure the task. The fields in the form depend on the task you chose. See the following pages for further details:
   - Checking out code
   - Configuring a builder task
   - Configuring a test task
   - Configuring jobs
   - Creating a plan
   - Pattern matching reference
   - Configuring the Docker task in Bamboo
5. Click Save.

Screenshot: Specifying a task for a job — Task types
Order the tasks in a job

Tasks can be designated as build tasks or final tasks in a job:

- Build Tasks will run sequentially in the order specified in the job. If a Build Task fails, all subsequent tests will not be executed.
- Final Tasks will run sequentially, once the build tasks have completed. Final Tasks will always be executed, regardless of whether any Build Tasks or other Final Tasks fail. Final Tasks will be executed even if you stopped the build manually.

To order the tasks for a job:

1. Navigate to the tasks for the desired job.
2. Drag and drop the tasks into the desired order in the table on the left. If you want to change a Build Task to a Final Task or vice versa, drag and drop it under the desired header in the table. Your changes will be saved immediately.

Screenshot: Existing Task — Command Task
Notes

- **Adding new executables** — At least one executable is configured automatically after installing Bamboo. You can add more executables of different types as described in Configuring a new executable.
- **Adding new JDKs** — At least one JDK is configured automatically after installing Bamboo. You can add more JDKs as described in Defining a new JDK capability.
- **About the ‘Compatibility Task’** — The ‘Compatibility Task’ is created by Bamboo when upgrading from Bamboo 3.0 or earlier and Bamboo cannot match a builder to a task. This may occur if you are using a builder enabled by a custom plugin.

Checking out code

You use the Source Code Checkout task to check out a repository for use by just one job. By default, repositories are checked out to the Bamboo working directory.

Using Source Code Checkout task you can also:

- Check out repositories to a custom directory path in the working directory.
- Specify multiple checkouts that occur at different stages of the build. (Simply add another Source Code Checkout task to a job at any point in the plan.)

For information about specifying a repository for use by all the plan’s jobs, or by all plans, see Linking to code repositories.

To configure a new Source Code Checkout task:

1. Navigate to the job that should perform the task.
2. Click the **Tasks** tab, and select an existing ‘Source Code Checkout’ task in the tasks list, or add a new one using the **Add Task** button.
3. Configure the task:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Enter a description of the task, for display in Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Repository | Select the desired repository. If you wish to add different types of repositories, they must have been previously defined on the plan’s Source Repositories tab. See Linking to source code repositories for a list of supported SCMs.

Checkout Directory | The location to which the contents of the selected repository will be checked out to when the task executes.

Force Clean Build | Deletes the previously checked out directory and checks it out again prior to the next build. This may significantly increase build times.

4. Click Add repository, at the bottom of the ‘Task’ screen, to check out another repository using this task.
5. Click Save.

Screenshot: Configuring a Source Code Checkout task

Notes

- A number of source repositories are supported ‘out of the box’, as described on the Linking to code repositories page.
- If you need to use a type of repository that is not supported, a number of third-party Source Repository plugin modules are available (e.g. ClearCase plugin). You can also write a Source Repository Module plugin to enable Bamboo to connect to your repository.

Configuring a builder task

A builder task allows you to connect your Bamboo plan (or job) to a build tool such as Ant, Maven or MSBuild. The build tool uses its existing configuration when the plan (or job) is built.

You can connect Bamboo to the following build tools:

- Ant
- Custom command executable
- Grails
- Maven
- MSBuild
- NAnt
- Phing
- Script
- Visual Studio
- Xcode

Related pages:

- Configuring tasks
- Configuring a test task
- Checking out code
This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to use Ant. See Configuring a builder task for an overview of Bamboo builder tasks.

To configure an Ant task:

1. Navigate to the Tasks configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing Ant task, or click Add Task and then Ant to create a new task.
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>A description of the task, which is displayed in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executable</td>
<td>The Ant executable that is available to perform the task. The executable that you select will become one of the task’s (and so, the job’s) requirements. You can add other executables, if required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build File</td>
<td>The name of your existing build file (e.g. build.xml). You can include variables (see Using Global or Build-specific Variables).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Target**
The Ant target that you want this Bamboo task to execute (e.g. `test`). You can use `-D` to define one or more JVM parameters (e.g.: `-Djava.awt.headless=true`). You must use double quotes around the parameter value; single quotes are considered as part of the actual value.

Multiple Ant targets can be specified with a space-delimited list. You can also include variables (see Using Global or Build-specific Variables).

**Build JDK**
The JDKs that are available to perform the task. The JDK that you select will become one of the task’s (and so, the job’s) requirements. You can add other JDKs, if required.

**Environment Variables** *(Optional)* Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see Using Global or Build-specific Variables).

Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g. `ANT_OPTS="-Xms200m -Xmx700m"`).

**Working Sub Directory** *(Optional)* An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job’s root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job’s configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory.

**The build will produce test results** Select to specify the directory, relative to the root directory, where test results will be created. You can use Ant-style patterns such as `**/test-reports/*.xml`. Bamboo requires test results to be in JUnit XML format.

⚠️ For jobs that use CVS, the root directory is `<bamboo-home>/xml-data/build-dir/JOB_KEY/<cvs-module>`.

4. Click **Save**.

**Custom command executable**
This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task that uses a command (e.g. Bash) executable.

See Configuring a builder task for an overview of Bamboo builder tasks.

**Related pages:**
- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs

**To configure a command task:**
1. Navigate to the **Tasks** configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing Command task, or click Add Task and then Command to create a new task.
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>A description of the task, which is displayed in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Grails

This page describes how to configure a Bamboo Grails task.

Bamboo supports Grails versions 1.2.x, 1.3.x, and 2.x.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Executable</th>
<th>The command executable that is available to perform the task (e.g. Bash). The executable that you select will become one of the task's (and so, the job's) requirements. You can add other executables, if required.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
<td><em>(Optional)</em> The relevant argument to pass to the command. Note that arguments which contain spaces must be quoted. You can include variables (see Bamboo variables).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Variables</td>
<td><em>(Optional)</em> Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see Using global, plan or build-specific variables). Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g ANT_OPTS=&quot;-Xms200m -Xmx700m&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Sub Directory</td>
<td><em>(Optional)</em> An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job's root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job's configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Save**.

**Grails**

This page describes how to configure a Bamboo Grails task.

Bamboo supports Grails versions 1.2.x, 1.3.x, and 2.x.

**Related pages:**
- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs
- Defining a new JDK capability

**To configure a Grails task:**
1. Navigate to the **Tasks** configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing Grails task, or click **Add Task** and then **Grails** to create a new task.
3. Complete the following settings:

<p>| Task Description | A description of the task, which is displayed in Bamboo. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Disable this task</strong></th>
<th>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Executable</strong></td>
<td>The Grails executable that is available to perform the task. The executable that you select will become one of the task's (and so, the job's) requirements. You can add other executables, if required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Grails Commands** | The Grails commands that you want Bamboo to execute. See the Grails Command Line Reference documentation for more details on Grails commands.  
- You can use `-D` to define one or more JVM parameters, e.g.: `-Djava.awt.headless=true` will pass the parameter `java.awt.headless` with a value of `true`.  
- You can include variables (see Bamboo variables). |
| **Build JDK**       | The JDKs that are available to perform the task. The JDK that you select will become one of the task's (and so, the job's) requirements. You can add other JDKs, if required. |
| **Environment Variables** | (Optional) Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see Using global, plan or build-specific variables). Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g ANT_OPTS="-Xms200m -Xmx700m"). |
| **Working Sub Directory** | (Optional) An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job's root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job's configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory. |
| **The build will produce test results** | Choose one of the following: Look in the standard test results directory – Bamboo looks in the standard directory for the test results. Use this unless you've customised your test runner to output the results to a different location. Specify custom results directories – Specify the custom directory, relative to the root directory, where test results will be created. You can use Ant-style patterns such as **/test-reports/*.xml. Bamboo requires test results to be in JUnit XML format. For jobs that use CVS, the root directory is <bamboo-home>/xml-data/build-dir/JOB_KEY/<cvs-module>. |

4. Click **Save**.

**Maven**

This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to use a Maven executable. **Apache Maven** is a tool used for building and managing Java-based projects.

**Related pages:**
- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs
- Viewing a job's Maven dependencies
- Defining a new JDK capability
To configure a Maven task:

1. Navigate to the Tasks configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing Maven task, or click Add Task and then a Maven option (e.g. Maven 2.x) to create a new task.
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>A description of the task, which is displayed in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executable</td>
<td>The Maven executable that is available to perform the task. The executable that you select will become one of the task's (and so, the job's) requirements. You can add other executables, if required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Goal             | The Maven goal that Bamboo will execute.  
|                  | • You can use '--D' to define one or more JVM parameters. For example, -Djava.awt.headless=true will pass the parameter 'java.awt.headless' with a value of 'true'.  
|                  | • Multiple maven goals can be specified, separated spaces.  
|                  | • You can include variables (see Using Global or Build-specific Variables). |
| Use Maven Return Code | Select to have Bamboo skip log parsing. |
| Build JDK        | The JDKs that are available to perform the task. The JDK that you select will become one of the task's (and so, the job's) requirements. You can add other JDKs, if required. |
| Override Project File | (Optional: Maven 2.x and later only) The path to your Maven project file, relative to the working sub directory specified. If this is not specified, Maven will use the pom.xml in the root of the working sub directory. |
| Environment Variables | (Optional) Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see Using Global or Build-specific Variables). Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g MAVEN_OPTS="-Xms200m -Xmx700m"). |
| Working Sub Directory | (Optional) An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job's root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job's configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory. |
The build will produce test results

| The build will produce test results | Choose one of the following: Look in the standard test results directory or Specify custom results directories – Specify the alternative directory, relative to the root directory, where test results will be created. You can use Ant-style patterns such as **/test-reports/*.xml. Bamboo requires test results to be in JUnit XML format. For jobs that use CVS, the root directory is <bamboo-home>/xml-data/build-dir/JOB_KEY/<cvs-module>. |

4. Click **Save**.

**MSBuild**

This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to use an MSBuild executable.

Note that you cannot use Clover to collect code coverage for MSBuild builds, as Clover only supports builders of Java/Groovy-based projects, such as Ant, Maven or Grails.

**To configure an MSBuild task:**

1. Navigate to the **Tasks** configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of the desired MSBuild task, or click **Add Task** and then **MSBuild** if creating a new task.
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>MSBuild configuration</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Executable</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Project File</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. If required, specify environment variables and working directory settings:

| **Environment Variables** | *(Optional)* Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see Bamboo variables). Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g. ANT_OPTS="-Xms200m -Xmx700m"). |

**Related pages:**

- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs

---

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Working Sub Directory

(Optional) An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job's root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job's configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory.

Run as Powershell script

(Optional, Windows only) Check the 'Run as Powershell script' checkbox to run the script with Powershell instead of cmd.exe which interprets .bat files. The inline editor supports Powershell syntax.

5. Click Save.

Passing options to MSBuild

By default, Bamboo 5.7 (and later versions) writes the contents of the Projects File and Options fields to an MSBuild response file:

```
# MSBuild response file generated by Atlassian Bamboo
%CONTENTS_OF_OPTIONS_FIELD%
%CONTENTS_OF_PROJECTS_FILE_FIELD%
```

and then runs the following command:

```
msbuild.exe @<full-path-to-response-file>response-file.rsp
```
This allows you to use the same settings with the Bamboo MSBuild task as you would use when calling MSBuild on the command line.

You can disable creation of the response file. In that case, Bamboo will create a .bat file instead:

```bash
"<full-path-to-msbuild>msbuild.exe" %CONTENTS_OF_OPTIONS_FIELD%
%CONTENTS_OF_PROJECTS_FILE_FIELD%
```

and run that.

*Click here to see how to disable use of the response file...*

To disable use of the MSBuild response file, set the `bamboo.plugin.dotnet.msbuild.useResponseFile` system property to false.

There are a couple of ways to do that:

- If you start the Bamboo server or remote agents manually you can set the property on the command line, as an argument to the JVM, like this:

```bash
-Dbamboo.plugin.dotnet.msbuild.useResponseFile=false
```

Do this on all Bamboo agents, and on the Bamboo server if you use local agents.

- If your agents are run as a service, set the system property in the `<Bamboo agent home directory>/conf/wrapper.conf` configuration file, like this:

```ini
# The Bamboo Agent home configuration file
wrapper.java.additional.1=-Dbamboo.home=/home/bamboo/bamboo-agent-home
wrapper.java.additional.2=-Dbamboo.agent.ignoreServerCertName=false
wrapper.java.additional.3=-Dbamboo.plugin.dotnet.msbuild.useResponseFile=true
```

- If your Bamboo server runs as a service, add the system property to the `<Bamboo home directory>/conf/wrapper.conf` configuration file.

NAnt

This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to use a NAnt executable.

**Related pages:**

- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs

**To configure a NAnt task:**

1. Navigate to the **Tasks** configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of the desired NAnt task, or click **Add Task** and then **NAnt** if creating a new task.
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAnt configuration</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task Description</strong></td>
<td>A description of the task, which is displayed in Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Executable
The NAnt executable that is available to perform the task. The executable that you select will become one of the task’s (and so, the job’s) requirements.

You can add other executables, if required.

### Build File
The relevant file name (e.g. default.build). You can include variables (see Bamboo variables).

### Targets
The NAnt target that you want Bamboo to execute, for example: run. You can also include variables (see Bamboo variables).

### Options
The NAnt command line options that you want to include. You can also include variables (see Bamboo variables).

4. If required, specify environment variables and working directory settings:

#### Environment Variables
(Optional) Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see Bamboo variables).

Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g. ANT_OPTS="-Xms200m -Xmx700m").

#### Working Sub Directory
(Optional) An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job’s root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job’s configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory.

#### Run as Powershell script
(Optional, Windows only) Check the ‘Run as Powershell script’ checkbox to run the script with Powershell instead of cmd.exe which interprets .bat files. The inline editor supports Powershell syntax.

5. Click Save.

Note that you cannot use Clover to collect code coverage for NAnt builds, as Clover only supports builders of Java/Groovy-based projects, such as Ant, Maven or Grails.

### Phing
Phing is the PHP project build system or build tool based on Apache Ant. This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to use Phing. See Configuring a builder task for an overview of Bamboo builder tasks.
To configure a Phing task:
1. Navigate to the Tasks configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing Phing task, or click Add Task and then Phing to create a new task.
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>A description of the task, which is displayed in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executable</td>
<td>The Phing executable that is available to perform the task. The executable that you select will become one of the task's (and so, the job's) requirements. You can add other executables, if required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Targets</td>
<td>The Phing targets that you want this Bamboo task to execute (e.g. clean build test).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build File</td>
<td>The name of your existing build file (by default build.xml).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>You can include any additional Phing command lines switches that you wish to use here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Sub Directory</td>
<td>(Optional) An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job's root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job's configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Look for test result files?
Check this box to tell Bamboo to look for test results. Test results must be in JUnit XML format, and the build will fail if none are found.

#### Example of Phing PHPUnit target using JUnit XML formatter

```
<target name="test">
  <phpunit haltonerror="true"
    haltonfailure="false">
    <formatter type="xml"
      todir="report/test-reports" outfile="phpunit.xml"/>
    <batchtest>
      <fileset dir="src">
        <include name="*.php"/>
      </fileset>
    </batchtest>
  </phpunit>
  <phpunitreport
    infile="report/test-reports/phpunit.xml"
    format="noframes" todir="report"/>
</target>
```

### Specify custom results directory
Specify the directory, relative to the root directory, where test results will be created. You can use patterns such as `**/test-reports/*.xml`. Bamboo requires test results to be in JUnit XML format.

⚠️ For jobs that use CVS, the root directory is `<bamboo-home>/xml-data/build-dir/JOB_KEY/<cvs-module>`.

4. Click Save.

### Script
This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to use a script executable. You can use Bash on Linux, and batch files on Windows.

#### Related pages:
- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs

#### To configure a script task:
1. Navigate to the **Tasks** configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of the desired script task, or click **Add Task** and then **Script** if creating a new task.
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Script configuration</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task Description</strong></td>
<td>A description of the task, which is displayed in Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Script location
Select the location of the script file.
  - File — enter the location of the file in the Script file field. This can be either relative to the repository root of the plan, or absolute. You can include variables (see Bamboo variables).
  - Inline — enter the script in the Script body field.

Argument
Specify an argument to pass to the script. Arguments that contain spaces must be quoted. You can include variables (see Bamboo variables).

4. If required, specify environment variables and working directory settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment Variables</th>
<th>(Optional) Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see Bamboo variables). Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g. ANT_OPTS=&quot;-Xms200m -Xmx700m&quot;).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Working Sub Directory</td>
<td>(Optional) An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job's root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job's configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run as Powershell script</td>
<td>(Optional, Windows only) Check the 'Run as Powershell script' checkbox to run the script with Powershell instead of cmd.exe which interprets .bat files. The inline editor supports Powershell syntax.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click Save.

Visual Studio
This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to use a Visual Studio (devenv.exe) executable.

Related pages:
- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs

To configure a Visual Studio task:
1. Navigate to the Tasks configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of the desired MSBuild task, or click Add Task and then Visual Studio if creating a new task.
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visual Studio configuration</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task Description</td>
<td>A description of the task, which is displayed in Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executable</td>
<td>The Visual Studio executable that is available to perform the task. The executable that you select will become one of the task's (and so, the job's) requirements. You can add other executables, if required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solution</td>
<td>The name of the Visual Studio solution file that you want Bamboo to execute. For example: RegexDemo/RegexDemo.sln. You can also include variables (see Bamboo variables).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Specify any Visual Studio command-line options that you want to include (e.g. /build Debug). You can also include variables (see Bamboo variables).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform</td>
<td>Select the platform toolset required to compile your solution. This is provided as an argument to Vcvarsall.bat (see this MSDN article for more details).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. If required, specify environment variables and working directory settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment Variables</th>
<th>(Optional) Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see Bamboo variables). Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g. ANT_OPTS=-Xms200m -Xmx700m).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Working Sub Directory</td>
<td>(Optional) An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job's root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job's configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Run as Powershell script

(Optional, Windows only) Check the ‘Run as Powershell script’ checkbox to run the script with Powershell instead of cmd.exe which interprets .bat files. The inline editor supports Powershell syntax.

5. Click Save.

Xcode

Xcode support is undergoing testing and as such is unsupported by Atlassian at this time. If you would like to see it officially supported, please vote for this improvement request.

- Prerequisites
- Testing iOS applications
  - Configuring your Xcode project automated simulator tests
  - Configuring the Xcode task for testing
- Updating the available SDKs when Xcode is upgraded

Prerequisites

- Apple Xcode 4 – or later version
- Certificates and provisioning profiles – You must install all required developer certificates and provisioning profiles on every machine that Bamboo will use to run your build. See the App Distribution Guide for more information.
- Bamboo Xcode support plugin – The latest Xcode plugin installed in your Bamboo server.
- ios-sim (optional when building Mac applications) – a command line utility used to launch the iOS Simulator from the command line. If you have homebrew installed, you can install it by running brew install ios-sim. For other installation methods, see the ios-sim website.
- Cocoapods (optional if you do not have a Podfile in your project) – Cocoapods is the library dependency manager for Mac OS X. In order for Bamboo to install dependencies from your Podfile (if you have created one), Bamboo will need it installed on all systems where the build should run.

Testing iOS applications

To have tests automatically run on the iOS Simulator and reported within Bamboo you must make some changes to your Xcode project’s test bundles and add the Xcode build task to your Job within Bamboo.

Configuring your Xcode project automated simulator tests

Without modifications, Apple does not support running unit tests in the simulator using the xcodebuild terminal utility which Bamboo uses to automate builds and tests.

Using ios-sim and a small modification to the RunUnitTests script phase in the test bundle its possible to overcome this limitation.
Change the content of the script to:

```bash
if [ "$RUN_UNIT_TEST_WITH_IOS_SIM" = "YES" ]; then
test_bundle_path="$BUILT_PRODUCTS_DIR/$PRODUCT_NAME.$WRAPPER_EXTENSION"
ios-sim launch "$dir" "$(dirname "$TEST_HOST")" --setenv DYLD_INSERT_LIBRARIES="/Library/PrivateFrameworks/IDEBundleInjection.framework/IDEBundleInjection" --setenv XCInjectBundle="$test_bundle_path" --setenv XCInjectBundleInto="$TEST_HOST" --args -SenTest All "$test_bundle_path"
else
"${SYSTEM_DEVELOPER_DIR}/Tools/RunUnitTests"
fi
```

**Configuring the Xcode task for testing**

To configure an Xcode to test an iOS project task:

1. Navigate to the **Tasks** configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing Xcode task, or click **Add Task** then Xcode to create a new task.
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple SDK</td>
<td>The Apple SDK to target during the build.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report test results</td>
<td>Report and store any OCUnit/SenTestKit results run during the build.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Description</td>
<td>A description of the task, which is displayed in Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Click **Save**.

### Updating the available SDKs when Xcode is upgraded

When you upgrade Xcode you may need to update Bamboo with the correct SDK information.

If you use local agents:

1. Login as an administrator
2. Go to Administration -> Server Capabilities
3. Click **Detect server capabilities**

If you are using remote agents:

1. Run `xcode-build -showsdks` from the command line
2. Login as an administrator
3. In Administration -> Agents, pick the agent you wish for the new SDK capability to be present on
4. Click **Add Capability** and pick **Xcode SDK** from the **Capability Type** field
5. Set a name for the SDK (e.g. OS X 10.9)
6. Set a SDK label (e.g. macosx10.9)
Configuring a test task

Test tasks in Bamboo parse test data, and may run tests, using a particular testing framework.

Please note:

- Java builder tasks in Bamboo (e.g. Maven) parse test information as part of the task. You do not need to configure a test task, if you have specified that test results will be produced as part of the builder task. However, you can configure a builder task to not produce test results and use a test task to parse the test data instead. For example, you may want to set up one JUnit Parser task to parse test data for a number of Maven tasks after they have executed.
- .Net builder tasks in Bamboo (e.g. NAnt) do not parse test information as part of the task. You must configure a test task (e.g. NUnit Parser), if you want test results from the builder task to be parsed.

See the following pages for more information on configuring specific test tasks:

- JUnit Parser
- MBUnit Parser
- MSTest Parser
- MSTest Runner
- NUnit Parser
- NUnit Runner
- PHPUnit
- TestNG

Community test task plugins

There are numerous test task plugins available on the Atlassian Marketplace. These plugins are unsupported by Atlassian for the time being but the source code has been made freely available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bamboo plugin</th>
<th>Testing framework</th>
<th>Languages and Platforms</th>
<th>Supported by Atlassian?</th>
<th>Source code</th>
<th>Issue tracking adding official support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Xcode Task</td>
<td>OCUnit</td>
<td>Objective-C, Apple iOS, Cocoa and Mac OS X</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Available on Bitbucket</td>
<td><a href="#">BAM-6149</a> - Provide official support for the Bamboo Xcode plugin [OPEN]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Ruby Plugin</td>
<td>RSpec</td>
<td>Ruby</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Available on Github</td>
<td><a href="#">BAM-12328</a> - Authenticate to see issue details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo CppUnit Task</td>
<td>CppUnit</td>
<td>C++</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Available on Bitbucket</td>
<td><a href="#">BAM-7839</a> - Support the CppUnit task plugin [OPEN]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JUnit Parser

This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to parse JUnit test results.

Because TestNG uses the JUnit XML format, the JUnit Parser task is also able to parse TestNG test results.

Before you begin:

- Java builder tasks in Bamboo (e.g. Maven) parse test information as part of the task. You do not need to configure a test task, if you have specified that test results will be produced as part of the builder task.
To configure a JUnit Parser task:
1. Navigate to the Tasks configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing JUnit Parser task, or click Add Task and then JUnit Parser to create a new task.
3. Update the task settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Enter a description of the task, for display in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify custom results directories</td>
<td>Enter the name of the test results directory (or multiple directories, separated by commas). You can also use Ant-style patterns such as **/test-reports/*.xml/ where the base directory is the &quot;working directory&quot; – this can be found at the start of your build log. Do not specify an absolute path. For jobs that use CVS, the job build's root directory is &lt;bamboo-home&gt;/xml-data/build-dir/JOB_KEY/&lt;cvs-module&gt;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Save.

MBUnit Parser

This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to parse MBUnit test results.

Before you begin:
- .NET builder tasks in Bamboo (e.g. NAnt) do not parse test information as part of the task. You must configure a test task (e.g. MBUnit Parser), if you want test results from the builder task to be parsed.

To configure a MBUnit Parser task:
1. Navigate to the Tasks configuration tab (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing MBUnit Parser task, or click Add Task and then MBUnit Parser to create a new task.
3. Update the task settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Enter a description of the task, for display in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBUnit Test Results File</td>
<td>Enter the name of the test results file. The test file must be in MBUnit XML format. For more information on MBUnit, see <a href="http://www.mbunit.com/">http://www.mbunit.com/</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Click **Save**.

**MSTest Parser**

This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to parse MSTest results.

.NET builder tasks in Bamboo (for example NAnt) do not parse test information as part of the task. To have the test results parsed, you need to configure a test task such as MSTest Parser.

**Note:** Each test results file must have a unique name. You can use Bamboo variables to achieve this. Here is a customer-supplied example that includes the revision and build numbers in the name of the test file:

```
<Project-Test-Subfolder>\TestResults\<Project>TestResults-Rev_${bamboo.repository.revision.number}-Build_${bamboo.buildNumber}.trx
```

**Related pages:**
- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs
- Configuring a test task

**To configure a MSTest Parser task:**

1. Navigate to the **Tasks** configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing MSTest Parser task, or click **Add Task** and then **MSTest Parser** to create a new task.
3. Update the task settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Enter a description of the task, for display in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSTest Test Results File</td>
<td>Enter the name of the test results file. The test file must be in MSTest format. For more information on MSTest, see this MSDN page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Save**.

**MSTest Runner**

This page describes how to configure a Bamboo **MSTest Runner** task. The MSTest Runner task runs and parses tests for .NET builds.

**Before you begin:**

- .NET builder tasks in Bamboo (e.g. NAnt) do not parse test information as part of the task. You must configure a test task (e.g. MSTest Parser), if you want test results from the builder task to be parsed.
- If Bamboo is running as a Windows service, ensure that the Service is running as a local user instead of a System User (Bamboo will install itself as the SYSTEM user on Windows).

**To configure a Bamboo MSTest Runner task:**

1. Navigate to the **Tasks** configuration tab for the job (this will be the default Job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing MSTest Runner task, or click **Add Task** and then **MSTest Runner** to create a new task.
3. Update the task settings:
Related pages:
- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs
- Configuring a test task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>A description of the task, for display in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executable</td>
<td>The MSTest Runner executable that you wish to use for this task (e.g. &quot;Visual Studio 2010&quot;). The executable that you select will become one of the task's capability requirements (and hence, one of the job's requirements). For details, please see Configuring a job's requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specifically for MSTest, we recommend that the executable be defined with the Visual Studio IDE folder path. Example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 10.0\Common7\IDE\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This will allow Bamboo to find the necessary resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Variables</td>
<td>Any extra environment variables you want to pass to your build. e.g. JAVA_OPTS=&quot;-Xmx256m -Xms128m&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Container</td>
<td>The test container, i.e. the file that contains the tests you want to run. For example, tests.dll. The value of this field is passed to the MSTest.exe as the /testcontainer parameter. See MSTest.exe Command-Line Options (MSDN).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Metadata</td>
<td>The path to the Test Metadata file relative to the working directory. For example, &quot;MyApp\MyApp.vsmdi&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result Filename</td>
<td>The file that you want to save the test results to. For example, testResults.trx. The value of this field is passed to the MSTest.exe as the /resultsfile parameter. See MSTest.exe Command-Line Options (MSDN).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Configuration</td>
<td>The run configuration that you want to use. For example, localtestrun.Testrunconfig. The value of this field is passed to the MSTest.exe as the /runconfig parameter. See MSTest.exe Command-Line Options (MSDN).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NUnit Parser
This page describes how to configure a Bamboo NUnit Parser task.

Before you begin:
- .NET builder tasks in Bamboo (e.g. NAnt) do not parse test information as part of the task. You must configure a test task (e.g. MSTest Parser, NUnit Parser), if you want test results from the builder task to be parsed.

Related pages:
- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs
- Configuring a test task

To configure a NUnit Parser task:
1. Navigate to the Tasks configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing NUnit Parser task, or click **Add Task** and then **NUnit Parser** to create a new task.

3. Update the task settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Enter a description of the task, for display in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUnit Test Results File/Directory</td>
<td>Enter the name of the test results file/directory. The test files must be in NUnit XML format. For more information on NUnit, see <a href="http://www.nunit.org/">http://www.nunit.org/</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Save**.

**NUnit Runner**

This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to run NUnit tests, and then parse the test results.

Before you begin:

- .NET builder tasks in Bamboo (e.g. NAnt) do not parse test information as part of the task. You must configure a test task (e.g. MSTest Parser, NUnit Parser), if you want test results from the builder task to be parsed.

**Related pages:**
- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs
- Configuring a test task

**To configure a NUnit Runner task:**

1. Navigate to the **Tasks** configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing NUnit Runner task, or click **Add Task** and then **NUnit Runner** to create a new task.
3. Update the task settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>A description of the task, which gets displayed in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executable</td>
<td>The NUnit Runner executable that is available to perform the task. The executable that you select will become one of the task’s (and so, the job’s) requirements. You can add other executables, if required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUnit Test Files</td>
<td>The name of an assembly (.dll), Visual Studio project (.csproj), or NUnit Test Suite (.nunit) to test. See <a href="http://www.nunit.org/">http://www.nunit.org/</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result Filename</td>
<td>The name to be used for the XML results file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tests to Run</td>
<td>The name of the test case, test fixture or namespace to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Categories to Include</td>
<td>Specify one or more test categories, separated by commas, to be included in the test run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Categories to Exclude</td>
<td>Specify one or more test categories, separated by commas, to be excluded from the test run. Exclusions take precedence over inclusions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Click Save.

For more information on NUnit, see [http://www.nunit.org/](http://www.nunit.org/).

PHPUnit

This page describes how to configure a PHPUnit task.
Before you begin:

- To use this task, you will need to install PHPUnit and reference the path to your PHP command-line interpreter, (e.g. /usr/bin/phpunit on Ubuntu).

**Related pages:**
- Configuring tasks
- Configuring jobs

### To configure a PHPUnit task:

1. Navigate to the **Tasks** configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing task, or click **Add Task** and then **PHPUnit** (or another option, such as **PHP Unit 3.3.X**) to create a new task.
3. Update the task settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Enter a description of the task, for display in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executable</td>
<td>Select the PHPUnit executable that you wish to configure for this task (e.g. &quot;PHPUnit 3.3.x&quot; or &quot;PHPUnit&quot;). The executable that you select will become one of the task's capability requirements (and hence, one of the job's requirements). For details, please see <strong>Configuring a job's requirements</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arguments</td>
<td>Type the name of the directory/files that will be analysed recursively by PHPUnit. The default value is &quot;.&quot; (i.e. the working subdirectory, if specified). You must specify at least one argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Variables</td>
<td><em>(Optional)</em> Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see <strong>Using global, plan or build-specific variables</strong>). Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g ANT_OPTS=&quot;-Xms200m -Xmx700m&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Sub Directory</td>
<td><em>(Optional)</em> An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job's root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job's configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log test execution to XML file</td>
<td>Select if you want PHPUnit to record test results in JUnit format. This format is also used by TestNG. <strong>Test Result File</strong> — the relative location, and name, of the file to record PHPUnit test results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generate code coverage report in HTML format</td>
<td>Select if you want PHPUnit to generate code coverage data in HTML format (e.g. for PHPUnit HTML Code Coverage reports). <strong>HTML Code Coverage Directory</strong> — the relative location of the directory to store the code coverage report.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Save**.
This page describes how to configure a Bamboo task to parse TestNG test results.

Before you begin:

- Java builder tasks in Bamboo (e.g. Maven) parse test information as part of the task. You do not need to configure a test task, if you have specified that test results will be produced as part of the builder task.

**To configure a TestNG Parser task:**

1. Navigate to the Tasks configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing TestNG task, or click Add Task and then TestNG to create a new task.
3. Update the task settings:
4. Click Save.

**Configuring a variables task**

Variables tasks in Bamboo allow you to:

- pass a value between stages.
- pass a value from a plan to a deployment project.
- read variables from a file using a 'key=value' format.
- print to file the current values of the available variables in your build.

**Inject Bamboo variables task**

The 'Inject Bamboo variables' task allows you to read the values for variables from a file, and create those variables in your build plan.

The file should use a ‘key=value’ format.

You can choose if those variables should have local scope (in which case they cease to exist when the job finishes) or result scope (in which case they are persisted and passed into subsequent stages or related deployment releases).

See [Configuring tasks](#) for help on creating a task.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Enter a description of the task, for display in Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify custom results directories</td>
<td>Enter the name of the test results directory (or multiple directories, separated by commas). You can also use Ant-style patterns such as <em>/test-reports/</em>.xml. Please specify file path relative to your job build's root directory. Do not specify an absolute path. For jobs that use CVS, the job build's root directory is &lt;bamboo-home&gt;/xml-data/build-dir/JOB_KEY/&lt;cvs-module&gt;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Dump variables to log task**

The 'Dump variables to log' task simply writes out the current values of all variables used in the build. See Configuring tasks for help on creating a task.

**FAQ**

Q. What happens if the same key is used twice?
A. The last assignment will prevail. If you set the scope to local variable with the same key as an existing result variable, the value of the result variable will be restored when the job finishes.

Q. What if I manually set a variable with the same key as a result variable?
A. Same as above – the last assignment wins.

Q. Can I manually override a result variable in a subsequent manual stage?
A. Yes.

Q. What if 2 jobs in the same stage create the same variable?
A. The variable will exist but it is undefined which value will ultimately be assigned to it.

Q. Is restarting builds, re-running failed jobs or continuing from a manual stage supported?
A. Of course! One caveat though: if you restart a build which has an associated deployment release, the variable in the release will not be refreshed. We're working on that...

**Configuring a deployment task**

Deployment tasks in Bamboo allow you to set up plans that can manage the continuous deployment and delivery of your application.

See the following pages for more information on configuring specific deployment tasks in Bamboo:

- Using Tomcat with Bamboo for continuous deployment
- Using the SCP task in Bamboo
- Using the SSH task in Bamboo
- Using the Heroku task in Bamboo
- Using the AWS CodeDeploy task

Using the SCP task in Bamboo

You can use the Bamboo SCP task to upload files from Bamboo directly to a remote server as part of a Bamboo job. The SCP task is able to copy multiple files and preserves the directory structure for the copied files.

See Configuring a deployment task for an overview of Bamboo deployment tasks.

**Related pages:**

- Configuring a deployment task
- Using the SSH task in Bamboo

To configure an SCP task:

1. Navigate to the Tasks configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing SCP task, or click Add Task a
nd then **SCP Task** to create a new task.

3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Helps you identify the purpose of the task.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host</td>
<td>The hostname or IP address of the remote server to which the files will be copied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verify remote host fingerprint on connect</td>
<td>Enter the host fingerprint to be verified. See below for more details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>The port number of the remote host that is used for the SSH connection. The default value is 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>The username to use to connect to the remote host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication Type</td>
<td><strong>Password</strong> – the password associated with <strong>Username</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Key without passphrase</strong> – browse to the SSH private key with which to authenticate with the remote host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Key with passphrase</strong> – browse to the SSH private key, and supply the passphrase, to use to authenticate with the remote host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Path</td>
<td>The local path (relative to the Bamboo working directory) to the files you want to copy. Use commas to separate files and directories. You can also use Ant-style pattern matching to include multiple files, such as **/target/*.jar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Path</td>
<td>The path to the destination directory on the remote server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Save**.
Host fingerprint

You can determine the fingerprint for a host by running:

```
ssh-keygen -l -F <HOSTNAME>
```

The fingerprint is the part of the response shown in the screenshot.
Using the SSH task in Bamboo

You can use the Bamboo SSH task to execute a SSH command on a remote computer as part of a Bamboo job. You can use the SSH task to do such things as:

- Calling database migration scripts
- Starting and stopping services
- Anything you can run on the command line on a remote machine

See Configuring a deployment task for an overview of Bamboo deployment tasks.

### Related pages:
- [Configuring a deployment task](#)
- [Using the SCP task in Bamboo](#)

#### To configure an SSH task:

1. Navigate to the **Tasks** configuration tab for the job (this will be the default job if creating a new plan).
2. Click the name of an existing SSH task, or click **Add Task** and then **SSH Task** to create a new task.
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Help</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task Description</strong></td>
<td>Helps you identify the purpose of the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disable this task</strong></td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Host</strong></td>
<td>The hostname or IP address of the remote server on which the <strong>SSH Command</strong> will be executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verify remote host fingerprint on connect</strong></td>
<td>Enter the host fingerprint to be verified. See below for more details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Port</strong></td>
<td>The port number of the remote host that is used for the SSH connection. The default value is 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Username</strong></td>
<td>The username to use to connect to the remote host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authentication Type</strong></td>
<td><strong>Password</strong> – the password associated with <strong>Username</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Key without passphrase</strong> – browse to the SSH private key with which to authenticate with the remote host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key with passphrase</strong> – browse to the SSH private key, and supply the passphrase, to use to authenticate with the remote host.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SSH Command</strong></td>
<td>The shell command to execute on the remote host. You can only enter a single command here.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Save**.
**SSH Task configuration**

Task description

- Disable this task

**Host**

Hostname or IP address of the remote host

**Username**

Username you want to use to access the remote host

**Authentication Type**

- **Password**

**Password**

**SSH command**

Shell command to execute on the remote host

### Advanced Options

**Save**  **Cancel**

---

**Host fingerprint**

You can determine the fingerprint for a host by running:
ssh-keygen -l -F <HOSTNAME>

The fingerprint is the part of the response shown in the screenshot below:

Using Tomcat with Bamboo for continuous deployment

You can use Bamboo to deploy and manage your Java web application with Tomcat 6 or 7, without having to directly interact with Maven, Ant or write special scripts.

Bamboo provides tasks that use the HTTP-based scripting interface to the Tomcat Manager application that ships with Tomcat. You can use the Bamboo tasks to perform the following Tomcat operations:

- Deploy an application to a Tomcat instance
- Start an application in a Tomcat instance
- Stop an application in a Tomcat instance
- Reload an application to a Tomcat instance
- Undeploy an application from a Tomcat instance

Each of these tasks run as part of a Bamboo job.

On this page:
- Setting up Tomcat
- Deploying an application from Bamboo
  - Configuring the Tomcat tasks

Related pages:
- Configuring a deployment task

Atlassian blogs:
- Continuous deployment with Bamboo and Tomcat

Setting up Tomcat

You will need to prepare the Tomcat server before Bamboo can manage and deploy applications to it.

1. Download the Tomcat 7 distribution and unzip it on your file system.
2. Add a new Tomcat user for Bamboo to use the Tomcat Application Manager by adding the following line in conf/tomcat-users.xml between the <tomcat-users> tags:

   ```xml
   <user username="bamboo" password="bamboo" roles="manager-script,manager-gui"/>
   ```

3. Start Tomcat by running bin/startup.sh on Linux or Mac, or bin/startup.bat on Windows.
4. Test this setup by browsing to http://localhost:8080/manager and using the username and password you configured in the step above. You should see the “Tomcat Web Application Manager” page, and a list of the running applications on your instance.

For more information about the Tomcat Application Manager and its authentication and authorisation
Deploying an application from Bamboo

You use Tomcat deployment tasks in the context of a job in a build plan in Bamboo. This plan should generate a deployable artifact, such as a WAR file. To deploy the artifact, you add a Tomcat deploy task to the plan, as follows:

1. Navigate to the task configuration for the job (this will be the default job if you are creating a new plan).
2. Click **Add Task** and then **Deploy Tomcat Application**.
3. Configure the Tomcat task settings, as described below.
4. Click **Save**.
5. To deploy the application, simply run the plan.

You can check that the deployment has been successful by:

1. Navigating to the logs for the job. Towards the end you should see something like:

   ```
   > Deploying application with war file 'target/tomcat-test-0.1.war' to context '/myapp' to server [http://localhost:8080/manager/](http://localhost:8080/manager/)
   > Application was successfully deployed.
   ```

   This indicates that Bamboo completed the task successfully.

2. Now, browse to the expected address for your application. You should see the welcome page.

Configuring the Tomcat tasks

The Tomcat Deploy, Start, Stop, Undeploy and Reload tasks each make use of some or all of the following configuration settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>To help you to identify the task.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disable this task</strong></td>
<td>Check, or clear, to selectively run this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tomcat Manager URL</strong></td>
<td>The URL for the Tomcat Manager e.g. <a href="http://localhost:8080/manager/">http://localhost:8080/manager/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Target Tomcat server is version 6.x</strong></td>
<td>Choose this if deploying to a Tomcat 6.x server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tomcat Manager Username and Password</strong></td>
<td>These should match the credentials set in conf/tomcat-users.xml when you configured Tomcat, as described above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application Context</strong></td>
<td>Specifies where the application should sit on the Tomcat server once deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WAR File</strong></td>
<td>The path to the WAR file, relative to the Bamboo working directory, for example “target/tomcat-test-0.1.war”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deployment Tag</strong></td>
<td>The value used to tag the deployment within the Tomcat Manager. You can use Bamboo variables to build the tag value. For example, using the value <code>${bamboo.buildResultKey}</code> will tag the deployment with the build number of the build that was used to deploy the application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using the Heroku task in Bamboo

You can use Bamboo to deploy your Java web application to the Heroku cloud platform.
The plan that does this:

- Should have access to the previously created WAR artifact. For example, in Maven-based projects, this would typically be created using the `package` goal. See Sharing artifacts.
- Should use the Heroku: Deploy WAR Artifact task. To configure this task, specify the API Key, App Name, and WAR File to use. Your API key can be found on the Heroku account page. If the app name specified does not exist, it will be created for you. The WAR file value should be the relative path to the WAR artifact.

To find out more, go to the Heroku documentation:

- Getting started with the Heroku plugin for Atlassian Bamboo
- Getting started with Java on Heroku

Note that the Heroku task is bundled with Bamboo 4.3, and later, but is also available from the Atlassian Marketplace.

Using the AWS CodeDeploy task

With the AWS CodeDeploy task for Bamboo you can deploy applications to EC2 instances automatically, reliably, and rapidly. Additionally, AWS CodeDeploy keeps track of the whole deployment process.

On this page:

- Overview
- Before you begin
- Adding an AWS CodeDeploy task to a Bamboo plan
- AWS CodeDeploy configuration for Bamboo
- Preparing files for deployment
  - Examples of revisions

Overview

The AWS CodeDeploy task compresses the specified directory with an AppSpec file into a .zip file, uploads the file to Amazon S3, and starts the deployment according to the configuration provided in the CodeDeploy application.

Further reading

- What is AWS CodeDeploy?
- AWS CodeDeploy deployments

Before you begin
There are several requirements that must be met before you can start using the AWS CodeDeploy task. In short, you must configure the following in your AWS Management Console:

- an EC2 instance with a tagged deployment group
- a CodeDeploy application
- an IAM user
- an S3 bucket

For more guidelines about your AWS configuration, see AWS CodeDeploy configuration for Bamboo.

The content that you want to be zipped and deployed requires a specific structure. For more information, see Preparing files for deployment.

**Adding an AWS CodeDeploy task to a Bamboo plan**

To use the CodeDeploy task:

1. Go to the plan configuration.
2. Click Add task.
4. Provide the following details:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task description</td>
<td>A short description of the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Select the check box to skip this task in the build.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWS credentials</td>
<td>You can select existing AWS credentials from the list or add new AWS credentials. The newly created AWS credentials are added to the shared credentials list in Bamboo. To make existing AWS credentials available for selection within the AWS CodeDeploy task in Bamboo, add them to Shared credentials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region</td>
<td>A region in which the application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deployable content directory</td>
<td>Location of the directory that contains the deployable content and an AppSpec file. By default, it is the root build directory. The content of the directory is compressed into a .zip file and sent to Amazon S3 bucket for deployment. For more information, see Preparing files for deployment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amazon S3 bucket</td>
<td>The name of an S3 bucket from which the deployable content (your app and the AppSpec file) is deployed. Start typing to open a selection list of the existing S3 buckets that are available for the AWS credentials provided in the task configuration. For more information, see Amazon S3 bucket.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application name</td>
<td>The name of the CodeDeploy application that you created in the AWS management console. For more information, see AWS CodeDeploy application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deployment group</td>
<td>Start typing to open a list of deployment groups available for the Application name specified in the previous step.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AWS CodeDeploy configuration for Bamboo**

The infrastructure setup is described in detail by AWS. For more information, see Getting Started with AWS CodeDeploy.

Atlassian provides guidelines for the following:

- IAM user
- AWS CodeDeploy application
• Amazon S3 bucket

IAM user

We recommend creating a dedicated CodeDeploy IAM user or group. The following policy gives full permissions to Amazon S3 buckets, CodeDeploy application and deployment group:

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "codedeploy:*",
        "s3:*"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
```

For more examples of policies, see Bucket Policy Examples.

AWS CodeDeploy application

Each CodeDeploy application holds information about the deployment configuration.

For more information, see Create an Application with AWS CodeDeploy.

Amazon S3 bucket

An Amazon S3 bucket must exist. We recommend creating a dedicated CodeDeploy S3 bucket that is located in the same region as the instances to which you want to deploy the application.

For more information about how to grant access to S3 buckets, see IAM user.

Preparing files for deployment

The deployable content that is compressed and sent to an Amazon S3 bucket is called a revision and it consists of the application and an AppSpec (Application Specification) file.

Examples of revisions

• simple
• advanced
Pattern matching reference

Bamboo supports a powerful type of regular expression for matching files and directories (as with pattern matching in Apache Ant).

These expressions use the following wild cards:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>?</th>
<th>Matches one character (any character except path separators)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Matches zero or more characters (not including path separators)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**</td>
<td>Matches zero or more path segments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember that Ant globs match paths, not just simple filenames.

- If the pattern does not start with a path separator i.e. / or \, then the pattern is considered to start with /** /
- If the pattern ends with / then ** is automatically appended.
- A pattern can contain any number of wild cards.

Also see the Ant documentation.

Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern</th>
<th>Matches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*.txt</td>
<td>/foo.txt and /bar/foo.txt but not /foo.txty or /bar/foo.txty/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/*.txt</td>
<td>/foo.txt but not /bar/foo.txt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**/dir1/file.txt</td>
<td>Same as above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/**/dir1/file.txt</td>
<td>Same as above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**/dir1/** | Matches all files under /dir1/

Configuring the Docker task in Bamboo

The Docker task in Atlassian Bamboo allows you to use Docker images and containers in your Bamboo builds and deployments.

The Docker task supports the following Docker actions:

- Build a Docker image
- Run a Docker container
- Push a Docker repository to a Docker registry

Remember to define a Docker capability on an agent before you configure a Docker task.

Note that Bamboo requires Docker 1.3.3 or later. See also Getting started with Docker and Bamboo for information about how to manage and run your Bamboo remote agents using Docker.

**Build a Docker image**

Builds a Docker image based on the specified Dockerfile. The Dockerfile may be provided as an existing file in the task's working directory or defined in the task configuration.

The image is stored in Docker's local image installation directory and can be used by subsequent Docker tasks in the job. You can optionally save the image to a file in the working directory which can then be packaged as a build artifact.

To build a Docker image in Bamboo:

1. Create a new Docker task for the relevant job. See Configuring tasks for details.
2. Add a Task description to help remind you why you created the task.
3. Use the Disable this task checkbox to control whether the task gets run.
4. Choose the Build a Docker image command and complete the settings. Click below to see more information about the settings:

   - Build a Docker image...
Repository

The repository name (and optionally a tag) to be applied to the resulting image, following this pattern:

registry.address:port/namespace/repository:tag

Only repository is mandatory.

Dockerfile

Use either an existing Dockerfile (located in the working directory for the task), or specify the contents of the Dockerfile.

Do not use cache when building the image

By default, Docker will reuse a cached build during the next build. See the Docker documentation.

Select **Do not use cache...** to ensure that the new image will include changes since the last build. Note that this may incur a performance penalty.

Save the image as a file

Specify the directory location and file name. Optionally configure a **job artifact** to pass it to next stages and deployments.

If required, specify advanced options:

Environment variables

*(Optional)* Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see Bamboo variables). Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g. `JAVA_OPTS="-Xms200m -Xmx700m"`).

Working sub directory

*(Optional)* An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job's root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job's configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory.

Run a Docker container

Starts a Docker container based on the specified image.

By default, the task's working directory is mounted and used as the Docker container's working directory, but you can specify your own settings.

By default, the container is removed on completion of the task, but you can choose **Detach container** to have the container continue to run after a deployment project completes. Containers can be linked to detached
containers started by preceding tasks in a job by selecting the 'Link to detached containers' option.

Note that a non-detached container that fails to start will not be removed when the Bamboo task completes. See this KB article for more details.

To run a Docker container in Bamboo:

1. Create a new Docker task for the relevant job. See Configuring tasks for details.
2. Add a Task description to help remind you why you created the task.
3. Use the Disable this task checkbox to control whether the task gets run.
4. Choose the Run a Docker container command and complete the settings. Click below to see more information about the settings:

   > Run a Docker container...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Docker image</strong></th>
<th>The image you want to use to instantiate the Docker container</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Detach container</strong></td>
<td>Allows you to run the container in the background, after a deployment project completes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specify a Container name that isn't used by other containers in this job.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Click Add port mapping to specify mappings that bind ports inside the container to ports on the host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wait for service to start</strong></td>
<td>Allows you to specify how long Bamboo should wait for the service to become available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You need to specify a pattern for the URL that Bamboo should check, and a timeout period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Link to detached containers</strong></td>
<td>Allows you to link containers to detached containers started by preceding tasks in a job.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Container environment variables</strong></td>
<td>Allows you to specify parameters to pass to the container, for example JAVA_OPTS=&quot;-Xmx256m -Xms128m&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Separate multiple parameters with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
### The command to run in the Docker container.

### Container working directory

The working directory for the container.

### Additional arguments

Additional Docker run options.

### Volumes

You can mount additional host directories as data volumes inside the container.

---

If required, specify advanced options:

#### Environment variables

*(Optional)* Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see Bamboo variables).

Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g., `JAVA_OPTS=-Xms200m -Xmx700m`).

#### Working sub directory

*(Optional)* An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job's root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job's configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory.

---

**Push a Docker image to a Docker registry**

Pushes a Docker image to a Docker registry. This may be the central Docker Hub registry or a custom registry.

To push a Docker repository from Bamboo to a registry:

1. Create a new **Docker** task for the relevant job. See Configuring tasks for details.
2. Add a **Task description** to help remind you why you created the task.
3. Use the **Disable this task** checkbox to control whether the task gets run.
4. Choose the **Push a Docker image to a Docker registry** command and complete the settings. Click below to see more information about the settings:

   > Push a Docker image to a Docker registry...
## Registry

Choose to push to either Docker Hub or a custom registry.

### Repository

For Docker Hub you must specify the repository name and optionally a tag, for example: `namespace/repository:tag`

For a custom registry you must specify the registry address, repository name and optionally a tag, for example: `registry.address:port/namespace/repository:tag`

### Username, Password, Email

Credentials for the registry account. Leave it empty to use agents’ `dockercfg` file.

---

If required, specify advanced options:

### Environment variables

(Optional) Additional system environment variables that you want to pass to your build. Note that existing environment variables are automatically available to the executable. You can also include Bamboo global or build-specific variables (see Bamboo variables). Multiple variables should be separated with spaces. Parameters with spaces must be quoted (e.g. `JAVA_OPTS=-Xms200m -Xmx700m`).

### Working sub directory

(Optional) An alternative subdirectory, relative to the job’s root directory, where Bamboo will run the executable. The root directory contains everything checked out from the job’s configured source repository. If you leave this field blank, Bamboo will look for build files in the root directory. This option is useful if your task has a build script in a subdirectory and the executable needs to be run from within that subdirectory.

---

Save your changes!

---

**Advanced authentication**

The push task allows you to define username, password and email for authentication purposes.

If the other tasks require authentication, or if you want to share credentials between all builds for certain agents, it's possible to create the docker configuration file on the agent itself, named `~/.dockercfg`.
When using the push task, leave authentication fields empty in order to use dockerconfig instead.

Docker command updates ~/.dockercfg file; if you have any configuration management tool in place updating this file (like puppet, chef or ansible), make sure it's not executing while you are running a docker build.

**Troubleshooting**

No space left on device

Docker stores it's images in a local image installation directory. Over time this directory may grow to consume all of the available disk space. When this occurs you should remove unused images by running the `docker rmi` command.

The following Docker issues affecting disk space may provide further information:

- Device-mapper does not release free space from removed images
- Graph deletes are non-atomic, db refs deleted without deleting on-disk entities

Permission denied on files created within a Docker container

Docker runs processes inside containers as the root user. This means files created on mounted volumes are owned by the root user and not by the user running the Docker command (the bamboo agent user). This may cause an issue if a subsequent task requires access to those files on the host.

Docker plans to allow mapping between container and host users in the future. Until then, you can work around this issue by changing the owner of the files in the mounted volume to the host user:

- Supply the host user's id and group id to the container by setting the following environment variables in the Docker run task configuration:
  - `HOST_UID=$UID`
  - `HOST_GID=$GID`
- Run a script inside the container to change the owner of the files in the mounted volume:

  ```sh
  chown -R $HOST_UID:$HOST_GID /<path_to_mounted_volume>
  ```

Permission denied when running Docker

When attempting to run a Docker container you may see a 'permission denied' issue:

```
2015/02/10 06:35:31 Post http:///var/run/docker.sock/build?rm=1&t=docker-toy-demo: dial unix /var/run/docker.sock: permission denied
```

The solution is to add the Bamboo user agent to the Docker group on the agent.

Getting execution errors for valid docker files or unable to start docker container

Example build output:
Driver devicemapper failed to get image rootfs
511136ea3c5a64f264b78b5433614aec563103b4d4702f3ba7d4d2698e22c158: Error mounting
'/dev/mapper/docker-202:16-17252355-511136ea3c5a64f264b78b5433614aec563103b4d4702f3ba7d4d2698e22c158' on
'/mnt/docker/devicemapper/mnt/511136ea3c5a64f264b78b5433614aec563103b4d4702f3ba7d4d2698e22c158': invalid argument

12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 Failing task since return code of

```
[/usr/bin/docker build --no-cache=true
--tag="docker.atlassian.io/dk:9.3"
/home/bamboo/bamboo-agent-home/xml-data/build-dir/dkr-build-JOB1] was 1
while expected 0
```

error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 Error occurred while running Task

'Build docker image(5)' of type

com.atlassian.bamboo.plugins.bamboo-docker-plugin:task.docker.cli.

error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 com.atlassian.bamboo.task.TaskException: Failed to execute task
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.plugins.docker.service.BuildService.execute(BuildService.java:53)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.plugins.docker.tasks.cli.DockerCliTask.execute(DockerCliTask.java:60)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.task.TaskExecutorImpl$3.call(TaskExecutorImpl.java:281)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.task.TaskExecutorImpl$3.call(TaskExecutorImpl.java:278)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.task.TaskExecutorImpl.executeTaskWithPrePostActions(TaskExecutorImpl.java:198)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.task.TaskExecutorImpl.executeTasks(TaskExecutorImpl.java:278)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.task.TaskExecutorImpl.execute(TaskExecutorImpl.java:105)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.build.pipeline.tasks.ExecuteBuildTask.call(ExecuteBuildTask.java:75)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.v2.build.agent.DefaultBuildAgent.build(DefaultBuildAgent.java:188)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.v2.build.agent.BuildAgentControllerImpl.waitAndPerformBuild(BuildAgentControllerImpl.java:112)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.v2.build.agent.DefaultBuildAgent$1.run(DefaultBuildAgent.java:110)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.utils.BambooRunnables$1.run(BambooRunnables.java:49)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.security.ImpersonationHelper.runWith(ImpersonationHelper.java:31)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.security.ImpersonationHelper.runWithSystemAuthority
(ImpersonationHelper.java:20)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.security.ImpersonationHelper$1.run(ImpersonationHelper.java:52)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
java.lang.Thread.run(Thread.java:745)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 Caused by:
com.atlassian.bamboo.plugins.docker.client.DockerException: Error running Docker build command
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.plugins.docker.client.DockerCmd.build(DockerCmd.java:149)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.plugins.docker.service.BuildService.execute(BuildService.java:40)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 ... 15 more
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 Caused by:
com.atlassian.utils.process.ProcessException: Error executing
/usr/bin/docker build --no-cache=true --tag="docker.atlassian.io/dk:9.3"
/home/bamboo/bamboo-agent-home/xml-data/build-dir/DDT-REP-JOB1
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
com.atlassian.bamboo.plugins.docker.process.DockerTaskProcessService.execute(DockerTaskProcessService.java:57)
error 12-Feb-2015 12:12:14 at
If the agent consistently fails executing docker run commands, either when building an image or running an instance there is a risk that you’ve run into [https://github.com/docker/docker/issues/4036](https://github.com/docker/docker/issues/4036) To help diagnose this you can SSH to the agent and look at the kernel messages by running:

dmesg

There are several possible messages that indicate this problem. Some of those are listed here:

```
[83471099.881879] JBD2: no valid journal superblock found
[83471099.881883] EXT4-fs (dm-2): error loading journal
[88401612.723018] EXT4-fs (dm-1): warning: mounting fs with errors, running e2fsck is recommended
[88401612.724764] EXT4-fs (dm-1): mounted filesystem with ordered data mode. Optds: discard
```

There is a big risk that the device mapper is corrupt. This means that you need to stop Docker and remove the files used by devicemapper, then restart Docker. If running on an elastic agent, terminating the agent and starting a new one is also a viable option.

To stop Docker and remove the files, run the following:

```
sudo -i
  #stop the docker daemon
  service docker stop
  #remove the broken devicemapper files
  rm -rf /var/lib/docker
  service docker start
```

The location of the devicemapper files may differ from the example above. Run the following to find the exact path:

```
docker info
```

**Sharing artifacts**

This page describes how to keep and share artifacts produced by a job, such as reports, websites or .jar files. Bamboo allows artifact sharing between:

- Jobs
- Build plans
- Build plans to deployment environments.
Define an artifact to keep for a job

You can specify which artifacts to keep by setting up an artifact definition for the job. The artifacts will be available after each build of the job.

**To set up a new artifact definition:**

1. Navigate to the job, as described on Configuring jobs.
2. Click the **Artifacts** tab, and then **Create definition**:
   a. Specify a **Name** for the artifact.
   b. Use **Location** to specify the folder, relative to the build directory, where the artifact will be located. Do not use the absolute path to the artifact. Wild cards are not supported.
   c. **Copy pattern** is relative to **Location**. For example, if you want to keep the latest version of a .jar file, you could specify **Copy pattern** to be ‘*/.jar’ and the **Location** to be ‘target’.
   d. Select the **Shared** check box if you want to share artifacts with other jobs in the plan.
3. Click **Save**.

Artifacts are copied to a subdirectory (/JOB_KEY/download-data/) under your 'Build Directory' folder – see Locating important directories and files.

Sharing artifacts between jobs

You can share artifacts between jobs in different stages using artifact dependencies. For example, you may want to run acceptance tests on a build, sharing the same WAR from one job to another without rebuilding it each time.

Each time the artifact is shared with a subsequent job, it is copied to the job’s agent.

**To share an artifact between two jobs in different stages:**

1. Navigate to the configuration pages for the job that will produce the artifact, as described on Configuring jobs, and click the **Artifacts** tab (see Configuring a job's build artifacts).
2. Either click **Share** for an existing artifact, or create a new artifact definition, as described above.
3. Navigate to the job in a subsequent stage that will consume the artifact, and click the **Artifacts** tab.
4. Click **Create dependency**, then:
   - Choose from the **Artifact** list.
   - Specify the **Destination directory**, then click **Create**.

---

**Related pages:**
- Viewing a build’s artifacts
- Configuring a job's build artifacts
- Pattern matching reference

**Atlassian Blogs:**
- Boost Your Build Automation with Artifact Sharing

---

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
1. The Artifact list only shows artifacts from jobs in previous stages that have been marked as shared. This is described in Configuring a job’s build artifacts.

2. Destination directory is relative to the build directory. Do not use the absolute path to refer to the destination directory.

3. The artifact from the most recent successful build will be used. If there are no successful builds from the artifact-producing plan or the artifacts have expired, the artifact-consuming job will fail.

Sharing artifacts between build plans

You can share artifacts between different build plans, however you need to use the ‘Artifact downloader task’ to do so. For example, you may want to run acceptance tests on a particular build from a different plan by sharing the same WAR from one plan to another without rebuilding it each time.

To share an artifact between two build plans:

1. Locate the build plan that you wish to associate an artifact with.
   a. Select Configure plan from the 'Actions' drop down menu.
   b. Click on Stages & jobs and select a job or create a new job if one does not already exist.
   c. Click on the Tasks tab for the selected job.

2. Click the Add task button. The ‘Task types’ window will appear. Select Artifact Downloader Task to open the ‘Artifact downloader task’ configuration pane:

   Complete the configuration using the following options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Optional?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task description</td>
<td>A brief description of the artifact downloader task</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable this task</td>
<td>Check this box to disable the task</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Plan</td>
<td>The build plan that is the source of the artifact you need to download</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Click on Add another artifact to add another artifact to the download list. Alternatively, use the grey cross icon to delete an artifact from your configuration

4. Click on Save to save your artifact download configuration.

1. The Artifact drop down menu only shows artifacts from jobs in previous stages that have been marked as shared. This is described in Configuring a job’s build artifacts.

2. Destination directory is relative to the build directory. Do not use the absolute path to refer to
Sharing artifacts from a build plan to a deployment environment

You can also share artifacts from a build plan into a deployment environment. For example, you may wish to share a particular build result from a plan with a deployment environment. To do this, you need to add the 'Artifact downloader task' to a deployment environment during or after the environment creation process.

To share an artifact from a build plan to a deployment environment:

1. Open your deployment project and expand the relevant environment panel. In the Other settings section, click on the Tasks button. The 'Set up tasks' screen will display:

   - Click Add task. The 'Task type' selection window will display. Select Artifact Downloader Task to open the 'Artifact downloader task configuration' pane:

     - Complete the configuration using the following options:

     | Field       | Description                                                                 | Optional? |
     |-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
     | Destination | Complete the configuration using the following options:                      |           |

   - Drag tasks here to make them final

   - 36 agents and 18 elastic images have the capabilities to run this deployment

2. Click Add task. The 'Task type' selection window will display. Select Artifact Downloader Task to open the 'Artifact downloader task configuration' pane:

   - Complete the configuration using the following options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Optional?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Destination</td>
<td>Complete the configuration using the following options:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   - 36 agents and 18 elastic images have the capabilities to run this deployment
Task description | A brief description of the artifact downloader task.
---|---
Disable this task | Check this box to disable the task.
Artifact Name | Use the drop down menu to locate the name of the artifact that you want to download.
Destination Path | The location of the working directory into which you want the artifact downloaded.

3. Click **Add another artifact** to add another artifact to the download list.
4. Click **Save** to save your artifact download configuration.

1. The **Artifact** drop down menu only shows artifacts from jobs in previous stages that have been marked as shared. This is described in [Configuring a job's build artifacts](#).
2. **Destination directory** is relative to the build directory. Do not use the absolute path to refer to the destination directory.

**Working with builds**

The following pages contain information on working with your Bamboo builds.

- Working with build results
- Working with comments
- Working with labels
- Quarantining failing tests
- Setting up plan build dependencies
- Viewing test statistics for a job
- Reordering jobs in the build queue
- Stopping an active build

**Working with build results**

**About builds**

A build is the execution of either a **plan** or a **job**. The execution of a plan is referred to as a 'plan build' and that of a job is a 'job build'.

**Related pages:**

- Viewing a build result
- Deleting the results of a plan build
- Working with comments
- Working with labels
- Assigning responsibility for build failures
- Configuring build results expiry for a plan

**About build results**

Every completed build has a **build result**:

- 'Successful' — the code compiled, with or without errors, and all tests completed successfully.
- 'Failed' — either the code did not compile, or at least one test failed.
- 'Incomplete' — the build was not completed, e.g. it may have been stopped manually.

Additionally,
The latest build result for every plan is listed on the Dashboard. Bamboo can also send notifications and generate RSS feeds about build results.

### Viewing a build result

The instructions on this page describe how to view the build results for a plan.

Every completed build has a **build result**:

- **'Successful'** — the code compiled, with or without errors, and all tests completed successfully.
- **'Failed'** — either the code did not compile, or at least one test failed.
- **'Incomplete'** — the build was not completed, e.g. it may have been stopped manually.

Additionally,

- if the build result is 'Failed', and the previous build result was 'Successful', the build is said to be 'Broken'.
- if the build result is 'Successful', and the previous build result was 'Failed', the build is said to be 'Fixed'.

### Viewing the most recent build result for a plan

**To view the most recent job build result of a plan:**

1. Click **Dashboard** in the top menu.
2. Locate the plan on the **All Plans** tab, then click the build number.

---

**On this page:**

- Viewing the most recent build result for a plan
- Viewing all build results for a plan
- Viewing all build results for a job

**Related pages:**

- Viewing test results for a build
- Viewing the code changes that triggered a build
- Viewing a build's artifacts
- Viewing a build log
- Viewing the metadata for a build result
- Viewing linked JIRA issues
- Reporting

**Screenshot: Build Result Summary**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Build Summary</td>
<td>Displays a snapshot of the build result.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*indicates a successful build.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code Changes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Author</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JIRA Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Issue</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA-1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA-1002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shared Artifacts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artifacts 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artifacts 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• indicates a build that was not completed. For example, it may have been stopped manually.

• indicates a failed build. If a build has failed, you can run the entire build again or rerun just the failed stage.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tests</strong></td>
<td>Provides details of the build's test results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Changes</strong></td>
<td>Provides details of the code changes that triggered this build (if applicable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Artifacts</strong></td>
<td>Shows any artifacts relating to this build.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Logs</strong></td>
<td>Displays a complete build log.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metadata</strong></td>
<td>Displays any metadata that relates to this build.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Build Times</strong></td>
<td>Displays a histogram of build times for jobs, and a list of which agents were used to build each job.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Issues</strong></td>
<td>Provides details of the JIRA issues linked to this build (if applicable). Availability depends on Bamboo's configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Clover

| Clover | Displays the Clover code-coverage that relates to this build (if applicable). The clover tab is located on the job level because a build can have more than one jobs, and each job might have different Clover results or not have clover tab at all. That's why in order to see the Clover tab, you need to drill down to the individual job that contains the clover report. |

- You can assign responsibility for a broken build, either to yourself (click Claim full responsibility) or to someone else in your team (click Assign responsibility).

### Viewing all build results for a plan

To view all build results for a plan:

1. Click Dashboard in the top menu.
2. Click the plan on the All Plans tab. The ten most recent builds will be displayed in the 'Recent History' section on the Plan Summary tab. See Viewing a plan's build information.
3. Click the History tab to view all builds for the plan.

### Viewing all build results for a job

To view all build results for a job:

1. Navigate to the desired job, as described on Configuring jobs. The ten most recent builds will be displayed in the 'Recent History' section of the Job Summary tab.
2. Click the History tab to view all builds for the job.

### Viewing test results for a build

Bamboo provides a convenient summary of all the tests that were run when a particular build was executed — as well as full details of any errors. This is useful when you are investigating what caused a build to fail.

Note that for more meaningful display of test names within Bamboo, the word 'test' is stripped out of test case name names if it occurs at the beginning, and capitals and underscores are treated as word separators.

**Related pages:**

- Viewing a test's history

### To view the test results for a particular build:

1. Navigate to the build results for the plan or job, as described in Viewing a build result, and click the desired build result.
2. Click the Tests tab.
   - Click the test name to see a particular test's results for other builds.

*Screenshot: Test results for a build*
Viewing a test's history

A test's history shows you:
• The occasions when the test has failed. This can be useful when investigating what code changes were related to a failed test (see below).
• The test’s average duration (running time), and whether the duration is increasing or decreasing across builds.

**Related pages:**
• Viewing test results for a build

**To view a test’s history:**

1. Navigate to the build results for the Plan/Job, as described in Viewing a build result, and click the desired build result.
2. Click the Tests tab.
3. Click the name of the test in which you are interested. The test’s latest result will be displayed.
4. Click View test case across builds. The ‘Test History’ will be displayed, as shown below.

**Screenshot: Test History**

**Viewing the code changes that triggered a build**

If a build was triggered by a code change, the updated files will be listed in the build result.

When Atlassian’s FishEye is connected to your Bamboo server, you can view the code changes that triggered a build. When a build fails due to a compilation error or failed test, you can explore the failed build in FishEye and jump directly into the changeset that broke the build. You can view the history of that changeset to see what the author was trying to fix, take advantage of the the side-by-side diff view to analyze the change and then open the correct files in your IDE.

**Related pages:**
• Linking to source code repositories
• Triggering builds

**To view the code changes that triggered a particular build result:**

1. Navigate to the build results for the plan, as described in Viewing a build result, and click the desired build result.
2. Click the Changes tab. A list of updated files will be shown.
   • Click the link to the source file to view the changes.
   • Click the version number to view the entire file.
   • Click the diffs link to view the differences between the current and previous version of each file.

Links to individual source-code files will only be available if your Bamboo administrator has connected the plan
to the source repository, as specified in the ‘Advanced Options’ on the ‘Source Repositories’ tab for the plan. For details, see Integrating Bamboo with FishEye.

Viewing a build’s artifacts

After a build has run, you can view the artifacts that were produced by all of the jobs in the plan. You can also view the latest version of an artifact from the most recent build.

Artifacts are files created by a job build (e.g. JAR files). Artifact definitions are used to specify which artifacts to keep from a build and are configured for individual jobs.

Viewing the artifacts for a build

To view a build’s artifacts:

1. Go to the build result. See Viewing a build result for instructions.
2. Click the Artifacts tab. The artifacts produced by the jobs in the plan will be displayed. The artifact definitions for a job determine which artifacts are kept and which artifacts are shared with other jobs in the plan.

On this page:
- Viewing the artifacts for a build
- Viewing the latest version of an artifact from the latest build

Related pages:
- Configuring a job’s build artifacts
- Sharing artifacts

Viewing the latest version of an artifact from the latest build

To view the latest version of an artifact from the most recent build, you can manually edit the build artifact URL to retrieve it.

To view the latest version of an artifact from the most recent build:

1. Copy the URL for the build artifact.
2. Paste the URL for the build artifact in your browser and replace the build number in the URL with ‘/latest’.
   - If you need to log in to view the artifacts, you can append os_username and os_password parameters to the URL to access the files.

For example, if the URL for your artifact is:
http://server/bamboo/browse/MYBUILD-254/artifact/logs/sample-log.log

You would replace ‘-254’ with ‘/latest’:
http://server/bamboo/browse/MYBUILD/latest/artifact/logs/sample-log.log

Screenshot: Build Artifacts
Viewing a build log

Every build has a build log. A build log is a permanent record of all the output generated by compiling the job's source-code and executing the tests.

Related pages:
- Working with build results

To view a build log:

1. Navigate to the build results for the plan or job, as described in Viewing a build result, and click the desired build result.
2. Click the Log tab.
   - Click View for the desired log.
   - Click Download to download a text file of the log.

Screenshot: Build Log
Viewing the metadata for a build result

If your source-code repository provides metadata (i.e. key-value properties that are used to describe your build) for your build results, Bamboo will display it.

**Related pages:**
- Working with build results

**To view the metadata for a build result:**

1. Navigate to the build results for the plan or job, as described in Viewing a build result, and click the desired build result.
2. Click the Metadata tab.

**Screenshot: Metadata for a Build Result**
Assigning responsibility for build failures

Bamboo automatically alerts the people who are assigned as responsible for a broken build, and lets other members of the team know that someone is looking at the problem. As you investigate the build failure, you can revise who is responsible, or claim all the responsibility for yourself!

People are assigned as being responsible for fixing a broken build in two ways:

- When a build fails, Bamboo automatically assigns all those who committed code to the failing build as responsible.
- You can manually assign people as being responsible.

Bamboo then sends notifications to whoever is assigned. Once the build is successful, Bamboo removes the responsible people from the build – they’re off the hook!

Note that notifications need to have been configured first, using the ‘Change of Responsibilities’ Event and the ‘Responsible User’ Recipient Type. See Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs for more information.
To assign responsibility for a broken build manually:

1. Go to the Build Result Summary for a plan.
2. Click **Assign responsibility** to make another member of your team responsible for fixing the build.
3. Click **Claim full responsibility** if you want to shoulder all the blame yourself.

People who are responsible for the broken build are displayed on the Build Result Summary.

Broken builds that are assigned to you are displayed on your **My Bamboo** page, available from the Dashboard.

---

### Configuring build results expiry for a plan

By enabling build expiry for a particular plan (described below), you override the global expiry settings that affect all plans in Bamboo. If you disable build expiry for a plan, that plan's build result data will never be automatically deleted from your Bamboo server.

You can choose the build result data that will be kept for a plan and for how long this data will be kept (e.g. for reporting purposes), before Bamboo automatically deletes it.

Note that the build expiry event is a global event that runs periodically, regardless of whether you disable or enable build expiry in your plans. When this event occurs, the build results for your plan will be expired according to the settings below, or globally. To configure the global event and global build expiry settings, please refer to Configuring global expiry.

You can also delete the results of a plan build manually — see Deleting the results of a plan build.

**Configure the expiry of build results for a plan**

Ensure that you back up your build results data before its expiry date is reached.

Configure build expiry as follows:

1. Navigate to the configuration for the desired plan, as described on Configuring plans.
2. Click the **Miscellaneous** tab.
3. Select the **Override global build expiry configuration** checkbox. Configure expiry using the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do not expire anything for this plan</th>
<th>Select to disable expiry for all build results and artifacts for this plan — these will never be deleted automatically.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Build results</td>
<td>All build results data (including artifacts and build logs) are deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build artifacts</td>
<td>Only user-defined artifacts are deleted from the build results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Build logs</strong></td>
<td>Only build logs are deleted from the build results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expiry after</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the period (days, weeks or months) for which you want to keep build results. E.g. specify '24 months' to keep all build results for the last two years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minimum builds to keep</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the minimum number of build results you want to keep. For example, specify '50' to keep the latest 50 build results, even if they are older than the period specified with Expiry period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keep builds with the following labels</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the build labels (not plan labels or job labels) applied to builds for which you want to keep build results, regardless of the Expiry period and Minimum builds to keep settings. Note that builds can be labelled either manually or automatically.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Save.

**Screenshot: Configuring build expiry**

Deleting the results of a plan build

If the results of a plan builds are no longer required, you can completely remove the them from your Bamboo system. The results include all the results of all job builds that were processed as part of an individual plan build (with a specific build number). Note that you can also remove job build result data that reaches a particular age. See Configuring global expiry or Configuring expiry of a plan's job build results for more information.

**Related pages:**

- Deleting a job's current working files

Before you begin:

- The 'Admin' global permission or 'Admin' plan permission is required to delete plan build results.
- The result of a plan build cannot be deleted if that plan is currently being built. If you need to delete the
result of a plan build, stop the plan’s build first. Refer to Stopping an active job build for more information.

To delete the result of a plan build:

1. Click Dashboard and then the All Plans tab.
2. In the list of plans, click the name of the desired plan.
3. Click the History tab. A table of completed plan build results will be displayed, with the most recent builds at the top.
4. Locate the desired build result and click Delete. (see screenshot below).
5. Confirm the deletion. The plan build result and any artifacts generated as a result of the plan build’s execution will be deleted.

Screenshot: Build history of a plan showing individual plan build results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Reason</th>
<th>Completed</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Test results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🔄 01</td>
<td>Changes by Krzysztof Baca</td>
<td>4 months ago</td>
<td>61 minutes</td>
<td>Testless build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄 00</td>
<td>Changes by Krzysztof Baca</td>
<td>4 months ago</td>
<td>49 minutes</td>
<td>Testless build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄 79</td>
<td>Changes by Piotr Stefaniak</td>
<td>4 months ago</td>
<td>3 minutes</td>
<td>Testless build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄 78</td>
<td>Changes by Krzysztof Baca</td>
<td>4 months ago</td>
<td>4 minutes</td>
<td>Testless build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄 77</td>
<td>Changes by Marcin Gardias</td>
<td>4 months ago</td>
<td>4 minutes</td>
<td>Testless build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄 76</td>
<td>Changes by Piotr Stefaniak</td>
<td>4 months ago</td>
<td>4 minutes</td>
<td>Testless build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄 75</td>
<td>Changes by Piotr Stefaniak</td>
<td>4 months ago</td>
<td>3 minutes</td>
<td>Testless build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄 74</td>
<td>Changes by Piotr Stefaniak</td>
<td>4 months ago</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
<td>Testless build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄 73</td>
<td>Changes by Piotr Stefaniak</td>
<td>4 months ago</td>
<td>9 minutes</td>
<td>Testless build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄 72</td>
<td>Changes by Marcin Gardias</td>
<td>4 months ago</td>
<td>10 minutes</td>
<td>Testless build</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Working with comments

Comments are a useful way to record and share information about builds. There are two types of comments in Bamboo:

- Comments you make about a build result — these are comments that you make about a particular build result.
- Comments you make when you commit code — these comments are automatically copied into Bamboo from your source-code repository.

When you include JIRA issue keys in your build and commit comments. Bamboo will automatically convert these into hyperlinks to the respective JIRA issues, if Bamboo is integrated with JIRA. The issue key must be of the default JIRA issue key format (that is, two or more uppercase letters ([A-Z]) followed by a hyphen and the issue number, for example BAM-123).

Comment on a build result

When you are logged in to Bamboo, you can comment on a build result to record relevant information for future reference, and to collaborate with your team. You can see other’s comments there too, of course.

Simply navigate to a build result and enter your comment on the ’Build summary’ tab:
Commit comments

If a build was triggered by a code change, the commit comment (or check-in comment) will be shown on the 'Build summary' tab of the build result:

You can see more details of the commit on the **Commits** tab of the build summary.

**Working with labels**

A **label** is a convenient way to tag and group **build results** that are logically related to each other. Labels can also be used to define **RSS feeds** and to control **build expiry**. With Bamboo, you can label your build results in whatever way works best for your team. Labels are not restricted to a particular **plan**, so you can apply the same label to build results from different plans.

For example, it might not be practical for your QA team to review every build, and you need to know which builds they have reviewed. By using labels such as "qa_passed" and "qa_failed", Bamboo allows them to simply indicate which builds have passed and failed QA.

You can include JIRA a issue key in the label, as long as the key is of the default JIRA issue key format (that is, two or more uppercase letters \( ([A-Z]) \ [A-Z] + \)), followed by a hyphen and the issue number, for example BAM-123).

Bamboo administrators can also **configure automatic labelling of job build results**.

Label a build result
You must be logged in to Bamboo before you can label a build result.

To label a particular build result, simply click the pencil icon (✏️), beside **Labels** in the 'Details' section of the 'Build summary' tab. You can also label a build result using Instant Messaging. Click the 'x' at the right of a label if you need to remove it.

Click **Labels** on the 'Build summary' tab to see the other labels that have been used for the plan's builds. Click a label there to see all the projects, plans and build results where that label is used.

**Label a plan**

Bamboo allows you to label plans. Labelling a plan allows you to filter the plans displayed on the Dashboard or Wallboard. You may want to do this if you have set up a large number of plans in your Bamboo instance and want to highlight specific plans for attention.

For example, you may want to label all builds related to the release with a 'release' label. You can then filter your wallboard during your release, to display only these builds.

You must be logged in to Bamboo before you can label a plan.

Simply go to the plan you want to label and choose **Actions > Modify plan label**.

See also these Atlassian blog posts:

- Making your Bamboo dashboard quicker and more relevant using plan labels
- Get to know Bamboo's build expiry and labels

**Quarantining failing tests**

There may be times when you want to prevent a failing test from causing the whole build to fail.

Possible scenarios where this may be useful include:

- You want to build an artifact despite there being a failing test, but can't do this while the plan build is failing.
- In test-driven development (TDD), a test will fail until the functionality is implemented - you want to quarantine all but the relevant tests.
- A test may give unpredictable results, perhaps because of infrastructure issues or dependencies.
- You want to remove a test from a build, but don't want to alter or delete the test source code because doing so could affect another Bamboo plan.

In Bamboo, you can temporarily disconnect any test's results from the plan build results by quarantining the test. The test is still run whenever the plan is built, but the test's results do not affect the plan's build results.

You can always restore a test's results to the build results when required, for example if the test is now passing.

All the quarantined tests for a plan are displayed on the **Quarantined Tests** tab of the plan summary. The status bar for each test shows the recent build history of the test.

**On this page:**
- To quarantine a failing test
- To restore a quarantined test to a build

**Related pages:**
- Working with builds
- Viewing a plan's build information
- Viewing test results for a build
- Viewing a build result
- Configuring plans

To quarantine a failing test

You need plan administrator permission to quarantine a test.

1. Choose **Dashboard > All Plans > #buildresult** to go to the build result where the test is failing.
2. Click **Quarantine** for the failing test (in the 'Build Result Summary' screen).

To restore a quarantined test to a build

You need plan administrator permission to restore a test.

1. Choose **Dashboard** and click on a plan to go to the plan's summary.
2. Click the **Quarantined Tests** tab.
3. Click **Unleash** for the test to be restored.

**Screenshot:** The quarantined tests for a plan, showing the Status bar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Job</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Quarantined by</th>
<th>Quarantined at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BambooSmack</td>
<td>Unit and Functional Tests</td>
<td>❌❌❌❌</td>
<td>Marek Went</td>
<td>11 Oct 2012, 8:44:02 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BambooSmack</td>
<td>Unit and Functional Tests</td>
<td>❌❌❌❌</td>
<td>Marek Went</td>
<td>11 Oct 2012, 8:44:06 AM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting up plan build dependencies

You may want to trigger a plan build when another plan's build has successfully completed. This ensures that changes to any job's source code associated with one plan does not break the build of another dependent plan (known in this context as a 'child' plan).

For example, there could be two plans in Bamboo:

1. **Acme – Core** — which contains the core code for an application.
2. **Acme – Plugin** — which contains code for a plugin to the application.

In this scenario, the **Acme – Plugin** plan is a *child of Acme – Core*. Any changes to source code associated with the **Acme – Core** plan should trigger a build of **Acme – Plugin**.

**On this page:**
- Triggering dependent plans
- Automatic dependency management with Maven 3
- Dependency blocking
- Notes

Triggering dependent plans

To trigger a child plan to build when this plan builds successfully:

1. Click **Dashboard** and then the **All Plans** tab.
2. Locate the plan in the list and click the edit icon to display the plan's Configuration pages.
3. Click the **Dependencies** tab
4. Under 'Child Plans', begin typing a plan name in **Search for plan** to select child plans to trigger. You can set multiple plans to be triggered.
5. Click **Save**.

Automatic dependency management with Maven 3
Automatic Dependency Management is a feature for users who use Maven 3 and wish for their parent and child dependencies to be set up according to the dependencies in the Maven pom.xml. Every time the plan is run, the Bamboo Automatic Dependencies are updated to reflect any additions or removals of Maven dependencies.

To setup automatic dependency management:

1. Click Dashboard and then the All Plans tab.
2. Locate the plan in the list and click the edit icon to display the plan's configuration pages.
3. Locate the job that contains the pom.xml you wish to use to automatically update plan dependencies by analysing a Maven pom file.
5. Click on the Tasks tab.
6. Click Add Task and add the Maven Dependency Processor task to the job. For best results, ensure that the task runs last by dragging it to the bottom of the task list. For more information on configuring tasks, see Configuring tasks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Override Project File</td>
<td>Optional. The location relative to the working directory or sub-working directory where the project file (pom.xml) is located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Sub Directory</td>
<td>Optional. The sub directory from which the Task should look for the project file (pom.xml)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate location of settings.xml</td>
<td>Optional. Specify an alternate settings.xml to be used if the Task needs to resolve dependencies from specific Maven repositories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path to Maven local repository</td>
<td>Optional. Specify a full path to a local Maven repository for the Task to use to resolve dependencies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Click Save.
8. Use the Plan Navigator to return to the plan.
9. Click the Dependencies tab.
10. Select Automatic Dependency Management. You should see the name of the job for which you configured the Maven Dependency Processor appear.
11. Click Save.

Dependency blocking

Dependency blocking is an advanced feature of dependent build triggering that can be used to manage plan builds with parent build dependencies. This ensures that a "tree" of dependent builds always runs in tree hierarchy order, even if child plan builds are triggered independently of their parents. For more information, see Dependency blocking strategies. Please note, dependency blocking only works when the plan build is triggered because of source repository code updates.

Notes

Build dependencies work together with the trigger configuration of plans to trigger builds of these plans. For example, you can set up Plan A to poll its repository for changes as well as to be dependent on a parent plan (Plan B). In this case, builds of Plan A will be triggered when code changes are detected in its repository and also when builds of Plan B complete successfully.

If you want your builds to only be triggered by successful parent builds from your build dependencies, don't configure triggering for your child plans at all. See Running a plan build manually.

- If the child build uses the same source as the parent build (for example, the Subversion URL is the same), the child build will be forced to check out the same revision of source code as the parent build. This ensures that builds are consistent when triggering one build from another.
- Take care not to create circular dependencies, where your child build triggers one of its parent builds. Otherwise your plans may build continuously. See Running a plan build manually.

Dependency blocking strategies

Dependency blocking is an advanced feature of dependent build triggering that can be used to manage the
builds of plans that have parent plans. This ensures that a ‘tree’ of dependent builds always runs in tree hierarchy order, even if child plan builds are triggered independently of their parents.

The three dependency blocking strategies are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Do not block</strong></td>
<td>When triggered by a source code update, the plan will always be built, regardless of any parent plan build dependencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Block build if parent builds are queued or in progress</strong></td>
<td>When triggered by a source code update, the plan will not be built if its parent plans are building or are waiting in the build queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Block build if parent plans have unbuilt changes</strong></td>
<td>When triggered by a source code update, the plan will not be built if its parent plans are building, are waiting in the build queue, or have changes. When Bamboo finds parent plans with source repository changes, those plans will be triggered and your plan will be blocked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that for the **Block build if parent plans have unbuilt changes** option, only the repositories of parent plans that are specified by triggers (that is, by the **Polling the repository for changes** or **Repository triggers the build when changes are committed** trigger types) are scanned for unbuilt changes; if there are repository changes (for parent plans), then the parent plans are triggered and the current plan is blocked.

⚠️ Dependency blocking only works when the plan uses a trigger configuration based on source code updates (i.e. **Polling the repository for changes** or **Repository triggers the build when changes are committed**). This feature will not work when a plan uses a trigger configuration based on a **schedule** or **triggered via a parent build** (when there are multiple parent plan builds in progress).

These dependence blocking strategies are illustrated in the flowchart below:
Bamboo provides a summary of test results across all of a job's builds. This helps you to:

- **Troubleshoot** by identifying which tests fail most frequently, and which tests take longest to fix.
- **Manage your build duration** by identifying the plan's slowest running tests.
- **Ensure quality** by monitoring the number of tests over time: are your test cases growing with your code base?

### Related pages:
- Reporting

### To view the test statistics for all of a job's builds:
1. Navigate to the desired build result page, as described in Viewing a build result.
2. Click the **Tests** tab.
3. Click the sub-tabs to filter the rest statistics (see screenshots below).
   - To view a test's history, click the test name.

### Screenshot: Test statistics for a job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Times broken</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GrailsTest testGrailsTask on testGrailsTask - (Tasks Test) #288(com.atlassian.bamboo.acceptance.tests.task.GrailsTest)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GrailsTest testGrailsTaskWithClover on testGrailsTaskWithClover - (Tasks Test) #292(com.atlassian.bamboo.acceptance.tests.task.GrailsTest)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BuildCapabilityTest testAddingRequirementsWillOnlyBuildIfTheCapabilityIsAdded on testAddingRequirementsWillOnlyBuildIfTheCapabilityIsAdded - (Configuration related tests) #295(com.atlassian.bamboo.acceptance.tests.task.BuildCapabilityTest)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaskConfigurationTest testEditingAndRunningOfTaskWorks on testEditingAndRunningOfTaskWorks - (Tasks Test) #290(com.atlassian.bamboo.acceptance.tests.task.TaskConfigurationTest)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WhenConnectingSshUsingKeyfileAuthTest testDefaultSshCommandAndConnectivity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ArtifactDownloadStrategyTest testReturnAnErrorIfTheFileDoesNotExist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GrailsTest testGrailsTaskWithClover on testGrailsTaskWithClover - (Tasks Test) #293(com.atlassian.bamboo.acceptance.tests.task.GrailsTest)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GrailsTest testGrailsTask on testGrailsTask - (Tasks Test) #287(com.atlassian.bamboo.acceptance.tests.task.GrailsTest)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloverTest testCloverM2Autointegration on testCloverM2Autointegration - (SVN Non Core Builds part 1) #145(com.atlassian.bamboo.acceptance.tests.CloverTest)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BuildTest testsBuildSuccessfulBuild on testsBuildSuccessfulBuild - (SVN Non Core Builds part 2) #176(com.atlassian.bamboo.acceptance.tests.BuildTest)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reordering jobs in the build queue

Bamboo automatically assigns a plan's jobs to the **build queue** when the plan is triggered and no agents are available to run them. The build queue is displayed on the **Current Activity** tab of the **Dashboard**.

If you want to prioritise one job build over another in the build queue, you can manually reorder these jobs in the build queue. This will not force a job build to run immediately, but will promote it in the build queue. Your job build will still require an agent (which has the capabilities to meet the job's requirements) to become available. Similarly, you can demote a job build in the build queue if you do not need it to run urgently.

Bamboo administrators can reorder plans in the queue. To do this, use the **$** icon to move the plan to its new position in the queue.

**Stopping an active build**

The instructions on this page describe how to stop a plan or job build that is running.

Note that if your Bamboo server runs on Windows, it may only be possible to stop an active build by going to the...
Windows Task Manager and ending the relevant processes.

To start a building a plan manually, see Running a plan build manually.

On this page:
- Stopping an active plan build
- Stopping an active job build

Related pages:
- Running a plan build manually
- Disabling or deleting a plan
- Disabling or deleting a job

Stopping an active plan build

To prevent Bamboo submitting a plan to the build queue, refer to Disabling or deleting a plan.

**To stop an active plan build:**

1. Click Dashboard and then the All Plans tab.
2. Click the ‘Stop’ icon next to the active plan you want to stop.

Stopping an active job build

To prevent Bamboo submitting a job to the build queue, refer to Disabling or deleting a job.

**To stop an active job build:**

1. Click Dashboard and then the All Plans tab.
2. Click the name of the plan.
3. Click the ‘Stop’ icon next to the active job you want to stop (in the ‘Current Activity’ section).

Deployment projects

What are deployment projects?

A deployment project in Bamboo is a container for holding the software project you are deploying: releases that have been built and tested, and the environments to which releases are deployed. Teams typically have QA, staging and production environments.

Why use deployment projects?

Continuous Integration was not designed for Continuous Delivery. Continuous Integration is designed to keep developers informed about the state of the latest code changes.

In Continuous Integration, historical build results (along with information such as issue and commits) are de-emphasised as more changes are made, since only the latest build is important to the developer.

Using a traditional Continuous Integration server for Continuous Delivery is less than ideal because:

- **Deployed builds are difficult to find** – Builds that were deployed only a few days ago are de-emphasised by the system. While this is good for a Continuous Integration workflow, the behaviour makes it difficult for team members to identify which builds have been deployed and when, versus which have not. Teams can work around this with a system that uses labelling but it’s not immediately obvious how it should work unless team members are trained to use it correctly.

- **Difficult to find what changes were made between deployments** – Build results report commit and issue data between a specific build result and the one immediately before it. There can be many build results between two different deployments. Often the entire history has to be navigated between the two deployments to build a complete view of the changes between them. Sometimes, even other tools have to be used, such as version control systems.

- **Difficult to know what was deployed, and when and where it was deployed** – Builds do not have visibility of where code is deployed or what was previously deployed to an environment.

- **Lack of insight into the QA process** – Given a list of deployment candidates, builds offer no clear way (other than commenting or labelling) for QA to ‘sign off’ on a tested release or mark a release as broken or un-releasable.
- **Poor control over who can deploy** – While it can be controlled by permissions who can run, view or edit a build, they do not give enough fine grained control over which people in the team can deploy to production or other sensitive environments. In essence, if someone has permission to run the build they can deploy the software any time they wish.

To solve these issues Bamboo provides the following concepts:

- **Deployment project** – Represents the software you are deploying (such as a web application), the releases of the software deployed and the environments that they will be deployed to throughout the lifecycle.
- **Environment** – Represents the servers or groups of servers where the software release has been deployed to, and the tasks that are needed for the deployment to work smoothly. Example environments could be named Development, QA, Staging or Production. Environments have permissions that allow fine grained control of who can deploy, edit or view an environment and record the full history of releases deployed to it.
- **Release** – Identifies a snapshot of artifacts and its associated data such as commits, JIRA issues and the builds that were used to test it. As a release contains the information of the difference between itself and the release beforehand, it's very easy to see the changes between releases or to show the difference between the software deployed on two different environments. Releases also track what environments they have been deployed to.

**How do deployment projects work?**

Consider the following diagram:

**On this page:**
- What are deployment projects?
- Why use deployment projects?
- How do deployment projects work?

**Related pages:**
- Understanding deployment releases
- Deployment projects workflow
- A sample deployment project
- Creating and configuring a deployment project
- Creating a deployment environment
- Managing deployment projects
- Manually starting a deployment
- Deployments from branches

**What is Continuous Delivery?**
Continuous Delivery is the practice where all changes made to a software project are automatically built, tested and made ready for deployment to users. In practice, once the project has been built and tested it is 'staged' somewhere where it can be manually verified and then made available to users.

Unlike Continuous Deployment (the process where code changes are automatically built, tested and deployed without human intervention), typically there is a decision made by a human being to whether or not the software is of sufficient quality or if it is the correct time for the business to make the software available to its users.
Artifacts

Create and test deployable artifacts with build plans. Ensure any artifacts you wish to deploy with Bamboo are flagged as "shared" to make them available to the deployment instructions of the environment.

Releases

Any artifact that has been successfully tested can be used to create a release; you can create as many releases as you like. Bamboo will add other metadata such as related commits and JIRA issues to each release which enable reporting and tracking as it moves through your environments.

Environments

Environments in Bamboo reflect the development, testing and production environments in your IT infrastructure – hostnames and authentication credentials for each environment reside at the task level inside your deployment jobs. At any point in time, you will be able to see which release is running in each environment, which release it replaced, when it was deployed and who deployed it. You will also be able to see any associated JIRA issues.
Understanding deployment releases

Key to getting the most out of deployment projects is understanding what releases are, and how you should be using them.

It is also important to understand the difference and relationship between 'artifacts' - the results of a build plan - and 'releases' - a snapshot of artifacts at a specific time that can be deployed somewhere.

On this page:

- What are artifacts?
- What are deployment releases?
- Why use releases?
- How artifacts and deployment releases work together
- The next step

What are artifacts?

When the continuous integration process is triggered by a developer committing code, the first stage of the process compiles the code, runs tests and then assembles the code into binaries. These assembled binaries are known as 'artifacts'. The build process can produce build artifacts at any stage of the build that can then be shared with other builds or deployment projects.

Since Bamboo manages artifacts, any artifacts that are needed by builds or deployments are automatically transferred by Bamboo to a remote server as needed, so long as that build or deployment project declares that it needs the artifact to complete its work.

For more information, see Sharing artifacts.

What are deployment releases?

Releases are used to track exactly what software was deployed to an environment. In essence, a release is a snapshot of any number of artifacts that will be used in the deployment process and their associated metadata, such as JIRA issues, code changes and any test metadata that might be relevant to what is being deployed.

A release is created from the result of a single build. When you view a release, you can see all the code changes, JIRA issues and other metadata that were used when making the artifact for that build. This information can be used for purposes such as release notes, quality control and infrastructure planning, and allows you to compare any two releases to see the changes between them.

Why use releases?

In Bamboo, releases are tracked against environments, which represent a server or group of servers that you wish to deploy your software to. Because each environment can only host a single active release at any one time, Bamboo gives a unique release name to the software being deployed. By checking the environments for our project, we can quickly identify:

- Where releases have been deployed
- Which release is currently deployed
- The release deployment history
- The release deployment status.

Another key feature of releases is that as well as providing a deployable snapshot of your artifacts, they also collate the JIRA issues, commit record and test & build metadata for the specific series of changes associated with the release. This enables much smoother reporting and tracking as the release moves through your environments, and allows you to easily track changes between releases.

How artifacts and deployment releases work together

The relationship between artifacts and releases shows the 'hand-over point' between Bamboo builds and Bamboo deployments.
As the diagram shows, a developer who is responding to JIRA issues, commits a code change and triggers a build. This build produces a number of artifacts. In a deployment, these artifacts are assembled into a release, and the JIRA issue, commits and test/build metadata are added. This release then gets a unique identification name which serves as an identifier throughout the system. You can define the unique identifier according to your needs using the release naming system.

Once a release has been created, it is now ready to be deployed to an environment.

The next step

The next step is to examine and understand the deployment project workflow. Learn more about the deployment project workflow.

Deployment projects workflow

Deployment projects are an important feature of the continuous deployment philosophy. Identifying and understanding the key configuration steps for a deployment project will help you to gain a better insight into how a deployment project functions.

On this page:

- Deployment project prerequisites
- Step 1: Create a new deployment project
- Step 2: Decide on a release naming scheme
- Step 3: Decide who can view and edit the project
- Step 4: Create a deployment environment
- Step 5: Customize your deployment environment
- Step 6: Start deploying!

Deployment project prerequisites

There are a number of prerequisites that must be in place before you can start using deployment projects. The prerequisites are:
1. A build plan
2. Artifacts to deploy (these are produced by the build plan and shared)

Step 1: Create a new deployment project

Creating the deployment project is the first step. Here we will give the project a name and a description, but most importantly we associate the deployment project with an existing Bamboo build plan. This is why we must have a build plan available to associate with our new deployment project.

Learn more about creating a deployment project here.

Step 2: Decide on a release naming scheme

The next step is to configure the release naming scheme for the deployment project. The release naming scheme will define how Bamboo names the releases that you create from your build artifacts for deployment. You can use either a simple release naming scheme, or a scheme that uses global or plan variables already defined in Bamboo.

Learn more about release naming schemes here.

Step 3: Decide who can view and edit the project

You need to decide who can view and edit the deployment project: This is done using the permission scheme. You can add or remove individuals or groups from the scheme, and give them access to either view and/or edit the project.

Learn more about the permissions scheme here.

Step 4: Create a deployment environment

The next step is to create a deployment environment. A deployment environment represents the servers or groups of servers where the software has been deployed, and any tasks needed for the deployment to go smoothly. You can call the deployment environment anything you like, though typical names are QA, Staging and Production.

Learn more about creating a deployment environment here.

Step 5: Customize your deployment environment

Once you have created your deployment environment, you need to set it up to reflect the needs of your project. You can control most aspects of the deployment environment, including:

- **Tasks** - Run executable tasks during the deployment process, for example downloading a needed artifact from a different plan
- **Triggers** - Decide which events or schedule points will trigger off deployment of your project to an environment
- **Permissions** - Decide who can view and edit your deployment environment
- **Agents** - Control which agents you will use to support your deployment process
- **Notifications** - Create a notification scheme to keep you informed about your deployment progress
- **Variables** - Assign variables for your deployment projects

Step 6: Start deploying!

Once you have set up your deployment project, you’re ready to start the deployment process.

A sample deployment project

On this page we will examine a sample deployment project, and work through the steps required to get a deployment project up and running.
Step 1: Create a deployment project

The first step in creating a deployment project is to associate the project with an existing build plan. This is done at the same time as creating the deployment project. To create a new deployment project, and associate an existing build plan with it:

1. Click **Create > Create deployment project** in the drop down menu from the header bar. The 'Set up deployment project' screen will appear.
2. Use the **Source build plan** to select an existing build plan. Bamboo will identify any relevant build plans in the menu:

   ![Set up deployment project](image)

   In this example we can see that the associated build plan is the one for project Bonsai
3. Complete the **Name** and **Description** fields as required
4. Click **Create deployment project**. Your deployment project will be created, and will automatically be associated with the build plan you selected above.

Step 2: Define the release naming scheme

The next step is to provide a version naming strategy for the deployment project. This will define how the deployment project will ascribe names to current and subsequent artifact bundles that it generates. See Naming versions for deployment releases for more information. To configure your version naming scheme:

1. From the deployment project configuration screen, click **Release versioning** to display the deployment project release versioning screen:
2. Complete the required fields according to your naming scheme. In this example we can see that a simple naming scheme has been adopted - the next name will be 1.0, and the subsequent 1.1 etc
3. Click Save to save your naming scheme.

Step 3: Create a deployment environment

Once we have defined our naming scheme, we need to create a deployment environment for the artifact(s) to be deployed into. Typically, deployment environments include Test, Staging, QA and Production, however there's no limit to creating useful deployment environments. Lets look at how it's done:

1. From the deployment project configuration screen, click Add environment to open the Set up environment screen:
2. Enter the name of the deployment environment, and a brief description. In this example we will call our environment Dev Sandbox, and give it a suitable description.

3. Click either Create and back or Continue to task setup to create the environment. The next stage will be to add some tasks, so clicking Continue to task setup will take us straight to the next step.

Step 4: Add some environment tasks

Tasks are activities that the deployment project will perform in order to run. These could be checking out some code from a repository, downloading an artifact from a server or running a script. Let's have a look at how to add a couple of tasks to the deployment environment:

1. If you continued to task setup from the environment creation process, then you will already be at the Set up tasks screen. Alternatively, from the deployment project configuration screen, click Set up tasks:

   ![Set up tasks screen](image)

2. Click Add task to display the list of tasks that are available to you:

   ![Task types](image)

   In this example, we will add a simple script task to run as part of our build. Clicking on the task we wish to add adds it to the set up tasks screen, and allows us to configure the individual task:
3. Click **Save** to save the individual task configuration, and then on **Finish deployment project** to complete configuration of the script task for the deployment environment. In reality, we would require a number of tasks, not least one to obtain an artifact for use in the deployment. The following task configuration for a production environment includes an artifact download, DB change script, a Tomcat deployment, source code checkout and a Maven 3.x task:

Step 5: Let’s deploy!

Our sample deployment project now has all of the elements required to run. We can trigger the deployment project manually by clicking on the appropriate deploy icon on the projects page:
Step 7: Additional deployment environment options

But deployments don’t end here. This simple example is just a snapshot of how a deployment project is configured and works. Bamboo deployment projects feature a host of additional features to help you manage your development and deployment processes. These include:

- **Automated triggering** - choose to automatically deploy after a successful build plan completes, or at a scheduled time
- **Agents** - Assign specific agents, elastic agents or image configurations to execute the deployment for the environment
- **Variables** - Incorporate variables for use when deploying versions to environments
- **Permissions** - Define what users are allowed to view, edit and deploy in the environment
- **Notifications** - Define who and how notifications about events for the environment are made.

Creating and configuring a deployment project

Creating a deployment project from a plan is easy with Bamboo.

A deployment is a container that holds:

- Environments that represent the physical environments, such as QA, Staging and Production
- Releases which represent the actual software artifacts being deployed - these include the issues and commits which make up the release.

To create a new deployment project you must:

1. Provide a name and a description that represents your project
2. Associate the project with a build plan. The build plan will produce the artifacts you will snapshot into a release and deploy to the environment. Associating the deployment project with a build plan tells the deployment project which set of artifacts to use for the deployment.

If you are using plan branches, you will also need to associate the deployment with the plan branch. The plan branch represent a build for a branch within the version control system that inherits the configuration defined by the parent plan. Any new branch created is automatically built and tested using the same build configuration as the parent. When the plan branch build succeeds, it can be merged back into master.

Learn more about Deployments from branches.
Creating a new deployment project

To create a new deployment project:

1. Click **Create > Create deployment project** in the drop down menu from the header bar. The ‘Setup deployment project’ screen will appear:

![Deployment project setup screen](image)

If your build plan has a plan branch, Bamboo will detect it and offer an additional field for completion:

![Plan branch detection](image)

2. Complete the ‘Setup deployment project’ screen using the following fields:

   - **Name**: Deployment for Z Personal Branches
   - **Description**: DKTest deployment project
   - **Source plan for releases**: Choose the related plan that will be used to create releases from
     - **Source build plan**: Z Personal Branches > PW test
     - **Use the main plan branch**: Currently **default**
     - **Use a custom plan branch**

   ![Plan branch selection](image)
3. Click **Create deployment project**. The deployment project configuration screen will display:

Your deployment project has been created with the build plan relation, name and description you specified. It is now ready for configuration.

**Editing the details of an existing deployment project**

Bamboo allows you to edit the details of an existing deployment project.

**To edit the details of an existing deployment project:**

1. From the deployment project configuration screen, click the **Edit details** button. The **Update deployment project** screen will display:

2. Complete the 'Update deployment project' screen using the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Optional?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name of your deployment project</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>A brief description of your deployment project</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Build Plan</td>
<td>The name of the plan you wish to associate with the deployment project <strong>Hint:</strong> This field identifies the source of your deployment artifacts</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default plan branch</td>
<td>The plan branch that you wish to deploy. Bamboo will auto detect available plan branches for you. Choose a plan from the drop down menu.</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Related Build Plan
The name of the plan you wish to associate with the deployment project. This field identifies the source of your deployment artifacts.

### Name
The name of your deployment project.

### Description
A brief description of your deployment project.

### Default plan branch
The plan branch that you wish to deploy. This option will only display if your plan has a valid branch, as described above.

3. Click on **Save deployment project** to save your changes.

### Configuring release naming

Bamboo's release naming configuration allows you to control:

- What Bamboo will call the next release the deployment project generates
- Automatic incrementing of the release number each time a new release is created
- Automatic incrementing of the release number as specified by a global variable each time a new release is created.

See [Naming versions for deployment releases](#) for more information.

### Configuring deployment project permissions

Bamboo gives you control over who has permission to **View** and **Edit** aspects of your deployment project.

#### To configure your permission strategy:

1. Click the **Permissions** button on the 'Deployment project configuration' screen to display the 'Edit permissions' screen:

2. Click the **Add User** or **Add Group** button to search for and add, users or groups
3. Check the relevant 'View' and 'Edit' permission boxes to assign your desired permission scheme
4. Click **Save** to save your permission scheme.

### Naming versions for deployment releases

Bamboo provides a range of options that allow you to control your release naming scheme. You can specify how Bamboo handles release versioning, and control automatic incrementing between releases.

Bamboo allows you to use:

- Simple incremental numbering
- Advanced numbering based upon Bamboo variables

Bamboo also allows you to manually override automatic release settings when you create a new release.
Simple release versioning

Simple release versioning allows you to specify a starting release number, for example 1.0, which Bamboo will automatically increment. When using simple release versioning, Bamboo will increment the final number in the release name. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release name</th>
<th>Incremented release name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0.1</td>
<td>1.0.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To configure simple release naming:

1. Click the Release versioning button on the 'Deployment project configuration' screen to display the 'Release versioning' screen:

   ![Release versioning: Deployment for Project Bonsai](image)

2. Complete the 'Release versioning' screen using the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Optional?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create release name</td>
<td>The identification for the next release name that Bamboo will create. In simple release naming, you should use something straightforward like 1.0.</td>
<td>☒</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Automatically increment with each new release | Check the 'Numbers' check box to automatically increment the release number according to the 'Next release name' field, as defined above. If you leave this box unchecked, then no release number incrementing will occur.

Preview | This field allows you to preview what the next release name will look like. To view the preview, click on the Generate preview button next to the 'Create release name' field. Note: In some cases a preview may not be available.

3. Click Save to save your changes.

Release versioning using variables

Release versioning using variables allows you to develop more complex naming schemes, based upon variables set up within Bamboo. You can use global, plan and build variables in your releasing scheme.

Example

You may have a plan variable called 'planvar' with a value of 'm6'. By including this variable key within the 'Next release name' field, Bamboo will automatically add the variable value to the next release name, and increment it accordingly:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Key</th>
<th>Variable Value</th>
<th>Next Release Name</th>
<th>Next Release</th>
<th>Subsequent Release</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>planvar</td>
<td>m6</td>
<td>1.0-$(bamboo.planvar)</td>
<td>1.0-m6</td>
<td>1.1-m7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To configure release naming using variables:

1. Click the Release versioning button on the 'Deployment project configuration' screen to display the 'Release naming' screen:

2. Complete the 'Create release name' field using the following data:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Optional?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Version

The identification for the next release name that Bamboo will create. In simple release versioning, you should use something straightforward like 1.0.

3. Click on the Add variable to release name link to display the Variables selection screen:

4. Click Add variable to include the variable in your release naming scheme. Click on Close to return to the 'Release naming' screen.

5. Complete the 'Release name' field using the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Optional?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Automatically increment with each new release | 1. Check the 'Numbers' check box to automatically increment the release number according to the 'Next release name' field, as defined above. If you leave this box unchecked, then no release number incrementing will occur.  
2. Check the 'Variables' check box to include the associated variable in your automated release number incrementing plan. | ✓         |
| Preview                                    | This field allows you to preview what the next release name will look like. To view the preview, click on the Generate preview button next to the 'Create release name' field.  
\textbf{Note:} In some cases a preview may not be available. | -         |

6. Click Save to save your changes.

Example release versioning schemes

Bamboo also allows you to use combinations of simple and variable release naming. The following table provides examples of combined naming schemes, and demonstrates how careful control of the Numbers and Variables checkboxes can be used to customise your scheme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Naming scheme</th>
<th>Next release field</th>
<th>Numbers checkbox</th>
<th>Variables checkbox</th>
<th>Variable value</th>
<th>Next release name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Static naming</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating a deployment environment

Once you have created and configured your new deployment project, you can create environments for it to deploy to. Bamboo allows you to create multiple deployment environments and also allows you to manage:

- Environment details such as name and description
- Tasks
- Triggers
- Permissions
- Agents
- Notifications
- Variables

To create a new deployment environment you will need to:

1. Provide a name that represents your environment e.g. Test or Production
2. Provide a description that describes the function of your environment.

On this page:
- Creating a new deployment environment
- Using the deployment environment panel
- Editing the environment details

Related pages:
- Tasks for deployment environments
- Triggers for deployment environments
- Agents for deployment environments
- Notifications for deployment environments
- Variables for deployment environments
- Permissions for deployment environments

Deployment environments are added from the Deployment project configuration screen:
Creating a new deployment environment

To create a new deployment environment:

1. Click the blue Add environment button from the 'Deployment project configuration' screen. The ‘Set up environment’ screen will display:

   ![Set up environment screenshot]

   **Set up environment for PWT**

   Environments represent where releases are deployed to.

   **Environment details**
   - Environment name
   - Description

   Click on **Continue to task setup** to create the environment and return to the 'Deployment project configuration' screen.

2. Complete the 'Set up deployment project' screen using the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Optional?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment name</td>
<td>The name of the environment</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>A brief description of your deployment project</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Click on Create and back to create the environment and return to the 'Deployment project configuration' screen.

   **Note:** Because no tasks have been defined for this environment, it will appear with a red exclamation mark:
Alternatively, click on **Continue to task setup** to continue to task setup for your new environment:
See Tasks for deployment environments for more information on task configuration.

Using the deployment environment panel

All deployment environments are managed from the Deployment project configuration screen. By default, when the screen loads, each environment panel is displayed in its collapsed state. Click Edit to expand the deployment environment panel:

When expanded, the environment panel shows three separate sub-panels:
The three sub-panels provide the following functionality:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-panel</th>
<th>Functionality</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>• Deploy</td>
<td>• Manually deploys to the environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Actions</td>
<td>• Allows the user to View, Delete or Move down the environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Minimise</td>
<td>• Minimise the environment panel back to its collapsed state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How you want to</td>
<td>• Edit tasks</td>
<td>• Allows the user to edit the tasks associated with the environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deploy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other settings</td>
<td>• Triggers</td>
<td>A set of optional settings that make your Bamboo deployments run more smoothly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>permissions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Agents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Notifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Variables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Editing the environment details

Bamboo allows you to change both the environment name and the description. To edit these details:

1. Expand the environment panel and click the pencil icon next to the environment name. The 'Update environment' screen will display:

   ![](image)

   **Update deployment project' screen**

2. Complete the 'Update deployment project' screen using the following fields:
### Tasks for deployment environments

Once you have created and configured your new deployment project and deployment environments, you can set up associated tasks for the deployment process. Bamboo allows you to execute a range of different tasks upon deployment including:

- Bash and other shell commands
- Bespoke written scripts
- SCP, SSH and Artifact handler tasks
- Ant executables
- Maven 1.x, 2.x & 3.x executables
- Tomcat executables
- Heroku deployments

### On this page:

- Add an environment task
- Some useful deployment tasks
  - Deploying with Tomcat
  - Copying and moving files with SCP
  - Integrating with Heroku
  - Deploying ASP.NET applications with MSDeploy
- Assign a final task

### Add an environment task

You can add tasks to a deployment environment either while you create the environment or afterwards. You can modify tasks any time after creating them.

1. Open your deployment project and expand the relevant environment panel.
2. Click **Edit tasks** (under 'How you want to deploy').
   - The 'Clean working directory' and 'Artifact download' tasks are included by default:
3. Click **Add task** and choose a task. Only tasks applicable to the deployment environment will be available for selection.
4. Configure the task according to the needs of your deployment project. Different tasks will have different requirements.

Remember that capability and requirement matching is still in effect for deployment environments. If your task does not have the right capabilities it will not be executed, even if the relationship has been defined.

5. Click Save when you have finished.
6. Click Back to deployment project to return to the deployment project page.

Some useful deployment tasks

Deploying with Tomcat

You can use Bamboo to deploy and manage your Java web application with Tomcat 6 or 7, without having to directly interact with Maven, Ant or write special scripts.

See Using Tomcat with Bamboo for continuous deployment.

Copying and moving files with SCP

You can use the Bamboo SCP task to upload files from Bamboo directly to a remote server as part of a Bamboo job. The SCP task is able to copy multiple files and preserves the directory structure for the copied files.

See Using the SCP task in Bamboo.

Integrating with Heroku

You can use Bamboo to deploy your Java web application to the Heroku cloud platform.

See Using the Heroku task in Bamboo.

Deploying ASP.NET applications with MSDeploy

You can use Bamboo to deploy your ASP.NET web application by using a Script task to run `msdeploy.exe`. The MSDeploy command-line syntax is available at: http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dd569106(v=ws.10).aspx

Assign a final task

Once all of your tasks have been configured, you may assign some or all of them to be Final Tasks. Final Tasks are always executed at the end of the build.

1. Open your deployment project and expand the relevant environment panel.
2. Click Edit tasks (under ‘How you want to deploy’).
3. To make a task final, simply drag the task below the ‘Final tasks' bar:

![Task Drag](image)

4. Click **Back to deployment project** to return to the deployment project page.

**Triggers for deployment environments**

Bamboo offers a range of optional settings to make your deployment project function more smoothly. Deployment triggers allow you to configure how and when Bamboo will trigger a deployment project. You can set up triggers to start your deployment automatically. Triggering strategies include:

- Cron based scheduling
- Timed daily build
- Successful plan conclusion

**On this page:**
- Configuring a deployment trigger
- Editing a deployment trigger

**Configuring a deployment trigger**

Deployment triggers are configured as part of the Other settings section of the environment panel. To configure a trigger:

1. Open your deployment project and expand the relevant environment panel. In the Other settings section, click on the **Triggers** button. The Triggers screen will display:
2. Click on the **Add Trigger** button to display the Trigger configuration screen:

![Trigger configuration screen](image)

3. Complete the 'Trigger configuration' screen using the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Optional?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trigger description</td>
<td>A brief description of your trigger</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger type</td>
<td>The type of trigger you wish to employ. Available triggers are:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cron based scheduling</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Timed daily build</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Successful plan conclusion</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each trigger type will require individual configuration as described:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trigger type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data entry</th>
<th>Entry tool</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cron based scheduling</td>
<td>Schedule entry</td>
<td>Click on the edit pencil next to the time entry and enter via the Schedule editor</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Schedule editor" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed daily build</td>
<td>Nominated build time</td>
<td>Enter a time in the Build Time field E.g. 17:30</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Build Time" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Successful plan conclusion</td>
<td>Valid plan name</td>
<td>Enter a valid plan name using the drop-down field</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Plan drop-down" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only triggers applicable to the deployment environment will be available for selection.

4. Select the branch you wish to deploy from using the radio buttons.
   a. Use the branch configured by the deployment environment:

   ![Branch configuration](image)

   ![Plan branch](image)

   Use branch configured in deployment project

   Use custom branch

   Use a custom branch, selected by the drop-down menu:
5. Click on the **Save Trigger** button to save your configuration.

**Editing a deployment trigger**

Existing triggers can be edited at any point by clicking on the **Scheduled builds** link in the left hand pane of the Triggers window:

**Agents for deployment environments**

Bamboo offers a range of optional settings to make your deployment project function more smoothly. Bamboo allows you to assign specific agents, elastic agents or image configurations to execute the deployment for the environment.

**Important Note**

Assigning agents to deployment tasks may reduce your build capacity. When an agent is assigned, no other builds or deployments can run on it unless they are also explicitly assigned to use that agent or image configuration.

**Configuring deployment agents**

Deployment environment agents are configured as part of the Other settings section of the environment panel.

**To configure your deployment agent:**
1. Open your deployment project and expand the relevant environment panel. In the Other settings section, click on the Agents button. The 'Assigned agents' screen will display:

![Agents Interface]

2. Enter an agent name, or use the drop down menu to select an appropriate agent:

![Agents Interface]

Only agents applicable to the deployment environment will be available for selection.

Remember that capability and requirement matching still applies for deployment environments. If your agent does not have the right capabilities it will not be assigned at runtime even if the relationship has been defined.

3. Click on Save to save your agent scheme

4. You can remove an unwanted agent by clicking the associated cross on the right hand side of the screen.

Notifications for deployment environments

Bamboo offers a range of optional settings to make your deployment project function more smoothly. Notifications allow you to assign a specific notification scheme to events triggered by the deployment environment. Notification events include start and finish of a deployment, and may be delivered by any of:

- User or group notification
- Email
- Hipchat
- Instant Messaging

To set up a notification you will need to:

1. Select a triggering event
2. Configure a mechanism for delivering notifications

On this page:
- Configuring deployment notifications
Configuring deployment notifications

Deployment environment notifications are configured as part of the Other settings section of the environment panel.

To configure your deployment notifications:

1. Open your deployment project and expand the relevant environment panel. In the Other settings section, click on the Notifications button. The 'Edit notifications' screen will display:

   ![Edit environment notifications](image)

2. Click the Add notification button. The 'Add a new notification' window will display:

   ![Add a new notification](image)

3. Complete the 'Edit notifications' screen by selecting the event to trigger the notification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deployment started and finished</td>
<td>Notification is issued when a deployment is started and finished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deployment finished</td>
<td>Notification is issued only when deployment is finished</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And configuring the notification delivery system:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recipient Type</th>
<th>Data requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>Username of the user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipchat</td>
<td>Hipchat API token, Hipchat room name, Room participants notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Groupname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td>Email address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IM Address | Instant messaging address

**Note:** If you have not done so, you may need to set up an IM server for IM notifications to work correctly.

4. Click the **Add** button to add your notification

5. You can edit or remove notifications by clicking on the associated **Edit** or **Remove** link on the right hand side of the screen

---

### Variables for deployment environments

**Deployment variables**

Bamboo manages a number of standard reserved variables that are available when deploying a project.

Variables later in the following list override the previous ones in case of repeating names:

- global variables
- release variables as defined below
- user variables defined at environment level
- the autogenerated variables in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.agentId</td>
<td>The id of the agent that the deployment is executed on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.agentWorkingDirectory</td>
<td>The path to the working directory on the agent. This is not the same as the Bamboo working directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.build.working.directory</td>
<td>The path to the working directory for Bamboo. This is used by both the build plan and the deployment project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.environment</td>
<td>The name of the environment that the release is to be deployed to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.project</td>
<td>The name of the deployment project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.rollback</td>
<td>True if the release being deployed is older than the release being replaced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.release</td>
<td>The name of the release that is being deployed. Either .release or .version can be used - both return the name of the release being deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.version</td>
<td>The name of the release that is being deployed. Either .release or .version can be used - both return the name of the release being deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.release.previous</td>
<td>The name of the release that is being replaced (if available). Either .release or .version can be used - both return the name of the release being replaced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.version.previous</td>
<td>The name of the release that is being replaced (if available). Either .release or .version can be used - both return the name of the release being replaced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.resultsUrl</td>
<td>The URL to the screen in Bamboo that displays build results.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Bamboo variables to do with build plans, and releases, see **Bamboo variables**.
Configuring variables for deployment environments

Deployment environment variables are configured as part of the Other settings section of the environment panel.

To configure an environment variable:

1. Open your deployment project and expand the relevant environment panel. In the Other settings section, click Variables.
2. Enter a valid key and value into the relevant fields in the Variables screen.
3. Click on Add to add the variable scheme.
4. You can remove unwanted variables by clicking the relevant cross icon on the right of the Variables screen.
5. Click Back to deployment project to return.

Permissions for deployment environments

Bamboo offers a range of optional settings to make your deployment project function more smoothly. Deployment environment permissions allow you to configure which groups or individuals can view, edit or deploy a project.

Note that the global Bamboo permissions still take precedence. Where a user has environment permissions enabled but project permissions disabled, they will still be unable to access a deployment environment. Please see Bamboo permissions and Creating and configuring a deployment project for more information on managing deployment project permissions.
Configuring deployment environment permissions

Deployment environment permissions are configured as part of the Other settings section of the environment panel.

To configure your permission strategy:

1. Open your deployment project and expand the relevant environment panel. In the Other settings section, click on the Permissions button. The 'Edit permissions' screen will display:

   ![Permission types](image.png)

   - Click the Add User or Add Group button to search for and add, users or groups.
   - Check the relevant 'View', 'Edit' or 'Deploy' permission boxes to assign your desired permission scheme.
   - Click Save to save your permission scheme.

Managing deployment projects

Bamboo makes it easy to monitor and manage your deployment projects.

A single dashboard allows you to monitor deployment environments, deployment status, releases and time/date stamps. It also allows you to edit and deploy your projects.
The project list includes the following useful information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name of the deployment project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>The environment the release was deployed to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release</td>
<td>The release artifact that Bamboo deployed, or attempted to deploy, to that environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result</td>
<td>The result of the deployment, and a link to the associated logs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>The time and date stamp of the deployment, or the time spent deploying so far.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actions</td>
<td>Actions you can perform: Edit and Deploy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Broken deployments are indicated by a vertical red line beside the environment name and a red deployment icon.

View a particular deployment project

You can drill down into an individual deployment project from the 'All deployment projects' screen (described above) by clicking on the name of a project. You can check on the following:

- Associated environments
- Release history
- Project artifacts details

Project summary
The **Project summary** tab shows the status of the environments associated with the deployment project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Release</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Completed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dogfooding 2.12 branch</td>
<td>atlassian-plugins-release-5.7</td>
<td>Logs</td>
<td>25 Sep 2013 07:07 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogfooding 2.13 branch</td>
<td>Atlassian Plugins 2.13-3_(108)</td>
<td>Logs</td>
<td>30 Jan 2014 01:18 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staging</td>
<td>atlassian-plugins-release-5.7</td>
<td>Logs</td>
<td>25 Sep 2013 07:15 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production</td>
<td>Never deployed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Details include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>The environment the release was deployed to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release</td>
<td>The release artifact that Bamboo deployed, or attempted to deploy, to that environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result</td>
<td>The result of the deployment, and a link to the associated logs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>The time and date stamp for the deployment, or the time spent deploying so far.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actions</td>
<td>Actions you can perform: <em>Edit</em> and <em>Deploy</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Releases**

The **Releases** tab provides details of the currently deployed release and the history of previous releases associated with the deployment project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Release branch</th>
<th>Flagged</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Deployed on</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>atlassian-plugins-release-5.7</td>
<td>Atlassian Plugins 2.13-3</td>
<td>Flagged</td>
<td>25 Sep 2013 07:06 AM</td>
<td>Staging, Dogfooding 2.12 branch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Release branch</th>
<th>Flagged</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Was deployed on</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atlassian Plugins 2.13-3_(107)</td>
<td>Atlassian Plugins 2.13-3</td>
<td>Flagged</td>
<td>29 Jan 2014 01:00 AM</td>
<td>Dogfooding 2.13 branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlassian Plugins 2.13-3_(106)</td>
<td>Atlassian Plugins 2.13-3</td>
<td>Flagged</td>
<td>28 Jan 2014 01:00 AM</td>
<td>Dogfooding 2.13 branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlassian Plugins 2.13-3_(105)</td>
<td>Atlassian Plugins 2.13-3</td>
<td>Flagged</td>
<td>27 Jan 2014 01:00 AM</td>
<td>Dogfooding 2.13 branch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Release details include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>The name of the release artifact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release branch</td>
<td>The branch the release was devived from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flagged</td>
<td>Any flags that have been applied to the release. Values are Broken and Approved. Neutral flags remain blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>The time and date stamp for when the release was created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deployed on</td>
<td>The environment the release was deployed to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Manually starting a deployment

Bamboo can start deployments either by automated triggers, or by starting the process manually.

Manually executing the deployment gives you the ability to start the process at your convenience, without having to wait for a scheduled event or trigger to take place.

On this page:
- Manually starting a deployment

Manually starting a deployment

Deployment projects can be viewed and managed from the 'All deployment projects' screen. Think of this as a dashboard view of all of your deployment projects. You can also start deployments from this screen.

To manually start a deployment

1. From the 'All deployment projects' screen, click on the associated Deploy icon:

   The 'Deployment preview' screen will display:

   The deployment preview screen comprises a left hand 'settings' side and a right hand preview and information side. Bamboo will attempt to display a preview or information to reflect the choices made on the settings side.

2. Using the radio buttons, decide if you wish to create a new release from a build result or promote an existing release to the deployment environment.
3. If creating a new release from a build result:
   a. Check the Create new release from build result radio button
   b. Select the Plan branch you wish to use:
c. Select the Build result you wish to use:

You can only choose results from successful builds, and since (and including) the last release created on this particular branch.

d. Check that the name of your release is correct:

If you need more information about where the default name comes from, click on the 'i' icon.

e. Click Start deployment

4. If promoting an existing release:
   a. Check the **Promote existing release to this environment** radio button
   b. Select the **Plan branch** you wish to promote (optional):

   c. Select the release that you wish to promote:
d. Click **Start deployment**

### Deployments from branches

**What are branch deployments?**

Branching is an important tool in your development process, as it offers a very powerful way to let developers work in isolation on different aspects of a software project.

**Plan branches** represent a build for a branch in the version control system. The plan branch inherits all of the configuration defined by the parent plan, and any new branch created is automatically built and tested using the same build configuration as the parent. When the plan branch build succeeds, it can be automatically or manually merged back into master.

Branch deployments extend plan branches by allowing users to create a deployment release from any plan branch. Learn more about branching strategies: [Bamboo Best Practice - Branching and DVCS](#)

---

**On this page:**

- What are branch deployments?
- Why should we use branch deployments?
- Branch deployment use cases
  - Manual branch deployment
  - Automated branch deployment

**Related pages:**

- Understanding deployment releases
- Creating and configuring a deployment project
- Manually starting a deployment
- Triggers for deployment environments

---

**Why should we use branch deployments?**

Bamboo deployments allow a plan branch to be deployed to a non-critical test environment before the feature code is merged back to master. This means that the feature code can be thoroughly tested and evaluated in a real server environment before the developer merges back the changes to master.
Developers should consider using branch deployments whenever they want to keep their in-progress development code separate from the master code, but want to test it within a deployable environment.

Learn more about deployment releases and how deployment releases work.

The following diagram shows a typical deployment branch example.

1. The developer creates a new branch off of the master and a plan branch is automatically created for the new branch in Bamboo
2. The developer commits code against the branch and the plan branch automatically builds the changes
3. Following a successful build, they then deploy the results of builds #3 and #4 into a test environment for thorough testing
4. When satisfied that all of the tests have been passed, the developer manually merges their feature branch back into master
5. Now that the changes are in master – sporting the new feature – a new release can be created and deployed to the mainline environments (e.g. QA, Staging and Production).

Branch deployment use cases

Branch deployments should only ever be triggered into safe testing environments - they should never be triggered into production-like environments such as Staging, QA or Production.

Learn more about Creating and configuring a deployment project.

There are two typical strategies for managing branch deployments:

1. Manual branch deployment
2. Automated branch deployment

Let's examine each strategy in more detail.

**Manual branch deployment**

Let's assume a developer is using a plan branch to work on a new feature for a product. They reach a point in development where the new code needs testing in a server environment.

1. The developer successfully builds and tests the code using Bamboo. Let's call this Build #1
2. When a successful build occurs, it's ready to deploy by creating a new release for Build #1 and deploying it to the testing environment
3. When deployed, the developer thoroughly tests their new code. When satisfied that all of the tests have been passed, the developer can merge the changes back into master.

Learn more about **Manually starting a deployment**.

**Automated branch deployment**

Let's consider another developer who is also using a plan branch to work on a new feature for the product. They decide to automate the branch deployment so that it isn't triggered manually.

1. The developer successfully builds the code, including the new code they have been working on. Let's call this Build #2.
2. The developer doesn't want to deploy manually, so uses Bamboo's automated triggering to set up a strategy to deploy the plan branch into a deployment test environment. Two options are available:

   a. use Bamboo's cron based scheduling to deploy at a specified time and date:

   ![Trigger configuration](image)

   b. use Bamboo to trigger a deployment upon the successful completion of a build plan:
3. The developer sets up the triggering strategy to best match working practices. Once the trigger is reached, the plan branch build is deployed to the test environment.

4. When deployed, the developer thoroughly tests their new code. When satisfied that all of the tests have been passed, the developer can merge the changes back into master.

**Remember:** Plan branch code should only be merged back to master AFTER testing of the branch feature code is complete AND successful.

Learn more about [Triggers for deployment environments](#).

**Getting feedback**

Getting immediate feedback about build results is the essence of continuous integration. Furthermore, getting reports on activity of your development team can give you deep insights into your process efficiencies and schedule risks.

**Notifications**

Bamboo can send notifications to your team about the success or failure of their builds in a number of ways:

- The Wallboard
- Email
- RSS feeds
- Instant messaging

**Reports**

Bamboo provides various reports about the build activity of your development team:

- Summary statistics for all users
- Build results for an author
- Comparison charts for authors
- Comparison charts for plans
- Clover code-coverage for a job
- Clover code-coverage for a build
Notifications

Bamboo can send notifications about build results so that you can find out immediately about the success or failure of your builds.

You can get notifications in different ways:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notifications</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bamboo Wallboard</strong></td>
<td>Show build results on a dedicated monitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Displaying the wallboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Email (e.g. GMail)</strong></td>
<td>Get build results in your inbox.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Configuring notifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instant messaging (e.g. HipChat, Google Talk)</strong></td>
<td>Send notifications to your dev chat room.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Configuring notifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RSS feeds</strong></td>
<td>Get aggregated key information about your builds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Subscribing to RSS feeds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See also Changing your notification preferences.

Displaying the wallboard

A development team can benefit from setting up a dedicated monitor to display Bamboo's latest build results using the Bamboo wallboard.

The Bamboo wallboard can display the latest results for:
- all plans that you have permission to see.
- just your favourite plans.
- plans filtered by plan label.

The branches wallboard displays the status of all the branches and the plan that the branches belong to.

### On this page:
- How do I do that?
- Notes

### Related pages:
- Getting feedback
- Using the Bamboo Dashboard

How do I do that?
Log in to Bamboo, if necessary.

Go to the Dashboard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All plans</td>
<td>Wallboard &gt; All Plans</td>
<td>Alternatively, use the following URL in your browser, replacing 'bambooserver' with the real name of your Bamboo server:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://bambooserver:8080.bamboo.telemetry.action">http://bambooserver:8080.bamboo.telemetry.action</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favourite plans</td>
<td>Wallboard &gt; Favourite Plans</td>
<td>Only users who have logged in to Bamboo can specify and access favourites. Alternately, use the following URL in your browser, replacing 'bambooserver' with the real name of your Bamboo server:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://bambooserver:8080.bamboo.telemetry.action?favourites">http://bambooserver:8080.bamboo.telemetry.action?favourites</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filtered plans</td>
<td>Wallboard &gt; Filtered Plans</td>
<td>You need to have set up a plan filter first. See Using the Bamboo Dashboard.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- You will only be able to display those plans that you have permission to see.
- Once you are viewing the wallboard in your browser window, set your browser to 'full screen' mode to make the wallboard fill your entire screen. (Use `F11` for common browsers on Windows and UNIX/Linux-based systems and `Shift+Cmd+F` for Firefox on Mac OS X.)
- If you are going to display the wallboard permanently, you may want to ask your Bamboo administrator to create a user who has only a limited set of permissions.
- If your wallboard is displayed on a touchscreen (such as an iPad) or its content can be accessed with a ‘human interface device’, such as a mouse, then touching or clicking a build result on the wallboard shows more information about that build.

Screenshot: More information from a build result on the wallboard

Acceptance Test JDK 1.6

Bamboo
12 hours ago

Tests: 203 passed
Duration: 71 minutes
Changes: Who: Marcin Gardias
Why: BAM-7227 - Not Built Chains should be shown on the build history tab

Who: Przemyslaw Bruski
Why: BAM-6835 - Performance degradation with EC2 agents

Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs

Notifications in Bamboo are triggered by a range of events involving a plan and its jobs, including build completion, build outcomes and comments being posted against build results. You can configure whether notifications are sent for a particular event for each plan and job, and who they are sent to.

Bamboo users can choose whether to receive their notifications via email, IM, both or neither. In general, recipients do not require Bamboo user accounts.
Adding notifications for a plan or job

Before you begin:

**On this page:**
- Adding notifications for a plan or job
- Notification events
- Removing notifications from a plan or job

**Related pages:**
- Notifications
- Configuring plans
- Changing your notification preferences
- Granting plan permissions in bulk

- You must have the 'Edit' permission for a plan, to add or remove notifications for it.
- You need to configure Bamboo's SMTP email and/or instant messaging capabilities before Bamboo can send notifications. If you have not configured either or both of these, a note will display on the page prompting you to set up the appropriate server(s):
  - To configure an email server for Bamboo, click **Add an Email Server** in the note and enter the email server details in the window that displays. See Configuring Bamboo to send SMTP Email for more information.
  - To configure an instant messaging server for Bamboo, click **Add an Instant Messaging Server** in the note and enter the instant messaging server details in the window that displays. See Configuring Bamboo to use Instant Messaging for more information.

To add a notification for a plan or its jobs:

1. Navigate to the configuration for the desired plan, as described on Configuring plans.
2. Click the **Notifications** tab.
3. Set up a new notification in the 'Add Build Notification' section as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Event</strong></td>
<td>Select the event type you want to be notified about. Refer to the list of events (<a href="#">below</a>) for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recipient Type</strong></td>
<td><strong>User</strong> — Enter the username of the appropriate Bamboo user, or click the icon to select from a list of users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hipchat</strong> — Enter the Hipchat <strong>API Token</strong> and <strong>Room Name</strong>. See Integrating Bamboo with HipChat for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Group</strong> — Enter the name of the appropriate Bamboo group(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Email Address</strong></td>
<td>— You can use email to send notifications to a person who is not a Bamboo user. Type the appropriate email address. Note that:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If you specify the email address of an existing Bamboo user, the user will receive notifications even if they have elected not to receive notifications in their user preferences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**IM Address**— This is useful if you need to send Instant Messenger (IM) notifications to a person who is not a Bamboo user. Type the appropriate IM address. Note that:

- If you specify a broadcast address (eg. `project-x@broadcast.chat.mycompany.com`), Bamboo will not know the context of related IM responses.
- If you specify the IM address of an existing Bamboo user, the user will receive notifications even if they have elected not to receive notifications in their user preferences.

**Responsible Users** — The Bamboo users who have been assigned as being responsible for a broken build. See [Assigning responsibility for build failures](#).

**Committers** — The Bamboo users who have committed code to a particular build since build was last checked out by Bamboo.

**Watchers** — The Bamboo users who have marked this plan as one of their favourites.

4. Click **Add**, then configure further notifications if required.
5. Click **Save** when you have finished.

**Notifications**

You can send notifications to a variety of recipients based on specific build events.

- **Event**: All Builds Completed
  - **Notification recipient**: Nathan Pye (user)
  - **Notification recipient**: Stash

- **Event**: Failed Builds And First Successful
  - **Notification recipient**: bob@work.com (email address)

## Notification events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan Events</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>All Builds Completed</strong></td>
<td>Bamboo will send a notification whenever the plan build finishes, regardless of the plan build's result. This notification is recommended for any plans whose latest build activity is critical for people to be informed about.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✔ This is a good plan-based notification to use if you are new to Bamboo. You can change it to a less obtrusive notification option as you become more confident with continuous integration and Bamboo's build processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Change of Build Status</strong></td>
<td>Bamboo will send a notification only when there has been a change in status of the plan's build activity over consecutive plan builds — for example, only whenever a plan's latest build changes from successful to failed or vice versa (i.e. 'fixed').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✔ This notification option is less obtrusive than the other plan notifications mentioned above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Failed Builds And First Successful** | Bamboo will send a notification whenever:  
- a build of this plan fails.  
- the plan is 'fixed' (that is, the plan's latest build is successful and the previous plan build failed).  
✔️ This notification is generally suitable for the majority of plans. |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| **After X Failed Builds**  | This notification allows you to specify the Number Of Failures (i.e. number of failed builds of this plan), after which Bamboo will send a notification.  
✔️ This notification option minimises the number of messages sent by Bamboo if the plan's builds fail on a frequent basis. You can also use this event to escalate plan build problems, for example, to notify a manager when a plan build fails five times. |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| **Comment Added**          | Bamboo will send a notification whenever a comment is added to a build result. The email notification will contain all comments against the plan build, whereas IM notifications will only contain the comment that triggered this notification event.  
✔️ This notification can help improve collaboration between team members. Be aware that you will not receive notifications for any comments which you post yourself. |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| **Change of Responsibilities** | Bamboo will send a notification whenever someone is added to, or removed from, the list of those responsible for a broken build.  
✔️ This notification can help improve collaboration between team members. |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| **Job Events**             |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| **All Jobs Completed**     | Bamboo will send a notification whenever a job build of the plan finishes, regardless of the job build's result. This notification is recommended if the latest build activity of all jobs in this plan are critical for people to be informed about.  
✔️ This is a good job-based notification to use if you are new to Bamboo. You can change it to a less obtrusive notification option as you become more confident with continuous integration and Bamboo's build processes. |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| **Change of Job Status**   | Bamboo will send a notification only when there has been a change in build activity status of the jobs within this plan over consecutive plan builds — for example, only whenever the latest build of any job in this plan changes from successful to failed or vice versa (i.e. 'fixed').  
✔️ This notification option is less obtrusive than the other job notifications mentioned above. |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| **Failed Jobs And First Successful** | Bamboo will send a notification whenever:  
- a build of this job fails.  
- the job is 'fixed' (that is, the job's latest build is successful and the previous job build failed). |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| **First Failed Job For plan** | If multiple jobs fail in a plan, Bamboo will only send a notification for the first failing job detected by the Bamboo system.  
✔️ This is a less obtrusive notification option that informs about a failing job (and hence, plan) in the shortest possible time. |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| **Job Error**              | Bamboo will send a notification whenever an error occurs in one of the plan's job build processes (i.e. the activities that Bamboo performs to run a job build). This event is not related to failures of the actual build itself (see the Failed Jobs And First Successful and Failed Builds And First Successful events above). For example, a notification will be sent if Bamboo encounters an error when connecting to the repository, or detecting changes. |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| **Job Hung**               | Bamboo will send a notification whenever it determines that one of the plan's job builds has hung, according to the hung job build criteria (read more about configuring your hung job build settings).  
✔️ Use this notification to ensure that the relevant people are informed when a job build becomes unresponsive. |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
### Job Queue Timeout

Bamboo will send a notification whenever one of the plan's job builds has been waiting in the queue for longer than the build queue timeout criteria (read more about configuring your job's Build Queue Timeout settings).

Use this notification to ensure that the relevant people are informed when a job build is stuck in the build queue for too long.

### Job Queued Without Capable Agents

Bamboo will send a notification whenever one of the plan's job builds is queued and there are no agents capable of building it.

Use this notification to ensure that people are notified when changes to agents adversely affect your job's builds.

---

### Removing notifications from a plan or job

You must have the 'Edit' permission for a plan, to add or remove notifications for it.

1. Navigate to the configuration for the desired Plan, as described on Configuring plans.
2. Click the Notifications tab.
3. Click Remove for each of the notifications that you wish to remove.

---

**Configuring Bamboo to send SMTP Email**

Bamboo can send email notifications about its build results. There are two steps to setting this up:

1. Configure Bamboo to send SMTP email (see below).
2. Configure a plan to send SMTP email notifications about build results (see Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs).

---

**On this page:**
- Configuring Bamboo to send SMTP email
- Configuring email notifications for Gmail
- Notes

---

**Related pages:**
- Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs

---

**Configuring Bamboo to send SMTP email**

To configure Bamboo to send SMTP email:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Mail Server in the left navigation column (under 'Communication'). This will display the 'Mail Server Details' page (see screenshot below).
3. Edit the mail server settings as necessary:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>A display-name for the email address e.g. 'SMTP Server'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Address</td>
<td>The email address from which Bamboo notifications will be sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Prefix</td>
<td>The text (if any) which will be added to the start of the email subject line. For example '[Bamboo]' will result in emails with subjects like:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* [Bamboo] TEST build 1,001 has FAILED (77 tests failed, no failures were new) : Change made by jsmith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* [Bamboo] TEST build 1,002 was SUCCESSFUL (with 77 tests) : Change made by jsmith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Settings</td>
<td>Choose either SMTP or JNDI. See the Notes about JNDI below.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SMTP Server
The address of the email server that Bamboo will use to send notifications e.g. 'mail.myserver.com'.

### Username
The login name of the account that Bamboo will use to login to the SMTP server.

### Password
The password of the account that Bamboo will use to login to the SMTP server.

### JNDI Location
Depends on your application server, and on the location of the 'mail' resource within the JNDI tree you specify. E.g. 'java:comp/env/mail/BambooMailServer'.

4. Type a test email address in the Test Recipient Address box.
5. Click Test, and verify that a test email is received.
6. Click Save.

**Screenshot: Email Server Details**

---

### Configuring email notifications for Gmail

Gmail.com uses TLS (SSL). A JNDI connector needs to be configured. Unfortunately Bamboo does not yet support JNDI with TLS.

**To enable Gmail as your mail server:**

1. Install Bamboo.
2. Add the following configuration to your BambooInstall/conf/server.xml file:
3. Ensure that the files `mail-X.X.jar` and `activation-X.X.jar` exist only in the `BambooInstall/lib` folder. You can move those installed at `<Bamboo-Install>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/lib` to `apache-tomcat-xxx/lib` if they don’t exist there yet. If they are already there, you can delete those shipped with Bamboo.

4. Configure Bamboo to use a JNDI Location of `java:comp/env/mail/GmailSmtpServer`. Note that the JNDI Location is case sensitive and must match the resource name specified in `server.xml`.

Notes

You can use a mail session as an alternative to specifying mail details directly in Bamboo. You configure the mail session in your application server (e.g. in the `server.xml` file — see Locating important directories and files), and then use JNDI to look up the preconfigured mail session. JNDI has the following advantages:

- **Centralised management** - mail details are configured in the same place as database details, and may be configured through your application server administration tools.
- **Better security** - mail details are not available to Bamboo administrators through the Bamboo interface, and aren’t stored in Bamboo backup files.
- **More SMTP options** - e.g. SSL. If you want to use SMTP over SSL you will need to use JNDI.

Configuring Bamboo to use Instant Messaging

Bamboo can send **Instant Messaging (IM)** notifications about its build results. There are two steps to setting this up:

1. Configure Bamboo to use Instant Messaging (see below).
2. Configure a plan to send IM notifications about its build results (see Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs).

Please note, Bamboo supports **XMPP protocol** for messaging. This means Bamboo can be used with **Gtalk** or your enterprise XMPP server.

**Related pages:**

- Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs
- Configuring Bamboo to use Google Talk for Instant Messaging

To configure Bamboo to use Instant Messaging:

1. Click the 🔄 icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click IM Server in the left navigation panel (under 'Communication').
3. Click Edit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Host</td>
<td>The address of your IM server (for example, 'chat.atlassian.com').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Port | The TCP port that your organisation uses for IM traffic (or leave this field blank to have Bamboo either perform a DNS lookup or use the default port).

Username | The login name of the IM account from which Bamboo notifications will be sent.

Change password | Select this if you have specified a username different from the currently logged-in user.

Resource | An identifying name for the connection if multiple clients use the same jabber account.

Requires a TLS/SSL connection | Select this if your IM server uses SSL.

Force legacy SSL

Test Recipient Address | You can test this configuration by entering an address and clicking Test.

4. Click **Save**.

Screenshot: Instant Messaging server details

---

**Configuring Bamboo to use Google Talk for Instant Messaging**

If your Bamboo server has access to the internet, it can use Google Talk to send IM notifications about build results.

---

**Related pages:**

- Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs
- Working with Instant Messenger (IM) Notifications
Before you begin:

- Google Talk does not allow IM messages to be received unless the receiver has approved the sender. Please ensure that the Gmail user specified below is approved by each Google Talk recipient. That is, ensure that the 'Host' and 'Username' have previously sent messages to each other via Google Talk.
- The Google Talk service is hosted at talk.google.com. The default port is 5222. (Note: be aware that your firewall might be blocking traffic to this port.)
- TLS is required.
- The only supported authentication mechanism is SASL PLAIN. For additional information, please see: [http://code.google.com/apis/talk/open_communications.html](http://code.google.com/apis/talk/open_communications.html)

To configure Bamboo to use Google Talk for Instant Messaging:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **IM Server** in the left navigation panel (under 'Communication').
3. Click **Edit**. Modify the settings as required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Host</strong></td>
<td>Type 'talk.google.com'. (If your IM Server uses an '@gmail.com' account, type 'googlemail.com'.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Port</strong></td>
<td>Leave blank. Bamboo will perform a DNS lookup to figure out which port to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Username</strong></td>
<td>Type the login name of the Google account from which IM notifications will be sent. Starting with Bamboo 3.4, you need to include the domain name, e.g. <a href="mailto:atlassianbamboo@gmail.com">atlassianbamboo@gmail.com</a> NOT atlassianbamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Change password</strong></td>
<td>Select this if you have specified a username different from the currently logged-in user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resource</strong></td>
<td>An identifying name for the connection if multiple clients use the same jabber account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requires a TLS/SSL connection</strong></td>
<td>Select this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Force legacy SSL</strong></td>
<td>Select this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Test Recipient Address</strong></td>
<td>You can test this configuration by entering an address and clicking <strong>Test</strong>,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Save**.

Modifying notification templates

If you want to customise the layout and content of your Bamboo notifications, you can customise the templates for each of the notification types (i.e. HTML email, text email, instant message) and events (e.g. Build Commented). The notification templates are written in **Freemarker**.

Some content in notifications can also be configured via system properties, such as the number of log lines to include in email notifications that display log information.

⚠ Changes to notification templates only take effect after a Bamboo restart.

On this page:
- Modifying a notification template
- Configuring notifications content via system properties
- Notes

Related pages:
- Configuring Bamboo to use Instant Messaging
Modifying a notification template

To modify a notification template:

1. Locate the default notification templates in `WEB-INF/classes/notification-templates/` folder of your Bamboo home directory, e.g. `HOME/templates/notification-templates`
2. Copy the notification template that you wish to modify into the `templates/notification-templates` folder of your Bamboo home directory, e.g. `HOME/templates/notification-templates/Email.ftl`
3. Modify the copied template, as desired. Please see the section on Working with Freemarker below for tips on updating templates.
4. Save your changes to the template. You need to restart your Bamboo server for the template changes to take effect.

Working with Freemarker

The Bamboo notification templates are written in Freemarker. The Freemarker engine allows for dynamic content generation based on the Freemarker markup tags that are used in templates. This document does not describe the Freemarker language in detail. Please see the Freemarker Online Manual for full information on using this markup language.

Generating content via Freemarker involves merging a template (*.ftl file) with a context map. You can access any data in the context map from within the template using the Freemarker markup. For the notifications we have provided a specific subset of Bamboo objects that you can access. For example,

```freemarker
[#if buildSummary.successful]
${buildSummary.buildResultKey} was successful.
[/#if]
```

If you had a successful Bamboo build with build result, BAM-1234-1, the above markup would return the following text in your notification:

BAM-1234-1 was successful.

You can find more information on working with Freemarker, including Bamboo objects available from Freemarker templates, tips on writing Freemarker templates and examples in the Freemarker and notification templates document.

Configuring notifications content via system properties

The following system properties can be configured to control some of the content that is included in notifications (e.g. the number of log lines to include in email notifications that display log information). For instructions on how to configure a system property, please refer to the Configuring system properties page.

Before you begin:
The system properties below do not add content to notifications. You still need to ensure that your notification templates contain the relevant entities to display the content. For example, changing the `bamboo.notifications.logLinesToInclude` property will not add log information to your notifications. It only modifies the number of log lines displayed in notification templates that already include logs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.notifications.logLinesToInclude</td>
<td>Specifies the number of log lines to include in email notifications that display log information.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- **Bamboo does not validate notification templates.** If you have incorrectly formatted the markup text in the template, Bamboo will still use the template to send out notifications. If this happens, your users may receive notifications with unreadable or missing information, as well as error messages. Errors will also be posted to your logs.

Freemarker and notification templates
Notification templates in Bamboo can be modified to customise the format and content of your notifications. The templates are written in Freemarker. This page is intended to complement the Modifying notification templates page and contains information on the Bamboo objects available from Freemarker templates, tips on writing Freemarker templates and examples.

### Changes to notification templates only take effect after a Bamboo restart.

#### On this page:
- Accessing Bamboo data
- Special considerations when working with Freemarker
- Freemarker examples

### Related pages:
- Configuring Bamboo to use Instant Messaging
- Modifying notification templates

#### Accessing Bamboo data

Each individual notification has a different subset of data that can be accessed from the Freemarker templates. You can find information on the objects available in our javadocs below.

- **Build Completed Notification** ("All Completed Builds" and "Failed and First Success")
- **After X Failed Builds Notification**
- **Build Commented Notification**
- **Build Hung Notification**
- **Build Error Notification**

#### Special considerations when working with Freemarker

**Never assume data exists**

Unfortunately Freemarker is not very forgiving if data does not exist or is null. Hence, you will need to check whether information exists before adding it to a page. The sample code below shows how you can validate for non-existent data.

```freemarker
[#if issue.jiraIssueDetails.summary?has_content] [/#if]
[#if issue.jiraIssueDetails.summary??] [/#if]
${issue.jiraIssueDetails.summary?if_exists}
${issue.jiraIssueDetails.summary!}
```

**Check the encoding of your information**

Freemarker has built-in utilities for escaping special characters. These could be characters that you deliberately do not want to be interpreted as HTML, or data that could potentially contain malicious content. The sample code below shows how you can escape characters in Freemarker.

```freemarker
${commit.comment?html} // for data to be encoded to be displayed as html
${commit.author?url} // for data to be encoded for a url
```

You can find more information on these utilities in the official Freemarker documentation.

**Use white space carefully**

When editing text email content and instant message content, you need to be very careful with spacing and line breaks. Any spaces and line breaks that you have entered in the Freemarker template will also exist in the evaluated content. Freemarker provides you with some utilities to remove white space, so that you can still retain some formatting in the templates.

More information can be found the official Freemarker documentation.

#### Freemarker examples

Below are some raw examples of additional information that you can add to your emails.
Please note, these examples are intended to demonstrate the use of Freemarker and how to access Bamboo objects. You will need to modify these examples to include your desired formatting and make it work with your data.

List files in a commit

```freemarker
displayText
[#if buildSummary.commits.size() > 0]
[#list buildSummary.commits as commit]
  [#if commit_index gte 3][#break][/#if] //only shows 3 commits
  Author: <a href="[@ui.displayAuthorOrProfileLink commit.author/]">${commit.author.fullName?html}</a>
  <br/>
  Comment: ${commit.comment?html}
  <br/>
  Revision: ${commit.guessChangeSetId()?html}
  <br/>
  [#if commit.files?has_content]
    Files:
    [#list commit.files as file]
      ${file.cleanName} [#if file.revision?has_content](${file.revision})
    [#/list]
  [#/if]
[/#list]
[#if commit_index >= buildSummary.commits.size()]
  This build does not have any commits.
[#/if]
[/#list]
```

Provide test error details

```freemarker
displayText
[#list buildResults.testResults.newFailedTests.values() as testResultClass]
  [#list testResultClass.testResults as testResult]
    <a href="${baseUrl}${fn.getViewTestClassResultUrl(build.key, buildResults.buildNumber, testResultClass.name)}">${testResultClass.shortName?html}</a> :
    <a href="${baseUrl}${fn.getViewTestCaseHistoryUrl(buildSummary.buildResultKey, testResult.className, testResult.actualMethodName)}">${testResult.methodName?html}</a>
    <br/>
    [#if testResult.errors?has_content]
      [#list testResult.errors as error]
        <pre>${error.errorMessage}</pre>  // a <pre/> tag is required to reserve formatting of error
      [#/list]
    [#if]
  [#/list]
[/#list]
```

Working with Instant Messenger (IM) notifications

Bamboo can send you notifications about build results for a particular plan. Each plan’s recipients are specified
by a Bamboo administrator, but you can choose whether you would like to receive your Bamboo notifications via email and/or an instant messenger (IM) service such as Atlassian’s HipChat. See Integrating Bamboo with HipChat.

As well as receiving IM notifications, you can interact with Bamboo using IM, as described on this page.

**On this page:**
- Labelling a build result using IM
- Commenting about a build result using IM

**Related pages:**
- Changing your notification preferences
- Configuring Bamboo to use Instant Messaging
- Getting feedback

### Labelling a build result using IM

**To label a build result using IM:**
In your Instant Messenger client, type your comment in the following format:

```
label [build key] <labels>
```

Entering a build key is optional. If none is specified, Bamboo will look up the last time it corresponded with you and the build that was in context. The context gets updated when you specify a build key in your command, and when Bamboo sends you a notification about a particular build.

### Commenting about a build result using IM

**To comment on a build result using IM:**
In your Instant Messenger client, type your comment in the following format:

```
comment [build key] <comment message>
```

Entering a build key is optional. If none is specified, Bamboo will look up the last time it corresponded with you and the build that was in context. The context gets updated when you specify a build key in your command, and when Bamboo sends you a notification about a particular build.

*Screenshot: Interacting with Bamboo using IM*
Subscribing to RSS feeds

Bamboo aggregates key information about your builds into RSS feeds. You can subscribe to these feeds using any feed reader.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RSS feed scope</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Set up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### RSS feed scope

- [ ] Set up
All plans

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All plans</td>
<td>1. Go to the Dashboard’s All Plans tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All build results</td>
<td>2. Locate the RSS icon at the bottom of the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Failed build results</td>
<td>3. Right-click either all builds or all failed builds, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>copy its URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Paste the URL into your RSS reader.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A specific plan

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A specific plan</td>
<td>1. Go to the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All build results</td>
<td>2. Locate the RSS icon at the bottom of the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Failed build results</td>
<td>3. Right-click either all builds or all failed builds, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>copy its URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Paste the URL into your RSS reader.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Build results with a particular label

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Build results with a particular label</td>
<td>1. Go to the Dashboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All build results</td>
<td>2. Go to any plan that has a label (this may involve trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Failed build results</td>
<td>and error).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Click on any label, near the top of the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Click All Labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Click the label of interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Locate the RSS icon at the bottom of the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Right-click Feed for builds labelled and copy its URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Paste the URL into your RSS reader.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System level notifications

System level notifications in Bamboo are triggered by a small range of system level events. This means that you don't need to configure these notifications for each plan you are running, as they are applied globally across the Bamboo platform.

Bamboo users can choose whether to receive their notifications via email, IM, both or neither. In general, recipients do not require Bamboo user accounts.

On this page:

- Add system level notifications
- Change system notifications

**Related pages:**

- Notifications
- Configuring plans
- Changing your notification preferences

**Add system level notifications**

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Select System notifications to display the System notification configuration screen
3. Click Add notification to add a new notification:
4. Complete the Event and Recipient type fields using the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Event Type**      | **Job Hung** — Bamboo will send a notification whenever it determines that one of the plan's job builds has hung, according to the hung job build criteria (read more about configuring your hung job build settings).  
  ✔️ Use this notification to ensure that the relevant people are informed when a job build becomes unresponsive.  

  **Job queued without capable agents** — Bamboo will send a notification whenever one of the plan's job builds is queued and there are no agents capable of building it.  
  ✔️ Use this notification to ensure that people are notified when changes to agents adversely affect your job's builds.  

  **Job queue timeout** — Bamboo will send a notification whenever one of the plan's job builds has been waiting in the queue for longer than the build queue timeout criteria (read more about configuring your job's Build Queue Timeout settings).  
  ✔️ Use this notification to ensure that the relevant people are informed when a job build is stuck in the build queue for too long.  

| Recipient Type      | **User** — Enter the username of the appropriate Bamboo user, or click the icon to select from a list of users.  

  **Hipchat** — Enter the Hipchat API Token and Room Name. See Integrating Bamboo with HipChat for more information.  
  
  **API Token**  
  **Room Name**  
  Integrating Bamboo with HipChat for more information.
### Group
Enter the name of the appropriate Bamboo group(s).

### Email Address
You can use email to send notifications to a person who is not a Bamboo user. Type the appropriate email address. Note that:
- If you specify the email address of an existing Bamboo user, the user will receive notifications even if they have elected not to receive notifications in their user preferences.

### IM Address
This is useful if you need to send Instant Messenger (IM) notifications to a person who is not a Bamboo user. Type the appropriate IM address. Note that:
- If you specify a broadcast address (eg. `project-x@broadcast.chat.mycompany.com`), Bamboo will not know the context of related IM responses.
- If you specify the IM address of an existing Bamboo user, the user will receive notifications even if they have elected not to receive notifications in their user preferences.

### Responsible Users
The Bamboo users who have been assigned as being responsible for a broken build. See Assigning responsibility for build failures.

### Committers
The Bamboo users who have committed code to a particular build since build was last checked out by Bamboo.

### Watchers
The Bamboo users who have marked this plan as one of their favourites.

1. Select Change system notifications
2. Click the pencil symbol in the Actions column to edit the notification.
3. Click the cross symbol in the Actions column to remove the notification.

### Configuring Stash build status notifications
You can link Bamboo and Stash to share commit, build and deployment data between each application.

#### Related pages:
- Specifying Stash as a source repository
- Integrating Bamboo with Stash

### To see Bamboo build results in Stash
1. Set up an application link from Bamboo to Stash that uses Basic Auth for outgoing authentication. See Configuring Basic HTTP Authentication for an Application Link.
2. Set up a build notification on the Bamboo plan. This can only be of the All Builds Completed type. See Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs. If using plan branches, you need to select the "Use the plan's notification settings" from either under the main plan's branches tab or for each branch separately, to receive notifications for branches, otherwise it will use the default settings: "Notify committers and people who have favourited the created branch". The notification options for each branch will be removed as stated in [BAM-14198](https://jira.atlassian.com/browse/BAM-14198) - Builds notifications is not working for branches if use the plan's notification settings is not selected [RESOLVED]

### Reporting
You are able to get reports about various kinds of activity in Bamboo.
| **Summary statistics for all users** | A list of summary build statistics for all Bamboo users, showing such things as the number of builds triggered, broken and fixed. See [Viewing build statistics for all users](#). |
| **Build results for an author** | Build results summaries for someone who has committed code to projects in Bamboo, including the last 10 builds, the last 10 broken and the last 10 fixed. See [Viewing build results for an author](#). |
| **Comparison charts for authors** | Create comparison charts of build activity for selected authors. See [Generating reports on selected authors](#). |
| **Comparison charts for plans** | Create comparison charts of build results for selected plans. See [Generating reports across multiple plans](#). |
| **Clover code-coverage reports** | See [Viewing the Clover code-coverage for a plan](#) See [Viewing the Clover code-coverage for a build](#). |

**Viewing build statistics for all users**
The build statistics summary gives you an overview of the activity of Bamboo users.

**To view summary statistics for all users:**

1. Click **Reports > Authors** in the top menu bar
2. Click the **List Users** tab.

**Related pages:**
- Reporting
- Viewing build results for an author

**Screenshot: Users Summary**
## User and author statistics

A listing of all authors who commit to projects in Bamboo. Broken means the build has failed but the previous build was successful. Fixed means that the build was a build has failed. The Score is a difference of fixed and broken builds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Triggered</th>
<th>Failed</th>
<th>% failed</th>
<th>Brc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Adrian Ragot&quot;</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Chris Fuller&quot;</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>47%</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Matthias Schrock)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[unknown]</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>76%</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atkins (Tony Atkins)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atbhalla (Arun Bhatia)</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abuttfeld (Anna Buttfeld)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>67%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam Jakubowski <a href="mailto:ajakubowski@atlassian.com">ajakubowski@atlassian.com</a> (Adam Jakubowski)</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam Jakubowski (Adam Jakubowski)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adecocco (Adrian Decico)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrator</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrator <a href="mailto:Administrator@csisp">Administrator@csisp</a></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adri?n Decico</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>41%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrian Decico</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrian Hampel</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
### Viewing build results for an author

An author’s source-code repository login must have been associated with their Bamboo user profile before you can see their build results in Bamboo.

**To view build results for a particular author:**

1. Click **Reports** in the top menu bar, then **Authors**.
2. Click the **List Authors** tab.
3. Click an author's name to see statistics and recent build results for the author:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Details</th>
<th>The author's user details.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Builds Summary</td>
<td>A statistical summary of all the author's builds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last 10 Builds</td>
<td>The last 10 builds that were triggered by this author.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last 10 Broken</td>
<td>The last 10 builds that were triggered by this author, where the build failed and the previous build for the same plan was successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last 10 Fixed</td>
<td>The last 10 builds that were triggered by this author, where the build was successful and the previous build for the same plan failed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related pages:**

- Viewing build statistics for all users

### Generating reports on selected authors

*An author* is any person who checks in code to a repository that is associated with a Bamboo plan. An author need not be a Bamboo user.

**Generating a report on selected authors**

**To generate a report on selected authors:**

1. Click **Reports** in the top menu bar, then **Authors**.
2. Click the **Statistics** tab.
3. Set the report parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Report</td>
<td>Choose from the available reports, described below. Additional reports may have been configured by your Bamboo administrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authors</td>
<td>Choose the authors on whom you want to report. Use the &lt;Ctrl&gt; key to select multiple authors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group By</td>
<td>Choose the time scale for the horizontal axis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Submit**.
Selected author report types

The following standard report types are available.

Build activity

Number of build failures
Number of Build Failures

Number of builds broken
Number of Builds Broken

Number of builds fixed
Number of Builds Fixed

Percentage of successful builds
Generating reports across multiple plans

Bamboo provides a report generator that enables you to compare build statistics across one or more plans, using a variety of different metrics.

**Generating plan reports**

To report on build statistics per plan:

1. Click **Reports** in the top menu bar.
2. Set the report parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Report</td>
<td>Choose from the available reports, shown below. Additional reports may have been configured by your Bamboo administrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build plans</td>
<td>Choose the plans on which you want to report. You can use the <code>&lt;Ctrl&gt;</code> key to select multiple plans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Click **Submit**.

### On this page:
- Generating plan reports
- Plan report types
  - Build activity
  - Build duration
  - Percentage of successful builds
  - Time to fix
  - Number of tests
  - Number of build failures
  - Clover lines of code
  - Clover code coverage

### Related pages:
- Generating reports on selected authors
- Viewing build results for an author
- Getting feedback

## Plan report types

Some of the standard plan report types are illustrated below.

### Build activity

**Build Activity**

How many builds are triggered in a given time period? This indicates the level of activity for the plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chart</th>
<th>Data Table</th>
<th>Builds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

![Graph showing build activity over time](chart.png)

**Bamboo Main - Extras**  
**Bamboo Main - CI Tests**  
**Bamboo Main - Stable Extras**  
**Bamboo Main - Stable CI Tests**

### Build duration
### Build Duration

The report shows how long your build takes over time. Is it getting slower or faster?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chart</th>
<th>Data Table</th>
<th>Builds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Percentage of Successful Builds

Comparing success percentages gives you an idea of how stable a plan is compared to one another. 100% means your plan is always rock solid. 0% means something is seriously wrong.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chart</th>
<th>Data Table</th>
<th>Builds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Time to fix

**Time to Fix**

How long does it take on average to fix problems? This provides an indication of how quickly breakages are resolved for the plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chart</th>
<th>Data Table</th>
<th>Builds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Duration

- Bamboo Main - Extras
- Bamboo Main - CI Tests
- Bamboo Main - Stable Extras
- Bamboo Main - Stable CI Tests

Number of tests

**Number of Tests**

How many tests does your build have? This provides a rough indication of the level of testing over time for the plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chart</th>
<th>Data Table</th>
<th>Builds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

# Tests

- OpenID - Default
- Sitemesh - Unit Tests
- Sitemesh - Resin 3.0.19
- Sitemesh - Tomcat 5.5.30
- Sitemesh - Tomcat 5.5.17
- Apache Felix - Default
Number of build failures

**Number of Build Failures**

How many builds are being broken? A high value indicates a relatively unstable plan that tends to be broken often.

![Number of Build Failures Chart](chart1.png)

Clover lines of code

**Clover Lines of Code**

Provides an indication of the size of the code base for the build.

![Clover Lines of Code Chart](chart2.png)

Clover code coverage

![Clover Code Coverage Chart](chart3.png)
**Clover Code Coverage**

Comparing code coverage gives you an idea of how well the code base is tested. 100% coverage means that all code elements have been covered by your tests.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chart</th>
<th>Data Table</th>
<th>Builds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Viewing the Clover code-coverage for a plan

If you use Atlassian's Clover and your job specifies a Clover directory (see Enabling the Clover add-on), you will be able to view the Clover coverage summary for the plan.

**Related pages:**
- Enabling the Clover add-on
- Viewing the Clover code-coverage for a build
- Generating reports across multiple plans

To view the Clover coverage summary for a plan:

1. Locate the plan summary on the Bamboo Dashboard.
2. Click the **Clover** tab. The Code Coverage Summary information includes:
   - Latest coverage from the most recent build as a percentage and bar representation (aggregated results from all Clover-enabled jobs).
   - A link to detailed HTML reports.
   - Coverage History chart showing changes in percentage Code Coverage over time.
   - Lines of Code History chart showing changes in LOC over time.

*Screenshot: the Clover tab for Bamboo 5.6.1 and later.*
Screenshot: the **Clover** tab up to Bamboo 5.6.0.
Code Coverage Summary

65% Latest coverage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>% Code Coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:

1. Charts are only generated when build results from at least a 2-day span are available. Where shorter time spans are available, the user will receive a warning stating "Insufficient data in range to draw the chart."

2. Where your plan contains multiple jobs with Clover, then Code Coverage and Lines of Code values are aggregated from all these jobs.

3. **Bamboo 5.6.0 and older:** If your plan contains multiple jobs with Clover, the View latest Clover HTML report link will point to the default job only. In order to see other reports, you must go to the specific job summary, as described in Viewing the Clover code-coverage for a build.

Viewing the Clover code-coverage for a build

If your organisation uses the Atlassian Clover code-coverage tool, Bamboo can record code-coverage details (i.e. the percentage of code covered by tests) for each build result.

This is only available if the build's plan specifies a Clover directory (for details please refer to the Enabling the Clover add-on).
Bamboo also provides data on code-coverage trends for a plan over a period of time. For details see the Related pages at right.

**Related pages:**
- Working with build results
- Enabling the Clover add-on
- Generating reports across multiple plans

---

**Clover HTML report for a job**

Where Clover generates an HTML report (created by default in automatic integration), you can examine the report in the build job summary page. To view the report:

1. Go to the plan summary.
2. Select the relevant build number.
3. Select the appropriate job.
4. Click the Clover tab to open the report. If a job produces more than one report, a list is shown and you can switch between them.

**Screen shot: the Clover tab for Bamboo 5.6.1 and later.**

---

Screen shot: the Clover tab for Bamboo 5.6.0 and earlier. Only one report is shown. You can access other reports using the Artifacts tab.
The Clover tab is not available on the Build summary page - you must navigate to the Job summary. This is because your build may contain multiple jobs, each of which may have its own Clover report.

Clover statistics report for a job

If your build generates a Clover XML report but not the HTML report, then the Clover Report artifact is not available on the Artifacts tab, however the build job summary page will contain a few code coverage statistics:

1. Go to the plan summary.
2. Select the relevant build number.
3. Select the appropriate job.
4. Click the Clover tab to open the report:
TIP: This usually happens for manual Clover integration. In case you want to see full Clover report, configure it as described on Enabling the Clover add-on page.

References

The content of the Clover HTML report is discussed in detail on the Clover Documentation Home - Understanding Reports page. For completeness, an example Clover Code Coverage HTML report is shown below.

Troubleshooting

The Clover tab shows the directory listing instead of the HTML report

Please check which artifact handler you use. The Amazon S3 Artifact Handler serves files on a one-by-one basis, instead of exposing all files as a static web site. To change this, open Configure plan and on the Miscellaneous tab select the Use custom artifact handler settings check-box. Then select Server-Local Artifact Handler for shared and non-shared artifacts and finally re-run the build. See this bug report: CLOV-1560.

Integrating Bamboo with Atlassian applications

You can integrate Bamboo with the following Atlassian applications:
When Bamboo is integrated with JIRA, you can:

- See Bamboo development activity in JIRA. [Learn more...](#)
- View detailed Bamboo build result information in JIRA
- View detailed Bamboo deployment information in JIRA
- Run a Bamboo build when releasing a JIRA version
- Have Bamboo automatically link a plan branch with a JIRA issue
- View the JIRA issues linked to a build result
- View the Bamboo builds that relate to a JIRA project or version

When Bamboo is integrated with HipChat, you can get notifications from Bamboo for things like:

- when a build passes or fails
- when you are assigned responsibility for a breaking build
- when a build you are responsible for has been fixed
- when a manual stage of a build is ready to be run
- when a deployment starts, and completes

...and many other notification events.

When Bamboo is integrated with Stash:

- Bamboo will automatically run a build when changes are pushed to the Stash repository, without needing to configure polling.
- Bamboo will automatically update plan branches when a developer pushes a new branch to the repository (or deletes a branch).
- You can click through to Stash to see the commit diff for all files that are part of the changeset.
- Stash commits that are part of a build are displayed in Bamboo.
- Build results are notified to Stash (and displayed for the associated commits and pull requests).

When Bamboo is integrated with Confluence, you can add the following Bamboo gadgets to a Confluence wiki page:

- Bamboo Charts
- Bamboo Plan Summary Chart
- Bamboo Plan Status
When Bamboo is integrated with FishEye, you can:

- view the code changes that triggered a build
- explore a failed build in FishEye and jump directly into the changeset that broke the build
- view the history of the changeset to see what the author was trying to fix
- analyze the change using the side-by-side diff view
- open the relevant files in your IDE.

When Bamboo is integrated with Clover, you can:

- View code-coverage details (i.e. the percentage of code covered by tests) for each build result
- View code-coverage trends for a job over a period of time
- View the code-coverage summary for the job.

See The big list of Atlassian gadgets.

**Linking to another application**

Application Links (sometimes called "AppLinks") is a bundled plugin that allows you to link Atlassian applications to each other. Linking two applications allows you to share information and access one application's functions and resources from within the other.

Linking Bamboo to other applications allows you to include information from other applications in Bamboo builds. For example, if you link JIRA and Bamboo, you can create actionable JIRA issues from a Bamboo build, view the JIRA issues linked to a build result, and add Bamboo gadgets to a JIRA dashboard.

1. Click the [ ] icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Select **Application Links** in the left navigation bar. The Application Links configuration page will appear and list any application links that have already been set up.
3. In the **Application URL** box, supply the URL of the application you want to link to and then select **Create new link**.
4. Use the wizard to finish configuring the link. If the application you are linking to does not have the Application Links plugin, you must supply additional information to set up a link with OAuth authentication.

When you complete the wizard, the Application Links plugin will create the link between your applications using the most secure authentication method that is supported between the two application types. After the link has been set up, it will appear on the "Configure Application Links" page. You can use this page to change the configuration of application links to make them more secure or to change the link settings:

- To edit the settings of the application link (for example, to change the authentication type of the link), select **Edit**.
- If you've set up multiple links to the same type of application (for example, multiple JIRA servers), you can use the **Make Primary** link to specify which application is the default instance. See **Making a Primary Link for Links to the Same Application Type** for more information.
- After you've linked applications, you also connect the areas of those applications that contain information relating to your project or team (for example, you can connect a project's Confluence space with a JIRA project). These types of links are called **project links**.

**Integrating Bamboo with JIRA**

Integrating Bamboo with Atlassian's JIRA combines Bamboo's continuous integration capabilities with your issue tracker to give you a unified view of your software development project.

Configuring Bamboo and JIRA to work together simply requires you to set up an application link (two-way) between JIRA and Bamboo.
Note that application links have nothing to do with using JIRA as a user directory for Bamboo; these 2 configurations can exist separately. See also Linking to another application.

**Benefits**

See Viewing Bamboo activity in JIRA for a full description of the benefits of integrating JIRA with Bamboo. Briefly, these are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integration feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Compatibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Development panel</td>
<td>See Bamboo development activity in JIRA</td>
<td>6.2 + 5.4 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build result dialog</td>
<td>View detailed Bamboo build result information in JIRA</td>
<td>6.2 + 5.4 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deployment dialog</td>
<td>View detailed Bamboo deployment information in JIRA</td>
<td>6.2 + 5.4 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Bamboo builds</td>
<td>Run a Bamboo build when releasing a JIRA version</td>
<td>4.4 + 3.0 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linked plan branches</td>
<td>Have Bamboo automatically link a plan branch with a JIRA issue</td>
<td>4.4 + 3.0 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA issues view</td>
<td>View the JIRA issues linked to a build result</td>
<td>4.4 + 3.0 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA Projects</td>
<td>View the Bamboo builds that relate to a JIRA project or version</td>
<td>4.4 + 3.0 +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you are using an earlier version of Bamboo and/or JIRA, you can also download an older version of the JIRA Bamboo plugin from the Atlassian Plugin Exchange. However, we strongly advise you to upgrade JIRA to version 6.2 or later and Bamboo to version 5.4 or later, to get the most out of Bamboo - JIRA integration.

**Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JIRA 6.2+</td>
<td>Earlier versions of JIRA do not support the Development panel feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.4+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA/Bamboo Applink</td>
<td>See below for details about application links.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permissions</td>
<td>Users will require the 'View development tools' permission in JIRA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue key</td>
<td>The issue key must be included in the commit message, and must use the default JIRA issue key format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration**

Integration of Bamboo and JIRA requires an application link between them. The application link needs both 2-legged (2LO) and 3-legged OAuth (3LO) authentication:

- 2LO is required for information from Bamboo to be included in the summaries in the Development panel.
- 3LO checks that a user has authenticated with Bamboo before they get to see the information in any of the details dialogs. Users who can see summarized data in the Development panel may not have...
permission to see all the information that contributed to those summaries and which is visible in the
details dialogs. That is, the details dialogs respect the access permissions that users have in the
connected Bamboo server.

When you create a new application link between JIRA and Bamboo, both 2-legged (2LO) and 3-legged OAuth
(3LO) are enabled by default.

- You will need to set up a two-way link. That is, select the Create a link back to this server option when
  adding the application link.

An existing application link between JIRA and Bamboo may need to have 2LO authentication explicitly enabled.
Click here to see how to enable 2-legged OAuth...

An existing application link between JIRA and Bamboo (that perhaps used Trusted Apps authentication)
needs to have 2-legged authentication (2LO) enabled for both outgoing and incoming authentication, so that
information from the application can be included in the Development panel summaries.

When updating an older application link to use OAuth, 3-legged authentication is applied by default, but you
need to explicitly enable 2LO. Enable 2-legged authentication for the application link from within JIRA as
follows:

1. Go to the JIRA admin area and click Add-ons > Application Links.
2. Click Edit for the app link with the other application.
3. For both Outgoing Authentication and Incoming Authentication:
   a. Click OAuth
   b. Check Allow 2-legged OAuth.
   c. Click Update.

The application link update process will involve logging you into the other application for a short time to
configure that end of the link, before returning you to JIRA.

Note that:
- Application links must have Trusted Applications and Basic Access authentication disabled. The
  Development panel in JIRA only supports OAuth authentication.
- You will need to configure 2-legged OAuth enabled for both incoming and outgoing authentication in both
  JIRA and Bamboo for your application link.
- See Configuring Authentication for an Application Link for more information.
- If you are running Bamboo behind a proxy, you may need to configure the AJP connector.

Notes

Known issues

- JIRA and Bamboo cannot run in the same Tomcat instance due to a known issue with the Bamboo plugin
  for JIRA (see JRA-19662).
- If integrating Bamboo with JIRA, you should not change the JIRA project key format from the default, as
  Bamboo only supports the default project key format.

If you need further help, please raise a support request in our support system, in the Bamboo project. You may
also want to view articles in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and browse our forums.

Viewing linked JIRA issues

If your organisation uses Atlassian's JIRA and your administrator has integrated Bamboo with JIRA, you will be
able to view the JIRA issues that have been linked to a build. This provides an easy way to jump to relevant
issues in JIRA to see details about what the code is intended to achieve.

Linked JIRA issues can be viewed on:

- the Issues tab of the Plan Summary page, for all issues linked to the plan
- the Build Result Summary page, for just 2 of the issues linked to a build
- the Issues tab of the Build Result Summary page, for issues linked to a build.

Issue links can be created automatically by Bamboo when you specify an issue key in your build comments, labe
ls or commit messages, or they can be added manually.
Viewing the JIRA issues linked to a plan's builds

To view the JIRA issues linked to all builds for a plan:

1. Navigate to the desired plan, as described on Configuring plans.
2. Click the Issues tab. A list of all of the issues linked to builds for the plan are displayed, sorted by build date. You can constrain the list using the build filter (e.g. ‘Showing last 25 builds’) next to the tabs.
   - Click the issue key to view the issue in JIRA.
   - Click the N related builds link (where N is a number of builds) to view the builds linked to that issue on the Builds tab in JIRA.

Viewing the JIRA issues for a build result

To view the JIRA issues linked to a particular build result:

1. Navigate to the build results for the plan, as described in Viewing a build result.
2. Click the build number for the desired build result.

- **Build Summary** tab — the ‘JIRA Issues’ section displays up to two of the issues linked to the build.
- **Issues** tab — displays all of the JIRA issues linked to the build. Click **Add linked issue** to link this build to an issue in JIRA.

**Screenshot: JIRA issues for a build result — Build Summary tab**

**Build Result Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trigger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Successful since</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labels</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 New Failures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Existing Failures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Quarantined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Screenshot: JIRA issues for a build result — Issues tab**

**JIRA Issues**

This page shows the JIRA issues that have been linked to this build. This includes issues specified in commit messages, labels or comments, as well as issues manually linked to this build.

**Related Issues** (2 issues)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Fix versions</th>
<th>Related Builds</th>
<th>Openea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDEV-484</td>
<td>maven release new image files and redeploy all images to the prod account</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Milestone Discoveries</td>
<td>36 related builds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDEV-498</td>
<td>Error with the Streams completion service</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>81 related builds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Linking JIRA issues to a build**

If your organisation uses Atlassian's **JIRA** and your administrator has **integrated Bamboo with JIRA**:

- Bamboo will automatically link JIRA issues to builds.
- You can manually link an issue to a build.

**Automatically linking issues to a build**

Bamboo will automatically link an issue to a build if you specify a JIRA issue key in a Bamboo build comment or label, or in a code commit message.

The issue key must be of the default JIRA issue key format (that is, two or more uppercase letters ([A-Z][A-Z]+), followed by a hyphen and the issue number, for example BAM-123).

**On this page:**

- Automatically linking issues to a build
- Manually linking issues to a build
**Related pages:**
- Creating JIRA issues from a build
- Integrating Bamboo with JIRA

**Manually linking issues to a build**

If an issue has not been linked automatically to your build, you can manually create a link from that issue to your build.

**To manually link a JIRA Issue to a build result:**

1. Go to the plan in Bamboo.
2. Click on the build number for a build result.
3. Click the Issues tab in the 'Build Result Summary'. All of the JIRA issues linked to your build will be listed.
4. Click Add linked issue.
5. Enter the JIRA issue key of the issue you want to link to this build. Please note, the issue key must be of the default JIRA issue key format (that is, two or more uppercase letters ([A-Z]+), followed by a hyphen and the issue number, for example BAM-123).
6. Click Save.

**Screenshot: Adding a new JIRA issue link to a build**

![Link JIRA Issue](image)

**Creating JIRA issues from a build**

When Bamboo is integrated with JIRA, you can create new JIRA issues right from your Bamboo build result. You can easily:

- **Capture** critical infrastructure failures that are keeping your build from passing.
- **Request** that a successful build be deployed to the next environment.
- **Create** a searchable knowledge base of failure causes and solutions.
- **Log** time spent on build failures and use JIRA dashboard gadgets to discover trends over time.

When you create an issue from Bamboo, the issue in JIRA links back to the build result it was created from.

A link to the new issue is displayed in the 'JIRA Issues' section of the Build Result Summary, and on the Issues tab, in Bamboo.

To take advantage of JIRA issue creation in Bamboo:

- You require JIRA 5.0, or higher.
- There must be an application link already set up between JIRA and Bamboo.
- Your JIRA administrator needs to have enabled fully reciprocal issue linking in JIRA.

**To create a new JIRA issue from a Bamboo build:**

1. On the Build Result Summary, choose Actions > Create Issue.
2. Complete the form.
3. Click Create.
Viewing Bamboo activity in JIRA

Overview

When Bamboo is integrated with JIRA, Bamboo can pass important development information back to JIRA. Currently Bamboo can pass JIRA information relating to:

- Build results
- Deployment statuses

With supported versions of Bamboo and JIRA, this information is collated within the Development Panel. This panel summarizes the status of all work related to an issue, and can assist in identifying where an issue's build is failing, and where it has been deployed.

Example

- If you are working on issue BAM-12443, then you can see if it has been deployed to a development server yet.
- A QA can also check to see if it's on their QA server and ready for testing.
- A manager can see if a bug has made it to production.

Linking JIRA and Bamboo has the benefit of improved information exchange during your development process. See Integrating Bamboo with JIRA for information about permissions and configuration.

Related pages:
- Linking JIRA issues to a build

On this page:
- Overview
- The development panel
- Viewing build result information
- Viewing deployment information
**The development panel**

The Development panel provides an 'at-a-glance' development information resource, and is visible to anyone with the "View development tools" project permission. The panel replaces the Builds tab and Issue deployment panel, and summarizes an assortment of development data passed to JIRA from Bamboo and other Atlassian products. Examples include:

- Feature branch creation from JIRA and JIRA Agile
- Viewing repository branches in Bitbucket or Stash
- Viewing commits and pull requests to Git repositories managed by Bitbucket or Stash
- Viewing commits, branches and reviews in FishEye/Crucible
- Viewing build result and deployment information in Bamboo

This page focuses on the integration between Bamboo and JIRA. See [Streamlining your development with JIRA](#) for a complete summary.

**Dates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>06/Sep/13 11:37 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated</td>
<td>05/Dec/13 10:27 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>05/Dec/13 10:27 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Development**

- **4 branches**
- **62 commits**
- **4 pull requests**
- **3 reviews**
- **1 build**

**Deployed to Production**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Branch</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create branch</td>
<td>Latest 06/Dec/13 11:17 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Viewing build result information**

The Development panel shows the status of the latest Bamboo builds related to your linked JIRA issue. Using simple status icons builds are reported as:

all the different builds (for example, unit tests, functional tests, deploy to staging) succeeded at least one run failed for any build by any linked instance of Bamboo.

A build is automatically linked to a JIRA issue if one of the build's commits includes the JIRA issue key in its commit message. The issue key must be included in the commit to activate this feature.

Click the associated builds link to see additional build details including the name of the plan branch and how many tests passed or failed:
Viewing deployment information

A deployment to an environment, such as Production or testing, is linked to a JIRA issue if a commit associated with the deploy contains the issue key in its commit message. The Development panel details the environments that associated Bamboo builds have been deployed to.

The issue key must be included in the commit to activate this feature.

Click the Deployed link to see deployment details including the deployment status, release date, and click through to view a particular deployment:

Note the 'Deployment Panel' is no longer displayed on a JIRA issue when the 'Development Panel' is available.

Integrating builds with your issues workflow

You can configure a workflow in JIRA, so that the workflow is actioned when a build completes successfully. For example, you can configure a workflow to automatically progress an issue from 'Building' to 'Resolved' status. You could also configure the same workflow to progress an issue from 'Building' to 'Build Broken' status if a build related to that issue fails. A build is related to an issue if the build involves a commit that had the JIRA issue key added to commit message.

On this page:
- Understanding the 'Builds Workflow'
- Using the 'Builds Workflow' in your projects
- Modifying the 'Builds Workflow'
- Integrating build transitions into your custom workflow

A Builds Workflow exists in JIRA and it incorporates the common statuses and transitions (see the Understanding the 'Builds Workflow' section below).

- If you are new to JIRA and Bamboo, we recommend that you use the 'Builds Workflow' as modifying an existing workflow is not a trivial task.
- If you have an existing workflow that you would like to modify to include build statuses and transitions, we recommend that you take a copy of the 'Builds Workflow' and modify it.
• If you want to integrate Bamboo transitions into your existing workflow, you can edit your workflow to add the transitions. We recommend that you avoid doing unless you have a good understanding of JIRA workflows.

Understanding the 'Builds Workflow'

Diagram: The default Builds Workflow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Transition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Start Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Stop Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Resolve Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Close Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Reopen Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Wait for Build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Build Passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Build Failed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The 'Wait for Build', 'Build Passed' and 'Build Failed' transitions are Bamboo-specific transitions:

- 'Wait for Build' — This transition will be triggered when code is committed for this issue (and a build started) using the `#wait` or `#wait-for-build` commit command. Note, you must manually enter the commit command in your commit message to trigger the transition, as described in Using smart commits.
- 'Build Passed' — This transition will be automatically triggered when a build for this issue passes.
- 'Build Failed' — This transition will be automatically triggered when a build for this issue fails.

Using the 'Builds Workflow' in your projects

The following instructions describe how to create a workflow scheme that uses the 'Builds Workflow', and then associate the workflow scheme with a project. If you want to add the 'Builds Workflow' to an existing workflow scheme, ignore steps 4-6 below and assign the workflow to your existing workflow scheme instead.

Procedure

1. Creating a workflow scheme that uses the Builds Workflow
   1. Log in as an admin for your site.
   2. In the JIRA administration console, go to Workflows > Workflow Schemes. The 'Workflow Schemes' page will display.
   3. Click Add workflow scheme.
   4. Enter a Name and Description for your workflow scheme and click Add. Your workflow scheme will be created and you will see the page for editing the workflow.
   5. Click Assign a workflow.
   6. In the Issue Type dropdown, select the issue types that you want the 'Builds Workflow' to apply to. In the Workflow drop-down list, select Builds Workflow. Click Add.

2. Associating the workflow scheme with your project
   1. Log in as a user with the 'JIRA Administrators' global permission.
   2. Go to the 'Project Summary' page.
Keyboard shortcut: `g + g +` start typing 'projects'.

3. Click Workflows on the left of the 'Project Summary' page (you can also click the More link in the 'Workflows' section in the middle of the screen). The 'Workflows' page is displayed, indicating the current workflow scheme used by the project.

4. Click Switch Scheme to display the 'Associate Workflow Scheme to Project' page.

5. Select the relevant workflow scheme from the Scheme list and click Associate to begin the migration process. The 'Builds Workflow' will be associated with your project via your workflow scheme.

6. Click Acknowledge to finish the process.

7. Select the project you wish to use the 'Builds Workflow' with.

Issues (of the issue types specified in your workflow scheme) will now use the 'Builds Workflow'. If you add the issue key of an issue to the commit message when committing, the issue will be automatically transitioned along the workflow when the build starts/succeeds/fails.

Modifying the 'Builds Workflow'

You cannot modify the 'Builds Workflow' itself because it is non-editable. However, you can copy it and edit the copy if the original 'Builds Workflow' doesn't suit the needs of your project. You can then activate the new (copied) workflow by adding it to a workflow scheme and then associating that scheme with your projects.

Copying and editing the 'Builds Workflow'

1. Log in as an admin for your site.
2. In the JIRA administration console, go to Schemes > Workflow Schemes. The 'Workflow Schemes' page will display.
3. Click View all workflows.
4. Locate the 'Builds Workflow' and click Copy in the 'Operations' column.
5. Enter a Name and Description for the new (copied) workflow scheme and click Copy. The new workflow will be created and displayed on the 'View Workflows' page.
6. You can now edit and activate your new workflow as needed. See Configuring Workflow and Activating workflow in the JIRA documentation for more information on how to do this.

Integrating build transitions into your custom workflow

If modifying a copy of the 'Builds Workflow' is not feasible for your projects, it is possible to manually modify your existing workflow to include the Bamboo transitions. It is recommended that you avoid doing so unless you have a good understanding of JIRA workflows.

To integrate build transitions into your existing custom workflow, edit your workflow and configure appropriate issue statuses and issue transitions as described below.

Configuring your issue statuses

We recommend that you set up issue statuses for your workflow to indicate when a build related to an issue is building or the build is broken (e.g. 'Building', 'Build Broken'). There is no technical restriction preventing you from incorporating Bamboo-specific build transitions into a JIRA workflow without these intermediate states, however, in practice it will cause problems.

For example, a developer may work on an issue, and commit several times over the course of a few days for that issue. Even if earlier commits cause the build to pass, the developer may not have finished working on the issue and will need to commit more code without successful builds resolving the issue. Hence, an intermediate state (e.g. 'Building') is required which a developer will only transition the issue into (i.e. using the `#build` commit command), if they want the issue to be resolved from that particular build.

Configuring your issue transitions

Automatic issue transitioning via builds is controlled by both commit commands and Bamboo-specific transition properties in JIRA, as described below:

- **Commit Command** — Commit commands are mapped to transition names. Hence, if you add the 'Waiting for Build' transition to your workflow, your users will be able to automatically trigger the transition by using the `#wait` or `#wait-for-build` commit command in their commit messages.

- **Bamboo-specific transition properties** — The Bamboo-specific transition properties on the transitions
that you want to be triggered when a Bamboo build passes or fails. The following properties are supported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>build.passed.transition</td>
<td>anything</td>
<td>A transition with this property will be triggered when a build for this issue passes, and the transition is available to the issue in its current state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build.failed.transition</td>
<td>anything</td>
<td>A transition with this property will be triggered when a build for this issue fails, and the transition is available to the issue in its current state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build.passed.resolution</td>
<td>any valid resolution, e.g. 'Fixed'</td>
<td>The issue resolution will be set as specified by this property, if the transition with this property is triggered by a build.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note, you cannot set up common transition properties in JIRA. You will need to manually re-enter the transition property on each transition that you want it added to.

**Integrating Bamboo with HipChat**

Bamboo can send notifications about build results to HipChat so you can find out immediately about the success or failure of your builds.

You get Bamboo notifications in your chat room for events such as:

- when a build passes or fails
- when you are assigned responsibility for a breaking build
- when a build you are responsible for has been fixed
- when a manual stage of a build is ready to be run
- when a deployment starts, and completes

...and many other notification events.

You can configure Bamboo to send notifications to rooms whether they're hosted by Atlassian on hipchat.com, or by your own organization's HipChat Server instance:

- Configure Bamboo plans to send notifications to a room in hipchat.com
- Configure Bamboo plans to send notifications to your HipChat server

Configure Bamboo plans to send notifications to a room in hipchat.com

To get notifications in rooms hosted by Atlassian on hipchat.com:

1. Sign up for a HipChat account.
2. Set up plan notifications in Bamboo that use the 'HipChat' Recipient type.

Note that Bamboo does not yet support using HipChat as a global IM server. HipChat can only be used in the plan notifications area as shown here:
Configure Bamboo plans to send notifications to your HipChat server

You can get Bamboo plan notifications in rooms hosted by your own organization's HipChat Server instance. Currently this requires a workaround, but will be baked into Bamboo in a not-to-distant release.

1. Create a redirect in the `/etc/hosts` file on the server running Bamboo. The redirect should point `api.hipchat.com` to the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for your organization's HipChat server.
2. Set up plan notifications in Bamboo that use the 'HipChat' Recipient type.

For more information about setting up your own HipChat server, see System Requirements for HipChat Server.

Integrating Bamboo with Confluence

Integrating Bamboo with Atlassian's Confluence combines Bamboo's continuous integration capabilities with your wiki to give you a unified view of your software development project.

When Bamboo is integrated with Confluence, you can add the following Bamboo gadgets to a Confluence wiki page:

- Bamboo Charts
- Bamboo Plan Summary Chart
- Bamboo Plan Status
Configuring Bamboo and Confluence to work together simply requires you to set up an application link (two-way) between Confluence and Bamboo.

**On this page:**
- Before you begin
- Set up an application link
- Try your new configuration
- Notes

**Related pages:**
- Registering External Gadgets (Confluence documentation)
- Linking to Another Application

---

**Before you begin**

**Version Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Version Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo</td>
<td>Version 5.2 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence</td>
<td>Version 3.5.9 or later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Set up an application link**

**Before you begin:**

- **Security Considerations** — The instructions below recommend setting up authentication for the application link between Confluence and Bamboo. Please ensure that you read the Security implications for each authentication type (Applinks documentation). For example, if you use basic HTTP authentication for the Confluence to Bamboo link, you must specify a user that Confluence uses to log in to Bamboo. Hence, this user's Bamboo permissions will be used (not the Bamboo permissions of the user who is currently logged into Confluence).

Follow the Linking to Another Application instructions to configure the application link in Confluence.

- You will need to set up a two-way link, i.e. select the ‘Create a link back to this server’ option when adding the application link.
- You will need to configure either OAuth or Trusted Apps authentication for your application link. See Linking to Another Application for instructions.

**Congratulations! You have successfully integrated Bamboo and Confluence.**

**Try your new configuration**

You may wish to read about how to use these two applications together in the following pages:

- Add Bamboo gadgets to Confluence, see Registering External Gadgets (Confluence documentation).

**Notes**

If you need further help, please raise a support request in our support system, in the Bamboo project. You may also want to view articles in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and browse our forums.

**Integrating Bamboo with Stash**

When you integrate Bamboo with Atlassian's Stash Git repository management solution, commit, branch, build and deployment information is shared for users of both applications.

On this page:

- Benefits of integration
• Configuration

Benefits of integration

When Bamboo (versions 5.6 and later) and Stash (versions 3.1 and later) are integrated, you and your team get all the following advantages:

Stash tells Bamboo when to build

• When a developer pushes to a repository the build is automatically started.

Stash tells Bamboo when to update plan branches to match changes in repository branches

• When a developer pushes a new branch to a repository a branch plan is automatically created.
• When a developer deletes a branch in a repository, the branch plan is automatically deleted or disabled.

Stash commits are displayed in the relevant Bamboo builds

• In Bamboo, you can view all of the commits involved in the build, allowing you to accurately track changes:

![Code commits](image)

• Simply click on a changaset to go to Stash, where you can see the commit diff for all of the files that are part of the build.

Bamboo notifies Stash automatically about build results

• Build notifications are automatically enabled when you link a build plan to a Stash repository.
• Notifications are sent to all linked Stash servers.
• You see the build results status for a commit when viewing any commit or pull request in Stash, so you can easily check the build status of a branch when deciding whether to merge changes:

![Commit status](image)

• Click a build status icon in Stash to see further details:
Stash displays the overall status of the build results. The status is 'passed' if all the different builds (for example, unit tests, functional tests, deploy to staging) have succeeded, and 'failed' if at least one run failed for any of those.

For example, when viewing the Commits tab for a Stash project, you will see icons that indicate the status of the latest build results. The red 'fail' icon is displayed if there is at least one failed build run for the commit.

Note that the legacy Stash notification type is deprecated – it is still available in Bamboo 5.6 but will be removed in Bamboo 5.7.

Configuration

There are just a few simple configuration steps to get the integrations described above with Bamboo (versions 5.6 and later) and Stash (versions 3.1 and later).

Bamboo will be automatically configured to respond to repository events published by Stash, and to notify Stash about build results – you don't have to configure repository polling for new commits anymore in Bamboo, or set up dedicated web hooks in your Stash instance.
1. Create an Application Link

You only need to do this once for each pair of Stash and Bamboo instances.

See Linking to another application.

Once linked, all the Stash repositories are available to your plans in Bamboo.

2. Choose the Stash repository for the Bamboo plan

Create a build plan (if necessary) and specify the repository in the plan (or job) configuration.

See Stash for more information about using Stash source repositories in Bamboo.

3. Build!

Integrating Bamboo with FishEye

When Bamboo is integrated with Atlassian's FishEye, you can:

- view the code changes that triggered a build
- explore a failed build in FishEye and jump directly into the changeset that broke the build
- view the history of the changeset to see what the author was trying to fix
- analyze the change using the side-by-side diff view
- open the relevant files in your IDE.

A Bamboo administrator can make links to individual source-code files available by connecting the plan to the source repository, as described below.

You can specify repositories at the following levels in Bamboo:
• global – repositories are available to all plans in Bamboo.
• plan – repositories are available to all jobs in the Bamboo plan.
• job – repositories are available to all tasks in the Bamboo job.

The recommended approach is to set up linked source repositories at the global level – see Linking to source code repositories.

**Related pages:**
- Integrating Bamboo with Atlassian applications
- Linking to Another Application

**To integrate Bamboo with FishEye:**
1. Navigate to the repository configuration for a linked repository, plan or job. See Linking to source code repositories.
2. Click on a repository name, and then click **Advanced Options**.
3. Choose **Web Repository > FishEye**.
4. Specify the **FishEye URL, Repository Name** and **Repository Path**.

**Screenshot: Specifying a FishEye project in Bamboo**

![FishEye Repository Configuration](image)

- **FishEye URL**: This is the URL of your FishEye instance e.g. http://svn.atlassian.com/fisheye/
- **Repository Name**: The name of the repository in FishEye e.g. myProject
- **Repository Path**: The path from the root of the SCM to the FishEye Repository. This makes the difference between a file as defined by the SCM and as seen in FishEye e.g. /atlassian/myProject/trunk/

⚠️ **If links to FishEye are broken in Bamboo builds, make sure that the Repository Path configured in Bamboo matches the Repository Location (under 'SCM Details') in FishEye, for the specific repository.**

**Managing your user profile**
You can manage your user details, password, notifications preferences and other preferences using your user profile.

**To change your personal details:**
1. Go to your name (the 'Profile' menu) at the top of the page and choose **Profile**.
2. Click **Edit Profile**.
3. Update your personal details as required.

Note that if your user profile is managed using a single sign-on application, like Atlassian's Crowd, you will only be able to edit your **Instant Messaging Address** and **Source Repository Alias**.

**Related pages:**
- Changing your password
- Changing your notification preferences
- Associating your author name with your user profile

**Changing your password**
To change your Bamboo password:

1. Go to your name (the 'Profile' menu) at the top of the page and choose Profile.
2. Click Change Password.
3. Complete the form.

*If your password is managed via a single sign-on application, like Atlassian's Crowd, this function will not be available.*

Changing your notification preferences

Notifications in Bamboo are triggered by a range of events for a plan, including build completion, build outcomes and comments being posted against build results. You can choose whether to receive notifications by email, IM, both or neither.

You can see which notifications are currently applicable to you, in your user profile: go to your avatar (the 'Profile' menu) at the top of the page, choose Profile, and then click the Notifications tab.

You must have the 'Edit' permission for a plan to add or remove notifications for it.

### Related pages:
- Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs
- Managing your user profile

To change your notification preferences:

1. Go to your avatar (the 'Profile' menu) at the top of the page and choose Profile.
2. Click Notifications, then Edit notification preferences, on the right.
3. Choose an option from How would you like Bamboo to send you notifications. If you choose one of the IM options, you also need to specify an Instant messaging address on the Personal Details tab.
4. Choose an Email format option.
5. Click Save.

**Screenshot: User profile**

**User profile: Nathan Pye**

**Edit user profile**

- How would you like Bamboo to send you notifications?
  - Send email and instant message

- Email format
  - Text email
  - HTML email (multipart)

**Save**  **Cancel**

**Associating your author name with your user profile**

An author is any person who checks in code to a repository that is associated with a Bamboo plan. An author need not be a Bamboo user.

Your Author Name is your login name for the source-code repository. This is the identity that the SCM associates with tasks you perform on the repository. However, if this is not the login you use for Bamboo, then...
Bamboo may not be able to make the connection between your SCM login and your Bamboo login. See also Managing authors.

When your Bamboo user profile is associated with your author name, then Bamboo is able to:

- match your SCM activity with your Bamboo activity.
- show information about your recent builds on your 'My Bamboo' tab.
- show a User Details tab in your 'Author' information.

To associate your author name with your user profile:

1. Go to your name (the 'Profile' menu) at the top of the page and choose Profile.
2. Click Edit Profile.
3. Select your author name from the Source Repository Aliases list. If your name does not appear in the list, click Add Alias. Note that your author name (alias) need not be identical to your user name.
4. Click Save.

You can link more than one author name to a Bamboo user name.

### Related pages:
- Managing your user profile
- Managing authors

### Bamboo variables

Variables can be used to make values available when building plans in Bamboo.

- **Build-specific variables** are evaluated by Bamboo dynamically at build time. The source of a build-specific variable can either be a Bamboo property or one of the default plugins (assuming it is enabled).
- **Deployment variables** are available when deploying a project.
- **System variables** also apply across your entire Bamboo instance and inherit their values from system or environment variables of the same name.
- **Global variables** are defined across your entire Bamboo instance, and have the same (static) value for every plan that is built by Bamboo. See Defining global variables.
- **Plan variables** are similar to global variables, but are defined for specific plans. Plan variables override global variables with the same name. You can also override a plan variable for a build if you trigger the build manually. See Defining plan variables.

### Using variables

Variables can be used in all fields of a task or deployment, with the exception of password fields. Use the following format when referencing a variable:

```
${bamboo.variableName}
```

You can override a plan variable for a build, if you trigger the build manually. See Triggering a plan build manually.

⚠ You cannot reference a variable from another variable in Bamboo, i.e. "double de-referencing". See this knowledge base article for more information.

### Defining custom variables

You can define your own custom variables, using a similar format to that above, however you cannot create a variable name that is already in use by Bamboo.

For information on how to define your own variables in Bamboo, see:

- Defining global variables
- Defining plan variables
- Defining deployment environment variables
Build-specific variables

The following build-specific variables are available by default:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Build-specific variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.buildKey</td>
<td>The job key for the current job, in the form PROJECT-PLAN-JOB, e.g. BAM-MAIN-JO BX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planKey</td>
<td>The key of the current plan, in the form PROJECT-PLAN, e.g. BAM-MAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.shortPlanKey</td>
<td>The short key of the current plan (without project part), e.g. MAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.shortJobKey</td>
<td>The short key of the current job (without project and plan parts), e.g. JOB X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.buildResultKey</td>
<td>The result key when this job executes, in the form PROJECT-PLAN-JOB-BUILD e.g. BAM-BOO-JOB 1-8, where '8' is the build number. For deployment projects this variable will not have the JOB component e.g. PROJ-TP-6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.buildResultsUrl</td>
<td>The URL of the result in Bamboo once the job has finished executing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.resultsUrl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.buildNumber</td>
<td>The Bamboo build number, e.g. 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.buildPlanName</td>
<td>The Bamboo job name e.g. Some Project name - Some plan name - Some job name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planName</td>
<td>The current plan's name e.g. Some project name - Some plan name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.shortPlanName</td>
<td>The current plan's name without project part, e.g. Some plan name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.shortJobName</td>
<td>The current job's name without project and plan parts, e.g. Some job name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.buildTimeStamp</td>
<td>The time when build was started in ISO 8601 format e.g. 2010-01-01T01:00:00.000+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.agentId</td>
<td>The ID of the agent that the deployment is executed on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.agentWorkingDirectory</td>
<td>The path to the working directory on the agent. This is not the same as the Bamboo working directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.build.working.directory</td>
<td>The working directory that the build is being executed on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.ManualBuildTriggerReason.userName</td>
<td>The user who triggered the manual build.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Generic repository variables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.branchName</td>
<td>The name of the branch in the repository (depends on availability from the VCS used) e.g. default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.name</td>
<td>The name of the repository, as shown in the repository for the plan e.g. Mercurial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.revision</td>
<td>The revision used to build this release. Format depends on the VCS used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.previousRevision</td>
<td>The previous revision number (this might not exist, for example for the initial build).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.type</td>
<td>The type of the repository, as defined by a repository plugin e.g. hg, svn, git</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subversion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.username</td>
<td>User name, used for repository authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.repositoryUrl</td>
<td>The repository URL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CVS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.last.update.time</td>
<td>The last updated timestamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.last.update.time.label</td>
<td>The last updated timestamp to be used as a label for post build result labelling. The spaces in the cvs version string are replaced with '_'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Perforce**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.revision.number</td>
<td>The change set number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.username</td>
<td>User name, used for repository authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.port</td>
<td>Port used for repository communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.client</td>
<td>Client used for repository communication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Git**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.branch</td>
<td>The branch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Build dependency variables

The following build dependency variables are also available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Build-specific variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.dependency.parent.#</td>
<td>Allows a child build to query the build key of the triggering parent build, where # represents the position in the build tree - 0 at the top, 1 the following, and so on. The <code>${bamboo.dependency.parent.0}</code> variable can be viewed in the child plan's metadata tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dependency.parent.total</td>
<td>The total # of parent builds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Deployment variables

Bamboo manages a number of standard reserved variables that are available when deploying a project.

Variables later in the following list override the previous ones in case of repeating names:

- global variables
- release variables as defined below
- user variables defined at environment level
- the autogenerated variables in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.agentId</td>
<td>The id of the agent that the deployment is executed on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.agentWorkingDirectory</td>
<td>The path to the working directory on the agent. This is not the same as the Bamboo working directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.build.working.directory</td>
<td>The path to the working directory for Bamboo. This is used by both the build plan and the deployment project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.environment</td>
<td>The name of the environment that the release is to be deployed to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.project</td>
<td>The name of the deployment project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.rollback</td>
<td>True if the release being deployed is older than the release being replaced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.release</td>
<td>The name of the release that is being deployed. Either .release or .version can be used - both return the name of the release being deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.deploy.version</td>
<td>The name of the release that is being deployed. Either .release or .version can be used - both return the name of the release being deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Releases variables

Bamboo makes the following types of variables available for deployment releases:

- Snapshots of values for global variables.
- Snapshots of values for plan variables.
- Snapshots of values of repository variables.
- The autogenerated release variables in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.buildNumber</td>
<td>The build result from which the release is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.buildResultKey</td>
<td>The key of the build result from which the release is created e.g. KUNG-FOO-JOB1-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planKey</td>
<td>The key of the plan related to the release e.g. KUNG-FOO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.planName</td>
<td>The name of the plan related to the release e.g. Kung - Foo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.shortPlanKey</td>
<td>The short key of the plan related to the release (without project part), e.g. MAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.shortPlanName</td>
<td>The plan’s name without project part, e.g. Some plan name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that several of the variables in the above table are actually those associated with the build plan.

System variables

The usage format for all system variables is:

```
${system.<variable>}
```

For example, if you have a system variable MYPATH=C:\MyPath; you can use a Bamboo system variable system.MYPATH which will inherit the same value as the system variable.

In older Bamboo versions using 'PATH' in the Environment Variables field (of a Script task) doesn’t set the windows PATH variable, whereas using 'Path' sets Path and PATH in cmd shell.

Using variables in bash

Bamboo variables are exported as bash shell variables. All full stops (periods) are converted to underscores. For example, the variable bamboo.my.variable is $bamboo_my_variable in bash. This is related to File Script tasks (not Inline Script tasks).

JIRA variables

Note that these JIRA variables can be accessed from a Bamboo build only when that build was triggered by releasing a version in JIRA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JIRA variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Examples

Maven examples

For example, you may want your Maven 2 version to be determined by Bamboo. In Maven 2 pom.xml you may have:

```xml
... 
<groupId>com.atlassian.boo</groupId> 
<artifactId>boo-test</artifactId> 
<packaging>jar</packaging> 
.getVersion>1.1.<${bambooBuildNumber}-SNAPSHOT</version> 
... 
```

You can then specify the following in the **Goal** field of your build plan:

```bash
clean package -DbambooBuildNumber=${bamboo.buildNumber}
```

When the command runs, Bamboo will replace the `buildNumber` with the actual number (e.g. 1102), which will be passed to the underlying Maven build to use. The command will then produce a jar that looks like this: `boo-test-1.1.1102-SNAPSHOT.jar`.

Ant examples

You can then specify the following in the **Target** field of your build plan:

```bash
-f build.xml -DbambooBuildNumber=${bamboo.buildNumber}
```

When the command runs, Bamboo will replace the `buildNumber` with the actual number (e.g. 1102), which will be passed to the underlying Ant build to use.

Specifying capabilities as variables

You can also specify a capability to be used in a similar way to a global variable.

The format of the capability should be as follows:

```bash
${bamboo.capability.<capability_key>}
```

For example,
If you click on a capability, the specific capability key will be contained in the URL.

Please note, the space characters in the URL will be replaced with '+' characters. We recommend that you do not use capability labels with space characters, if you wish to use them as variables. A possible solution for space characters is to format them with '${}' symbols, however, this does not work in all cases.

**Using capabilities**

Global and Build-Specific Variables can be used in a specific fields of your build plan, as specified above. For capabilities,

- **System Capabilities** are available to all of these fields, (i.e. global and build-specific).
- **Agent Capabilities** (i.e. agent-specific and shared/server capabilities) are available only to the build-specific fields. (i.e. not available to Repository URL, CVS Root or Branch name.)

For example,

If you wanted to specify a system variable, but have it set to different values on each agent, do the following:

- Set the following as a system environment variable field on the Builder tab:

  ```
  ${bamboo.capability.thatsystemvariable}
  ```

- Specify the system environment variable as a custom capability on each of your agents, and set to the capability to the different values, as desired.

**Deprecated variables**

The following variables are deprecated and are subject for removal in future Bamboo releases:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic repository variables</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.repository.revision.number</td>
<td>The revision number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.repository.branch.name</td>
<td>The repository branch name (for Bamboo version 4.2 or later).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.repository.previous.revision.number</code></td>
<td>The previous revision number (might not exist, for example for the initial build).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.custom.svn.revision.number</code></td>
<td>The revision number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.custom.svn.lastchange.revision.number</code></td>
<td>The last changed revision number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.custom.svn.username</code></td>
<td>User name used for repository authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.repository.svn.repositoryUrl</code></td>
<td>The repository URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.revision.number</code></td>
<td>The revision number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.planRepository.&lt;position&gt;.lastchange.revision.number</code></td>
<td>The last-changed revision number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.custom.cvs.last.update.time</code></td>
<td>The last updated timestamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.custom.cvs.last.update.time.label</code></td>
<td>The last updated timestamp to be used as a label for post build result labelling. The spaces in the CVS version string are replaced with <code>_</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.custom.p4.revision.number</code></td>
<td>The change set number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.custom.p4.username</code></td>
<td>User name used for repository authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.custom.p4.port</code></td>
<td>Port used for repository communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.custom.p4.client</code></td>
<td>Client used for repository communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.repository.git.branch</code></td>
<td>The branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.repository.git.repositoryUrl</code></td>
<td>The repository URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.repository.hg.repositoryUrl</code></td>
<td>The repository URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.repository.hg.branch</code></td>
<td>The branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.repository.hg.username</code></td>
<td>User name, used for repository authentication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Defining global variables**

When configuring a plan, you may want to specify variables to be used in the build process. For details on how variables are used, see *Bamboo variables*.

*Global variables* are one type of variable that is available to you. Global variables are defined across your entire Bamboo instance, and have the same value for every plan that is built by Bamboo. If you want to define a variable for a specific plan rather than across all plans, define a plan variable as described in *Defining plan variables*.

Global variables can be accessed by using `${bamboo.globalVarName}`. Global variables can also be overridden at runtime when running a manual build. For more information, see *Running a plan build manually*. 

*Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.*
To access the global variables page:

1. Click the icon and select **Global Variables**.
2. Add, update or delete the global variables, as desired:
   - Click Add to add a new variable once you have entered the key and value for it.
   - Updates to existing rows will be saved as you move between cells in the table.
   - Click the cross icon to delete a variable. Bamboo will ask you to confirm its deletion.

**Screenshot: Global variables**

Note that if your new global variable contains the word 'password' then the value field will be automatically encrypted. If you change a variable to include the word 'password', then the value field will change from viewable text to an asterisk string.

### Defining plan variables

When configuring a plan, you may want to specify variables to be used in the build process. For details on how variables are used, see [Bamboo variables](#).

**Plan variables** are one type of variable that is available to you. A plan variable is defined for one specific plan, and has the same value every time that plan is built. If you want to define a variable across all plans rather than
a single plan, define a global variable as described in Defining global variables.

Plan variables can be accessed by using `${bamboo.varName}`. Plan variables can also be overridden at runtime when running a manual build. For more information, see Running a plan build manually.

### Before you begin:

- Note that plan variables override global variables with the same name.

### To define a plan variable:

1. Click Dashboard, then the All Plans tab, then the name of the plan in the list, to get to the plan you want to edit.
2. Choose Actions > Configure Plan.
3. Click the Variables tab.
4. Add, update or delete plan variables, as desired:
   - Click Add to add a new variable once you have entered the key and value for it.
   - Updates to existing rows will be saved as you move between cells in the table.
   - Click the cross icon to delete a variable. Bamboo will ask you to confirm deletion.

#### Screenshot: Adding a plan variable

![Variables table](image)

### Passing Bamboo variables to a build script

**Bamboo global and build specific variables** can be referred to in build scripts or maven pom.xml. Bamboo variables are not directly available in the builder execution context however. They can be passed as parameters to the builder.

**Maven**

For example, you may want your Maven 2 version to be determined by Bamboo. In Maven 2 pom.xml you may have:

```xml
...  
<groupId>com.atlassian.boo</groupId>
<artifactId>boo-test</artifactId>
<packaging>jar</packaging>
<version>1.1.${bambooBuildNumber}-SNAPSHOT</version>
...  
```

You can then specify the following in the Goal field of your build plan:

```bash
  clean package -DbambooBuildNumber=${bamboo.buildNumber}
```

When the command runs, Bamboo will replace the buildNumber with the actual number (e.g. 1102), which will
be passed to the underlying Maven build to use. The command will then produce a jar that looks like this: `boo-t est-1.1.1102-SNAPSHOT.jar`.

**Ant**

You can pass Bamboo variables as ant parameters along with ant targets like:

```bash
clean test -Dbuild.key=${bamboo.buildKey}
```

In your ant build script just refer to this variable:

```xml
... <echo message="bamboo.buildKey = ${build.key}"/>
...```

**Bamboo permissions**

Bamboo provides the following types of permissions to allow fully customisable control of access to the continuous delivery workflow:

- Global permissions
- Build plan permissions
- Deployment permissions
  - Deployment project permissions
  - Deployment environment permissions

**Permissions key:**

- ✓ - Permission is set by default
- ⭐ - Permission is available as an option
- ✗ - Permission not available, even as an option

**On this page:**

- Global permissions
- Build plan permissions
- Deployment permissions
  - Deployment projects
  - Deployment environments

**Global permissions**

Global permissions level control the ability to view the system, create a new build plan and use administration tools. Global application permissions are accessed from the Global permissions page within the Bamboo administration pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User type</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Create plan</th>
<th>Restricted admin</th>
<th>Admin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logged-in</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>⭐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrator</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>⭐</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo evaluator*</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>⭐</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo-admin group</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>⭐</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Only enabled on the evaluation licence

**Key:**
• **Access** - access Bamboo.
• **Create plan** - create a new plan in Bamboo.
• **Restricted admin** - perform some administration operations and view all plans in Bamboo.
• **Admin** - perform all operations and view all plans in Bamboo.

**Build plan permissions**

Build plan permissions allow a user to control access to the functions of the build plan. These include viewing, editing, building, cloning and administering a build plan. Build plan level permissions are accessed from the build plan configuration page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Edit</th>
<th>Build</th>
<th>Clone</th>
<th>Admin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logged-in</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>★</td>
<td>★</td>
<td>★</td>
<td>★</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrator</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key:**

- **View** - view the plan and its builds.
- **Edit** - view and edit the configuration of the plan and its jobs, not including permissions or stages.
- **Build** - trigger a manual build, or suspend and resume the plan.
- **Clone** - clone the plan.
- **Admin** - edit all aspects of the plan including permissions and stages.

**Deployment permissions**

Bamboo’s deployments features allow you to control permissions for both deployment projects and deployment environments.

**Deployment projects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Edit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logged-in</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrator</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key:**

- **View** - view the project and its associated environments.
- **Edit** - edit the project, its related plan and environment configuration, and create releases.

**Deployment environments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Edit</th>
<th>Deploy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logged-in</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>★</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrator</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key:**

- **View** - view the project and its associated environments. You must also have view permission on the
Bamboo Best Practice

Bamboo is a fantastic tool for continuous integration and deployment. It offers a powerful tool for automating software development, however knowledge of some of the tips and tricks that our Bamboo masters use can help reduce friction within your own development cycles.

This user guide has information about how to get the best out of Bamboo, and includes a number of scenarios and best practice approaches. Please see Using Bamboo for more information on specific Bamboo installation, configuration and usage.

**Best practice topics**

- Using stages
- Branching & DVCS
- System Requirements
- Sharing artifacts
- Using Agents

**Installing**

- Bamboo upgrade guide
- Installing Bamboo on Linux
- Installing Bamboo on Mac OS X
- Installing Bamboo on Windows
- Connecting Bamboo to an external database
- Bamboo remote agent installation guide
- Supported platforms

---

**Bamboo Best Practice - System Requirements**

The recommendations in this guide may not fit all situations and your mileage may vary.

**System requirements & considerations**

Note that Atlassian currently only supports Bamboo on x86 and 64 bit x86 derived hardware platforms.

**Hardware considerations**

**CPU and memory**

For Bamboo, the minimum CPU and memory requirements depend on the size and complexity of your plans. You need to consider:
Will your builds have functional tests as part of the plans?
Are your plans executed simultaneously? If so, how many plans will be running at any given time?
What are the requirements for your running builds, for example do they need large amounts of memory/disk/swap space?
How many users will be using Bamboo at any given time? Like any web application, the system resource needed is proportional to the load experienced by the server.
How many local agents do you plan on running?

### System requirements & considerations

- Hardware considerations
  - CPU and memory
  - Storage
- Software requirements
  - Browser
  - Java
  - Application server
  - Database
- Other considerations
  - Database connection pool size
  - Local agents considerations
  - Remote and elastic agent considerations

### Supported platforms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User scenario</th>
<th>Usage profile</th>
<th>Bamboo server</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual user/Small team</td>
<td>10 - 20 plans, Little concurrent building, Light server use</td>
<td>4 core, 2 GB RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium team</td>
<td>10 - 20 plans, Medium concurrency, Light server use</td>
<td>8 core, 4 GB RAM, remote agent use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple small teams/Large team</td>
<td>20 - 100s plans, Plan branches, High concurrency, Medium server use</td>
<td>8 core, 8 GB RAM, more remote agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple large teams/Department/Division</td>
<td>1000s of plans, Frequent plan branches, High concurrency, High server use</td>
<td>16 core, 8 GB RAM, all remote agents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Storage

The Bamboo installation size is approximately 140MB, however, Bamboo's storage requirements depend upon its usage pattern during use. The usage pattern depends on factors such as:

- How many plans you will run
- How many tests each plan will execute
- How many artifacts you are going to have and their size
Atlassian recommends that you allocate about 20GB on top of the Bamboo installation size, and evaluate your usage patterns. Where usage is likely to grow, consider adding additional storage.

**Software requirements**

Bamboo is a pure Java application and should run on any platform, provided all the JDK requirements are satisfied.

The Supported Platforms page lists the server and client software, and their versions, supported by Bamboo 5.9.x.

**Browser**

Disabling JavaScript in your browser, or using a script blocking tool like NoScript, will limit access to Bamboo’s full functionality. JavaScript should be enabled.

**Java**

Bamboo requires the full Java Developers Kit (JDK) platform to be installed on your server’s operating system.

**Application server**

Bamboo is a web application that requires an application server. Currently Apache Tomcat is supported. Tomcat is a stable, lightweight and fast performing application server, however, please note the following:

1. Deploying multiple Atlassian applications in a single Tomcat container is **not supported**. We do not test this configuration and upgrading any of the applications (even for point releases) is likely to break it. There are also a number of known issues with this configuration (see this FAQ for more information).
2. We also do not support deploying multiple Atlassian applications to a single Tomcat container for a number of practical reasons. Firstly, you must shut down Tomcat to upgrade any application and secondly, if one application crashes, the other applications running in that Tomcat container will be inaccessible.
3. Finally, we recommend not deploying any other applications to the same Tomcat container that runs Bamboo, especially if these other applications have large memory requirements or require additional libraries in Tomcat’s lib subdirectory.

**Database**

Bamboo requires a relational database to store its data. Bamboo supports most popular relational database servers, so we suggest using the one that you are most comfortable with administering. Bamboo ships pre-configured with an integrated HSQL database for evaluation purposes only. Since HSQLDB is prone to database corruption, we recommend configuring an external database for production environments.

Hence, if you intend to use Bamboo in a production environment, we **strongly recommend** that you connect Bamboo to a supported enterprise database system.

**Other considerations**

Bamboo also requires a number of services for efficient operation. You need to consider:

- The database connection pool size.
- The number of local agents.
- The number of remote or elastic agents.

**Database connection pool size**

The number of database connections available to Bamboo is the lower of two values: your DBMS connection limit and the configured Bamboo connection pool size. From Bamboo 4.2 and later, the Bamboo connection pool size has a default value of 100.
For a small to medium instances (~5 concurrent users, ~5 busy/building local agents, 20 remote agents, 50 plans), the default values are sufficient.

You should increase the connection limit if you notice UI freezes or general sluggish UI performance. Do not decrease the number of available connections below 25.

Note: having too many connections available to Bamboo carries no performance penalty as long as your DBMS can handle the load.

**Example: How to estimate the number of db connections**

The following formula gives a rough estimate of the number of database connections that will be required:

\[
\text{(Concurrent users)/5 + (Busy remote agents)/5 + (Local agents) \times 1.1 + (Amount of concurrent change detections)}
\]

For example, an instance with:

- 5 concurrent users
- 30 busy remote (or elastic) agents
- 30 busy local agents
- 60 plans with repository polling set to 60 second intervals (assume 3 seconds per change detection)

would require \( 1 + 6 + 33 + 3 = 43 \) connections.

Bamboo ships with a pre-configured connection limit, however this can be modified by editing the following value in your bamboo.cfg.xml file:

\[
<\text{property \_name=\_"hibernate.c3p0.max\_size"\_value=100} />
\]

Local agents considerations

If you run more than 5 concurrently building local agents, you'll probably need to adapt the connection limit because each busy local agent requires a live database connection. Also, note that large amounts of busy (building) local agents can negatively influence the performance of a Bamboo server (and other services running on that host).

Remote and elastic agent considerations

Remote and elastic agents do not require special database connection settings.

**Bamboo Best Practice - Using stages**

**Overview**

The basic process for continuous delivery is Build > Test > Publish, which can be repeated multiple times before a release candidate is identified and shipped.

This page describes two approaches to using stages in Atlassian Bamboo. Many people will find that the first approach, 'Continuous integration', will meet their requirements, and we recommend that as a starting point. When you have that operating, you can build on it using more advanced methodologies.
Fail fast – detect failures as early as possible

‘Fail fast’ is used here in the context of ‘continuous integration’. It’s a development paradigm that emphasizes the early detection, notification and correction of build failures. Early detection allows early correction, so reducing impact on the project. Furthermore, if we detect problems early, we won’t need to execute the rest of the build process, so saving time and resources.

Example Scenario

Let’s consider the following simple scenario that uses a series of tasks within a single job. We only need a single stage for this. Typically, unit tests exist in close association with the source files, and are run at, or soon after, compile time.

Task 1 – Check out: We need to check out the relevant code from the repository. Best practice with Bamboo is to set up a linked repository that can be referenced by several plans and that can be updated in just one place. See Checking out code.

Task 2 – Compile: We can configure a ‘builder’ task to compile the code. If syntax errors are detected, there is no point in performing the unit tests. See Configuring a builder task.

Task 3 – Run unit tests: Unit tests rapidly identify problems with how code runs. This quickly identifies semantic errors. See Configuring a test task.

Task 4 – Create artifact: Often, you will want Bamboo to keep build artifacts, such as reports and binaries, that can be used later. See Sharing artifacts.
Artifact promotion – ship the tested binary

The promotion of build artifacts, especially binaries for use in later phases of the pipeline, is a key concept in continuous integration. Not only can this save time and resources, but crucially, it ensures that a release candidate that could potentially ship to customers contains exactly the code that was tested throughout the pipeline.

In Bamboo, artifact sharing between stages is the mechanism used to promote artifacts.
Example scenario

Let's consider the following scenario that adds further stages compared with the Fail Fast scenario above. These extra stages are used to add functional and integration testing, and to provide a manual stage to provide control over when publishing happens.

**Stage 1 – Fail fast:** This is just the continuous integration stage described in the earlier scenario. The generated artifacts are marked for sharing in later stages. See [Sharing artifacts](#).

**Stage 2 – Run functional and integration tests:** We can split these tasks into multiple jobs so they will run in parallel, so reducing the time taken. Each job uses the same artifacts generated in Stage 1. If any job fails, then later stages will not be run.

**Stage 3 – Publish:** We introduce a manual stage here for this example, but this could an automated stage. A manual stage gives us a control point that pauses the pipeline, to allow us, for example, to make a business decision about whether the release candidate should be published, and when. We only run this stage when it has been approved.

![Diagram](image)

Bamboo Best Practice - Branching and DVCS

General overview

No matter how scary it may seem, branching your code is unavoidable - and also a very powerful way to let developers work in isolation on different aspects of your project.

The simplest branching model is that of a master branch and a development branch. The master (or mainline) branch contains the production versions for
release. Parallel to master runs the development branch, where developers work on features that will be merged back into master. When sufficient new features have been developed, they will be merged back into master and form the next production release.

The simple model can be extended with other branches to make development work more flexible. These include:

- Feature branches
- Release branches
- Hotfix branches

- General overview
- Best practice approaches
  - Feature branching with Bamboo plan branches
  - Approaches to branching
  - Branching with JIRA integration

But because a developer isn't constantly merging changes from master into their development branch, there may be uncertainty about whether the code will work when it is eventually merged back into master. The last thing you want is to pollute your master with non-functioning code from the branch.

Bamboo offers a number of useful tools for tackling branches. This best practice guide explores some of the ways that Bamboo handles branching to improve your development practices.

You may also want to refresh your Git knowledge with the Atlassian Git tutorials page before you read any further.

Best practice approaches

Feature branching with Bamboo plan branches

**Objectives and learning outcomes**

Understand what feature branching is, and how it can be useful as a development process. After completing this section, you will understand:

1. How feature branching works
2. How feature branches improve quality by eliminating risky merges

**What is feature branching?**

Feature branching is a lightweight way for a developer to make changes to a software project without having to worry about sharing those changes if they are uncompleted.

The main reasons to use feature branching are to ensure accurate conflict mitigation and to reduce the possibility of pushing code into the master branch or to other people until you are ready to do so. Utilizing rapid, regular code merges assists in reducing code drift across the development process.

Bamboo uses a concept called plan branches to help teams easily test branches using continuous integration and to avoid "merge hell".

**Example scenario**

Let's examine the following scenario for traditional feature branching:
1. A developer assigns an issue to themselves and creates a new branch (the feature branch) from master. 
2. The developer works on the code, makes regular local commits to the feature branch, reaches a finishing point and pushes the commits to the repository. 
3. When the issue is completed, the feature branch is merged back into master.

So, what’s wrong with this? The developer hasn’t run their builds on the feature branch and it is unknown whether the tests pass or not and any defective code from the feature branch will reach the rest of the team when it’s merged to master.

Now let’s see how it works using JIRA and Bamboo plan branches:

1. A developer assigns the issue to themselves in JIRA and creates a new branch from master. The name of the branch starts with the issue key so that it can be easily identified and tracked by both Bamboo and JIRA.
2. Bamboo detects the new feature branch and creates a new plan branch. A plan branch is created automatically for any build that has plan branching enabled.
3. The developer works on the code, makes regular local commits and pushes the commits to the repository.
4. Bamboo identifies the changes and builds the corresponding plan branch.
5. Optionally, to ensure that the branch and master will work together when merged, Bamboo can then merge the contents of master (including any new changes the team has made) into the the feature branch and have the build run.
6. If the tests pass, Bamboo pushes the updated feature branch back to the repository.
7. When the issue is completed, the feature branch is merged back into master with the knowledge that their new feature will not break on master.

We can already see that the Bamboo plan branch helps us by running build plan tests against the newly merged code. Only if the tests are passed is the code pushed, which prevents incorporating defective code. If the build fails, the merge is thrown away and the developer is notified.

**Extending feature branching**

We can usefully extend the concept of feature branching to include an integration branch workflow. This concept mirrors the approach of feature branching in that it also advocates frequent merging. However, it provides an integration branch during development of a particular story. When the story is completed, it is merged into master, but offers two different approaches to working around the integration branch:

1. Some teams merge their code into the integration branch while the story development is in progress; when the story is complete, it is then merged directly into master and closed
2. Other teams may work exclusively around the integration branch during their code development, but will wait until the very end when their stories are tested and validated before merging integration onto master.

**Conclusion**

Feature branching offers a flexible and accurate conflict mitigation tool for developers. By using frequent and regular code merges, code drift and defective code implementation across the project is minimised. Feature branching works particularly well when developers have permission to toggle auto merging on and off to suit their individual development cycle. And of course, Bamboo provides an ideal environment to give developers access to these permissions.

---

**Approaches to branching**

**Objectives and learning outcomes**

Identify and describe how Bamboo can use feature and plan branches. After completing this section, you will understand:

1. The two mechanisms for merging branched code back into the master branch 
2. A high level concept view of the branching process 

**Overview**
Feature (or topic) branches are used to develop new features for an upcoming or future release. A feature branch exists only as long as the feature is being developed, and will eventually be merged back into the development branch.

Plan branches represent a branch in the version control system for development of a specific feature. The plan branch inherits all of the configuration defined by the parent plan, but may be built against any other specified plan. Any new branch created can be automatically built and tested using the same build configuration as that of the parent plan. Alternatively you can override the parent plan and individually configure the branch plan. When the branch succeeds, it is merged back into master.

There are two ways in which plan branches can be merged with the master branch.

**Example scenario**

Let's consider the following branch scenarios:

**Scenario 1: Gatekeeper**

The gatekeeper method works in the following way:

1. Both master and feature branch are checked out from the repository
2. Changes are merged into master from the feature branch
3. The build plan is run against the merged code, and held in memory by Bamboo
4. If successful, the merged code is pushed to master

You should use the Gatekeeper strategy when you want to:

1. Automatically merge your feature branch back into the master branch after a successful build of the merged changes
2. Quickly identify when a build of combined changes fails, preventing the feature branch from being merged back into the master branch

**Scenario 2: Build Updater**

The build updater is an alternative approach where changes flow in the opposite direction. It works in the following way:

1. Both master and a feature branch are checked out from the repository
2. Changes are merged into the plan branch from master
3. The build plan is run against the merged code and held in memory by Bamboo
4. If successful, the merged code is pushed to the feature branch
You should use the Build Updater strategy when you want to:

1. Automatically merge changes from the team's master branch into your feature branch, either after a successful build of the master branch, or at the start of builds against the feature branch.
2. Get notified when the changes on your feature branch are no longer compatible with the team's master branch.

Now we know how plan branching works, but how do we implement it using Bamboo? Bamboo actually makes it very easy for us. Let's have a look at another example:

**Scenario 3: Plan branching in DVCS**

This is a typical high level DVCS plan branching scenario:

**Step 1: Create branch** - Use your version control system's branching feature to create a new branch in your repository

**Step 2: Branch detection** - Bamboo will auto detect the new branch for Git, Mercurial and SVN. Perforce and CVS users will have to manually create the branch on Bamboo's behalf. This can be done from the Branches tab in your build plan's configuration screen.

**Step 3: Plan cloning** - Bamboo automatically clones all plans associated with the repository and connects the clones to the new branch

**Step 4: Configure plan variables** - The configuration of plans pointing to the master branch will be inherited by the plan branches. Jobs, stages, and artifact sharing work exactly as defined in the original plan. Variables, notifications and triggers may be customized for each plan branch. Other configuration options for plan branches include:

1. Merge strategies (see gatekeeper and build updater above)
2. Toggling auto cleanup on/off
3. Branch removal after a defined inactivity period

**Step 5: Branch build** - The feature branch is built in accordance with its triggers. The optional merge strategies are applied at build time.

**Conclusion**
Feature and plan branching offers a range of flexible methods for developers to branch and work on different code segments during the development process. The Gatekeeper and Branch Updater methods allow alternative approaches to branching your code, while plan branching in DVCS allows Bamboo to automatically detect new branches in Git, Mercurial and SVN repositories.

Branching with JIRA integration

**Objectives and Learning Outcomes**

Understand how JIRA integration can be used to track development changes branching, and how it improves oversight of a development project. After completing this section, you will understand:

1. What JIRA integration is
2. How it can be used to track changes within the code development

**Overview**

JIRA integration in plan branches relies on including a JIRA issue key as part of the branch name. Bamboo and JIRA work together to ensure that JIRA issues are attached to development branches, allowing developers and other interested parties to examine which issue has informed the code development within the branch.

**Example Scenario**

Let's examine the following scenario for JIRA integration:

1. A developer picks up a JIRA issue and creates a feature branch for it
2. Bamboo creates a link between the issue and the branch, and all the branch's builds
3. The developer works on the issue, making regular pushes to the feature branch, which are built by the corresponding plan branch/es in Bamboo
4. The JIRA issue shows the current build status of the feature branch
5. When work on the feature branch is complete, it can be merged to master manually through the version control system, or automatically, by enabling Bamboo's gatekeeper merge strategy

**Why use JIRA integration?**

By including a related JIRA issue as part of the branch name, Bamboo can link the issues to the related builds and to the branch itself. This makes oversight of individual stories much easier:

- Product owners can view the development of user stories from within the JIRA issue
- QA can select an artifact for testing from within JIRA, and identify which issues have informed its development
- Developers can examine builds and artifacts, and see which JIRA issues have informed the development process.

**The JIRA Bamboo plugin**

The JIRA Bamboo plugin provides enhanced information sharing between JIRA and Bamboo, allowing you to view the status of all builds and branches associated with an issue from within the issue itself. Apart from DVCS and branching, the plugin also surfaces deployment information for issues when Bamboo's deployment projects are used.
Learn more about the JIRA Bamboo plugin [here](#).

**Conclusion**

JIRA integration with branching provides an effective mechanism for tracking changes in code development and identifying what issues have informed the process. JIRA integration also provides an effective way for interested parties to track progress and locate relevant artifacts.

**Bamboo Best Practice - Sharing artifacts**

**General overview**

We've already had a look at techniques such as 'fail fast' and 'artifact promotion' as ways of improving your Bamboo processes in the [Best Practice guide](#), but here we're going to dig a little deeper and look at some ways that you can get artifact sharing to work for you.

- General overview
- Sharing build artifacts with downstream processes
- Sharing artifacts between plans

See also:

- Sharing artifacts between jobs
- Sharing artifacts between build plans
- Sharing artifacts from a build plan to a deployment environment

**Best practice approaches**

**Sharing build artifacts with downstream processes**

See [Artifact promotion](#) for a description of this technique.

*How do I configure artifact sharing between jobs?*
In Bamboo, artifact sharing between jobs is configured using the Artifacts tab on the plan's configuration:

![Artifact definitions](image)

Check out Sharing artifacts between jobs to learn how to configure your Bamboo server to take advantage of artifact sharing between jobs.

### Sharing artifacts between plans

#### Objective

Identify and describe how artifact sharing between plans can be achieved

#### Learning Outcomes

After completing this section, you will understand how to share an artifact between plans

#### Overview

We discussed above how we can achieve significant time benefits from capturing and sharing artifacts to downstream processes rather than checking out and compiling each time the artifact is required. Generating an artifact at the top of the development pipeline, and passing it to successive downstream processes also has the benefit of ensuring the integrity of the code is maintained throughout the pipeline, because we know it is the exact same code that we tested earlier on. We also discussed how we can manage passing artifacts within a build plan, but let's suppose that we want to pass artifacts between two plans? Easy: We use the download artifact task to make the artifact available from one plan to another.

#### Example scenario

Let's consider the following artifact sharing example:

Imagine that we have a build plan that creates and uses an artifact - Artifact A. Now let's suppose that we also have a child plan, and we would like to use Artifact A in this plan for some other purpose. Bamboo doesn't technically allow you to share artifacts between plans (but watch this space), so we can use a workaround to get our artifact shared into the child plan: We copy it from the parent plan to a remote storage location, then use the artifact download task to obtain it for the new plan. **Note:** This approach differs significantly to the process for sharing artifacts between jobs.

#### Parent Plan

**Step 1: Checkout & compile** - We need to check out the relevant code from the repository and compile it into an artifact. Our artifact is now defined and available for use by downstream jobs. Let's give it a name - Artifact A - and specify its location, so downstream jobs can find it, though of course only jobs in downstream stages can consume it

**Step 2: Testing** - We can use some Fail Fast methodology and run some tests on our artifact before we go any further. We can conduct short and rapid unit tests and longer functional testing on our artifact. But we already know that artifact sharing can be used to increase testing speed in both cases

**Step 3: Deployment** - When testing is complete, the artifact can be deployed to a QA environment by a consuming job that runs a deployment script against it, but we still need to share it with the child plan

**Step 4: Copy artifact out** - The final step of this plan is to use a task to copy the artifact out to a remote location such as Nexus or Artifactory, using the applicable Bamboo plugins. Alternatively, simply run a script task to copy the artifact to a remote file server location on your own network.
Child Plan

**Step 1: Copy artifact in** - The first step of the child plan is to use a task to copy the artifact in from where the parent plan left it. Depending on the method you used to copy it out, you may require a task that utilises a Bamboo plugin.

**Step 2: Business as usual** - Now that we have copied the artifact in, we can perform regular Bamboo operations as part of an ongoing build plan. These could be additional tests, or deployments into different environments.

---

**Extending artifact sharing**

And of course, once we have our artifact neatly stored in remote storage, the artifact download task means that it can associated with any build plans that we may want to run.

**Conclusion**

Artifact sharing is a powerful technique for making single artifacts available. Artifact sharing across plans allows us to make artifacts available for different build plans from one checkout and compile. We know that we will always be using a consistent artifact which reduces the time overhead of multiple checkout and compile steps.

**How do I configure artifact sharing between jobs?**

Artifact sharing between jobs is configured using the artifact downloader task:
Check out Sharing artifacts between build plans to learn how to configure your Bamboo server to take advantage of artifact sharing between plans.

**Bamboo Best Practice - Using Agents**

**General overview**

We've already had a look at how we can improve Bamboo's efficiency in the Using stages and Sharing artifacts best practice guides, so here we're going to have a look at how we can improve raw build speeds using Bamboo agents.

Let's consider this simple Bamboo scenario:

Imagine a set of plans that we have developed and are queued, awaiting a build agent to become available to execute the build. This is great, and exactly what Continuous Integration is all about, but we notice that certain plans seem to sit and wait consistently longer than others. This has the effect of slowing our
progress, and may be felt later down our development streamline. But why is it happening? And what can we do about it?

- General overview
- Best practice approaches
  - Using remote agents
    - Why use remote agents?
    - Unknown capabilities
    - Adding remote agents
  - Using local agents
    - Why use local agents?
    - Adding local agents
  - Monitoring agents
    - Build Queued Duration
    - Build times plugin
    - Agent utilities plugin

See also:
- Bamboo Best Practice - Using stages
- Bamboo Best Practice - Sharing artifacts
- Bamboo Best Practice - Branching and DVCS

Let's examine exactly what's going on.

Each build agent offers a set of capabilities, and each plan will have capability requirements that the build agent must meet. These could include a range of executables, tasks and JDKs. Build agents are tailored to match specific plan requirements and as a result not all agents can build all plans. Often, only a small subset of agents will meet all of the requirements for a specific plan. Typically, plans that demonstrate consistently long wait times, are the ones that are waiting for a specific combination of capabilities to become available.

The Build Queued Duration report tells us the average time that a plan sits in the queue until build agents become available to execute it. By examining the report, we can identify which builds are too slow, and also if we are sporting wasted capacity on our systems. So how does this help us, and how can we even out our wait times? Adding required capabilities to a greater number of agents helps to improve parallel builds and even out our build loading. We can achieve this in a number of ways.

Best practice approaches

Using remote agents

**Why use remote agents?**

Adding popular capabilities to more agents is one way to tackle our wait time problem, however we can also take advantage of remote agents to boost our capabilities. By increasing the number of remote agents to the maximum allowed by our licence tier, we can add significant amounts of available build capability which will in turn lead to reduced wait times. We could also consider using elastic agents on EWS.

The following graph shows how adding additional remote agents helped the Bamboo team to reduce build wait times for building Bamboo itself:
When build wait times approached 27 minutes in late 2011, adding additional remote agents with well defined capabilities reduced wait times to less than 10 minutes. The same is also true when wait times approached 33 minutes - additional remote agents ultimately reduced wait times back to less than 10 minutes.

Unknown capabilities

Sometimes remote agents have capabilities that are unknown, so Bamboo will not automatically utilise these when it’s looking for agents for a build. Luckily, even if Bamboo doesn’t know about these capabilities, we can quickly and easily detect them. Simply:

Bamboo admin > Agents > $(AGENT) > Detect Server Capabilities

to identify the capabilities available on a remote agent.

Adding remote agents

Add remote agents using the Agents panel of the Bamboo Admin page:

Bamboo admin > Agents > Install remote agent
Learn more about adding additional remote agents in the remote agent installation guide.

**Using local agents**

**Why use local agents?**

If your licence doesn’t allow the addition of any more remote agents, then adding a small number of local agents can also help. A sound strategy is to add one or two local agents in the first instance, then evaluate the effect they have had on your build wait times.

**Remember:** too many local agents can start to impact Bamboo’s performance because local agents run inside the same JVM as Bamboo itself. Unless you have 8 cores and 64GB RAM, ~3 local agents is about as many as you can accommodate comfortably.
Adding local agents

Add local agents using the Agents panel of the Bamboo Admin page:

**Bamboo admin > Agents > Add Local Agent**

Agents

An agent is a service that executes Bamboo builds and deployments. You can use this page to view, add and delete agents. You can also use this matrix to determine which agents can execute which build plans.

Local agents

Local agents run on the Bamboo server.

Select: All, None, Idle, Disabled  Action: Delete Disable Enable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Operat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Agent</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting agent</td>
<td>Building - BAM-DPL-JOB1-1314</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote agents

Remote agents run on computers other than the Bamboo server.

Select: All, None, Idle, Disabled  Action: Delete Disable Enable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Operat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agent-03-01.buildeng.atlassian.com (2)</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Learn more about adding additional local agents in the Creating a local agent guide.

Monitoring agents

**Build Queued Duration**

The Build Queued Duration report shows how long each build is spending in the build queue, and is an important tool for evaluating build wait times. The build queued duration report also allows you to compare build wait time between different plans.

You can access the report by clicking Reports > Reports > Build Queued Duration and selecting the appropriate build plan for analysis.
Custom Reports and Statistics

Compare trends between different plans. You can choose the different reports and the plans you wish to compare in the form below.

Report parameters

**Build times plugin**

The Build Times for Bamboo plugin provides a visual representation of the relative build times of each job in a build, as well as which agent each job was built by:
The visualisation display can report:

- A bar graph of relative build and queue times of jobs in a build
- Which agent each job ran on
- Each job's status (red or green)
- Jobs that didn't run

The Build Times plugin is an official Atlassian Labs production, and is available from the Atlassian Marketplace. Learn more, and obtain the plugin here.

**Agent utilities plugin**

The Agent Utilities plugin for Bamboo allows the ability to use Server Notifications to monitor Bamboo Agents. The plugin can be configured to generate notifications when agents:

- Go offline
- Are disabled/enabled
- Have capabilities changed

The Build Times plugin is a third party production by ProNetBeans.com, and is available from the Atlassian Marketplace. Learn more, and obtain the plugin here.
Administering Bamboo

Bamboo is a continuous integration (CI) and deployment server. Bamboo assists software development teams by providing:

- automated building and testing of software source-code status.
- updates on successful/failed builds.
- reporting tools for statistical analysis.
- visibility into, and control over, release artifacts and environments.

This administration guide has information about managing the Bamboo server itself. Please see Using Bamboo for help with setting up CI builds and deployments.

**Administering**

**System settings**

Configuring the Bamboo server.

**Agents and capabilities**

Setting up services, including Elastic Bamboo, to perform builds.

**Users and permissions**

Managing users, groups and their permissions.

**Add-ons**

Extending Bamboo.

**Data and backups**

Managing databases, data and backups.

**Security**

Managing security for agents and Elastic Bamboo.
Installing

Installing Bamboo on Linux

Bamboo installation guide for Mac OS X

Installing Bamboo on Windows

Connecting Bamboo to an external database

Bamboo remote agent installation guide

Supported platforms

See also

Getting started

Using Bamboo

Release notes

Bamboo security advisories

System settings

You can view system information for Bamboo from the administration console.

The system information contains useful data for you to send to Atlassian when requesting support.

See Locating important directories and files for more information.

Viewing your Bamboo system information

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click System Information (under ‘System’) in the left navigation panel.

Screenshot: Bamboo system information (cropped)
System properties

System date  Tuesday, 07 Jan 2014
System time  10:10:18
Up time  14 minutes, 28 seconds (since Tue Jan 07 09:55:49 EST 2014)
Username  atlassian
User timezone  Australia/Sydney
User locale  English (United States)
System encoding  MacRoman
Operating system  Mac OS X 10.8.5
Operating system architecture  x86_64
Available processors  8
Application server container  Apache Tomcat/6.0.33

Java / JVM information

Java version  1.6.0_65
Java vendor  Apple Inc.
JVM spec. version  1.0
JVM spec. vendor  Sun Microsystems Inc.
JVM version  20.65-b04-462
JVM vendor  Apple Inc.
JVM name  Java HotSpot(TM) 64-Bit Server VM
JRE version  1.6.0_65-b14-462-11M4609
JRE name  Java(TM) SE Runtime Environment

Network

Host name  tardigrade.syd.atlassian.com
IP address  172.22.200.226

Memory statistics

Total memory  609 MB
Free memory  139 MB
Used memory  471 MB

Bamboo version information
Configuring system settings

For information on configuring system settings, see the following topics:

- Updating your Bamboo license details
- Specifying Bamboo's title
- Specifying Bamboo's URL
- Logging in Bamboo
- Enabling GZIP compression
- Enabling Bamboo's Remote API
- Configuring system properties
- Configuring Bamboo on start-up
- Configuring Gravatar support
- Tracking changes to your Bamboo server

Updating your Bamboo license details

When you upgrade or renew your Bamboo license, you will receive a new license key. You will need to update your Bamboo server with the new license key.

Please see the Licensing FAQ if you have questions to do with licensing.

To update your Bamboo license key:

1. Click the ⚙ icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click License Details (under 'System') in the left navigation panel. This will display your existing Bamboo license details.
3. Paste your new license into License Key.
4. Click Save New License.

Specifying Bamboo's title

Bamboo's name is the displayed title of this installation of Bamboo. It will appear throughout Bamboo (e.g. on the Dashboard), and in the window title of your users' browsers.

To specify Bamboo's title:

1. Click the ⚙ icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click General Configuration (under 'System') in the left navigation column.
3. Type the display title for your Bamboo server (e.g. "MyCompany's Bamboo") into the Name field.
4. Click Save.

Specifying Bamboo’s URL

This is the base URL of this installation of Bamboo. All links created (for links in Bamboo email notifications etc.) will be prefixed by this URL.

To specify Bamboo’s URL:

1. Click the ⚙ icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click General Configuration (under 'System'), in the left navigation panel.
3. In the Base URL field, type the URL address of your Bamboo server (for example, "http://keg:8080/bamboo").
4. Click Save.
Related pages:
- System settings

Notes

- **Accessing Bamboo from Outside a Firewall** — When accessing Bamboo through a web browser, most Bamboo URL links (which provide navigation throughout the product) will use the base URL that was originally entered into your browser's URL field. For example, to access Bamboo through a web browser on the same machine running Bamboo itself, you may have entered the base URL:

  `http://localhost:8085/...`

  into your browser's URL field. Consequently, most Bamboo URL links will use the base URL:

  `http://localhost:8085/...`

  However, URL links to a Bamboo instance that are provided in Bamboo email notifications and by some Bamboo plugins, will use the base URL set on this 'General Configuration' page. Hence, if you configure the **Base URL** field above to one that can only be accessed internally, behind a firewall, then you may have problems accessing this Bamboo instance externally.

Logging in Bamboo

Bamboo generates two distinct sets of logs:

- **Build logs**
The build logs are generated each time a plan is executed. All information specific to the build is stored in these logs, which can be downloaded as an artifact (see Viewing a build's artifacts). You cannot change the logging configuration for the build logs.

  The build logs are located in the `<Bamboo-Home>/xml-data/builds/` sub-directories.

On this page:
- Configuring the level of logging on the Bamboo server
- Configuring the level of logging on remote agents
- Configuring the location of the atlassian-bamboo logs

Related pages:
- System settings
- Viewing a build's artifacts
- Locating important directories and files

- **Bamboo server logs**
  - **atlassian-bamboo logs for the Bamboo server** — Bamboo records all server activity in the `atlassian-bamboo.log` file. The location of the `atlassian-bamboo.log` file can be viewed in Bamboo's System Information under the 'Bamboo Paths' section.

    In case of a Tomcat webapp deployment, the logs are piped out to `catalina.out` file.

  - **atlassian-bamboo logs for elastic agents** — Elastic agent activity is logged inside the elastic instance where the elastic agent runs. To access the elastic agent logs (`atlassian-bamboo.log` and `bamboo-elastic-agent.out`) use `ssh` to log in to your elastic instance as described in Viewing an elastic instance and retrieve the logs.

  - **atlassian-bamboo logs for remote agents** — All agent activity is recorded in the `atlassian-bamboo-agent.log` file stored on the agent machine. These are generated in the running directory of the agent. The running directory can be viewed in the remote agent's system properties under the 'Bamboo Paths' section.
See [Locating important directories and files](#) for information on where to find other important files in Bamboo.

**Configuring the level of logging on the Bamboo server**

Bamboo uses the log4j library for logging during runtime. The logging levels can be changed by editing the `<Bamboo-Install>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties` file. There are five logging levels available: 'DEBUG', 'INFO', 'WARN', 'ERROR' and 'FATAL'. Each logging level provides more logging information that the level after it:

\[ DEBUG > INFO > WARN > ERROR > FATAL \]

i.e. `DEBUG` provides the most verbose logging and `FATAL` provides the least verbose logging.

You can adjust the logging levels for the different Bamboo packages on the fly, using the runtime log4j configuration tool in the Bamboo administration console. The default log settings are still stored in the `log4j.properties` file. When you view the log settings page for the first time you will see the default log settings as defined in `log4j.properties`. All changes to the log settings via the runtime log4j configuration tool will not be persisted and are valid during Bamboo runtime only.

Before you begin:

- Note, you do not need to restart your Bamboo server for any logging changes to take effect.

**Change the level of logging on your Bamboo server**

1. Click the ![settings](settings.png) icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Log Settings** (under 'System') in the left navigation panel. The 'Bamboo Log Settings' page will display showing the Bamboo packages being logged (see screenshot below).
   - To change the logging level of a package that is already being logged, locate the Bamboo package, select the desired logging level from the list next to it and click **Save**.
   - To start monitoring a package in the Bamboo logs, enter the class name in the text box at the top of the page, select the desired logging level from the list next to it and click **Add**.
   - To stop logging a package, locate the Bamboo package and click **Delete** next to it.

*Screenshot: Bamboo log settings*
### Bamboo log settings

On the fly switch between production and debug logging. The settings are predefined in log4j.properties.

#### Add a class to log4j

Add a new class and level to be included in the Bamboo log.

**Classpath**

**Type**

- **DEBUG**

Please select the type of the executable.

**Add**

#### Edit current levels

Change the log level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Current Level</th>
<th>New Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>com.amazonaws</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.atlassian.bamboo.persister.xstream.IgnoreMissingFieldOutputStream</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.atlassian.bamboo.plugins predator.PredatorPreBuildAction</td>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.atlassian.bamboo.plugins.hg.sshproxy</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.atlassian.bamboo.plugins.ssh</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.atlassian.bamboo.ssh</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.atlassian.bamboo.user.BambooUserManagerImpl</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.atlassian.botocore</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.atlassian.crowd</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.atlassian.plugin</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.atlassian.plugin.osgi</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>com.atlassian.plugin.osgi.container.felix.FelixOsgiContainerManager</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configuring the level of logging on remote agents

The runtime log4j configuration tool in the Bamboo administration console can only be used to modify the logging levels for the Bamboo server. To configure the logging levels for your remote agents, you will need to update the log4j.properties file manually.

You can control the logging for each of your remote agents separately from the Bamboo server. To do this, simply repeat the process described below for multiple remote agents, so that each remote agent has a log4j.properties file that overrides the log4j.properties file on the Bamboo server.

Change the level of logging on your remote agent

1. Configure a log4j.properties file for your remote agent. This can be any log4j.properties file. If you do not already have a log4j.properties file, you can take a copy of the log4j.properties file from the server, copy it to your remote agent and configure it as desired:

   - The rootLogger property in the log4j.properties file controls the verbosity of logs being generated at the top level. By default, the root level logging is set to 'INFO'. To change the root level logging, find the following lines in <Bamboo-Install>/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties file and update the value of log4j.rootLogger to the desired logging level:

   ```
   # Change the following line to configure the bamboo logging levels (one
   # of INFO, DEBUG, ERROR, FATAL)
   #
   log4j.rootLogger=INFO, console, filelog
   ```

   - Modify the logging level for any of the individual packages in the log4j.properties as desired, e.g. log4j.category.webwork=WARN

2. Save changes to the file.

3. Update the log4j.configuration system property on your remote agent to point to the log4j.properties file. To do this, add the following line to the <bamboo-agent-home>/conf/wrapper.conf file:

   ```
   wrapper.java.additional.3=-Dlog4j.configuration=/full/path/to/log4j.properties
   ```

   where /full/path/to/log4j.properties is the absolute path of your log4j.properties file.

4. Restart your remote agent.

Configuring the location of the atlassian-bamboo logs

To change the directory that the atlassian-bamboo logs are generated to, you must set the environment variable for the target location of the logs, as seen below:

```
log4j.appender.fileLog.file=/my/path/to/atlassian-bamboo.log
```

Note that the new log file location applies to both the server and remote agents. If using an absolute path this may result in aggregated logs.

Enabling GZIP compression

You can enable GZIP compression in order to reduce the size of Bamboo's web pages. This is useful if Bamboo is being run over slow networks. There is a slight performance penalty, and note that GZIP may not work for languages other than English.

**Related pages:**

- System settings

To enable GZIP compression:
1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.  
2. Click General Configuration (under ‘System’) in the left navigation panel.  
3. Select Apply gzip compression to reduce the size of Bamboo’s web pages?.  
4. Click Save.

Enabling Bamboo’s Remote API

Please note, the Bamboo Remote API has been deprecated in favour of the new Bamboo REST API.

You can access Bamboo’s data from an external program by using Bamboo’s REST-style remote API.

Configuring system properties

Configuring Bamboo system properties

The default settings on a number of Bamboo functions can be configured by setting the appropriate system properties.

Bamboo on UNIX-based operating systems (such as Solaris, Linux or Mac OS X) can be started by using the setenv.sh script.

Bamboo on Windows-based operating systems can be started by running the setenv.bat file from the command line (which is the same as running the ‘Start in Console’ option from the Windows Start menu) or as a Windows Service.

On this page:
- Configuring Bamboo system properties

Related pages:
- System settings
- Configuring Bamboo on start-up

Please see Configuring Bamboo on start-up for more information on configuring your Bamboo system properties.

Configuring Bamboo on start-up

This page describes how to set Java properties and options on startup for Bamboo.

On this page:
- Linux
- Windows (starting from .bat file)
- Windows service
- Changing the Bamboo start port
- List of startup parameters

Linux

To configure system properties in Linux installations

1. From $<bamboo-install>/bin, open setenv.sh.  
2. Find the section JVM_SUPPORT_RECOMMENDED_ARGS=  
3. Refer to the list of parameters below.

Add all parameters in a space-separated list, inside the quotations.

Windows (starting from .bat file)

To configure system properties in Windows installations when starting from the .bat file

1. From $<bamboo-install>/bin, open setenv.bat.  
2. Find the section set JVM_SUPPORT_RECOMMENDED_ARGS=  
3. Refer to the list of parameters below.
Add all parameters in a space-separated list, inside the quotations.

Windows service

There are two ways to configure system properties when starting Bamboo as a service, either via the command line or in the Windows registry.

Setting properties for Windows services from the command line

1. Identify the name of the service that Bamboo is installed as in Windows (Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Services):

2. Open a command prompt from Start > Run > type 'cmd' > Enter.
3. Change directory to the bin directory of your Bamboo installation directory.
4. Run:

   `tomcat7w //ES/%SERVICENAME%

   ^ In the above example, it would be `tomcat7w //ES//Bamboo`

5. Click on the Java tab to see the list of current start-up options:
6. Append any new option on its own new line by adding to the end of the existing Java Options. Refer to the list of parameters below.

**Setting properties for Windows services using the Windows registry**

In some versions of Windows, there is no option to add Java variables to the service. In these cases, you must add the properties by viewing the option list in the registry.

**To set properties for Windows services using the Windows registry**

1. Go to Start > Run, and run "regedit32.exe".

2. Find the Services entry:
   - **32-bit**: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE >> SOFTWARE >> Apache Software Foundation >> Procrun 2.0 >> Bamboo
To change existing properties, especially increasing Xmx memory, double-click the appropriate value.

4. To change additional properties, double-click options.

5. Refer to the list of parameters below. Enter each on a separate line.

Changing the Bamboo start port

1. Stop Bamboo.
2. Edit `<Bamboo install directory>/conf/server.xml`
3. Update the following so that `Connector port` is set to the port value you require:
4. Restart Bamboo.

List of startup parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Memory Property</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Related Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-Xmx</td>
<td>These properties are pre-existing. See related pages for instructions.</td>
<td>Tuning the Java heap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Xms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX:MaxPermSize</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-XX:+PrintGCTimeStamps</td>
<td></td>
<td>Set these for Garbage Collection tuning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-verbose:gc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Xloggc:gc.log</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-XX:+HeapDumpOnOutOfMemoryError</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuring Gravatar support

Bamboo is configured to support Gravatars by default. This means that Bamboo will attempt to use user’s emails to retrieve profile pictures from the Gravatar service. The profile pictures will be displayed against user activity, e.g. comments, in Bamboo.

**Related pages:**
- System settings

Enabling Gravatar support:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **General Configuration** in the left navigation panel
3. Select the **Enable Gravatar Support** checkbox
4. Enter the URL of your Gravatar server in the URL field, or leave as default if you wish to use the default Gravatar service
5. Click **Save**.

Disabling Gravatar support:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **General Configuration** in the left navigation panel
3. Uncheck the **Enable Gravatar Support** checkbox
4. Click **Save**.

**Tracking changes to your Bamboo server**

**Tracking configuration changes**

You can track changes to the configuration of your Bamboo server, as well as track changes to any plans it may be running.

To track changes, you must enable Audit logging. To enable Audit logging:

1. Click the **icon** in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Select **Audit Log** (under 'System') in the left navigation column.
3. Select **Enable audit logging**

The Audit log will record details of any changes made to the configuration of the Bamboo server. It will record:

- the time and date
- the user
- the changed field
- the old value and
- the new value

of any changes that are made.

Audit logging will also record details of changes made to any plans, including:

- Plan branch creation
- Plan deletion

**Related pages:**

- **System settings**

**Deleting Audit Logs**

You may wish to delete audit logs, particularly when the plans or configuration changes have expired.

To delete your configuration change history, select **Delete all global audit logs**.

To delete all audit logs, including any plan audit logs, select **Delete all audit logs**.

**Screenshot: Audit logging**

![Audit Logging Screenshot]

**Agents and capabilities**
A Bamboo *agent* is a service that can run *job builds*. There are two types of Bamboo agents:

- *local agents* run as part of the Bamboo server.
- *remote agents* run on computers, other than the Bamboo server, that run the *remote agent* tool. An *elastic agent* is a remote agent that runs in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2)*.

Local agents run in the Bamboo server’s process, i.e. in the same JVM as the server. Each remote agent runs in its own process, i.e. has its own JVM.

A *capability* is a feature of an *agent*. A capability can be defined on an agent for:

- an executable (e.g. Maven)
- a JDK
- a Version Control System client application (e.g. Git)
- a custom capability. This is a key-value property which defines a particular characteristic of an agent (e.g. ‘operating.system=WindowsXP’ or ‘fast.builds=true’).

Capabilities typically define the path to an executable that has already been installed, and must be defined in Bamboo before Bamboo or its agents can make use of those.

Capabilities can be defined specifically for an agent, or they can be shared between either all local agents or all remote agents. Note that the value of an agent-specific capability overrides the value of a shared capability of the same name (if one exists).

See Configuring capabilities for more information.

Bamboo matches job requirements against agent requirements when allocating jobs to agents.

**Viewing an agent**

To view an agent, including the agent properties, capabilities and the plans that an agent can build, see **Viewing a Bamboo agent’s details**.

**Viewing the status of all agents**

To view the status of all of your agents, see **Monitoring agent status**.

**Related pages:**

- Configuring agents
- Configuring capabilities
- Remote agents

**Viewing the agents and plans related to a capability**

To view the agents and plans related to a capability, see **Viewing a capability’s agents and jobs**.

**Configuring agents**

A Bamboo *agent* is a service that can run *job builds*. There are two types of Bamboo agents:

- *local agents* run as part of the Bamboo server.
- *remote agents* run on computers, other than the Bamboo server, that run the *remote agent* tool. An *elastic agent* is a remote agent that runs in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2)*.

Local agents run in the Bamboo server’s process, i.e. in the same JVM as the server. Each remote agent runs in its own process, i.e. has its own JVM.

If you are looking for information on *elastic agents*, please refer to the documentation on **Working with Elastic Bamboo**.
Creating a new agent

To create a new agent, see:

- Creating a local agent, or
- Creating a remote agent.

Configuring an agent's capabilities

To configure an existing agent's capabilities, see:

- Configuring capabilities
- Configuring remote agent capabilities

Disabling or deleting an agent

To disable or delete an agent, see Disabling or deleting an agent.

Notes

- A capability is a feature of an agent. A capability can be defined on an agent for:
  - an executable (e.g. Maven)
  - a JDK
  - a Version Control System client application (e.g. Git)
  - a custom capability. This is a key-value property which defines a particular characteristic of an agent (e.g. ‘operating.system=WindowsXP’ or ‘fast.builds=true’).

Capabilities typically define the path to an executable that has already been installed, and must be defined in Bamboo before Bamboo or its agents can make use of those.

Capabilities can be defined specifically for an agent, or they can be shared between either all local agents or all remote agents. Note that the value of an agent-specific capability overrides the value of a shared capability of the same name (if one exists).

Viewing a Bamboo agent's details

A Bamboo agent is a service that can run job builds. There are two types of Bamboo agents:

- local agents run as part of the Bamboo server.
- remote agents run on computers, other than the Bamboo server, that run the remote agent tool. An elastic agent is a remote agent that runs in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2).

Local agents run in the Bamboo server's process, i.e. in the same JVM as the server. Each remote agent runs in its own process, i.e. has its own JVM.
1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Agents** in the left panel to display the 'Agents' page, which lists all local and remote agents that currently exist in your Bamboo system.
3. Click the name of the desired agent. The agent's page will be displayed.
4. Click one of the following tabs to see corresponding details for the agent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capabilities</strong></td>
<td>Displays a list of all 'Agent-Specific Capabilities' and 'Shared Capabilities' (see screenshot below). The capabilities in each of those sections are grouped into the following subsections:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Custom — custom capabilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Executable — executable capabilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• JDK — JDK capabilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Perforce, Mercurial, Git — VCS capability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>! You'll only see a subsection if a capability of that type is defined in Bamboo. To define a new capability, see <strong>Configuring capabilities</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Executable jobs</strong></td>
<td>Displays a list of jobs, arranged by plan, that the agent can build.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System properties</strong></td>
<td>Displays information about the agent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Audit logs</strong></td>
<td>Displays a record of changes that have been made to the agent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Viewing the agents that can build jobs**

To view which agents can build which jobs:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Agent Matrix** in the left navigation panel.
3. If an agent is not capable of building a particular job, hover your mouse over the cross to see the job requirements that are not met.

**Editing an agent's name or description**

To edit an agent's name or description:

1. Navigate to the desired agent, as described above.
2. Click **Edit Details**.
3. Update the details for the agent.
4. Click **Save**.

**Creating a local agent**

A Bamboo agent is a service that can run job builds. There are two types of Bamboo agents:

- **local agents** run as part of the Bamboo server.
- **remote agents** run on computers, other than the Bamboo server, that run the remote agent tool. An elastic agent is a remote agent that runs in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2).

Local agents run in the Bamboo server's process, i.e. in the same JVM as the server. Each remote agent runs in its own process, i.e. has its own JVM.

Note that one local agent, with the default name of ‘Default Agent’, is automatically created after installing Bamboo.

To create a new local agent:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Agents** in the left panel (under ‘Build Resources’) to display a list of all local and remote agents that currently exist in your Bamboo system.
3. Click **Add Local Agent**.
4. Enter details for the agent. The name is displayed on the dashboard. The description is only visible to dashboard administrators.
5. Click **Add**.

Note that your new local agent:

- will be enabled by default.
- will inherit all **local server capabilities** that are defined in your Bamboo system.
- will be able to run builds for all jobs whose requirements are met by the agent's capabilities (see Configuring a job's requirements).
Disabling or deleting an agent

Bamboo allows you to disable or delete an agent, to prevent that agent from running any further builds.

- **Disabling an agent** lets you keep the agent in Bamboo, but stops it from running builds.
  
  *If you need to prevent Bamboo from building any plans at all (e.g. while you re-index Bamboo), you can disable all agents. By doing so, all builds will wait in the queue until you re-enable the agents.*

- **Deleting an agent** removes it from Bamboo altogether. If you need to use the agent again in future, you will need to recreate it (see [Creating a local agent](#) and [Creating a remote agent](#) for more information).

Note that you can also delete/disable individual plans and/or their jobs. This prevents the plans and/or their jobs from being submitted to the build queue. See [Disabling or deleting a plan](#) and [Disabling or deleting a job](#).

**Related pages:**

- Disabling or deleting a plan
- Disabling or deleting a job
- Creating a local agent
- Creating a remote agent

To disable (or delete) an agent:

1. Click the ⚙ icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Agents** in the left panel to display the ‘Agents’ screen, which lists all agents that currently exist in your Bamboo system. The ‘Status’ column indicates which agents are currently enabled or disabled. Scroll down if you require remote agents.
3. Select the check box for the agent (or agents) you wish to disable or delete.
4. Click the **Disable** (or **Delete**) button above the table.

*Screenshot: Agent — Delete or Disable Local agent*
Dedicating an agent

Bamboo allows you to dedicate an agent, to run, for example, only specific build projects, deployment projects or associated activities. You must dedicate an agent to a type of activity and a specific entity of that type.

Note that when you dedicate an agent, then no other activity will be able to use it, unless it is dedicated to that activity as well.

To dedicate an agent:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Agents in the left panel to display the ‘Agents’ screen. This displays all local and remote agents.
Currently available to your Bamboo system. The ‘Status’ column indicates which agents are currently enabled or disabled.

3. Select the agent you wish to dedicate, and click on the **Dedicate agent** tab.
4. Using the menu, select the type of activity you wish to dedicate the agent to. Available choices are:
   - Build project
   - Build plan
   - Build job
   - Deployment project
   - Deployment environment

5. Select an entity to assign the dedicated agent to. This will be a specific project, plan, job or environment. Use the menu or type-ahead field to locate a suitable entity.
6. If required, click **Add** to add an additional entity dedication.
7. Click **Save** to dedicate your agent.

### Dedicated Agent - Local Agent

You can dedicate this agent to run only specific build projects (and/or their plans and jobs) and deployment projects (and/or their environments) that are listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Build plan</td>
<td>JDK 8 Acceptance Test</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Save**  **Cancel**

### Monitoring agent status

You can monitor your agents' status to check that all agents are functioning as expected.

**Online versus Offline agents:**

- An ‘Online’ agent is an agent which is currently available for use by Bamboo. Local agents are always online, although remote agents may be either online or offline.
- An ‘Offline’ agent is a **remote agent** which has been registered with the Bamboo server, was online, but is now unavailable for builds because:
  - The Bamboo remote agent process (running on the remote hardware) was stopped.
  - The Bamboo server (for whatever reason) cannot communicate with the remote hardware that is running the Bamboo remote agent process.

Bamboo administrators can manually ‘disable’ an online agent to prevent it from being used in build generation. The agent will still be online and it can be ‘enabled’ at a later point in time. It is not possible to disable offline agents.

**Related pages:**

- Creating a local agent
- Bamboo remote agent installation guide

**To monitor the status of your agents:**

1. Click the **icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.**
2. Click **Agents** in the left panel. This will display the ‘Agents’ screen, showing lists of all local agents and all remote agents that currently exist in your Bamboo system (see screenshot below).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Idle</strong></td>
<td>Available to execute builds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Building</strong></td>
<td>Currently executing a build.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cancelling</strong></td>
<td>Currently cancelling a Job build</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Disabled: Not available to execute builds (see Disabling or deleting an agent).

Disabled - Building: Currently executing a build, but disabled so cannot execute further builds.

Disabled - Cancelling: Currently cancelling a build, and disabled so cannot execute further builds.

Note that to see the jobs that are currently being built, look at the Current Activity tab on the dashboard.

### Configuring capabilities

A capability is a feature of an agent. A capability can be defined on an agent for:

- an executable (e.g. Maven)
- a JDK
• a Version Control System client application (e.g. Git)
• a custom capability. This is a key-value property which defines a particular characteristic of an agent (e.g. 'operating.system=WindowsXP' or 'fast.builds=true').

Capabilities typically define the path to an executable that has already been installed, and must be defined in Bamboo before Bamboo or its agents can make use of those.

Capabilities can be defined specifically for an agent, or they can be shared between either all local agents or all remote agents. Note that the value of an agent-specific capability overrides the value of a shared capability of the same name (if one exists).

See also Configuring agents.

On this page:
• Defining a new capability
• Editing and deleting a capability
• Renaming a capability
• Notes

Defining a new capability

To define a new capability, see:
• Defining a new executable capability
• Defining a new JDK capability
• Defining a new custom capability
• Defining a new version control capability
• Defining a new Docker capability

Editing and deleting a capability

To edit an existing capability, see Modifying and deleting capabilities.

Renaming a capability

To rename an existing capability, see Renaming a capability.

Notes

• A requirement is specified in a job or a task. A requirement specifies a capability that an agent must have for it to build that job or task. A job inherits all of the requirements specified in its tasks.

Together, capabilities and requirements control which agents can execute builds for particular jobs. Each job can only be built by agents whose capabilities match the job's requirements. See Configuring a job's requirements for more information.

About capabilities and requirements

A capability is a feature of an agent. A capability can be defined on an agent for:
• an executable (e.g. Maven)
• a JDK
• a Version Control System client application (e.g. Git)
• a custom capability. This is a key-value property which defines a particular characteristic of an agent (e.g. 'operating.system=WindowsXP' or 'fast.builds=true').

Capabilities typically define the path to an executable that has already been installed, and must be defined in Bamboo before Bamboo or its agents can make use of those.

Capabilities can be defined specifically for an agent, or they can be shared between either all local agents or all remote agents. Note that the value of an agent-specific capability overrides the value of a shared capability of the same name (if one exists).

See Configuring capabilities for more information.
On this page:
- How do capabilities work with requirements?
- How are builds distributed to agents?
- How do capabilities affect the distribution of builds to agents?

Related pages:
- Configuring capabilities
- Configuring agents
- Remote agents
- Working with Elastic Bamboo

How do capabilities work with requirements?

A requirement is specified in a job or a task. A requirement specifies a capability that an agent must have for it to build that job or task. A job inherits all of the requirements specified in its tasks.

Together, capabilities and requirements control which agents can execute builds for particular jobs. Each job can only be built by agents whose capabilities match the job’s requirements. See Configuring a job’s requirements for more information.

How are builds distributed to agents?

An agent will consume a single job at a time and will block any other Bamboo jobs from being processed until that job build is complete. If you would like to build multiple jobs simultaneously on the Bamboo server, then simply set up multiple local agents. If the agents are remote, then you will need to install that number of agent instances on the machine. Separate installations are required because each remote agent will need its own home and log directories.
Plan ACME submits build number 123 to the Build Queue.

The Build Queue forwards build no. ACME-123 to the next available agent whose capabilities meet Plan ACME's requirements.
How do capabilities affect the distribution of builds to agents?
Plan ACME

Capability requirements
Builder = Maven
JDK = 1.5
Custom: fast.build = true

Build no.
ACME-123

Plan ACME submits build number 123 to the Build Queue

Build Queue

The Build Queue forwards build no. ACME-123 to the next available agent whose capabilities meet Plan ACME's
Modifying and deleting capabilities

Depending on the capability type, you can edit parameters such as **Path**, **Java Home** and **Value** for the capability.

Note that:

- Because each agent can only run builds for jobs whose **requirements** are met by the agent's capabilities (see **Configuring a job's requirements**), modifying or deleting a capability may mean that some plans can no longer be built.
- Renaming a capability involves changing its key. See **Renaming a capability**.

### On this page:
- Modifying an agent-specific capability
- Modifying a local server capability
- Modifying a shared remote capability

### Related pages:
- Configuring capabilities
- Renaming a capability

**Modifying an agent-specific capability**

To delete an agent-specific capability:

1. Navigate to the desired agent.
2. Click either **Edit** or **Delete** for the capability you wish to modify.

**Modifying a local server capability**

To delete a local server capability:

1. Click the **Settings** icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Server Capabilities** in the left navigation panel.
3. Click either **Edit** or **Delete** for the capability you wish to modify.
Modifying a shared remote capability

To delete a shared remote capability:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Agents in the left navigation column.
3. Click Shared Remote Capabilities in the top right of the ‘Remote Agents’ section.
4. Click either Edit or Delete for the capability you wish to modify.

Renaming a capability

To rename a capability you have to change its key value.

Renaming an agent-specific capability

To rename a capability:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Agents in the left panel (under ‘Build Resources’).
3. Click View for the agent that has the capability you wish to rename. A list of agent-specific capabilities and shared capabilities for that agent is displayed.
4. Click View for the capability you wish to rename.
5. Click Rename Capability. The ‘Rename Capability’ page will display.
6. Enter a value for New key and click Rename Capability.

Renaming a local server capability

To rename a local server capability:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Server Capabilities in the left panel (under ‘Build Resources’).
3. Click View for the capability you wish to rename.
4. Click Rename Capability. The ‘Rename Capability’ page will display.
5. Enter a value for New key and click Rename Capability.

Renaming a shared remote capability

To rename a shared remote capability:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Agents in the left panel (under ‘Build Resources’).
3. Click Shared Remote Capabilities in the ‘Remote Agents’ section.
4. Click View for the capability you wish to rename.
5. Click Rename Capability. The ‘Rename Capability’ page will display.
6. Enter a value for New key and click Rename Capability.

Screenshot: Renaming a custom capability
Viewing a capability’s agents and jobs

You can view a capability to see the following information about it:

- which **agents** have/inherit the capability. Click one of the listed agents to show further information about that agent:
  - **Executable Jobs** tab — all the jobs whose requirements match the capabilities of this agent
  - **Capabilities** tab — the capabilities of the agent itself
  - **System Properties** tab — system information about this agent
  - **Recent Activity** link — recent builds for the agent
- which **jobs** have the capability specified as a **requirement**.
- which elastic images have this capability and the Bamboo plans that rely on this capability. See also Viewing an elastic image.

On this page:
- Viewing an agent-specific capability
- Viewing a local server capability
- Viewing a shared remote capability

Related pages:
- Configuring capabilities
- Renaming a capability
- Modifying and deleting capabilities

### Viewing an agent-specific capability

To view an agent-specific capability:

1. Navigate to the desired agent.
2. Click the **Capabilities** tab.
3. Click **View** for the capability you wish to view.

### Viewing a local server capability

To view a local server capability:

1. Click the **icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.**
2. Click **Server Capabilities** in the left navigation panel.
3. Click **View** for the capability you wish to view.

### Viewing a shared remote capability

Before you begin:

- Shared remote capabilities are **not shared** with elastic agents.
To view a shared remote capability:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Agents in the left navigation column.
3. Click Shared Remote Capabilities in the top right of the 'Remote Agents' section.
4. Click View for the capability you wish to view.

Defining a new executable capability

An executable is an external program that Bamboo uses during the build process. Bamboo supports the following executables:

- Ant
- Maven
- Grails
- NAnt
- devenv.com
- msbuild.exe
- PHPUnit
- Custom command (e.g. 'make')
- Script

Executables must be defined as capabilities (that is, 'registered') in Bamboo before they can be used by tasks in a Bamboo job. At least one capability was automatically defined when you installed Bamboo, but you can define additional capabilities for other executables.

You can define an executable capability that is:

- for a specific local or remote agent
- shared by all local agents
- shared by all remote agents.

Once you have defined a new executable capability in your Bamboo system, its label (e.g. 'Ant') will appear in the list whenever a task's executable is configured. The executable you select will be used every time the task is run during a build. That is, the task can only be run by agents which have a capability that matches the executable specified in the task's Executable list.

Note that agent-specific capabilities override any shared capability of the same name.

### Defining an agent-specific executable capability

An agent-specific capability applies to one agent only. Note that the value of an agent-specific capability will override the value of a shared capability of the same name (if one exists).

To define a new agent-specific executable capability:

1. Navigate to the desired agent.
2. In the 'Agent-Specific Capabilities' section of the Capabilities tab, click Add Capability. The 'Add Capability' page is displayed.
3. Choose Capability Type > Executable.
4. Select the appropriate executable from the Type list.
5. In the Executable Label, type a name/label for the executable. Bamboo uses this name in the Executable list whenever a task's executable is configured.
6. In the Path field, type the path to the installed executable. This will vary depending on the Type you selected in the previous step.

   For Ant and Maven, Bamboo requires the path to be the location of the executable installation folder.
7. Click **Add**. This will verify whether the executable and path you have specified are valid.

**Defining a local server executable capability**

Local server capabilities are inherited by all local agents. This means that local agents can all make use of the executables installed on the Bamboo server machine.

Before you begin:

- If you want to run multiple Maven agents on your local server, you will need to configure repository isolation for your Maven executables. See [Configuring repository isolation for Maven executables](#) for details.

**To define a new local server executable capability:**

1. Click the ** bowed icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Server Capabilities** in the left navigation panel.
3. Choose **Capability Type > Executable** in the 'Add Capability' section at the end of the page.
4. Select the appropriate type of executable from the **Type** list.
5. In the **Executable Label** field, type a name/label for the executable, which Bamboo presents in the **Executable** list whenever a **Task's executable is configured**.
6. In the **Path** field, type the appropriate path. This will depend on the **Type** you selected in the previous step.
   - Note that for Ant and Maven, Bamboo requires the path to be the location of the executable installation folder.
7. Click **Add**.

**Defining a shared remote executable capability**

Shared remote capabilities are inherited by all remote agents. However, Bamboo remote agents inherit only the paths of the shared executable capabilities, not the actual executable files. This means that every time you define a capability for an agent, you must make sure that the executable (for example, Ant or Maven) has actually been installed in that location on the remote server on which the remote agent will run.

Note that the value of a shared capability will be overridden by the value of an **agent-specific capability** of the same name (if one exists).

Shared remote executable capabilities are **not shared** with **elastic agents**.

**To define a shared remote executable capability:**

1. Click the ** bowed icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Agents** in the left navigation panel.
3. In the 'Remote Agents' section, click **Shared Remote Capabilities** at the right.
4. Choose **Capability Type > Executable** in the 'Add Capability' section.
5. Select the appropriate type of executable from the **Type** list.
6. In the **Executable Label** field, type a name/label to help you identify this executable.
7. In the **Path** field, type the appropriate path. This will depend on the **Type** you selected in the previous step.
   - Note that for Ant and Maven, Bamboo requires the path to be the location of the executable installation folder.
8. Click **Add**.

**Notes**

- **Pre-defined executables** — The executable that was automatically defined when you installed Bamboo depends on the system environment variables (e.g. `ANT_HOME=/opt/java/ant`) that were present on the machine that Bamboo was installed on.
  - On the Bamboo server, environment variables that were present during installation were saved as **local server capabilities** in Bamboo.
  - On remote agents, environment variables that were present during installation were saved as **agent-specific capabilities** in Bamboo.
- **Using other executables** – If you need to use an executable that is not natively supported by Bamboo, a number of third-party plugin modules are available (e.g. NoseXUnit). You can also create your own executable plugin (see the Bamboo Plugin Guide for details).
- **msbuild.exe** — You will need to install the .NET framework SDK and reference the default path for msbuild.exe, (e.g. C:\Windows\Microsoft.NET\Framework\v2.0.50727), to use this executable.
- **PHPUnit** — You will need to install PHPUnit and reference the path to your PHP command-line interpreter, (e.g. /usr/bin/phpunit on Ubuntu), to use this executable.

Viewing your executable capabilities

You can view all of the executable capabilities that have been defined in Bamboo on the 'Executables' page. These include local server capabilities, local agent-specific capabilities and remote agent-specific capabilities. An executable is an external program that Bamboo uses during the build process. Generally, executables compile source code to generate compiled executable files (referred to as artifacts in Bamboo). Ant, Maven, MS Build or PHPUnit are just some examples of executables that can be used as part of your build process.

New executables can be defined as capabilities in Bamboo. Once an executable has been defined in Bamboo, it can be configured as part of a task.

### On this page:
- Viewing and configuring executable capabilities
- Notes

### Related pages:
- Configuring capabilities

### Viewing and configuring executable capabilities

To view and configure the executable capabilities defined in Bamboo:

1. Click the gear icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Executables** in the left navigation panel.
3. Click a specific executable’s tab to see the agents and jobs related to this executable capability.
   - **View more details about an agent with this executable capability** — click the linked name of the agent in the 'Agent' column. This will show you the complete list of capabilities and jobs associated with that agent.
   - **Edit the executable path of an agent with this capability** — click **Edit** in the 'Operations' column for the agent you wish to configure. See **Defining a new executable capability**.
   - **Remove this executable capability from an agent** — click **Delete** in the 'Operations' column for the agent that currently possesses this executable capability.  
     ![Warning](https://via.placeholder.com/15) Be aware that you can only remove a executable capability from all local agents, not from individual local agents. See the note below for more information.
   - **View details about (and configure) an elastic image with this executable capability** — click the linked name of the elastic image in the 'Elastic Image Configuration' column.
   - **Configure a job that relies on or requires this executable capability** — click the linked name of the job in the 'Plan' column.
   - **If you are currently viewing a Maven (2.x or later) executable capability, you can configure repository isolation for it by clicking Edit Capability Configuration.** Please refer to Configuring repository isolation for Maven executables for more information.
   - **To add a new executable as a local server capability**, click **Add executable to server capabilities** to navigate to the 'Server Capabilities' page.

### Screenshot: Executables
**Executable**

The following table lists the executables that have been defined as capabilities in Bamboo. You can add a executable as a server capability on this page (shared by all local agents), or delete any of the existing executable capabilities listed. A executable can only be added as an agent-specific capability on that agent's page.

| Ant (Ant) | Maven 2.1 (Maven 2.x) | Maven 2 (Maven 2.x) | Bash (Command) | Maven 1 (Maven 1.x) | Script (Script) |

**Ant**

The screen shows the summary of a capability. You can see which jobs have a requirement on this capability and which agents have the capability.

**Agents with capability**

The following agents have this capability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Path</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All local agents</td>
<td>$VOLUMES/Pharlap/opl/java/tools/ant</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kozak.atlassian.pl</td>
<td>/usr/share/ant</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tardigrade.sydney.atlassian.com</td>
<td>/opt/devtools/apache-ant-1.7.0</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elastic Image Configurations with capability**

2 elastic image configurations have this capability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elastic Image Configuration</th>
<th>Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>/opt/apache-ant-1.7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean instance</td>
<td>/opt/apache-ant-1.7.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Jobs with requirement**

2 jobs rely on this capability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan</th>
<th>Path</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Personal Branches &gt; Jess’s test build &gt; HGTest</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Branches &gt; New Plan &gt; Default Job</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

- **Bamboo’s automatic detection of executables** — When you install the Bamboo server application or the Bamboo Remote Agent application on another machine, either of these applications will automatically look for existing executables installed on the same machine (based on a combination of the machine’s environment variables and other conditions). A ‘executable capability’ will be created for each executable that either of these Bamboo applications find.

  The environment variables and conditions that Bamboo uses to automatically detect and create
executable capabilities are listed below. With the exception of the 'Command' executable, the paths for each automatically detected executable are based on the path 'string' values found within these environment variables.

- Ant — the `ANT_HOME` environment variable
- Maven — the `MAVEN_HOME` environment variable (Maven 1), `M2_HOME` or `MAVEN2_HOME` environment variable (Maven 2.x)
- Grails — `GRAILS_HOME` environment variable
- Command — the existence of the `/bin/bash` file
- PHPUnit — the existence of the `phpunit` file anywhere within the machine's `PATH` environment variable value

- **Local agents and executable capabilities** — Since Bamboo automatically looks for executables installed on the same machine and creates a 'executable capability' for each executable installation it finds, all existing and subsequent local agents that you create will possess these executable capabilities. Hence, when you access the 'Executables' page and view these executable capabilities, all local agents will be grouped together in the 'All local agents' category and you will only be able to remove these executable capabilities from *all* local agents, not from individual local agents.

### Configuring repository isolation for Maven executables

Bamboo allows you to isolate Maven (2.x or later only) executables on an agent-specific basis. If you configure repository isolation for a particular Maven executable capability, each agent that uses this executable will have its own private Maven 2.x artifacts directory, thereby allowing you to avoid these jar and dependency file corruptions. Each isolated repository directory has the path:

$$\text{BAMBOO_HOME}/.m2/AGENT-${bamboo.agentId}/repository$$

#### Related pages:

- Defining a new executable capability

You may want to configure repository isolation for Maven executables, if you run multiple Maven executables on one server machine which run under the same user account on that server, but belong to different Bamboo agents. In this case, the agents will use the same default Maven artifacts directory: `$HOME/.m2/repository` (or `%USERPROFILE%\m2\repository` for Windows-based servers). This is the directory to which Maven dependency jars are downloaded and where project artifacts are installed during the "install" phase of a Maven build.

Hence, problems can arise if Bamboo uses these multiple Maven executables simultaneously. For example, if multiple agents on a single computer, each with a different Maven executable capability, start to run Maven builds simultaneously from the queue, the different Maven executables may attempt to download the same dependency to the same artifacts directory location, resulting in corruption of the downloaded jar and dependency files.

**Before you begin:**

- This feature is not available for Maven 1.x executables.
- When configuring any Maven executables in Bamboo in which you want to force local repository isolation, ensure that the executable label you use is one that identifies it as such — for example, 'Maven 2.x with local repository isolation'.

**To configure a new local server Maven capability with repository isolation:**

1. Click the 🛠 icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click **Server Capabilities** in the left navigation panel.
3. In the 'Add Capability' section, choose your executable and enter its details as described:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capability Type</th>
<th>Select Executable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Select one of the Maven options (2.x or later)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Executable Label: Enter 'Maven with local repository isolation'

You can use any label you wish. However, it will help you and your Bamboo users if you enter an appropriate executable label that identifies this Maven 2.x executable as one that uses local repository isolation.

Path: Enter the path for your Maven executable

4. Click Add.
5. Click the label for the executable you have just added. The executable capability summary screen will be displayed (see 'Maven 2.x Executable' screenshot below).
6. Click Edit Capability Configuration. The ‘Configure Capability’ screen will be displayed (see ‘Maven 2.x Repository Isolation’ screenshot below).
7. Select the Local repository isolation check box.
8. Click Save.

Screenshot: Maven Executable

Maven 2 with local repository isolation

The screen shows the summary of a capability. You can see which jobs have a requirement on this capability and which agents have the capability.

Agents with capability

The following agents have this capability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Path</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All local agents</td>
<td>/Volumes/Pharlapi/opt/dev/tools/maven</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bambooperf-sydney.atlassian.com</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\apache-maven-2.1.0</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elastic Image Configurations with capability

3 elastic image configurations have this capability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elastic Image Configuration</th>
<th>Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KBTEST</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2.1 Image</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Jobs with requirement

28 jobs rely on this capability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan</th>
<th>Path</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Artifact Sharing Dogfooding › Artifact sharing › Consumer</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artifact Sharing Dogfooding › Artifact sharing › Final</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Capability Configuration

Local repository isolation: Yes

Rename Capability | Edit Capability Configuration
Defining a new JDK capability

A JDK must be installed, and defined in Bamboo as a capability, before Bamboo can make use of it when building jobs.

At least one JDK was automatically defined when you installed Bamboo. You can define additional JDK capabilities that are:

- for a specific local or remote agent
- shared by all local agents
- shared by all remote agents.

On this page:
- Defining a JDK capability on an agent
- Defining a local server JDK capability
- Defining a shared remote JDK capability
- Notes

Once you have defined a new JDK capability in your Bamboo system, its label (e.g. ‘1.5’) will appear in the Build JDK list when you configure a job’s builder (see Configuring tasks). The JDK you select will be used for every one of that job’s builds. That is, the job can only be built by agents which have a JDK capability whose label is specified in the job’s Build JDK field.

Note that if an agent has its own specific JDK capability, that value will override the value of a shared JDK capability of the same name (if one exists).

Defining a JDK capability on an agent

To define a new agent-specific JDK capability:

1. Click the icon and select Overview.
2. Click Agents in the left panel.
3. Click the name of the required agent.
4. Click the Capabilities tab, and then Add capability (to the right of ‘Agent-Specific capabilities’).
5. Choose Capability type > JDK.
6. In the JDK label field, type a name/label for the JDK. Bamboo displays this in the Build JDK list whenever a job’s builder is configured.
7. In the Java home field, type the location of the JDK Home Directory.
8. Click Add.
Defining a local server JDK capability

Local server capabilities are inherited by all local agents.

To define a new local server JDK capability:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Server Capabilities in the left navigation panel.
3. Choose Capability Type > JDK in the 'Add Capability' section at the end of the page.
4. In the JDK Label field, type a name/label for the JDK. Bamboo displays this in the Build JDK list whenever a job's builder is configured.
5. In the Java Home field, type the location of the JDK Home Directory.
6. Click Add.

Defining a shared remote JDK capability

Shared remote JDK capabilities are not shared with elastic agents.

To define a new shared remote JDK capability:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Agents in the left navigation panel.
3. In the 'Remote Agents' section, click Shared Remote Capabilities at the right.
4. Choose Capability Type > JDK in the 'Add Capability' section at the end of the page (see screenshot below).
5. In the JDK Label field, type a name/label for the JDK. Bamboo displays this in the Build JDK list whenever a job's builder is configured.
6. In the Java Home field, type the location of the JDK Home Directory.
7. Click Add.

Notes

- Configuring generic JDK capabilities — If you want to indicate that an agent is capable of running builds for a set of related JDKs (e.g. all point versions of JDK 1.5), you set up generic JDK capabilities to encompass these JDKs.
  For example, you can set up the following JDK capabilities for your Bamboo agent(s):
  - JDK (where 'JDK Label' = 'JDK' and 'Java Home' = '/usr/java/jdk1.5.0_07') — this JDK capability indicates that an agent(s) is capable of running builds with any JDK requirement.
• **JDK 1.5** (where 'JDK Label' = 'JDK 1.5' and 'Java Home' = '/usr/java/jdk1.5.0_07') — this JDK capability indicates that an agent(s) is capable of running builds with a JDK 1.5 requirement or any point version of JDK 1.5, e.g. 1.5.0_07, 1.5.0_08, etc.

• **JDK 1.5.0_07** (where 'JDK Label' = 'JDK 1.5.0_07' and 'Java Home' = '/usr/java/jdk1.5.0_07') — this JDK capability indicates that an agent(s) is only capable of running builds with a JDK 1.5.0_07 requirement.

• If you wish to find redundant JDK capabilities, you can view the list of JDK capabilities set up in Bamboo and delete any unwanted JDK capabilities.

• **Automatically defined capabilities** – This depends on the system environment variables (e.g. 'JAVA_HOME=/opt/java/java_sdk1.5') that were present on the machine on which Bamboo was installed:

  - On the Bamboo server, environment variables that were present during installation were saved as shared local capabilities in Bamboo.
  - On remote agents, environment variables that were present during installation were saved as agent-specific capabilities in Bamboo.

**Viewing your JDK capabilities**

You can view all the JDK capabilities that have been defined in your Bamboo system on the **JDKs** page. These include local server capabilities, local agent-specific capabilities and remote agent-specific capabilities.

Note the following:

• **Bamboo's automatic detection of JDKs** — When you install either Bamboo or the Bamboo Remote Agent, it will automatically look for an existing JDK installed on the same machine (based on the machine’s **JAVA_HOME** environment variable) and create a ‘JDK capability’ for that JDK installation, with its path being the value of **JAVA_HOME**.

• **Local agents and JDK capabilities** — Since Bamboo automatically looks for an existing JDK installed on the same machine and creates a ‘JDK capability’ for it, all existing and subsequent local agents that you create will possess this JDK capability. Hence, when you access the ‘JDKs’ page and view this JDK capability, all local agents will be grouped together in the ‘All local agents’ category and you will only be able to remove this JDK capability from all local agents, not from individual local agents.

**Related pages:**

- Defining a new JDK capability

**To view and configure the JDK capabilities defined in Bamboo:**

1. Click the **icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.**
2. Click **JDKs** (under 'Build Resources') in the left navigation panel.
3. Click the tab for a specific JDK to see the agents and jobs related to this JDK capability.

- View the capabilities and jobs associated with an agent with this JDK capability — click the linked name of the agent in the 'Agent' column. See **Viewing a capability's agents and jobs**.
- Edit **JAVA_HOME** for an agent — click **Edit** in the 'Operations' column for the agent you wish to configure. See **Defining a new JDK capability**.
- Remove this JDK capability from an agent — click **Delete** in the 'Operations' column for the agent that currently possesses this JDK capability.
  
  **Be aware that you can only remove a JDK capability from all local agents, not from individual local agents. See the note above** for more information.
- View details about (and configure) an elastic image with this JDK capability — click the name of the elastic image in the ‘Elastic Image Configuration’ column. See **Viewing an elastic image**.
- **Configure a job that relies on this JDK capability** — click the name of the job in the ‘Plan’ column.
- **To add a new JDK as a local server capability**, click **add a JDK as a server capability** at the top of the page. This opens the ‘Server Capabilities’ page at the ‘Add Capability’ section, with the JDK selected as the **Capability Type**.

**Screenshot: Viewing the JDKs in Bamboo**
JDK 1.6

The screen shows the summary of a capability. You can see which jobs have a requirement on this capability and which agents have the capability.

Agents with capability

The following agents have this capability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Java Home</th>
<th>Operat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All local agents</td>
<td>/System/Library/Frameworks/JavaVM.framework/Versions/1.6.0/Home</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.20.3.214</td>
<td>/System/Library/Frameworks/JavaVM.framework/Versions/CurrentJDK/Home/</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboooperf-PC.sydney.atlassian.com</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.6.0_21</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboooperf2.sydney.atlassian.com</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.6.0_22</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamard.sydney.atlassian.com</td>
<td>/System/Library/Frameworks/JavaVM.framework/Versions/CurrentJDK/Home/</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elastic Image Configurations with capability

14 elastic image configurations have this capability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elastic Image Configuration</th>
<th>Java Home</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clean instance</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Image</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selenium Test</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostgreSQL 8.4</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3 Maven Repository</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Image S3 i386</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MySQL 5.1</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Jobs with requirement

8 jobs rely on this capability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan</th>
<th>Java Home</th>
<th>Operat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+core+ Bamboo &gt; WebDriver Tests &gt; Default Job</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+core+ Bamboo Plugins &gt; Bamboo Sandbox Plugin Dogfoot Test &gt; Dummy Private Deploy</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+core+ Bamboo Plugins &gt; Bamboo Sandbox Plugin Dogfoot Test &gt; Dummy Public Sandbox Deploy</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Plugins +non core+ &gt; Support Tools Plugin &gt; Integration Tests</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting &gt; QcUp report &gt; Default Job</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speakeasy &gt; Trunk &gt; Default Job</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZ pstefaniak &gt; clone of empty plan &gt; Default Job</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZ pstefaniak &gt; empty plan for ssaesen &gt; Default Job</td>
<td>exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Defining a new version control capability

Version control capabilities let Bamboo know where the client application for a version control system is located, so that Bamboo can perform a checkout whilst building. Bamboo requires that a capability for at least one of the following version control repositories be set so that Bamboo can check out source code from that repository type:
• Bitbucket
• Git
  If no capability is provided, Bamboo will use its built-in Git implementation. Note that the built-in Git implementation does not support symbolic links, submodules, automatic branch detection or automatic merging.
• Mercurial
• Perforce

Note that there is no need to create a SVN capability as SVN support is built into every Bamboo agent.

Example version control executable paths

For the version control systems that require capabilities to be set on agents, the following table offers example paths for both Linux and Windows systems.

Note that these paths may differ on your actual system's configuration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capability type</th>
<th>Example paths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Git</td>
<td>/usr/bin/git</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C:\Program Files\Git\git.exe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercurial</td>
<td>/usr/local/bin/hg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C:\Program Files\Mercurial\hg.exe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To define a new version control capability

1. Navigate to the desired agent.
2. Select either a local or remote agent.
3. Choose the version control type you require from Capability Type.
4. Provide the full path to client executable on the agent machine.

If you install a new agent on a machine that has Git already installed, the agent will find the Git client automatically.

Defining a new custom capability

Custom capabilities can be used to control which jobs will be built by a particular agent, since agent capabilities are required to match job requirements. For example, if the builds for a particular job should only run in a Windows environment, you could create a custom capability 'operating.system=WindowsXP' for the appropriate agent(s), and specify it as a requirement for this job. (See Configuring a job's requirements.)

You can define a custom capability that is:

• for a specific local or remote agent
• to be shared by all local agents
• to be shared by all remote agents.

Note that the value of an agent-specific capability overrides the value of a shared capability of the same name (if one exists).

On this page:

• Defining an agent-specific custom capability
• Defining a local server custom capability
• Defining a shared remote custom capability

Defining an agent-specific custom capability

To define a new agent-specific custom capability:
1. Navigate to the desired agent.
2. Click Add capability in the top right of the 'Agent-Specific Capabilities' section.
3. Choose Capability type > Custom.
4. Specify values for Key and Value.
5. Click Add.

Defining a local server custom capability

Local server capabilities are inherited by all local agents.

To define a new local server custom capability:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Server Capabilities in the left navigation panel (under 'Build Resources').
3. Locate the 'Add Capability' section at the bottom of the screen (see screenshot below).
4. Choose Capability Type > Custom.
5. Specify values for Key and Value.
6. Click Add.

Defining a shared remote custom capability

Shared remote custom capabilities are not shared with elastic agents.

To define a new shared remote custom capability:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Agents in the left navigation panel (under 'Build Resources').
3. Locate the 'Remote Agents' section.
4. Click Shared Remote Capabilities.
5. Locate the 'Add Capability' section at the bottom of the screen (see screenshot below).
6. Choose Capability Type > Custom.
7. Specify values for Key and Value.
8. Click Add.

Defining a new Docker capability

You need to define (that is, 'register') a Docker capability in Bamboo before you can use a Docker task in Bamboo builds and deployments.

A capability typically defines the path to a module or executable that has already been installed, and must be defined in Bamboo before Bamboo or its agents can make use of that.

For Bamboo 5.8, and later versions, stock images already provide Docker, but you might still need to add the capability manually if you have upgraded from Bamboo 5.7 or an earlier version. See Existing stock images require manual update if new capabilities are needed for more details.
Note that Bamboo requires Docker 1.3.3 or later.

**Define a Docker capability on an elastic image**

1. Click the 🛠️ icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Image configurations** in the left navigation panel (under 'Elastic Bamboo').
3. Click **Capabilities** (under 'Operations') for the relevant elastic image.
4. Use the 'Add Capability' panel at the end of the page to add the new Docker capability to the image:  
   - From **Capability type**, choose **Docker**.
   - For **Path**, enter the path to the Docker executable, for example `/usr/bin/docker`.
5. Click **Add**.

**Define a Docker capability on an agent**

1. Click the 🛠️ icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Agents** in the left panel.
3. Click the name of the required agent.
4. Click the **Capabilities** tab, and then **Add capability** (to the right of 'Agent-Specific capabilities').
5. In the 'Add Capability' panel:
   - From **Capability type**, choose **Docker**.
   - For **Path**, enter the path to the Docker executable, for example `/usr/bin/docker`.
6. Click **Add**.

**Define a Docker capability on the Bamboo server**

1. Click the 🛠️ icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Server capabilities** in the left navigation panel.
3. Use the 'Add Capability' panel at the end of the page to add the new Docker capability to the server:
   - From **Capability type**, choose **Docker**.
   - For **Path**, enter the path to the Docker executable, for example `/usr/bin/docker`.
4. Click **Add**.

**Remote agents**

For information about installing and using remote agents, see the following pages:

- Bamboo remote agent installation guide
- Configuring remote agent capabilities using bamboo-capabilities.properties
- Disabling and enabling remote agents support

Disabling and enabling remote agents support

A Bamboo **agent** is a service that can run **job builds**. There are two types of Bamboo agents:

- **local agents** run as part of the Bamboo server.
- **remote agents** run on computers, other than the Bamboo server, that run the **remote agent** tool. An **elastic agent** is a remote agent that runs in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2).

Local agents run in the Bamboo server's process, i.e. in the same JVM as the server. Each remote agent runs in its own process, i.e. has its own JVM.

Each agent has a defined set of **capabilities** and can only run builds for jobs whose **requirements** match the agent's capabilities.

**Related pages:**

- Configuring agents
- Agents and capabilities
- Configuring a job's requirements

**Remote agent support**
Disabling remote agent support in Bamboo will disable all remote agents and prevent any users from creating new remote agents. This function will not delete any remote agents that you have already created. To delete a remote agent, see Disabling or deleting an agent.

Note that remote agent support must be enabled to use Elastic Bamboo. Disabling remote agent support will disable Elastic Bamboo.

To enable, or disable, remote agent support:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Agents (under ‘Build Resources’)
3. Click either Enable Remote Agent Support or Disable Remote Agent Support.

Additional remote agent options

This page describes additional options for running a Bamboo remote agent.

Bamboo remote agents are available only for Bamboo Server - and NOT for Bamboo Cloud because of the functionality restrictions.

On this page:
- Changing where the remote agent stores its data
- Disabling auto-capability detection for the remote agent
- Changing the logging on the remote agent
- Suppressing the self-signed certificate of the server
- Running Bamboo without the Remote Agent Supervisor
- Running the remote agent with different start-up commands
- Installing the remote agent as a Windows service (Windows only)

### Changing where the remote agent stores its data

By default, the remote agent will store its data in a USER_HOME/bamboo-agent-home. If you wish to specify a different directory, add the following command line parameter before the JAR file name:

```
-Dbamboo.home=RemoteAgentHome
```

where RemoteAgentHome is the path to the Bamboo agent home directory you created in step 1.1. Your command line will look something like this:
The name of the jar file (e.g. `atlassian-bamboo-agent-installer-2.2-SNAPSHOT.jar`) will vary depending on the version of Bamboo you are running.

### Disabling auto-capability detection for the remote agent

There may be situations where you want to prevent Bamboo from automatically detecting and adding capabilities (such as JDKs) to the remote agent, or where you don't want to run the remote agent with default capabilities.

To disable auto-capability detection for the remote agent, restart the agent with the following command line parameter before the JAR file name:

```bash
-Ddisable_agent_auto_capability_detection=true
```

Your command line will look something like this:

```bash
```

### Changing the logging on the remote agent

By default, the remote agent will use the same logging level as the Bamboo server. However, you can control the level of logging of your remote agent independently of your Bamboo server by setting up a separate logging configuration file.

Please see [Logging in Bamboo](#) for further details.

### Suppressing the self-signed certificate of the server

If your Bamboo server uses SSL (https) with a self-signed certificate, you will need to carry out one of the following two options:

- Add the following parameter to the remote agent's command line:

  ```bash
  -Dbamboo.agent.ignoreServerCertName=true
  ```

  Your command line will look something like this:

  ```bash
  ```

  Please note that this **reduces the security of your configuration**, as the identity of your Bamboo server will not be authenticated by the remote agent.

- **Use the keytool utility to add the self-signed certificate to the trusted certificates in your keystore.**
  
  This is a more secure option, but is complex to set up. For detailed instructions of how to do this, please refer to the relevant [Sun documentation](#).

### Running Bamboo without the Remote Agent Supervisor

---

Documentation for Bamboo 5.9

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License](#).
The remote agent supervisor is included in the remote agent JAR bundled with Bamboo. The appropriate remote agent supervisor for the operating system of your remote machine, will be automatically installed when you run the default remote agent start-up command line.

The remote agent supervisor cannot be installed on a small number of operating systems (i.e. the remote agent will start without the remote agent supervisor). If the remote agent supervisor fails to install, please check the operated systems list on the remote agent supervisor page. If your operating system is on the list and the remote agent supervisor still fails to install, please raise a support request in the Bamboo project.

If you need to run the remote agent without running the remote agent supervisor, you can execute the 'classic' version of the remote agent JAR.

The 'classic' agent jar is available from Bamboo's agent installation page for download. Follow the steps below to run the 'classic' version of the remote agent:

1. Browse to:

   http://<host>:8085/admin/agent/addRemoteAgent.action

2. Click the link and save 'classic' agent jar.

   The direct agent JAR is available at bamboo-agent-2.2.2.jar

3. Start the agent with:

   java -jar bamboo-agent-2.2.2.jar http://<host>:8085/agentServer/

   The name of the jar file (e.g. bamboo-agent-2.2.2.jar) will vary depending on the version of Bamboo you are running.

Running the remote agent with different start-up commands

The remote agent supervisor is executed by default when you run the default remote agent start-up command line. The remote agent supervisor is implemented via a Java Service wrapper. The wrapper allows you to execute a number of general start-up commands when the remote agent is run. These commands are appended to the end of the default remote agent start-up command line:

   java -jar atlassian-bamboo-agent-installer-2.2-SNAPSHOT.jar
   http://bamboo-host-server:8085/agentServer <wrapper_command>

   where <wrapper_command> is one of the keywords described below:

   • **console** — runs the remote agent in the foreground, i.e. display all of the commands on the screen. The agent home directory will be populated only if it is empty. This parameter is used by default.
   • **start** — runs the remote agent in the background, i.e. no commands are displayed on screen. If you have installed the remote agent as a Windows service, this command will work with the service.
   • **stop** — stops a remote agent that is running. If you have installed the remote agent as a Windows service, this command will work with the service.
   • **status** — (non-Windows OS only) returns the status of the remote agent, e.g. "Remote agent is not running."
   • **install** — installs the files for the remote agent, but does not start it. This will overwrite any changes that have been made to the wrapper.conf file. The agent home directory will be populated, regardless of whether it is empty or not, i.e. existing files will be overwritten. You may wish to use this option, if you want to customise the remote agent files before starting it.

   The name of the jar file (e.g. atlassian-bamboo-agent-installer-2.2-SNAPSHOT.jar) will vary depending on the version of Bamboo you are running.

   **Installing the remote agent as a Windows service (Windows only)**
The remote agent supervisor is executed by default when you run the default remote agent start-up command line. The remote agent supervisor is implemented via a Java Service wrapper. The wrapper allows you to install or uninstall the remote agent as a service in Windows (i.e. start the Bamboo remote agent automatically when the machine boots). This is done by appending the appropriate wrapper commands to the end of the default remote agent start-up command line:

```
java -jar atlassian-bamboo-agent-installer-2.2-SNAPSHOT.jar
http://bamboo-host-server:8085/agentServer <wrapper_command>
```

where `<wrapper_command>` is one of the keywords described below:

- `installntservice` — *(Windows only)* installs the remote agent as a Windows service.
- `uninstallntservice` — *(Windows only)* uninstalls the remote agent as a Windows service.

ℹ️ The name of the jar file (e.g. `atlassian-bamboo-agent-installer-2.2-SNAPSHOT.jar`) will vary depending on the version of Bamboo you are running.

If you have installed the NT service, you will be able to use the `start` and `stop` start-up console commands with the service.

The remote agents connect to the Bamboo server on the normal http/https port and 54663. You need to ensure that the network firewall isn’t blocking these ports.

If you’re having issues connecting the remote agent with the Bamboo server, please see this Troubleshooting Guide.

### Working with Elastic Bamboo

**Elastic Bamboo** allows you to use computing resources from the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) to run builds. Elastic Bamboo uses a remote agent AMI (Amazon Machine Image) to create instances of remote agents in the Amazon EC2.

**Deployment Projects**

Please note that automatic management of elastic agents is not currently supported by Bamboo deployment projects. Deployment projects currently require an associated elastic agent to be started manually. Please see BAM-13588 for more information.

The following pages and sub-pages describe how to work with Elastic Bamboo:

- **About Elastic Bamboo** — Elastic Bamboo concepts.
- **Getting started with Elastic Bamboo** — setting up Elastic Bamboo for the first time. It contains instructions on enabling Elastic Bamboo for your Bamboo installation and running your first build.
- **Configuring Elastic Bamboo** — changing settings for Elastic Bamboo. This includes instructions on how to use Amazon's Elastic Block Storage to persist build information for your builds on Elastic Bamboo.
- Managing your elastic images
- Managing your elastic instances
- Managing your elastic agents
- **Elastic Bamboo FAQ** — running your builds using Elastic Bamboo.
- **Elastic Bamboo Security** — setting up secure communication between Bamboo and the EC2.

### About Elastic Bamboo

**On this page:**

- Conceptual Overview
- Key Terms
- Setting Up Elastic Bamboo

**Conceptual Overview**
**Elastic Bamboo** allows you to use computing resources from the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) to run builds. Elastic Bamboo uses a remote agent AMI (Amazon Machine Image) to create instances of remote agents in the Amazon EC2.

**Elastic Bamboo Conceptual Overview**

A Bamboo build job can be run on an elastic agent, provided that the capabilities of the elastic agent meet the requirements of the job. Bamboo will assign the relevant job to an available elastic agent from the build queue automatically. The elastic agent must already be running for a job to be assigned to it.

An elastic agent is started by creating a new instance of an elastic image. Creating this new elastic instance automatically runs an elastic agent process in the instance. The agent inherits the capabilities of the image it was created from. Only one agent process can be run in an instance, although multiple instances can be created from the same image.

Once a job has completed running on an elastic agent, its results are made available (like those of any other job executed on a non-elastic agent). The elastic agent and instance will continue to run until they are shut down. Shutting down an elastic instance will terminate the agent, not take it offline. However, Bamboo will store historical information about the terminated elastic agent, such as the job which it has run.

An Amazon Web Services (AWS) account is required to use Elastic Bamboo. **Elastic Bamboo Costs** are charged by Amazon, separate to Bamboo licence costs, as Elastic Bamboo is powered by Amazon resources.

Did you know you can configure Bamboo to start and shut down elastic instances automatically, based on build queue demands? Please refer to [Configuring Elastic Bamboo](#) for more information.

**Key Terms**
Elastic Image

An elastic image is an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) that is stored in one of Amazon data centres for use with the Elastic Bamboo feature. An elastic image is used to create elastic instances, which in turn create elastic agents. Conceptually, an elastic image is equivalent to an operating system running on a computer’s boot hard drive and elastic instances would be the software that runs on this operation system.

Each elastic image registered with the Amazon Web Services (AWS) has its own unique identifier, known as an AMI ID.

You can associate multiple elastic images with a Bamboo server. One default shared image is maintained by Atlassian in AWS, and is available to all Elastic Bamboo users.

You can also create your own custom elastic images.

Elastic Instance

An elastic instance is a running instance of an elastic image. One elastic instance is created whenever an elastic image is started. Hence, starting one elastic image multiple times, results in the creation of multiple elastic instances. Each time an elastic instance is created, one elastic agent is created on that instance.

Conceptually, an elastic instance can be thought of as a computer. The elastic agent's processes are run on this computer and the elastic image is the boot hard drive. Unlike computers, however, elastic instances are temporary and stateless. When an elastic instance is shut down:

- Any changes that an elastic instance makes to the boot hard drive (e.g. agent log file) will not persist.
- Any customisations to the instance itself will also be lost.

The Amazon Elastic Block Store can provide persistent storage for your elastic instances.

Elastic Agent

An elastic agent is a remote agent that runs in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). An elastic agent process runs in an elastic instance of an elastic image. An elastic agent inherits its capabilities from the elastic image that it was created from.

Setting Up Elastic Bamboo

If you would like to set up Elastic Bamboo for your Bamboo installation, please read Getting started with Elastic Bamboo. This document guides you through the initial configuration of Elastic Bamboo and running your first Job build.

Elastic Bamboo Costs

This page provides high level guidelines to Elastic Bamboo costs. As usage patterns vary from user to user, these guidelines are only intended to provide a picture of how Elastic Bamboo operates, not to make definitive pricing statements.

The Bamboo pricing page on the Atlassian website details the costs for Elastic Bamboo. This page is intended to complement that information.

Amazon EC2 Pricing Information

You can use Elastic Bamboo to run remote agents on elastic instances in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). If you choose to do this, you will be charged by Amazon for your EC2 compute usage. These charges will be billed to the AWS account that you provide.

Please note, if you do not have an AWS account, you must register for one on the AWS registration page before you can enable Elastic Bamboo.

Full details on Amazon EC2 pricing is available on the Amazon EC2 pricing page. Please also note the following important information, which is relevant to EC2 usage by Elastic Bamboo:

- You are responsible for all EC2 compute usage costs incurred on your AWS account.
- Elastic Bamboo creates “High-CPU Medium” Instances by default, however you can configure the EC2
instance type. Read Managing your elastic image configurations for instructions on how to change your default instance type. Please note the different costs for different instance types.

- You are responsible for creating and shutting down elastic instances to run agents in EC2.
- You can track your EC2 usage in near real-time on the AWS Account page.
- Your Elastic Bamboo compute usage will not be distinguishable from your non-Bamboo EC2 compute usage in your AWS billing.

**General Notes about EC2 Usage and Costs**

The following information is based on our usage of Elastic Bamboo at Atlassian. These points are intended to be guidelines to EC2 usage and costs only.

- The bulk of EC2 costs from using Elastic Bamboo is for the uptime of EC2 instances. We strongly recommend that you shut down your instances when not in use.
- The costs for storing and moving data in and out of the EC2 will vary. However these costs are minimal (e.g. storing image) compared to instance uptime costs. Using the Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS) with Elastic Bamboo can significantly reduce the data transfer (and associated costs) in and out of the EC2. Read more about configuring elastic instances to use EBS.
- The costs for using the Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS) is minimal, relative to instance uptime costs.

**Elastic Bamboo Security**

_Elastic Bamboo_ is a feature in Bamboo that allows Bamboo to dynamically source computing resources from the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2).

All traffic sent between the agents located in EC2 and the Bamboo server is tunnelled through an SSL-encrypted tunnel. The tunnel will be initiated from the Bamboo Server to the EC2 instance, which means that you don't need to allow any inbound connections to your server. You will need to permit outbound traffic from the server on the tunnel port, however - the default port number is 26224. On the EC2 instance, only the tunnel port needs to be open for inbound traffic.

SSL tunneling is not implemented for VCS (Version Control System) to EC2 traffic though. You will need to make your VCS available for access from EC2 to use Elastic Bamboo. Please see the section on setting up your VCS for Elastic Bamboo, which contains guidelines on securing your VCS.

Please be warned that just as with a regular host accessible from the Internet, if one of your remote agent instances is compromised, your Bamboo installation may be exposed to number of security vulnerabilities. These include confidential data (e.g. source code, VCS credentials) being stolen, malicious code being injected into elastic agents, unauthorised access to build queues and false information being submitted to Bamboo servers. Given that all Bamboo-related traffic is sent through a single encrypted connection, the risk of that happening is not high and can be further mitigated by setting up a VPC (Amazon Virtual Private Cloud). In a VPC, your elastic instances typically have no public IPs which means they are inaccessible from the internet other than through a regular, industry-standard VPN connection.

The sections below explain the default access rules for remote agent instances and how to change these rules, if desired.

**On this page:**
- Default EC2 Access Rules
- Changing the Default EC2 Access Rules
- Using VPCs with Elastic Bamboo
- Setting up your Version Control System (VCS) for Elastic Bamboo

**Related pages:**
- Configuring Elastic Bamboo
Diagram above: Elastic Bamboo security architecture

Default EC2 Access Rules

When you first use Elastic Bamboo, i.e. start an elastic instance, an 'elasticbamboo' security group will be set up for you on your AWS account. This security group is essentially a set of IP addresses that are permitted access to the EC2. By default, the security group will contain two rules — one to allow connections for Elastic Bamboo itself, and another to allow connections via SSH.

The EC2 security groups can be accessed via the AWS management console (see ‘Security Groups’ in the left-hand menu under ‘Configuration’).
Changing the Default EC2 Access Rules

If you wish to permit additional connections to your EC2 instance, you can do this by adding entries to the 'Allowed Connections' section for the 'elasticbamboo' security group. See the previous section on 'Default EC2 Access Rules' for instructions on how to access your EC2 security groups.

Using VPCs with Elastic Bamboo

VPC functionality is available with Bamboo 4.3. Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) lets you provision a private, isolated section of the Amazon Web Services (AWS) Cloud where you can launch AWS resources in a virtual network. By default, the instances running in that network will have no public IPs and will not be accessible to the computers outside of your VPC. You can also create a Hardware Virtual Private Network (VPN) connection between your company datacenter and your VPC and leverage the AWS cloud as an extension of your company datacenter. You can read more about VPCs on Amazon Web Services VPC page.

Using a VPC means that your agents (and other instances launched in the VPC) will not be available on the Internet. There are several basic scenarios that can be realised using a VPC:

- Secure access to your company datacenter - agents can securely access resources from your internal network through a VPN connection. In this way, you can safely use your Version Control System or other internal resources such as databases from your Elastic Agents - without making them publicly accessible.
- Hiding some EC2 instances from the Internet - agents can communicate with your other hosts on the VPC using the internal network. This lets you e.g. set up an agent with a Windows-based DBMS and another one that runs tests against that DBMS from a different platform. Computers from outside of the VPC will not be able to access the DBMS because it will have no external IP. You don't need to use VPN for that use case, it's enough to assign an Elastic IP to the agent.
- Full-cloud deployment - you can host your Bamboo server in an Amazon's VPC and hide all your agents in a VPC. This will also let you access your other resources located in a VPC. The Bamboo Server can be accessed using VPN or an Elastic IP.

Setting up your Version Control System (VCS) for Elastic Bamboo

We recommend that you take the following steps to ensure that your Version Control System is set up securely for Elastic Bamboo:

1. Make your Version Control System accessible to the public internet
2. Use VCS authentication and access control
3. Use encrypted connections to VCS

1. Make your Version Control System accessible to the public internet

You only need to do this if you are not using a VPC for agent connectivity. See using Bamboo with VPCs for more information.

As SSL tunnelling is not implemented for VCS to EC2 connections, you will need to make your VCS accessible to the public internet to use Elastic Bamboo. If your VCS is behind a firewall this will involve configuring an access point in your firewall. Please consult the documentation for your firewall software for details on how to do this.
2. Use VCS authentication and access control

We highly recommend that you secure access to your VCS by enabling the authentication and access control features on your VCS. Please consult the documentation for your VCS for details.

3. Use encrypted connections to VCS

We also highly recommend that you use encrypted connections for your VCS (e.g. SSL). Please consult the documentation for your VCS for details.

Getting started with Elastic Bamboo

Elastic Bamboo allows you to use computing resources from the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) to run builds. Elastic Bamboo uses a remote agent AMI (Amazon Machine Image) to create instances of remote agents in the Amazon EC2.

On this page:
1. Read important documents
2. Enable and configure Elastic Bamboo
3. Start an Elastic Instance
4. Run a plan build
5. Shut down your Elastic instance

Further information

1. Read important documents

If you are using Elastic Bamboo for the first time, we highly recommend that you start by reading the following important documents:

- **About Elastic Bamboo** — This high-level overview explains the key concepts behind the Elastic Bamboo feature.
- **Elastic Bamboo Security** — We *strongly recommend* that you read this document to understand the security implications of enabling Elastic Bamboo. This includes important information on securing your version control system (VCS) for use with Elastic Bamboo.
- **Elastic Bamboo Costs** — Elastic Bamboo sources resources from the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) which are charged separately to your Bamboo license fee. We recommend that you read this document to understand how you will be charged for using Elastic Bamboo.

2. Enable and configure Elastic Bamboo

Once you have understood the concepts, security implications and costs of Elastic Bamboo, you can enable and configure Elastic Bamboo for your Bamboo installation. You will also need to make your version control system (VCS) available to Amazon for Elastic Bamboo to work correctly.

2.1. Enabling Elastic Bamboo

To enable Elastic Bamboo:

1. Enable remote agent support in Bamboo — if you have disabled remote agent support, you must enable it before you can enable Elastic Bamboo. The [Disabling and enabling remote agents support](#) documentation also contains instructions on how to enable remote agent support.
2. In Bamboo, click **Administration** in the top menu bar.
3. Click **Configuration** in the left navigation panel (under ‘Elastic Bamboo’). The ‘Elastic Bamboo Configuration’ screen will display.
4. Click **Enable**.

2.2. Configuring Elastic Bamboo

Before you can use Elastic Bamboo, you must configure it as detailed in the ‘Configuring Elastic Bamboo’ document. This is a simple three-step process:

1. Provide your Amazon Web Services account details
2. Configure your Elastic Bamboo global settings
3. Configure your elastic instance settings
2.3. Providing access to your VCS

You need to make your version control system available to Amazon to run job builds using Elastic Bamboo. This has security implications, particularly if your VCS is behind a firewall.

- Read the **Elastic Bamboo Security** document for further instructions, if you have not read it already.

3. Start an Elastic Instance

Now that you have enabled and configured Elastic Bamboo for your Bamboo installation, you can try building a plan with Elastic Bamboo. You can manually start an elastic instance using the Bamboo administration console. Starting an elastic instance will automatically start an elastic agent process on it.

- Read about **starting an elastic instance**

4. Run a plan build

To run a plan build on your elastic agent, you must **set up a plan** with its Default Job (plus any other optional jobs) all of whose **requirements** can meet your elastic agent's **capabilities**. Elastic agents inherit the capabilities of the image they are started from. We recommend that you use the Bamboo default image to start with.

- Read about the **capabilities of the default image**.

For the purposes of this guide, you should set up your plan so that its jobs' requirements can only be met by the elastic agent's capabilities. This will ensure that the jobs' builds run on your elastic agent. If you cannot set up your jobs' requirements to meet your elastic agent's capabilities, you can customise your elastic agent's capabilities to add a unique custom capability, e.g. `elastic=true`.

- Read about **configuring the capabilities of elastic agents**.

Job builds on elastic agents are run just like job builds on any other agent. You will see the progress of your build on your dashboard and can view the build result when it has completed.

**Tip:** You can significantly reduce the costs and time taken to run a job build by configuring Elastic Bamboo to use Amazon's Elastic Block Store (EBS).

5. Shut down your Elastic instance

When your job builds successfully, shut down your elastic instance. As described in **Elastic Bamboo Costs**, the bulk of your Elastic Bamboo costs are from instance uptime. We strongly recommend that you shut down your elastic instances when not in use.

- Read about **shutting down an elastic instance**.

Please note, that when you shut down an elastic instance, the agent process it is running is terminated. This means that elastic agents are not present on the 'Agents' page in Bamboo unless they are online. If you wish to view information about a terminated elastic agent, you can find the agent in the elastic agent usage history.

- Read about **viewing your elastic agent usage history**.

Congratulations! You have successfully set up and run a job build with Elastic Bamboo.

Further information

You may be interested in reading the following related topics below to help you manage and improve Elastic Bamboo's handling of job builds:
- Managing your elastic images, Managing your elastic instances, Managing your elastic agents — information hubs for managing Elastic Bamboo images, instances and agents.
- Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS — information on configuring Elastic Bamboo to use the Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS) to improve job build times.

Configuring Elastic Bamboo

Elastic Bamboo allows you to use computing resources from the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) to run builds. Elastic Bamboo uses a remote agent AMI (Amazon Machine Image) to create instances of remote agents in the Amazon EC2.

Builds run on these 'elastic agents' in a similar way to how they run on local and remote agents.

⚠️ If you have disabled remote agent support, you must enable it before you can enable Elastic Bamboo. Refer to Disabling and enabling remote agents support for instructions on how to enable remote agent support.

To configure your Amazon Web Services (AWS) account details or settings for Elastic Bamboo:

1. Click the gear icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. In the left navigation panel, go to Elastic Bamboo > Configuration.
3. Click Edit configuration.
4. Configure settings as described in the sections below.
5. Click Save when finished.

On this page:
- AWS account settings
- Global settings
- EC2 spot instances
- AWS settings
- Automatic elastic instance management

Related pages:
- Generating your AWS Private Key File and Certificate File
- Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS
- Disabling Elastic Bamboo

AWS account settings

Before you use Elastic Bamboo for the first time in your Bamboo instance, you must enter your Amazon Web Services (AWS) account details into the Bamboo application. If you do not have an AWS account, you must register for one on the AWS registration page before you can enable Elastic Bamboo.

Before you begin:

- Please note, Elastic Bamboo dynamically creates and runs remote agents in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). Hence, if you choose to use Elastic Bamboo, you will be charged by Amazon for your EC2 compute usage (separately to your Bamboo license fee). These charges will be billed to the AWS account that you provide. Please read Elastic Bamboo Costs for more details.
- Please note, if you change your AWS account details, Bamboo will stop all elastic agents that are currently running.

To set your AWS account details:

You can enter or update your AWS Access Key ID and AWS Secret Access Key as follows:

1. Go to your account: choose My account/console from your user menu at the top right.
2. Click Security credentials.
3. Enter, or update, your AWS Access Key ID.
4. Select the Change AWS Secret Access Key? checkbox, and enter or update your AWS Secret Access Key.
5. Click Save.
Global settings

Elastic Bamboo provides you with a number of global configuration options to help you optimise EC2 usage for your Bamboo job builds. These settings control how the Bamboo server operates and how it manages its elastic instances and agents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Number of Elastic Instances</th>
<th>The number of elastic instances that can be running at any one time. You may wish to decrease this value if you are concerned about EC2 compute costs, and you have a large number of concurrent job builds that cannot be supported by your non-elastic agents.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Automatically terminate elastic instance when elastic agent process ends | Controls whether your elastic instances will automatically shut down after the elastic agent processes running on them terminate.  
- **Shutdown Delay** — controls how long an elastic instance will wait before shutting down, after its elastic agent process terminates. |

EC2 spot instances

Elastic Bamboo provides support for Amazon EC2 Spot Instances. Amazon spot instances allow you to bid on unused EC2 capacity and use it, as long as your bid exceeds the current "Spot price". You can configure Elastic Bamboo to bid for a spot instance of a particular type, and fall back to a regular instance after a set amount of time if no instances are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enable support for spot instances</th>
<th>Select this checkbox to enable support for spot instances.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fallback to a regular instance after</td>
<td>The time (in minutes) after which Elastic Bamboo will fall back to using a regular instance, if a spot instance has not become available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your current bid levels (per hour)</td>
<td>Fill out this table with your bids. The bids are categorised by EC2 instance type and operating system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AWS settings

These settings allow you to specify your AWS configuration settings in Bamboo so that Bamboo can operate elastic instances through your AWS account. This section includes settings that are used to configure elastic instances to work with the Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS).

Using EBS with your elastic instances can significantly reduce the amount of data transfer required to run a job build, compared with starting a clean elastic instance. To find out more about this feature and how to set it up in Elastic Bamboo, read Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upload AWS account identifiers to new elastic instances</th>
<th>Select to upload the AWS Account Private Key File and Account Certificate File to all new elastic instances started. This is mandatory if you wish to use EBS to store job build information in a snapshot. However, you can also check this option if you are not using EBS (e.g. if you wish upload the AWS account identifiers in order to use Amazon's AWS command line tools).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key files location</td>
<td>Choose how private key and certificate will be provided.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You must specify the location of this file to use the Amazon EBS with Elastic Bamboo. This file is generated by Amazon.

You must specify the location of this file to use the Amazon EBS with Elastic Bamboo. This file is generated by Amazon.

If you haven't downloaded an AWS private key file or certificate file to your Bamboo server yet, please see Generating your AWS Private Key File and Certificate File for instructions.

Automatic elastic instance management

The Automatic Elastic Instance Management feature allows Bamboo to start and shut down elastic instances automatically (based on build queue demands), so that you do not have to perform these action manually. This feature reduces Bamboo administration overhead and can help minimise your overall elastic instance usage costs.

If a job's requirements cannot be met by any available online agents, this feature will start any elastic instance whose elastic agent has the capabilities to execute the job, so that the job's build can be generated. Regardless of how an elastic instance was started, all elastic instances will be shut down based on the settings specified below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elastic Instance Management</th>
<th>Choose from the following elastic instance management presets. Each of these presets define values for the five criteria described in the 'Custom' user-defined options (below). (Bear in mind that both the 'Aggressive' and 'Passive' presets have trade-offs.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Balances build queue clearance rates with elastic instance usage costs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggressive</td>
<td>Favours higher build queue clearance rates but with higher elastic instance usage costs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive</td>
<td>Favours lower instance usage costs but with lower build queue clearance rates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>Choose your own settings, as described below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled</td>
<td>Disables Bamboo's automatic elastic instance management feature.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Idle Agent Shutdown Delay

Specify the number of minutes that an elastic agent must be idle before Bamboo shuts down the elastic instance running that agent.

Elastic instances running in the Amazon EC2 compute cloud are charged in hourly blocks from the time they are started. To maximise usage of elastic instances in a cost-effective manner, Bamboo only performs these checks just prior to the expiry of each hourly block.

Allowed non-Bamboo instances

The maximum number of elastic instances allowed on your AWS account that are not controlled by this Bamboo instance. When this limit is exceeded, Bamboo will not start any new instances.

Maximum Number of Instances to Start at Once

The maximum number of elastic instances that Bamboo can start in one go. Bamboo only starts this maximum number of elastic instances on a 'per minute' basis.

Number of Builds in Queue Threshold

The total number of builds in a queue. When this and all other thresholds have been reached, new elastic instances will be started.

Number of Elastic Builds in Queue Threshold

The number of builds in the queue that can be executed on elastic instances. When this and all other thresholds have been reached, new elastic instances will be started.
Average Queue Time Threshold

The average number of minutes that job builds have been waiting in a queue. When this and all other thresholds have been reached, new elastic instances will be started.

Generating your AWS Private Key File and Certificate File

There are several security mechanisms associated with Amazon Web Services (AWS) and EC2:

- Your password, along with your email address, which you use to access the AWS portal, where you can (amongst other things) generate and deactivate all the credentials mentioned below.
- The AWS Access Key ID and Secret Access Key that are used by the Bamboo server to authenticate with AWS.
- A login key pair that you can use to log in to EC2 instances that have been started by Bamboo. The key pair is automatically generated, either the first time you use Elastic Bamboo, or if you delete the key pair. The key pair is listed as 'elasticbamboo' in your AWS console. Bamboo does not use this key pair.
- The AWS private key file and certificate file that are generated by Amazon and used together to allow Elastic Bamboo to securely access some of the AWS services, such as EBS for elastic instances and the Amazon command line tools. These are described below.

On this page:

- AWS private key file and certificate file
- Generating the files
- Downloading the files
- Notes

Related pages:

- Configuring Elastic Bamboo

AWS private key file and certificate file

The Amazon Web Services (AWS) private key file and certificate file are generated by Amazon and work together to allow Elastic Bamboo to securely access your AWS account. These are required to enable certain features, such as EBS for elastic instances and the Amazon command line tools.

- The certificate file contains the public key associated with your AWS account. This file is kept by Amazon, (not on your Bamboo server).
- The private key file contains the private key that is used to authenticate requests to AWS. This file must be stored on your Bamboo server, if you are using EBS for elastic instances or the Amazon command line tools.
- The public key and private key from these files together form an X.509 certificate.

Generating the files

The certificate file will be kept by Amazon (to inject into your elastic instances) and the private key file will be downloaded to your Bamboo server in your Bamboo Home directory. If you are setting up Elastic Bamboo on multiple Bamboo servers using the same AWS account, you can simply copy the private key file across from the original Bamboo server. You should not need to regenerate the private key file and certificate file unless your private key file is lost or corrupted.

If you do need to regenerate the private key file and certificate file, please follow the instructions in the Amazon X.509 Certificates documentation. The Amazon documentation also contains instructions on using your own certificate, if you wish.

Downloading the files

Once the files are generated, you will be able to download them (see screenshot below). We recommend that you store the files in the Home directory of your Bamboo server.

Screenshot: Downloading the generated AWS private key file and certificate file

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Notes

- If you wish to use this security mechanism with multiple Bamboo installations using the same AWS account (e.g. you have configured your elastic instances on each installation to use EBS), you will need to copy the AWS private key file and certificate file to each Bamboo server.
- You can only download the AWS private key file at the time it is generated. If the private key file has already been generated for your AWS account, you will not be able to download it from AWS again (for security purposes). You will have to copy it from wherever it was previously downloaded to. Otherwise you will have to generate a new private key file and certificate file to go with it. If you regenerate a new private key file and certificate file, any Bamboo servers using the old private key file and certificate file will no longer be able to access the Amazon EC2, as only one X.509 certificate can be associated with your AWS account.
- You can download the AWS certificate file as many times as you want. This file does not need to be regenerated.

Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS

The Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS) provides 'EBS volumes' which can attach to EC2 instances. EBS volumes (and the 'EBS snapshots' created from these volumes) provide persistent storage for your elastic instances.

If you have relatively static resources required for building your Bamboo jobs (such as, source code checkouts and Maven repository artifacts), you can add these to an EBS volume. From this volume, you can create an EBS snapshot, which effectively records the 'state' of an EBS volume at a given point in time.

After setting up an EBS snapshot, you can then associate it with an elastic image configuration. When this elastic image is started:
• its elastic instance will be started, along with the EBS volume (derived from the EBS snapshot associated with the elastic image) and
• this EBS volume will be attached to this elastic instance

If any build resources (added to the EBS volume prior to creating its snapshot) will be available to this elastic instance.

Why should I use the EBS with Elastic Bamboo?
Because an elastic instance is stateless, so also is the elastic agent that runs on it. Hence, every time an elastic instance is restarted from the same image:

• Any resources that its elastic agent must retrieve externally (for example, Maven repository artifacts), must be downloaded in their entirety.
• Full checkouts must be performed by elastic agents when new Jobs are built.

Therefore, you can use the EBS to store these external resources in an EBS volume and snapshot so that they do not have to be downloaded or source code checked out each time you start up an elastic instance from an image. If your jobs rely heavily on downloading such resources and/or you are not performing clean builds each time, the EBS may significantly improve your build times.

Additionally, the EBS provides an easy mechanism for customising elastic agents, rather than you having to create a custom elastic image from scratch (with your own elastic agent capabilities). For example, you could upload files and scripts to your EBS volume that would install resources such as PostgreSQL databases for your elastic agents, which will be available when the agent's elastic instance is started.

On this page:
- Creating your first EBS snapshot
- Configuring an elastic image to use an EBS snapshot
- Updating your EBS snapshot
- Important EBS directories and files

Related page:
- Configuring Elastic Bamboo
- Populating your EBS volume

Creating your first EBS snapshot

To create your first EBS snapshot:

1. Download Amazon Web Services (AWS) account identifiers to your Bamboo server — You will need to store the AWS private key file and certificate file on your Bamboo server to use Elastic Bamboo with EBS. If you haven’t downloaded an AWS private key file or certificate file to your Bamboo server yet, please see Generating your AWS Private Key File and Certificate File for instructions.

2. Update your Bamboo configuration settings with the location of the AWS account identifier files you have downloaded. This will ensure that these files are uploaded to any new elastic instances started. See the Elastic Instance Settings section on the Configuring Elastic Bamboo for instructions (you will need to update the Upload AWS account identifiers to new elastic instances (mandatory if EBS Snapshot ID specified) checkbox and Account Private Key File and Account Certificate File fields described on this page).


4. Access your elastic instance via SSH (see Accessing an elastic instance for instructions).

5. As root user, follow the steps below to create an EBS volume and attach it to the elastic instance (steps a & b), upload content to the EBS volume (step c & d), and generate the snapshot (step e & f):

a. Run createInitialVolume.sh <volume size> — This script creates a EBS volume (where <volume size> is the size of the volume), attaches the volume and mounts it on the elastic instance. For example, createInitialVolume.sh 100 will create a 100GB EBS volume and attach and mount it on the elastic instance.

b. Run rewarmEbsSnapshot.sh — This script sets up the standard structure for Elastic Bamboo on the EBS volume. The directories and files for this standard volume structure are detailed in the Important EBS Directories and Files section below.

c. (optional) Populate your EBS volume — Your EBS volume can now be populated with any files and scripts that you wish to make available to the elastic instances that use the EBS volume. For
example, you may want to upload maven repository data, source code, scripts and files to install databases on your elastic agents, etc. You must upload your files to the */mnt/bamboo-ebs* folder or its subfolders, if you want them to be included in the snapshot. We recommend that you read Populating your EBS volume for guidelines on how to populate your EBS volume effectively.

The EBS volume is attached to the elastic instance, so accessing your elastic instance via SSH will give you full access to the EBS volume (see Important EBS Directories and Files below).

d. Ensure all uploaded content has the owner *bamboo:bamboo* — You can set the owner of a file by executing the following command: `chown -R bamboo:bamboo <filename>`

e. Execute the `killall java` command — This command kills all processes on the instance, such as agent processes, so that the volume can be unmounted to be snapshotted.

f. Run `generateSnapshot.sh` — This script unmounts and detaches the volume, before creating a snapshot based on the volume. The Snapshot ID for the snapshot will be available in the logs for the elastic instance. See Accessing an Elastic Instance for instructions on how to access the logs for your elastic instance.

   *The device can not unmount if any terminals are currently in the mounted volume.*


**Configuring an elastic image to use an EBS snapshot**

Once you have set up an EBS snapshot, the final step is to add the snapshot details to an elastic image configuration, so that any instances started from that image will have EBS volumes attached to them. You can associate different snapshots with different elastic image configurations.

**To configure Elastic Bamboo to use an EBS snapshot:**

1. Determine the Snapshot ID of the EBS snapshot you have just created. The Snapshot ID should be recorded in the logs of the elastic instance you created it on. You can also view your EBS snapshots in the AWS Console by clicking the Snapshots menu item.

2. Click the **Elastic Bamboo > Image Configurations**.

3. In the menu on the left, go to **Elastic Bamboo > Image Configurations**.

4. Click **Edit** in the 'Operations' column for the elastic image configuration that you would like to add your EBS snapshot to. The 'Edit Elastic Image Configuration - <imagename>' screen will display (see screenshot below).

5. Check **Automatically attach an Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS) volume to new elastic instances.**

6. Enter the Snapshot ID of your EBS snapshot in the **EBS Snapshot ID** field.

7. Check **Use legacy EBS handling** to resolve EBS issues for images older than two years.

8. Click **Save**. A new EBS volume will be created from the specified snapshot and attached to any new elastic instances started from that image.

**Updating your EBS snapshot**

If you are currently using EBS with Elastic Bamboo and want to update your snapshot, follow the instructions below. These are similar to the instructions for creating a new EBS snapshot.
To update your EBS snapshot:

2. (optional) Run a build on the elastic agent of the instance to populate the attached EBS volume. We recommend that you read Populating your EBS volume for guidelines on how to populate your EBS volume effectively.
3. Access your elastic instance via SSH (see Accessing an elastic instance for instructions) and do the following:
   - All the scripts described below are bundled with Bamboo.
     a. (optional) Upload any additional content to the attached EBS volume via Secure Copy (SCP). You must upload your files to the /mnt/bamboo-ebs folder or its subfolders, if you want them to be included in the snapshot.
     b. Execute `killall java` — This command kills all agent processes, so that nothing is using the mounted volume.
     c. Execute `jps -vl` — This command displays a list of all java processes running on your instance. There should be no java processes running.
     d. Run `generateSnapshot.sh` — This script unmounts and detaches the volume, before creating a snapshot based on the volume.
     e. Check the elastic instance logs for the Snapshot ID of the snapshot you just created. See Accessing an Elastic Instance for instructions on how to access the logs for your elastic instance.
     f. Update the new Snapshot ID in your Elastic Bamboo configuration, as described in Configuring an Elastic Image to use an EBS snapshot above.

Important EBS directories and files

By convention, Bamboo will attach an EBS device at /dev/sdh. This will be mounted at /mnt/bamboo-ebs. The contents of the standard structure are:

- `bin/customiseInstance.sh` - This script is run on startup of an elastic instance. We recommend that you do not customise this script, as it is overwritten when `rewarmEbsSnapshot.sh` is run.
- `bin/customise-extras.sh` - This script is run on startup of an elastic instance as the root (as opposed to being run as the Bamboo user). This script is safe to customise, as it will never be overwritten. You can customise this script to automate processes such as setting up your database, move files to custom locations on the instance, etc.
- `profile-extras.sh` - This script gets appended to the profile that is run under the Bamboo user (as opposed to being run as the root). It is useful for setting up environment variables.
- `bamboo-agent/bamboo-agent.cfg.xml` - This configuration file modifies the build working directory to point to build working directory on the EBS volume.
- `bamboo-agent/build-dir` - This is the build working directory.
- `maven/build.properties` - This properties file is copied to /home/bamboo on startup of an elastic instance. It points the Maven 1 default repository to /mnt/bamboo-ebs/maven/.maven
- `maven/.m2/settings.xml` - This configuration files is copied to /home/bamboo/.m2 on startup of an elastic instance. It points the Maven 2 default repository to /mnt/bamboo-ebs/maven/.m2/repository.
- `tmp-extras` - The contents of this directory is copied to /tmp on startup of an elastic instance.

Populating your EBS volume

This page is intended to complement the instructions for Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS. It lists different methods of for populating your EBS volume, depending on the data you wish to have available in your snapshot.

On this page:
- Uploading Maven 2 repository data
- Uploading Ant repository data
- Setting up PostgreSQL for elastic agents
- Setting up Selenium on elastic agents

Related pages:
- Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS

Uploading Maven 2 repository data
You can upload **Maven 2 repository data** to your EBS volume, so that it does not have to be downloaded every time an elastic agent (running on an instance which uses the EBS volume) is started.

To populate your EBS snapshot with your Maven repository data, we recommend that you upload it via SCP (see step 5c of the 'Creating your first EBS snapshot' section in Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS). In most cases, you will have a modified settings.xml file if you are using Maven 2. This means that you will need to upload this file and Maven repository data to your EBS volume, rather than populating your volume by running a build.

**Uploading Ant repository data**

You can upload **Ant repository data** to your EBS volume, so that it does not have to be downloaded every time an elastic agent (running on an instance which uses the EBS volume) is started.

To populate your EBS snapshot with your Ant repository data, we recommend that you run a build on an elastic agent with a blank EBS volume attached to the elastic instance (see step 2 of the 'Updating your EBS snapshot' section in Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS). This is a faster and more reliable method of populating your volume, if you are using Ant.

**Setting up PostgreSQL for elastic agents**

You can upload scripts to your EBS volume so that the elastic agent started on any elastic instances which use this EBS volume, will have PostgreSQL automatically installed.

> These elastic instances must be started from an elastic image which is associated with an EBS snapshot derived from this EBS volume.

To set up the automatic installation of PostgreSQL on your EBS volume for elastic agents, you will need to create the following script:

```
#!/bin/sh
yum install -y postgresql-server
service postgresql initdb
cat > /var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_hba.conf << EOF
local all all trust
host all all 127.0.0.1/32 trust
EOF
/etc/init.d/postgresql start
```

This script uses the package management tools provided by Fedora to install and configure PostgreSQL on the agent when its started.

1. Uses **yum** to install the PostgreSQL server packages. Details on the yum tool can be found in the Fedora Software Management Guide.
2. Initialises the PostgreSQL server environment by creating the database directories and default config files.
3. Creates a new pg_hba.conf file which trusts all local connections and all connections coming from localhost.
4. Starts PostgreSQL.

You then need to update the `customise-extras.sh` file on your EBS volume (see Important EBS Directories and Files) to invoke this script.

Finally, you need to add a custom capability (e.g. `postgres=true`) to the elastic agents with PostgreSQL installed. You can do this by updating the elastic image configuration that the agents inherit their capabilities from. Read Configuring elastic agent capabilities for detailed instructions.

**Setting up Selenium on elastic agents**

You can upload scripts to your EBS volume so that the elastic agent started on any elastic instances which use
the EBS volume, will be able to run Selenium tests. These elastic instances must be started from an elastic image which is associated with an EBS snapshot derived from this EBS volume.

To set up elastic agents to support Selenium test, you will need to create the following script:

```bash
#!/bin/sh

centosMajorVersion=5
centosVersion=${centosMajorVersion}
cat > /etc/yum.repos.d/centos-$centosVersion.repo <<EOF
[centos-base]
name=CentOS - Base
mirrorlist=http://mirrorlist.centos.org/?release=${centosVersion}&arch=$basearch&repo=os
gpgcheck=1
gpgkey=http://mirror.centos.org/centos/RPM-GPG-KEY-CentOS-${centosMajorVersion}
enabled=0
[centos-update]
name=CentOS - Updates
mirrorlist=http://mirrorlist.centos.org/?release=${centosVersion}&arch=$basearch&repo=updates
gpgcheck=1
gpgkey=http://mirror.centos.org/centos/RPM-GPG-KEY-CentOS-${centosMajorVersion}
enabled=0
EOF

yum -y --enablerepo=centos-base install firefox

yum -y install xorg-x11-server-Xvfb xterm xorg-x11-server-utils
xorg-x11-fonts-ISO8859-1-75dpi xorg-x11-fonts-Type1

/usr/bin/killall Xvfb

#Start virtual screen
Xvfb :100 -ac -screen 0 1024x768x24 &
```

This script uses the package management tools provided by Fedora to install Mozilla's Firefox and enough of X to get a VNC (Virtual Network Computing) server running.

1. Uses yum to install the following packages. Details on the yum tool can be found in the Fedora Software Management Guide.
   - vnc-server — the vnc server used by the selenium test server.
   - xorg-x11-server-Xvfb xterm xorg-x11-server-utils twm xorg-x11-fonts — these packages cover the xorg dependencies to get Firefox to run.

2. The script then copies some prepared VNC authentication files into the bamboo home directory and sets their permissions accordingly. These files are:
   - vncpasswd — this is the password file used by the VNC server (copied to /home/bamboo/.vnc/passwd)
   - vncxstartup — this is the script executed by the VNC server when a connection is made (copied to /home/bamboo/.vnc/xstartup)

3. The last step of this script is to manually install Firefox into /opt/firefox (we manually install Firefox because the package that would be installed by the Fedora 8 package management appears to be outdated).
   - The tar is extracted to the appropriate directory
   - The .bashrc file is customised to include the Firefox directory when searching for libraries. This is so Firefox will be able to find its libraries.
You then need to update the `customise-extras.sh` file on your EBS volume (see Important EBS Directories and Files) to invoke this script.

Finally, you need to add a custom capability (e.g. `selenium=true`) to the elastic agents with PostgreSQL installed. You can do this by updating the elastic image configuration that the agents inherit their capabilities from. Read Configuring elastic agent capabilities for detailed instructions.

Managing Elastic Bamboo

The following pages and the related sub-pages contain information on managing your elastic image, instances and agents.

- Managing your elastic images — please see this page and the related sub-pages for detailed information about Elastic Bamboo images in Bamboo. This includes instructions on how to view and customise the capabilities of your Elastic Bamboo images.
- Managing your elastic instances — please see this page and the related sub-pages for detailed information about Elastic Bamboo instances in Bamboo. This includes instructions on how to view, start, stop and access an elastic instance.
- Managing your elastic agents — please see this page and the related sub-pages for detailed information about Elastic Bamboo remote agent instances in Bamboo. This includes instructions on how to view and disable an elastic instance.

Managing your elastic images

An elastic image is an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) that is stored in one of Amazon data centres for use with the Elastic Bamboo feature. An elastic image is used to create elastic instances, which in turn create elastic agents. Conceptually, an elastic image is equivalent to an operating system running on a computer’s boot hard drive and elastic instances would be the software that runs on this operating system.

Each elastic image registered with the Amazon Web Services (AWS) has its own unique identifier, known as an AMI ID.

You can associate multiple elastic images with a Bamboo server. One default shared image is maintained by Atlassian in AWS, and is available to all Elastic Bamboo users.

You can also create your own custom elastic images.

- To view an elastic image, including the image properties, capabilities and the jobs that an image can build, see Viewing an elastic image.
- To associate an elastic image with your Bamboo installation, see Managing your elastic image configurations.
- To customise the capabilities of an elastic image, see Configuring elastic agent capabilities.
- To create your own custom elastic image, see Creating a custom elastic image.

Viewing an elastic image

An elastic image is similar to an agent, so the 'Image' page closely resembles the 'Agent' page. A number of functions available for agents are also available for images.

- Viewing an elastic image's capabilities — your image has capabilities, similar to how agents have capabilities. Read more about viewing an agent’s capabilities.
- Viewing the jobs that an image can build — you can also view the jobs that an image is capable of building (using the elastic agent created from the image), in a similar way to how you view the jobs that an agent is capable of building. Read more about viewing the jobs that an agent can build and determining which agents can build which jobs.

Related pages:

- Managing your elastic images

To view an image:

1. Click the 🛠 icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Image Configurations in the left navigation panel (under ‘Elastic Bamboo’).
3. Click the name, or View, for the image that you want to view.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>The name of the image.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMI ID</td>
<td>The Amazon Machine Image identifier that uniquely identifies the image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS Snapshot ID</td>
<td>The ID of the EBS Snapshot that you have associated with this image. See Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS and Managing your elastic image configurations for more information on how to use EBS with Elastic Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Type</td>
<td>The instance type of new instances started from this image. Read more about Amazon instance types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability Zone Preference</td>
<td>New instances started from this image will be run in the Amazon availability zone named here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Instances</td>
<td>The number of currently active instances that were started from this image.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Screenshot: Elastic Bamboo image configuration
Manage Elastic Image Configurations » Maven 2.1 Image

Elastic Image Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Maven 2.1 Image</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contains</td>
<td>Maven 2.1 and the necessary bits for Selenium 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMI ID</td>
<td>ami-0ab64563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBS Snapshot ID</td>
<td>snap-68204c00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance Type</td>
<td>High-CPU Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability Zone Preference</td>
<td>Default (chosen by EC2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Instances</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Start Instances | Disable | Edit

Elastic Image Capabilities

Add Capability | Revert to Default Capabilities

A capability is a feature of an agent. There are 3 types of capabilities: builders, JSDKs and custom. You can use this page to view, add and delete capabilities associated with this Elastic Image Configuration. Any existing elastic instances will need to be restarted to pick up these changes.

The following capabilities exist on Elastic Agents running on an instance of this Image:

**Custom**

'Custom' capabilities are key-value pairs that define particular characteristics of an agent (e.g. 'operating.system=WindowsXP', 'fast.builds=true'). For an agent to be able to build a job, both the 'Key' and 'Value' must match the job's requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.functionalTest</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Builder**

'Builder' capabilities define the builders which are available to your build plans.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Builder Label</th>
<th>Path</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ant (Ant)</td>
<td>/opt/apache-ant-1.7.1</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2 (Maven 2.x)</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.0</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2.1 (Maven 2.x)</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.1</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2.2 (Maven 2.x)</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.2</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JDK**

'JDK' capabilities define the JDKs which are available to your build plans.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JDK Label</th>
<th>Java Home</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JDK</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-5</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDK 1.5</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-5</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Managing your elastic image configurations

An elastic image is an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) that is stored in one of Amazon data centres for use with the Elastic Bamboo feature. An elastic image is used to create elastic instances, which in turn create elastic agents. Conceptually, an elastic image is equivalent to an operating system running on a computer's boot hard drive and elastic instances would be the software that runs on this operation system.

Each elastic image registered with the Amazon Web Services (AWS) has its own unique identifier, known as an AMI ID.

You can associate multiple elastic images with a Bamboo server. One default shared image is maintained by Atlassian in AWS, and is available to all Elastic Bamboo users.

You can also create your own custom elastic images.

On this page:
- Associating custom elastic images with Bamboo
- Creating elastic images with custom agent capabilities

Related pages:
- Managing your elastic images

Associating custom elastic images with Bamboo

Associating a custom elastic image with your Bamboo installation allows you to start elastic instances with capabilities that are different from those inherited from the default image. For example, you may wish to associate an Ubuntu operating system-based elastic image with your Bamboo installation, so that you can run Ubuntu-related tests on the instances started from that image.

Once you have associated a custom elastic image with Bamboo, the settings for your elastic image are stored as an elastic image configuration.

To associate a custom image with Bamboo:

1. Click the 🔄 icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Image Configurations in the left navigation panel (under 'Elastic Bamboo').
3. Enter the details of your custom elastic image in the panel under 'Create Elastic Image Configuration':

---

**Mercurial**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Executable</th>
<th>Path</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercurial</td>
<td>/usr/bin/hg</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Add Capability**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capability Type</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Custom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add | Cancel
### Name
The name of your custom elastic image. If you created your own custom image, you should have named it in step 6 of the Creating a custom elastic image instructions. You can also view the image name via the AWS console.

### Description
A description for your image, which is used in Bamboo only.

### AMI ID
The AMI ID obtained as an output from step 6 of the Creating a custom elastic image instructions. You can also view the AMI IDs of elastic images via the AWS console.

### Automatically attach an Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS) volume to new elastic instances
Select this option if you want the elastic instances started from this image to use the EBS. Read more about Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS. EBS Snapshot ID — Specify the EBS Snapshot ID of the EBS volume that you wish to attach to new instances.

### Instance Type
The instance type for new instances started from this image. Amazon offers a number of instance types that provide different computing capacity. Read more about Amazon EC2 instance types.

### Virtual Private Cloud Subnet
The Subnet of the Virtual Private Cloud where your Elastic Bamboo agent will start up. Choose multiple subnets from the list to enable Bamboo to automatically switch between Availability Zones when starting agents. This reduces the chance of a build failing because of a lack of available resources in a particular zone. For more about VPC, see the Amazon VPC FAQ.

### Availability Zone
The availability zone used to start your new instances from this image in (e.g. if you wish to use Elastic Bamboo with reserved instances). We recommend that you select “Default (chosen by EC2)” to allow Amazon to select the best zone for your instance. Read more about Amazon EC2 availability zones.

### Product
The EC2 product name.

---

**Screenshot: Manage your Elastic Image Configurations**

![Elastic Image Configuration Details](image)

Creating elastic images with custom agent capabilities

---

*Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License](http).*
You can customise the agent capabilities of an elastic image that is already associated with Bamboo. The initial process is similar to that of associating a custom elastic image with Bamboo (above). Here, however, you use the AMI ID of an image already associated with Bamboo — most commonly the default image.

**To create an elastic image with customised agent capabilities:**

1. Click the ⚙ icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Image Configurations** in the left navigation panel (under 'Elastic Bamboo').
3. Click the name, or **View**, for the image that you want to view.
4. Enter the details of your custom elastic image in the panel (under 'Create Elastic Image Configuration'). See the section above for details.
5. You now have a new elastic image configuration based on an existing elastic image. Follow the procedure on **Configuring elastic agent capabilities** to customise this elastic image's agent capabilities.

**Creating a custom elastic image**

An **elastic image** is an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) that is stored in one of Amazon data centres for use with the Elastic Bamboo feature. An elastic image is used to create elastic **instances**, which in turn create elastic **agents**. Conceptually, an elastic image is equivalent to an operating system running on a computer's boot hard drive and elastic instances would be the software that runs on this operation system.

Each elastic image registered with the Amazon Web Services (AWS) has its own unique identifier, known as an **AMI ID**.

You can **associate multiple elastic images** with a Bamboo server. One **default shared image** is maintained by Atlassian in AWS, and is available to all Elastic Bamboo users.

At a high level, the process for creating a custom elastic image consists of taking one of the existing Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) available on Amazon EC2, starting an instance of the AMI, customising the instance and then creating an image from the customised instance. This image can then be used as an elastic image in your Bamboo installation.

**Instead of creating a custom image (Linux/UNIX only):**

- You can use instance setup script available in Bamboo Administration/Image Configuration. It's a script that gets run as root user before the agent is started.
- Consider customising an existing Bamboo image by using Amazon's Elastic Block Store (EBS), as described in Configuring elastic instances to use the EBS.

Above options are much simpler than creating a new custom image. If you are having problems, please don't hesitate to contact us for further help.

**Before you begin:**

- This is **not a trivial procedure** and chances are you don't need it.
- Please note, Atlassian **does not support custom elastic images**. Consider customising the elastic agents started from your stock images instead.
- A number of the EC2 commands in the steps below can be completed using the AWS console rather than command line tools (e.g. registering an image). You should use the method you're feel most comfortable with.

**On this page:**

1. Requirements
2. Selecting an existing AMI
3. Starting an instance
4. Accessing your instance
5. Customising your instance
6. Creating an image of your customised instance
7. Next steps
8. Need more help?

**1. Requirements**

First ensure that you have set up the following:

- Amazon Web Services (AWS) account with EC2 — if you are already using Elastic Bamboo, you should already have an AWS account with EC2 set up. If not, please read Getting started with Elastic...
Bamboo.

- **Amazon EC2 API Tools** — you must install the EC2 API tools on your local machine, otherwise you will not be able to start and access your AMI instance. Note: you need Java Runtime Environment to run these tools. You can install the EC2 API tools by executing the following commands:

```plaintext
wget http://s3.amazonaws.com/ec2-downloads/ec2-api-tools.zip
unzip ec2-api-tools.zip
```

- **Environment Variables** — you must set up the following environment variables on your local machine before creating a custom elastic image:
  - `EC2_HOME` — set this to the path to the installed EC2 API Tools
  - `EC2_CERT` — set this to the path to the certificate assigned to EC2 account
  - `EC2_PRIVATE_KEY` — set this to the path to the private key assigned to your AWS account

- **Registered Key Pair** — you need a registered EC2 key pair, which consists of a private key file and certificate file, to use the EC2 API tools with your AMI instance. If you have previously generated and registered an EC2 key pair (e.g. to use the EC2 API tools), you can re-use it. If you need to generate a new key pair, you can use the following command to do so:

```plaintext
ec2-add-keypair <key_pair_name>
```

The content of the private key will be displayed in the command-line output on your console. Save this content in a file, starting with the line:

`"--BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY--"

and ending with the line:

`"--END RSA PRIVATE KEY--"

This private key file will be used to access your AMI instance. Set up the appropriate permissions on the private key file by executing the following command:

```plaintext
chmod 600 <private_key_file>
```

### 2. Selecting an existing AMI

We strongly recommend that you select an existing Linux/UNIX AMI to customise, rather than starting with a blank AMI. When choosing an AMI, decide whether you want to launch 32-bit or 64-bit instances from your custom elastic image and select an existing AMI matching your choice.

We recommend the following existing Linux/UNIX AMIs for customisation (in order of preference):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>AMI list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atlassian</td>
<td>One of the stock images provided by Atlassian. It is an Amazon image, for either Linux or Windows, updated and prepared for Bamboo, i.e. you will not have to install any Bamboo prerequisites.</td>
<td>Available on your Bamboo instance under Administration/Image Configurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amazon</td>
<td>CentOS-based image provided by Amazon. It does not have any Bamboo prerequisites installed. Typically, you will be better off using the Atlassian AMI.</td>
<td>Amazon's site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canonical(Ubuntu)</td>
<td>An official Ubuntu image provided by Canonical (the company behind the Ubuntu Linux project). It does not have any Bamboo prerequisites installed.</td>
<td>Canonical's site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Atlassian's AMIs (and hence, their IDs) may change with each release of Bamboo, including both major and minor releases. To quickly access Atlassian's AMI IDs for your currently-running version of Bamboo, open that...
Bamboo site in a web browser and access its 'Image Configurations' page (see Managing your Elastic Image Configurations for more information). The AMI IDs of Atlassian's AMIs are labelled with "(stock image)".

1. Open the following URL: https://maven.atlassian.com/content/repositories/atlassian-public/com/atlassian/bamboo/atlassian-bamboo/ in a web browser.
2. On the resulting directory page, click the link that represents the version of Bamboo you are currently running. For example, if you are running Bamboo 3.4.4, click on the 3.4.4 link. Another directory page opens, listing a .pom and some additional checksum files.
   - Do not click on a version number link that contains 'mX', 'rcX' or 'betaX' (where 'X' is a number), since these relate to publicly available developmental releases of Bamboo.
3. Open the atlassian-bamboo-x.x.x.pom file (where x.x is your version of Bamboo). The image version/baseline is stored in elastic-image.version tag. For example, for version 3.4.4, the baseline was 1.7.
4. Open the following URL: https://maven.atlassian.com/content/repositories/atlassian-public/com/atlassian/bamboo/atlassian-bamboo-elastic-image/ in a web browser.
5. Click on the image baseline version you found in the elastic-image.version tag.
6. On the resulting directory page, the file with ami extension contains all stock image AMI ids.

3. Starting an instance

After you have selected an existing AMI to customise, the next step is to start an instance of the AMI.

3.1 Starting an instance of Atlassian's default AMI

If you chose to customise Atlassian's default AMI, you will have to start the instance from the admin section of Bamboo. See Starting an elastic instance.

Note that Atlassian's default AMI cannot be started using the command line ec2 tools. This is because, on start up, the Bamboo agent on Atlassian's AMI checks to see if it was started from a Bamboo server, and immediately shuts itself down if it was not.

Once started, see Accessing an elastic instance for details on how to access the running instance.

3.2 Starting an instance from the command line

Use the ec2-run-instances command to start your instance, as follows:

```
ec2-run-instances <image_name> -k <key_pair_name>
```

where <image_name> is the name of the AMI selected in the previous step and <key_pair_name> is the name of the registered key pair generated in '1. Requirements'. The public certificate of this key will be injected into your instance.

For example, if you wanted to start an instance of image ami-e55bbd8c using key pair my-keypair, you would run the following command:

```
ec2-run-instances ami-e55bbd8c -k my-keypair
```

This command would produce the following command-line output:

```
INSTACE  i-25b86743  ami-e55bbd8c     running     my-keypair
```

i-25b86743 is the name of the new instance in the above example. You should note down the name of your new instance, as you will need that to access your instance in the next step.

Don't forget to shut down unused instances

Please note that once you start an instance, you will be billed by Amazon for instance uptime. If you
3.3 Starting an instance from Bamboo

You can also start a fresh, uncustomised image from Bamboo and begin customisation. The drawback of this approach is that you have only 40 minutes before Bamboo shuts down your instance. The advantage is that you can customise the agent in a single step (as opposed to having to customise/create image/start from Bamboo/save image again).

4. Accessing your instance

Once your instance is running, you will need to obtain the address of the instance so you can access it. To do this, use the following command:

```
ec2.describe-instances <instance_name>
```

For example, if you wanted to find the address of instance i-25b86743, you would enter:

```
ec2.describe-instances i-25b86743
```

This command would produce the following command-line output similar to this:

```
RESERVATION r-790f7210 121852097033 default
INSTANCE i-25b86743 ami-e55bbd8c
ec2-174-129-94-241.compute-1.amazonaws.com
domU-12-31-39-04-38-87.compute-1.internal running elasticbamboo 0
m1.small
2009-06-24T12:36:20+0000 us-east-1c aki-a71cf9ce ari-a51cf9cc
monitoring-disabled
```

The address of the instance in the above example is ec2-174-129-94-241.compute-1.amazonaws.com. You can then use this address to access the instance via SSH. See Accessing an elastic instance for instructions. If you are using the example command text from that document, you will need to adjust it as follows:

- replace `/opt/bamboo/home/xml-data/configuration/elasticbamboo.pk` in the example command text with the private key file you generated in '1. Requirements'.
- replace `ec2-68-111-185-197.compute-1.amazonaws.com` in the example command text with the address of your instance.

5. Customising your instance

Now that you have a running instance, customisation steps heavily depend on the operating system you’re using. We’ve prepared separate pages with Linux-specific instructions and Windows-specific instructions.

6. Creating an image of your customised instance

The process of creating a new image varies depending whether you based your image on an instance-store or EBS-root image. You can check your image type via AWS console or using `ec2.describe-images`.

Creating an image from EBS-root instances
Creating an image from instance-store (S3) instances

The final step is to create an image from your customised instance. To do this, you will require the following information:

- Amazon Account Number
- Access Key ID
- Secret Access Key
- Amazon S3 bucket name that will be used to store image (if you don't have access to Amazon S3, you can sign up on this page.)

1. **Transfer Amazon private key file and certificate to your instance**
   Transfer the key files to your instance by running these commands on your local machine:

   ```
   scp -i <private_key_file> $EC2_PRIVATE_KEY root@<instance_address>:/mnt
   scp -i <private_key_file> $EC2_CERT root@<instance_address>:/mnt
   ```

   where `<private_key_file>` is the private key file from your local machine created in step 'Registered Key Pair' of 1. Requirements and the `<instance_address>` is the address of your instance from '4. Accessing your Instance'.

2. **Set up EC2_HOME and JAVA_HOME environment variables**
   Set up these environment variables by running the following commands on your instance:

   ```
   export EC2_HOME=<location of your EC2 tools installation>
   export EC2_PRIVATE_KEY=/mnt/<ec2_private_key_file>
   export EC2_CERT=/mnt/<ec2_certificate_file>
   export JAVA_HOME=<path to JRE used to start the agent>
   ```

3. You can create an image of your customised instance by using the `ec2-bundle-vol` command, as follows:

   ```
   ec2-bundle-vol -c $EC2_CERT -k $EC2_PRIVATE_KEY -u <amazon_account_number> -p <elastic_image_name> --batch --debug
   ```

   where `<elastic_image_name>` is the name that you want to assign to your custom image (e.g. 'CustomImage1')

4. Once the image is created, you need to upload it to Amazon S3 by running the command below:

   ```
   ec2-upload-bundle -b <s3_bucket_name> -m /tmp/<elastic_image_name>.manifest.xml -a <access_key_id> -s <secret_access_key> --retry --debug
   ```

   where `<s3_bucket_name>`, `<access_key_id>` and `<secret_access_key>` are the Amazon S3 bucket name, Access Key ID and Secret Access Key described previously, and `<elastic_image_name>` is the name that you want to assign to your custom image (e.g. 'CustomImage1').

   You will then need to register your image with Amazon EC2 by using the `ec2-register` command:
ec2-register <s3_bucket_name>/<elastic_image_name>.manifest.xml

where <s3_bucket_name> is the Amazon S3 bucket name described previously and <elastic_image_name> is the name that you want to assign to your custom image (e.g. 'CustomImage1'). The output of this command will show the AMI ID of your custom image.

7. Next steps

Now that you have created a custom elastic image, there are two more steps that you will need to complete before you can use it.

First, you will need to associate your custom elastic image with your Bamboo installation by creating an Elastic Image Configuration. Please note the AMI ID of your new custom image and read Managing your Elastic Image Configurations for further instructions.

Secondly, you will need to configure the capabilities of the elastic agents that will run on instances started from your image. This is done by adding the appropriate builder, JDK, Perforce and custom capabilities to your elastic image configuration, so that it reflects what your custom elastic image actually can do. For example, if you have created a custom elastic image with JDK 1.6 and Maven 2 installed, you will need to add capabilities for JDK 1.6 and Maven 2 to the elastic image configuration. Read Configuring Elastic Agent Capabilities for further instructions.

8. Need more help?

If you need more help, there are a number of resources that you can take advantage of:

- AWS Support Center — if you are having problems with any of your Amazon services, not specifically related to Bamboo, you can obtain basic support from the AWS Support Center. Note, you will need to sign up for Premium Support to get access to web/phone support.
- AWS Resource Center — the AWS Resource Center has links to online documentation, code samples and tools for AWS services.
- Bamboo Developer Forums — please feel free to discuss any useful tips or issues regarding this process in the Bamboo Developer Forums.

Creating a custom elastic image - Linux

5. Customising your instance

Customising your instance is the most complicated part of creating a custom elastic image. You need to install the packages that are prerequisites for Bamboo onto your instance (if you didn't choose the Elastic Bamboo stock images as your base AMI), add your customisations, deploy Bamboo onto your instance and set up an EC2 environment on your instance.

5.1 Installing Bamboo prerequisite packages

If you selected Atlassian's AMI as your base AMI in '2. Selecting an Existing AMI', you can skip this step and go to '5.2 Adding Customisations' as this image has been pre-configured for Bamboo. If you have selected a different AMI, you will need to install the following packages onto your instance using the commands shown below:

Amazon EC2 API tools

wget http://s3.amazonaws.com/ec2-downloads/ec2-api-tools.zip
unzip ec2-api-tools.zip
mv ec2-api-tools-* /opt/ec2-api-tools

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Note: if your distribution already contains ec2-api-tools package, you can install it instead.

Java JRE

You need to install a JRE (or JDK) on your instance to be able to run the agent. The preferred way of doing this is to install a package that came with your distribution. For a list of supported JREs, see supported platforms.

5.2 Adding user customisations to your instance

Adding your own customisations is quite a simple process, once you have made it this far.

To add user customisations to your instance:

1. Log into your elastic instance (as previously described in '4. Accessing your Instance').
2. Once you have logged into your elastic instance, you can treat it as a standalone machine and install anything you want. For example, if you want to install Tomcat on an Ubuntu instance you would run `sudo apt-get install tomcat6`, configure it, ensure that your startup scripts are in place, etc, just as you would when installing Tomcat on a standalone machine. **Please note however, you cannot customise the operating system of a running instance. If you want to create an instance with a customised operating system (e.g. Ubuntu), you will need to select an AMI with that operating system installed (as previously described in '2. Selecting an Existing AMI').**
3. Everything that you install will be saved in snapshot image created at the end of these instructions (see '6. Creating an Image of your Customised Instance'). Any instances started from this image will have all of your user customisations automatically installed.

5.3 Deploying Bamboo onto your instance

Once you have installed the Bamboo pre-requisites on you instance and added your customisations, you can deploy Bamboo elastic bootstrap files onto your instance.

5.3.1 Creating Bamboo user

First, you need to create a 'bamboo' user on your instance by running the following command:

```
useradd -m bamboo
```

5.3.2 Downloading agent installer to the instance

Then, install Bamboo Agent binaries as described below. In this case we're using image version 2.2, you should use the latest version available at https://maven.atlassian.com/content/repositories/atlassian-public/com/atlassian/bamboo/atlassian-bamboo-elastic-image/.

```
imageVer=2.2
wget https://maven.atlassian.com/content/repositories/atlassian-public/com/atlassian/bamboo/atlassian-bamboo-elastic-image/${imageVer}/atlassian-bamboo-elastic-image-${imageVer}.zip
sudo mkdir -p /opt/bamboo-elastic-agent
sudo unzip -o atlassian-bamboo-elastic-image-${imageVer}.zip -d /opt/bamboo-elastic-agent
sudo chown -R bamboo /opt/bamboo-elastic-agent
sudo chmod -R u+r+w /opt/bamboo-elastic-agent
```

5.4 Instance configuration

At this stage, you should have a customised instance with Bamboo deployed onto it. The last step in creating a customised instance is to set up an EC2 environment on your instance. Carry out the following steps to set this up:

1. Run the following command on your instance to set permissions on the bamboo user directory:
2. **Configure path variables**
   Create a file `profile.sh` in your instance's `/mnt` directory. This file contains the default Elastic Bamboo path configuration settings, as seen below:

   ```
   export JAVA_HOME=<path to JRE used to start the agent>
   export EC2_HOME=<location of your EC2 tools installation>
   export EC2_PRIVATE_KEY=/root/pk.pem
   export EC2_CERT=/root/cert.pem
   export PATH=/opt/bamboo-elastic-agent/bin:$EC2_HOME/bin:$JAVA_HOME/bin:$M2_HOME/bin:$MAVEN_HOME/bin:$ANT_HOME/bin:$PATH
   ```

   If all of the tools on this page were installed in recommended locations, no changes are required. Otherwise, you can update the file as required.

   Once `profile.sh` is correctly customised for your instance, you need to copy it to the `/etc/profile.d` directory by running the following command on your instance in the `/mnt` directory:

   ```
   mv profile.sh /etc/profile.d/bamboo.sh
   ```

3. **Configure automatic startup of the Bamboo agent**
   You will need to configure your instance to start the Bamboo agent automatically when the instance is started. You can do this by sourcing Bamboo rc.local file in `/etc/rc.local` file:

   ```
   . /opt/bamboo-elastic-agent/etc/rc.local
   ```

   Make sure you add this line before the "exit 0" line in your `/etc/rc.local`.

4. **Final settings and cleanup**
   Finally, create a Bamboo welcome screen and clean up keys on your instance by running the following command:

   ```
   cp /opt/bamboo-elastic-agent/etc/motd /etc/motd
   echo bamboo-<x.x.x> >> /etc/motd
   rm -f /root/firstlogin /etc/ssh/ssh_host_dsa_key
   /etc/ssh/ssh_host_dsa_key.pub
   /etc/ssh/ssh_host_key /etc/ssh/ssh_host_key.pub
   /etc/ssh/ssh_host_rsa_key
   /etc/ssh/ssh_host_rsa_key.pub /root/.ssh/authorized_keys
   touch /root/firstrun
   ```

   where `<x.x.x>` is the Bamboo version you are running (e.g. 4.1.2).

5. **Now, follow the instructions from section "Creating an image of your Customised Instance" to create an AMI.**
6. **Start the image from Bamboo.** The agent should come up and download all necessary data to the EC2 instance.
7. Run `/opt/bamboo-elastic-agent/bin/prepareInstanceForSaving.sh`.
8. **Now, follow the instructions from section "Creating an image of your Customised Instance" to create an AMI.** That's it, the newly created AMI contains everything you need to start Bamboo Agents.

---

**Documentation for Bamboo 5.9**

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Note: if you started your instance from Bamboo right at the start, instead of steps 5 & 6, you can just run:

```
su -c /opt/bamboo-elastic-agent/bin/bamboo-elastic-agent - bamboo
```

**Creating a custom elastic image - Windows**

To perform the tasks listed below, log in to your instance with an Administrator account using Remote Desktop Client.

**Setting up the user account**

Create the user account that will be used by the Bamboo agent. The account name is up to you, I will use Bamboo in the examples below. All builds running on your machine will use this account. It can be a regular user (i.e. it does not need to be a Power User or Administrator, unless your builds require it). Set up a password for that user. The default user on a Windows image has a user name of Bamboo with a password of Atlassian1.

Important: by default, a newly created user should be denied remote login rights (which is as we want it to be). To be on the safe side, please make sure that you indeed **cannot** log in using that user’s credentials (unless you change the credentials to non-default ones).

If your builds are not headless (i.e. they show/manipulate windows, like Selenium does), click here for additional instructions

You’ll need to set up autologin for your Bamboo account (don’t worry, this will not let remote users in). To do this, run `control userpasswords2` and uncheck **User must enter a user name and password to enter this computer**:

**Setting up the firewall**

Reconfigure the Windows firewall to accept TCP connections on port 26224. No other inbound connections are necessary for Bamboo.

You don’t need to worry about changing the EC2 security group setting for this port. Bamboo will set it up automatically:
1. Install a supported Oracle Java version. See Supported platforms.
2. Download the latest version of agent installer zip from this [location](at the time this guide was written, the latest version was this). Unpack it to a desired location, we suggest using C:\opt\bamboo-elastic-agent to match stock images distributed with Bamboo.
3. A batch file should launch with your Windows instance startup. In order to do this, use the Windows Task Scheduler (Start > Administrative Tools > Task Scheduler), and set up a new Action task of “Start a program” with the <PATH TO YOUR BATCH FILE> as the Details:

![Batch file task settings](image)

Remember to select Run whether user is logged on or not in the “General” tab:

![Task Scheduler settings](image)

And appropriately define the Trigger task so that the agent starts up only after the network connection is up and running:
The task manager will warn you that the account needs to be able to log in as a batch job. Make sure the “Log on as batch job” policy is set for the user. This policy is accessible by opening the Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Local Security Policy. In the Local Security Policy window, click Local Policies > User Rights Assignment > Log on as a batch job:

**Enabling EBS usage on the instance**

Starting with Bamboo 5, you'll be able to use custom Elastic Block Storage with your Windows instances. To do that, you need to change the SAN policy on your instance, otherwise the disks will be attached in 'Offline' state with status text "the disk is offline because of policy set by an administrator".

You can change the SAN policy using the Diskpart utility. Run Diskpart, type

```
set san policy=OnlineAll
```

and press Enter. You can then quit Diskpart; the new policy will now be active.
Testing

The easiest way to check if everything is set up correctly is to run the task you’ve defined using Windows Task Scheduler (Start > Administrative Tools > Task Scheduler). Right-click on the task and select Run. Always test the script using the Task Scheduler; if you run the script manually, you’ll use Administrator account, which is not what we want.

Look for the %USERPROFILE%/bamboo-elastic-agent.out file. If it exists and contains an error message stating that agent was not run within an EC2 instance started by Bamboo Server, you’ve successfully completed the customisation.

Run c:\opt\bamboo-elastic-agent\bin\prepareInstanceForSaving.bat
Bundle your instance. Make a note of the AMI id of the new image.

**Start your image from Bamboo**

If you fail to complete the following steps within ~40 minutes, Bamboo will shut down your instance, so remember to save your work if you’re running out of time (i.e. create an interim image).

In Bamboo, define an image configuration for the image you've just created, and start it from Bamboo. If everything went well, the agent will start together with the instance. It will perform the following steps:

- Update/create /opt/bamboo-elastic-agent directory structure by creating additional directories. If they appeared, Java is working correctly on that machine and the connection to S3 is working.
- Start the agent, which will create the Bamboo Agent Home directory and populate it with data pulled from the Bamboo server.

If everything went well, you should see the agent appear in the Bamboo instance list. Congratulations, you have a working Bamboo agent.

Because the agent has just synchronised itself with the Bamboo server (because it has downloaded all the jars exactly matching what you have on your server), as an extra step, you may want to save that state to speed up future instance startup and reduce bandwidth usage.

To do that, run:

c:\opt\bamboo-elastic-agent\bin\prepareInstanceForSaving.bat

save the image, define a new image configuration, kill the instance, and try running it from Bamboo.

**Upgrading the agent for your custom elastic image**

The instructions below are valid if you were using Bamboo 3.4 or newer. If you're upgrading from an earlier version, you should first reinstall the agent installer (see Creating a custom elastic image).

If you customised your instance according to Creating a custom elastic image, your instance will keep itself updated across Bamboo. The synchronisation process takes a while and the time required increases as your image gets older. If you notice slow startup, you may want to refresh your image. You can either customise the instance from scratch, as when you created your customised image, or update just the agent data, which is much faster.

**Related pages:**
- Managing your elastic image configurations
- Creating a custom elastic image

**To refresh your agent data:**

1. Start your instance from Bamboo.
2. Log into your instance.
3. Run /opt/bamboo-elastic-agent/bin/prepareInstanceForSaving.sh.
4. Create an Image of your Customised Instance.

The final step is to create an image from your customised instance. To do this, you will require the following information:

- Amazon Account Number
- Access Key ID
- Secret Access Key
- Amazon S3 bucket name that will be used to store image (if you don't have access to Amazon S3, you can sign up on this page.)

You can create an image of your customised instance by using the `ec2-bundle-vol` command, as follows:
where <elastic_image_name> is the name that you want to assign to your custom image (e.g. 'CustomImage1')

Once the image is created, you need to upload it to Amazon S3 by running the command below:

```
/usr/local/bin/ec2-upload-bundle -b <s3_bucket_name> -m /tmp/<elastic_image_name>.manifest.xml -a <access_key_id> -s <secret_access_key> --retry --debug
```

where <s3_bucket_name>, <access_key_id> and <secret_access_key> are the Amazon S3 bucket name, Access Key ID and Secret Access Key described previously, and <elastic_image_name> is the name that you want to assign to your custom image (e.g. 'CustomImage1')

You will then need to register your image with Amazon EC2 by using the ec2-register command:

```
$EC2_HOME/bin/ec2-register
<s3_bucket_name>/<elastic_image_name>.manifest.xml
```

where <s3_bucket_name> is the Amazon S3 bucket name described previously and <elastic_image_name> is the name that you want to assign to your custom image (e.g. 'CustomImage1')

The output of this command will show the AMI ID of your custom image.

5. Associate the new Custom Image with Bamboo.

Finally, you will need to associate your custom elastic image with your Bamboo installation by creating an Elastic Image Configuration. Please note the AMI ID of your new custom image and read Managing your elastic image configurations for further instructions.

Updating elastic images for Bamboo upgrades

Various updates to default packages and capabilities are made to the default image with each major release of Bamboo.

Therefore, if you are using either a:

- custom elastic image, or
- an elastic image with customised agent capabilities

then to ensure this elastic image acquires these package/capability updates, use the flow chart below to update your elastic image.

⚠️ Use this flowchart only after Bamboo has been upgraded. For each elastic image you wish to update, follow this flow chart from the start.
Managing your elastic instances

An elastic instance is a running instance of an elastic image. One elastic instance is created whenever an elastic image is started. Hence, starting one elastic image multiple times, results in the creation of multiple elastic instances. Each time an elastic instance is created, one elastic agent is created on that instance.

The following list directs you to details on managing elastic instances manually in Bamboo. However, you can configure Bamboo to automatically manage your elastic instances. Please refer to Automatic Elastic Instance Management for more information.

- To view a running elastic instance, see Viewing an elastic instance.
- To access your elastic instance via a client, see Accessing an elastic instance.
1. To start one or more elastic instances, see Starting an elastic instance.
2. To shut down one or more elastic instances, see Shutting down an elastic instance.
3. To configure your Elastic Bamboo settings for elastic instances, see the Elastic Instance Settings section in the Configuring Elastic Bamboo document.

Viewing an elastic instance

An elastic instance is a running instance of an elastic image. One elastic instance is created whenever an elastic image is started. Hence, starting one elastic image multiple times, results in the creation of multiple elastic instances. Each time an elastic instance is created, one elastic agent is created on that instance.

Conceptually, an elastic instance can be thought of as a computer. The elastic agent's processes are run on this computer and the elastic image is the boot hard drive. Unlike computers, however, elastic instances are temporary and stateless. When an elastic instance is shut down:

- Any changes that an elastic instance makes to the boot hard drive (e.g. agent log file) will not persist
- Any customisations to the instance itself will also be lost.

The Amazon Elastic Block Store can provide persistent storage for your elastic instances.

You can also view information about your elastic instances on the AWS Management Console. Please note, we strongly recommend that you use the console for viewing instance information only. You may experience errors if you attempt to manage your instances outside of Bamboo.

**Related pages:**

- Managing your elastic instances

To view an elastic instance:

1. Click the gear icon and select Elastic Instances.
2. Click the name of the instance that you want to view, e.g. 'i-05ff716c'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current status</th>
<th>The status of the elastic instance. Values include, 'Pending' (instance starting up), 'Running' and 'Shutting down'.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public DNS</td>
<td>The public DNS address of the elastic instance. The IP address of the elastic instance is displayed here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Time</td>
<td>The start time of the instance, based on the Amazon EC2 timezone (US Eastern Time for Elastic Bamboo). Start time is the time when you sent the request to start an instance, not the time when the instance progresses to 'Running' status. Up time of the instance (including the time taken for the instance to start up) is shown in brackets after the start time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elastic Agent</td>
<td>The elastic agent process currently running on your elastic instance. Currently, Elastic Bamboo only supports one elastic agent per elastic image. Click the link to view the elastic agent. If the agent is running a job, the job's key will be shown in brackets after the elastic agent name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Availability Zone</td>
<td>The availability zone that your elastic instance is running in. Read more about Amazon EC2 availability zones. Your availability zone preference is shown in brackets after the current availability zone. For instructions on how to set the availability zone for your instances, please see Managing your elastic image configurations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attached Volumes</td>
<td>The IDs of the attached EBS volumes, if you have configured your elastic instances to use EBS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration</td>
<td>The name of the elastic image configuration that was used to create this elastic instance. Click the name to configure the elastic image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AMI ID</strong></td>
<td>The ID of the elastic image (i.e. Amazon Machine Image) that the elastic instance was created from (as part of the elastic image configuration).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EBS Snapshot ID</strong></td>
<td>The ID of the EBS snapshot that was used to create the EBS volumes attached to your instance, if you have configured your elastic instances to use EBS. <em>Bamboo polls the EBS volumes for an elastic instance every 60 seconds by default. If you want to change this interval, you need to modify the following system property: bamboo.agent.elastic.ebsVolumeSupervisionIntervalInSeconds</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instance Type</strong></td>
<td>The instance type of your instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SSH Access</strong></td>
<td>Please see Accessing an elastic instance for information on using this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accessing Logs</strong></td>
<td>Please see Accessing an elastic instance for information on using this function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Screenshot: Viewing an elastic instance*
Elastic Bamboo » Instances » i-07ec936b

Information

This is an instance running on the Amazon EC2 compute cloud. You can get more extensive information about this instance from the Amazon AWS Web Console.

Current status: Running
Public DNS: ec2-184-72-81-22.compute-1.amazonaws.com
IP: 184.72.81.22
Start Time: 14/02/11 10:57 AM (41 minutes ago)
Elastic Agent: Elastic Agent on i-07ec936b (Idle)
This is the Bamboo agent that is running in this instance in EC2.

Current Availability Zone: us-east-1c (chosen by EC2)

Attached Volumes

vol-fe3c5395

Configuration

Configuration: Maven 2.1 Image
Contains Maven 2.1 and the necessary bits for Selenium 2

AMI ID: ami-0ab64563
EBS Snapshot ID: snap-68204c00
Instance Type: High-CPU Medium

SSH Access

You can SSH into this instance in the EC2. To do this, simply execute the following command from the bamboo server home directory. Bamboo cannot find the elasticbamboo.pk file on the server. For more information on where to find your elasticbamboo.pk file see our online documentation.

ssh -i elasticbamboo.pk root@ec2-184-72-81-22.compute-1.amazonaws.com

Accessing Logs

You can use SCP to download the logs from this EC2 instance. To do this, simply execute the following command.

scp -i elasticbamboo.pk root@ec2-184-72-81-22.compute-1.amazonaws.com:/home/bamboo/bamboo-elastic-agent.out ./

Amazon EC2 Console

You can manage your EC2 instances using the Amazon EC2 Console. Once you've logged in through the console, you can access logs for this instance directly. Logs are reproduced below in the iframe below. (note that the logs are usually a little delayed).
Accessing an elastic instance

It is possible to connect directly to a running elastic instance to access logs or upload files. Access is available via SSH (secure shell) and file transfer is enabled via SCP (secure copy).

Please note, you can only access elastic instances that are running. You may need to configure the automatic termination of elastic instances.

On this page:
- Using SSH
- Using SCP
- Notes

Related pages:
- Managing your elastic instances

Using SSH

To access your elastic instance using SSH:

1. Navigate to the desired elastic instance, as described on Viewing an elastic instance.
2. Copy the command text listed under the 'SSH Access' section. It will be similar to the following example command text:
   
   ```
   ssh -i /opt/bamboo/home/xml-data/configuration/elasticbamboo.pk root@ec2-68-111-185-197.compute-1.amazonaws.com
   ```
3. Execute the text in your terminal and you will have full SSH access to the Elastic Instance.

   *You can also download the private key via the link in the 'SSH Access' section to access your elastic instance via SSH. Click 'here' in the following text on screen to download the key: 'You can also download the SSH private key file from here and use the private key to access the EC2 instance.'*

Using SCP

Note, you can also use SCP to upload files to your elastic instance.

To access your elastic instance using SCP:

1. Navigate to the desired elastic instance, as described on Viewing an elastic instance.
2. Copy the command text listed under the 'Accessing Logs' section. It will be similar to the following example command text:
   
   ```
   scp -i /opt/bamboo/home/xml-data/configuration/elasticbamboo.pk root@ec2-68-111-185-197.compute-1.amazonaws.com:/home/bamboo/bamboo-elastic-agent.out ./
   ```
3. Execute the text in your terminal to download the logs from your elastic instance.

Notes

- **Permission issues for SSH access** — If you are experiencing permission issues when attempting to access your elastic instance via SSH, you may need to use the root user or modify permissions on your Elastic Bamboo private key file. See this FAQ for further details.

Starting an elastic instance

An elastic agent process runs in an elastic instance and will automatically start when an instance is started. If you want to run a Job build on an elastic agent, you can start an elastic instance for the agent to run in. The elastic agent will inherit the capabilities of the image that the instance is started from.

Limitations on the number of elastic instances — An elastic agent is counted as a remote agent for licensing
purposes. Hence, if starting an elastic instance (and hence an elastic agent) causes you to exceed the total number of remote agents allowed under your license, you will not be able to start the instance.

**Related pages:**

- Managing your elastic instances

---

## To start an elastic instance:

1. Click the 🖥️ icon and select **Elastic Instances**.
2. Click **Start New Elastic Instances**.
   - Use **Number of instances** to specify the number of new instances you would like to start.
   - Use **Elastic Image Configuration Name** to select the elastic image configuration that you would like your instances to use.
3. Click **Submit**. The 'Manage Elastic Instances' page will be displayed, showing your new instances starting:
   
a. A note will display stating that the elastic instances (and corresponding agents) are starting.
   
   ![1 new elastic instance is pending. New instances and corresponding elastic agents may take a few minutes to start up.]

   b. Your elastic instances will then display with a status of 'Pending' while they start up. This generally takes a few minutes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instance</th>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Up Time</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instance i-2204914b</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pending</td>
<td>8 seconds</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   c. Once your elastic instances have started up, they will progress to 'Running' status. An elastic agent process will then start up for each instance. They will display a status of 'Pending' while they start.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instance</th>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Up Time</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instance i-2204914b</td>
<td></td>
<td>Running</td>
<td>1 minute</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄 Elastic Agent on i-2204914b</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pending</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   d. Once the elastic agents have started, they will display a status of 'Online'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instance</th>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Up Time</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instance i-2204914b</td>
<td></td>
<td>Running</td>
<td>10 minutes</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄 Elastic Agent on i-2204914b</td>
<td></td>
<td>Online</td>
<td></td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Notes

**What if my elastic agent doesn’t start?** Bamboo has a set period of time that it waits for the agent to start on an elastic instance. If no response is received by the end of this time period, Bamboo will shut down the elastic instance.

You can configure this time period by modifying the following system property (default is 600):

```
bamboo.agent.elastic.startupTimeoutSeconds
```

Read [Configuring system properties](#) for instructions on how to set a system property.

**Scheduling your elastic instances**

You can schedule the startup and shutdown of elastic instances in Bamboo. For example, you may wish to shut down all elastic instances on weekends or start up additional instances to help cope with job builds during regular busy periods.
Managing your elastic instance schedules

To manage your elastic instance schedules:

1. Click the ⚙ icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Instance Schedules in the left navigation panel (under 'Elastic Bamboo').
3. Do any of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add a new schedule</td>
<td>Click Add Elastic Instance Schedule to create a schedule from new.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Click Copy to use an existing schedule as a template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See the Adding a New Elastic Instance Schedule section below for further instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit an existing schedule</td>
<td>Click Edit for an existing schedule. You can also Delete existing schedules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable existing schedules</td>
<td>Click Enable for a particular schedule, or click Enable All.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable existing schedules</td>
<td>Click Disable for a particular schedule, or click Disable All.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also view the configuration for the elastic image that the instances will be created from, by clicking the image configuration name (e.g. 'Default') in the table of schedules.

Screenshot: Viewing elastic instance schedules

View Elastic Instance Schedules

Configure when to start up or shut down elastic instances of a particular elastic image.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Next Scheduled Run</th>
<th>Cron Expression</th>
<th>Image Config</th>
<th>Active Instances</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trigger disabled</td>
<td>Each Saturday at 4:30 am</td>
<td>Stop all elastic instances</td>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger disabled</td>
<td>Each Monday at 9:00 am</td>
<td>Stop all elastic instances</td>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Enable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adding a new elastic instance schedule

1. Click the ⚙ icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Instance Schedules in the left navigation panel (under 'Elastic Bamboo').
3. Click either Add Elastic Instance Schedule to create a schedule from new, or Copy for an existing...
schedule to use it as a template.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enabled</th>
<th>Clear if you do not want this schedule to be enabled when you create it.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trigger On</td>
<td>Choose when this schedule should start:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Next Bamboo startup</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>A cron schedule</strong> — edit <strong>Schedule</strong> as required. For information on constructing cron expressions, see this FAQ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Trigger Bamboo Should</td>
<td>Choose the action Bamboo should perform:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Stop all elastic instances</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Adjust number of active instances</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Config</td>
<td>Choose which image the elastic instances should be started from. The elastic agents running on the instances will inherit the capabilities from the image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Instances</td>
<td>Choose the logical operator and specify a value for the number of active instances.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Screenshot: Adding an elastic instance schedule**

### Add Elastic Instance Schedule

Choose when your schedule will run and how many elastic instances of a particular configuration you want active any point in time. When bringing the number of instances down, idle instances will be shut down preferentially. Instances with busy agents will be brought down after the builds they are running have completed.

**Schedule Details**

- **Enabled**
- **Trigger On**
  - Next Bamboo startup
  - A cron schedule

**Schedule** *Daily at 11:50 pm* 

- **On Trigger Bamboo Should**
  - Stop all elastic instances
  - Adjust number of active instances

- **Image Config**
  - KBTEST

- **Active Instances**
  - exactly 1
  - Number of instances that Bamboo will attempt to adjust to.

[Save] [Cancel]

**Shutting down an elastic instance**
We recommend that you shut down any elastic instances that are not being used. Amazon EC2 charge for the period of time that you have an instance running, so you can minimise your costs simply by shutting down instances with inactive agents. You should also shut down your elastic instances if you are going to restart your Bamboo server, otherwise you will orphan them from your Bamboo server.

If you have set up automated procedures using the Bamboo REST API to terminate agents (e.g. cron jobs), you can also configure Elastic Bamboo to automatically shut down instances after the agent processes terminate.

### Shutting down an elastic instance

**Before you begin:**

- Please ensure that the agent on an elastic instance is not running a job build, before shutting down the instance. Any job builds running on the agent will be abandoned when you shut down the elastic instance.

**To shut down an elastic instance:**

1. Click the **Elastic Instances** icon and select **Elastic Instances**.
2. Click **Shut Down** for the instance that you wish to shut down (in the ‘Operations’ column).
3. Click **Confirm**. In the ‘Manage Elastic Instances’ screen, the elastic instance that you have shut down will show a ‘Shutting down' status for a few minutes, before it shuts down and disappears from this screen.

**Shut Down Instance**

You are attempting to shut down elastic instance i-211f614d. If you continue, all builds running on the elastic agent for this instance will be abandoned.

### Shutting down all elastic instances

**Before you begin:**

- Please ensure that the agent on an elastic instance is not running a Job build, before shutting down the instance. Any Job builds running on the agent will be abandoned when you shut down the elastic instance.

**To shut down all elastic instances:**

1. Click the **Overview** icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Instances** in the left navigation panel. The 'Manage Elastic Instances' screen will display.
3. Click **Shut Down All Instances**. The 'Shut Down All Instances' screen will display.
4. Click **Confirm**. The 'Manage Elastic Instances' screen will display again. The elastic instances will display 'Shutting down' status for a few minutes, before they shut down and disappear from this screen.

### Configuring automatic shutdown of instances after agent termination

---

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.5/au/).
To configure Elastic Bamboo to automatically shut down instances when agents are terminated:
Please refer to Configuring Elastic Bamboo and follow the instructions for setting the **Automatically shut down elastic instance when elastic agent process ends** option in the ‘Elastic Bamboo Global Settings’ section.

**Shutting down elastic instances using the AWS Console**

We **strongly recommend** that you manage your instances using the Elastic Bamboo user interface. If your elastic instances become orphaned from your Bamboo server, you may need to shut your elastic instances down directly in the Amazon Web Services (AWS) console.

Your elastic instances can become orphaned from your Bamboo server, for example if you restart your Bamboo server without shutting down your elastic instances first.

Please refer to How do I shut down my elastic instances if I have restarted my Bamboo server for further details.

**Managing your elastic agents**

An elastic agent is a remote agent that runs in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). An elastic agent process runs in an elastic instance of an elastic image. An elastic agent inherits its capabilities from the elastic image that it was created from.

- To view your elastic agents, see Viewing your elastic agents.
- To view elastic agents that have terminated, see Viewing your elastic agent usage history.
- To configure your elastic agent’s capabilities, see Configuring elastic agent capabilities.
- To disable an elastic agent, see Disabling an elastic agent.

**Viewing your elastic agents**

An elastic agent is a remote agent that runs in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). An elastic agent process runs in an elastic instance of an elastic image. An elastic agent inherits its capabilities from the elastic image that it was created from.

An elastic agent will always have an 'Online' status, (i.e. 'Online' or 'Online (Disabled)'). If you disable an elastic agent, the elastic instance will remain online. However, if you shut down the elastic instance, then the elastic agents process is killed and will not appear in the remote agents list. Hence, an elastic agent will never have an ‘Offline’ status.

**Related pages:**
- Managing your elastic agents

**To view your elastic agents:**

1. Click the 🔧 icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Agents in the left navigation panel.

The agents for your Bamboo instance will be displayed (see screenshot below). Any elastic agents that are running will be listed in the 'Remote Agents' section. The elastic agent name will be prefixed with 'Elastic Agent', e.g. 'Elastic Agent on i-2204914b'

**Screenshot: Elastic agents**
Agents

An agent is a service that executes Bamboo builds. You can use this page to view, add and delete agents. You can also use this matrix to determine which agents can execute which build plans.

Local Agents

Local agents run on the Bamboo server.

Select All, None, Idle, Disabled Action: [Delete] [Disable] [Enable]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Agent</td>
<td>Building - SANDBOX-RFIN-JOB1-22</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting agent</td>
<td>Idle (Disabled)</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add Local Agent

Remote Agents

Remote agents run on computers other than the Bamboo server.

Select All, None, Idle, Disabled Action: [Delete] [Disable] [Enable]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elastic Agent on i-01bcc88d</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elastic Agent on i-03bcc85f</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elastic Agent on i-1fbc873</td>
<td>Building - BTS-FUNC-JOB1-7316</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Feb 11, 2011 10:15:40 AM Remote agent "Elastic Agent on i-01bcc88d" has registered.
Feb 11, 2011 10:15:43 AM Remote agent "Elastic Agent on i-03bcc85f" has registered.
Feb 11, 2011 10:15:50 AM Remote agent "Elastic Agent on i-1fbc873" has registered.

These are live logs that are refreshed every 10 seconds, you will need to refresh the page to see any other updates.

Install Remote Agent | Disable Remote Agent Support
Viewing your elastic agent usage history

When you shut down an elastic instance, the agent process for that instance is killed. Consequently, the elastic agent will not display an offline status, but will be removed altogether from your available elastic agents in Bamboo.

However, information about these elastic agents is recorded in Bamboo and can be viewed on the 'Elastic Agent History' page.

Related pages:

- Managing your elastic agents

To view the history of an elastic instance that has been shut down:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Agent History** in the left navigation panel.
3. To view the usage history of the elastic agent, click the agent name, or **View** next to the agent. The 'Elastic Agent History' page (see screenshot) will show the following information:
   - **Elastic instance** — the elastic instance that the elastic agent ran in.
   - **Last startup time** — the last time that the elastic agent was started. This is based on the Bamboo server time.
   - **Last shutdown time** — the last time that the elastic instance was stopped. This is based on the Bamboo server time.
   - **Up time** — the total time that the elastic agent was online.
   - **Build History** — this table lists the job builds run by the elastic agent and information about the job build, such as the status, duration, test results, etc. You can access the full results by clicking the build number.

Screenshot: Elastic agent history
Elastic Agent History ▶ Elastic Agent on i-e9ec9385 (elastic)

Elastic agent on instance i-e9ec9385, configuration: Maven 2.1 Image

You can view historical information for this elastic agent in this page. This agent is offline and will never come back alive.

Agent Details

Elastic instance: Instance i-e9ec9385 (Maven 2.1 Image image configuration)
The elastic instance this agent is/was running on.

Last startup time: 14/02/2011 11:05:39 AM
Last shutdown time: 14/02/2011 12:56:22 PM
Up time: 1 hour, 50 minutes

Build History

The agent was building for 28.15% of the up time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Reason</th>
<th>Completed</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Test Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔️ Bamboo Testing : Remote Agent Functional Tests on JDK 1.6, #1038, Default Job</td>
<td>Scheduled build</td>
<td>Mon, 14 Feb, 11:52 AM</td>
<td>21 minutes</td>
<td>13 passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔️ Bamboo Help : GitHub CI Tests : #296, Feature</td>
<td>Manual build</td>
<td>Mon, 14 Feb, 11:52 AM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configuring elastic agent capabilities

An elastic agent is a remote agent that runs in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). An elastic agent process runs in an elastic instance of an elastic image. An elastic agent inherits its capabilities from the elastic image that it was created from.

You can customise the capabilities of your elastic agents by configuring the capabilities on the relevant elastic image.

You may want to configure the capabilities on your elastic image to force your job builds to run on particular elastic agents (e.g., running slow acceptance tests on your most powerful elastic agents). You may also need to configure the capabilities on any custom elastic images that you have created and/or associated with your Bamboo installation.

Please note that adding a builder, JDK or version control capability to the image does not install the actual builders, JDKs or VCS modules on the image. Please take particular note of this, if you are adding capabilities to a custom image.

**Related pages:**
- Managing your elastic agents

To configure the capabilities on an elastic image:

1. Click the gear icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Image configurations** in the left navigation panel (under ‘Elastic Bamboo’).
3. Click **Capabilities** (under ‘Operations’) for the relevant elastic image.
4. Use the ‘Add Capability’ panel at the end of the page to add new capabilities to the image. Please see the following pages for further information:
   - Defining a new executable capability
   - Defining a new JDK capability
   - Defining a new version control capability
   - Defining a new custom capability
   - Defining a new Docker capability

You can also edit, rename or delete a capability from an elastic image. Please see the following pages for further information:

- Configuring capabilities
- Renaming a capability

You can also view the agents and elastic image configurations with a particular capability and the jobs with the related requirement by clicking **View** for the capability.

Any changes that you have made to elastic image capabilities will only be reflected in new agents started after the changes were made. You will need to restart any existing agents, if you want them to pick up your changes.

**Screenshot: Configuring elastic agent capabilities**
## Elastic Image Capabilities

A capability is a feature of an agent. There are 3 types of capabilities: builders, JDKs and custom. You can use this page to view, add and delete capabilities associated with this Elastic Image Configuration. Any existing elastic instances will need to be restarted to pick up these changes.

The following capabilities exist on Elastic Agents running on an instance of this Image:

### Custom

'Custom' capabilities are key-value pairs that define particular characteristics of an agent (e.g. 'operating system=WindowsXP', 'fast builds=true'). For an agent to be able to build a job, both the 'Key' and 'Value' must match the job's requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.functionalTest</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Builder

Builder capabilities define the builders which are available to your build plans.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Builder Label</th>
<th>Path</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ant (Ant)</td>
<td>/opt/apache-ant-1.7.1</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2 (Maven 2.x)</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.0</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2.1 (Maven 2.x)</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.1</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2.2 (Maven 2.x)</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.2</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JDK

'JDK' capabilities define the JDKs which are available to your build plans.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JDK Label</th>
<th>Java Home</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JDK</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-5</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDK 1.5</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-5</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDK 1.6</td>
<td>/opt/jdk-6</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mercurial

The path to the Mercurial executable (e.g. 'C:\Program Files (x86)\Mercurial\mercurial.exe' or 'justwith/binning')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Executable</th>
<th>Path</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercurial</td>
<td>just/binning</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Add Capability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capability Type</th>
<th>Custom</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add Cancel
Disabling an elastic agent

An elastic agent is a remote agent that runs in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). An elastic agent process runs in an elastic instance of an elastic image. An elastic agent inherits its capabilities from the elastic image that it was created from.

If you would like to stop an elastic agent, you can disable it in Bamboo. This will abandon any job build it is running and prevent it from running any further job builds.

Please note, disabling an elastic agent will not shut down the elastic instance it is running on (i.e. you will still be charged for the instance uptime). You can permanently stop an elastic agent and instance by shutting down the elastic instance.

The Bamboo server also "supervises" your elastic agents. If the Bamboo server detects that an elastic agent is offline, it will automatically terminate the elastic instance.

**Related pages:**
- Managing your elastic agents

**To disable an elastic agent:**

1. Navigate to the desired elastic agent, as described in Viewing your elastic agents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instance</th>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Up Time</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instance i-2776e24e</td>
<td>Elastic Agent on i-2776e24e</td>
<td>Running</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Click Disable in the 'Operations' column for the elastic agent. The elastic agent will display with a status of 'Online (Disabled)'.

Re-enable the elastic agent by clicking **Enable**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instance</th>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Up Time</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instance i-2776e24e</td>
<td>Elastic Agent on i-2776e24e</td>
<td>Online (Disabled)</td>
<td>6 minutes</td>
<td>Enable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elastic Bamboo FAQ**

This page provides answers to common questions about running builds using Elastic Bamboo. If you are using Elastic Bamboo for the first time, we highly recommend that you read **Getting started with Elastic Bamboo** for instructions on setting up Elastic Bamboo and running your first build.

**What job builds can I run on Elastic Bamboo?**

You can run any of your job builds on any elastic agent (which in turn runs on an elastic instance), provided that the elastic agent's capabilities meet the job's requirements. An elastic agent inherits the capabilities of the elastic image it was created from. Hence, you can see which of your jobs can run on elastic agents by checking that your job's requirements match your elastic image's capabilities.

**You can view your elastic image and the job builds that meet its requirements on the Agents and plans matrix.**
On this page:
- What job builds can I run on Elastic Bamboo?
- How do I run a plan build and its jobs on an elastic agent?
- How do I automatically start or shut down elastic instances for job builds?
- How do I know whether my job build was run on an elastic agent?
- How do I customise the capabilities of my elastic agents?
- How much does it cost to run a build?
- What is EBS and how does it affect my job builds?

How do I run a plan build and its jobs on an elastic agent?

An elastic agent operates in a similar way to a non-elastic agent. The Bamboo server will determine if any job builds in the queue can be built on any of the available agents (including elastic agents), based on whether or not the capabilities of these agents meet the requirements of these jobs.

If an available elastic agent (like any other available agent) has capabilities which meet the requirements of a build in the build queue, the Bamboo server will assign the job build to that elastic agent.

If you do not have any free elastic agents running, you can configure Bamboo to automatically start up elastic instances whose elastic agents are capable of running job builds in the queue, or you can start up an appropriate elastic instance manually. (When an elastic instance is started, its elastic agent is also started, automatically.) For more information about starting elastic instances manually, refer to Starting an elastic instance.

If you do not use Bamboo’s Automatic Elastic Instance Management feature and prefer to manage your elastic instances manually, then we strongly recommend that you shut down any elastic instances (running your elastic agents), when they are not in use. Minimising unutilised elastic instance uptime will help reduce costs. Read Shutting down an elastic instance for instructions on how to shut down an elastic instance.

How do I automatically start or shut down elastic instances for job builds?

Bamboo can automatically start elastic instances based on demand from the build queue and shut them down once the elastic agents running on them have been idle for a specified period of time. For more information, please refer to the Automatic Elastic Instance Management section of the Configuring Elastic Bamboo topic.

While Bamboo’s Automatic Elastic Instance Management feature is the easiest and most effective method of managing elastic instances in Bamboo, you can also manage elastic instances using the Bamboo REST API. For example, you could implement cron jobs to intelligently start and stop elastic instances, so that elastic agents are available at key times for your job builds.

How do I know whether my job build was run on an elastic agent?

The name of the image and elastic agent that ran a job build can be viewed as part of the build result. Please see the Viewing a build result page for more information.

How do I customise the capabilities of my elastic agents?

You may want to customise the capabilities of your elastic agents to suit certain jobs in your plans. For example, if you want to force certain job builds to only run on elastic agents, you can add a custom capability of `elastic =true` to your elastic agents and add the same requirement to these jobs.

To customise the capabilities for your elastic agents, you need to customise the capabilities of the image that they are created from. Read Configuring elastic agent capabilities for instructions.

How much does it cost to run a build?
As Elastic Bamboo usage varies from customer to customer, we cannot provide a definitive cost estimate for running a job build using Elastic Bamboo. We do provide high level guidelines for Elastic Bamboo costs, based on our own experience of using Elastic Bamboo at Atlassian, on the Elastic Bamboo Costs page.

You can significantly reduce the costs and time taken to run a job build by configuring Elastic Bamboo to use Automatic Elastic Instance Management and Amazon's Elastic Block Store (EBS).

What is EBS and how does it affect my job builds?

The Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS) provides persistent storage volumes that can be attached to EC2 instances. Elastic Bamboo can use the EBS to store snapshots of relatively static build information, such as checkouts of source code and Maven repository data. You can choose a snapshot to create EBS volumes from. These volumes can then be attached to your elastic instances when they start up.

Disabling Elastic Bamboo

If you do not want to execute Plan builds and their Jobs in the Amazon EC2 anymore, you can disable Elastic Bamboo for your Bamboo installation. Your AWS account details will be preserved when you disable Elastic Bamboo, so you can just enable it if you want to start using it again.

Before you begin:

- Please ensure that you do not require your elastic agents before disabling Elastic Bamboo, as they will be stopped immediately.

To disable Elastic Bamboo:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Configuration in the left navigation panel (under 'Elastic Bamboo').
3. Click Disable. Elastic Bamboo will be disabled and a confirmation message will be displayed.

Users and permissions

There are several options for managing your Bamboo users and groups:

- Manage locally in Bamboo
- Manage with Atlassian's JIRA or Crowd
- Manage with an external user repository, such as LDAP.

On this page:

- Choose a user management option
- About users and authors
- About groups
- Bamboo permissions

Note that the information on this page does not relate to application-level security for Bamboo – see Security instead.

Choose a user management option

To choose how you want to manage users in Bamboo:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Navigate to User repositories (under 'Security').
3. Choose one of the user management options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About users and authors

An author is any person who checks in code to a repository that is associated with a Bamboo plan. An author need not be a Bamboo user.

Depending on your organisation's requirements, you can configure Bamboo to grant access to non-users. However, only Bamboo users can:

- view the My Bamboo tab on the Dashboard.
- belong to a group.

About groups

Bamboo groups are used to specify which users will have global permissions and plan permissions. They can also be used to specify which users will receive notifications about a plan's build results. You can create and delete as many groups as you need. You will typically create at least one group per project.

A special group called bamboo-admin is automatically created when you install Bamboo. Members of this group have Bamboo administration rights.

Bamboo permissions

Bamboo permissions control access to plans, builds and administration functions. See Managing permissions.

A plan permission is the ability to perform a particular operation on a plan and its jobs. For each plan, different permissions can be granted to particular groups and/or users. A global permission is the ability to perform a particular operation in relation to Bamboo as a whole.

Managing users

This page describes procedures for managing your Bamboo users locally in Bamboo.

For an brief overview of other options for managing your Bamboo users see Users and permissions.

On this page:

- Create a new user account
- Change a user's password or details

See also:

- Deleting or deactivating a user
- Granting administration rights to a user
- Changing usernames

Create a new user account
Bamboo users can:

- view the My Bamboo tab on the Dashboard.
- belong to a group.

Depending on your organisation's requirements, you can also configure Bamboo to grant access to non-users.

To create a Bamboo user:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Users in the left navigation panel (under 'Security').
3. Complete the 'Add User' form:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Username cannot be changed after the user is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>The user can easily change their password later.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td>The address to which notifications are sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instant Messaging</td>
<td>If no IM address is specified, Bamboo will not be able to recognise the user's context when interacting using IM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Repository</td>
<td>If the user is a Bamboo author, click Add Alias to enter the user's login name for their source-code repository. If you don't know their login name, they can specify it themselves later.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aliases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change a user's password or details

To change a user’s password or details:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Users in the left panel (under ‘Security’).
3. Locate the user by typing part of their username, full name or email, and clicking Search.
4. Click Edit for the required user.
5. Edit the user’s details or password as necessary.
   - If you have configured SMTP email on your Bamboo server, the user will automatically receive an email containing their new password.
   - The user can easily change their password later.
6. Click Save.

Note that:

- Users who have forgotten their passwords can click the Forgotten your password? link on the Bamboo login screen. This will automatically generate a new password and email it to them (provided the Bamboo server has been configured to send SMTP email).
- Logged-in users can change their own password and details, as described in Managing your user profile.
- See Associating your author name with your user profile for information about Source Repository Aliases.

Deleting or deactivating a user

Deleting a user removes their Bamboo user account. Deactivating a user prevents them from logging in to Bamboo.

Deleting a Bamboo user

Before you begin:

- Deleting a Bamboo user will not delete their author data — that is, their author statistics and code check-in comments will still exist in Bamboo.
- You cannot delete a user who has created labels or comments about build results. You may want to deactivate them instead.
You cannot delete the user account with which you are currently logged in to Bamboo.

On this page:
- Deleting a Bamboo user
- Deactivating a Bamboo user

Related pages:
- Managing users

To delete a Bamboo user:
1. Click the 🛠 icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Select Users in the left navigation panel.
3. Use the Delete link in the ‘Operations’ column.

Deactivating a Bamboo user

Deactivate a Bamboo user account (rather than deleting it), requires you to change the password so that the user cannot login.

To deactivate a Bamboo user:
1. Choose Administration, and then Users in the left navigation panel.
2. Click Edit for the user to be deactivated.
3. Enter a new password for the user.
   - If you have configured SMTP email on your Bamboo server, the user will automatically receive an email containing their new password.
4. To get around the email problem, enter an invalid email address in the Email field, for example foobar@foobaremailaddress.foobar.
5. Delete the user’s Instant Messaging Address so that he or she does not receive notifications on build events.
6. Click Save.

Granting administration rights to a user

In Bamboo, there are two types of administrators:

- Global administrators — that is, people with the 'Admin' global permission. These people can access the Bamboo Administration menu. They can also administer every plan.
- Plan administrators — that is, people with the ‘Admin’ and ‘Edit’ plan permissions. These people can administer a particular plan.

Grant global administration rights

To grant global administration rights to a user:
Either grant the 'Admin' global permission to the user explicitly (as described in Granting global permissions to users or groups);

OR:

Add the user to a group which has the 'Admin' global permission (as described in Changing members of groups).

On this page:
- Grant global administration rights
- Grant plan administration rights

Related pages:
- Managing users
- Granting global permissions to users or groups
- Changing members of groups
- Granting plan permissions in bulk

Grant plan administration rights

Either grant the 'Admin' and 'Edit' plan permissions to the user explicitly (as described in Granting plan permissions in bulk);

OR:

Add the user to a group which has the 'Admin' and 'Edit' plan permissions (as described in Changing members of groups).

Changing usernames

The script below has been used by an Atlassian customer to change a username in Bamboo 3.1. No guarantees are implied by its presence here.

```
update ACL_ENTRY set SID='newusername' where SID='oldusername';
update ACL_OBJECT_IDENTITY set OWNER_SID='newusername' where OWNER_SID='oldusername';
update AUDIT_LOG set USER_NAME='newusername' where USER_NAME='oldusername';
update AUTHOR set LINKED_USER_NAME='newusername' where LINKED_USER_NAME='oldusername';
update AUTHOR set AUTHOR_NAME='newusername' where AUTHOR_NAME='oldusername';
update AUTH_ATTEMPT_INFO set USER_NAME='newusername' where USER_NAME='oldusername';
update BUILDRESULTSUMMARY_CUSTOMDATA set CUSTOM_INFO_VALUE='newusername' where CUSTOM_INFO_VALUE='oldusername' && CUSTOM_INFO_KEY='ManualBuildTriggerReason.userName';
update BUILDRESULTSUMMARY_LABEL set USER_NAME='newusername' where USER_NAME='oldusername';
update LABEL set NAMESPACE='newusername' where NAMESPACE='oldusername';
update NOTIFICATIONS set RECIPIENT='newusername' where RECIPIENT='oldusername';
update REMEMBERME_TOKEN set USERNAME='newusername' where USERNAME='oldusername';
update USER_COMMENT set USER_NAME='newusername' where USER_NAME='oldusername';
update external_entities set name='newusername' where name='oldusername';
update users set name='newusername' where name='oldusername';
```

Managing groups
Bamboo groups are used to specify which users will have global permissions and plan permissions. They can also be used to specify which users will receive notifications about a plan's build results. You can create and delete as many groups as you need. You will typically create at least one group per project.

A special group called bamboo-admin is automatically created when you install Bamboo. Members of this group have Bamboo administration rights.

Read more about managing groups for your users:

- Creating a group
- Deleting a group
- Changing members of groups

Creating a group

Bamboo groups are used to specify which users will have global permissions and plan permissions. They can also be used to specify which users will receive notifications about a plan's build results. You can create and delete as many groups as you need. You will typically create at least one group per project.

A special group called bamboo-admin is automatically created when you install Bamboo. Members of this group have Bamboo administration rights.

**Related pages:**

- Managing groups

To create a group:

1. Click the **icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.**
2. Click **Groups** (under ‘Security’) in the left navigation panel.
3. Type a name for your new group into **Group Name** (in the ‘Create Group’ section). Note that the group name cannot be changed after the group is created.
4. Select relevant users from the Users to add list. Hold <Ctrl> to select multiple users. You can also add or remove users from the group later if required.
5. Click **Save**.

**Screenshot: Creating a Bamboo group**

Deleting a group

Note that the bamboo-admin group cannot be deleted.

To delete a group:
1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Groups** in the left navigation panel. The 'Manage Groups' screen will be displayed.
3. Click **Delete** for the relevant group, in the 'Operations' column.

**Related pages:**

- Managing groups

---

### Changing members of groups

Bamboo **groups** are used to specify which **users** will have **global permissions** and **plan permissions**. They can also be used to specify which users will receive **notifications about a plan's build results**. You can create and delete as many groups as you need. You will typically create at least one group per **project**.

A special group called **bamboo-admin** is automatically created when you install Bamboo. Members of this group have **Bamboo administration rights**.

#### To change the members of a group:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Groups** in the left navigation panel. The 'Manage Groups' screen will be displayed.
3. Click **Edit** for the relevant group, in the 'Operations' column. The 'Edit Group Details' screen will be displayed. Users who already belong to the group are shown in blue; users who do not currently belong to the group are shown in white.
4. Press the `<Ctrl>` key and hold it while you select (or deselect) the users whom you want to add to (or remove from) the group.
5. Click **Save**.

**Related pages:**

- Managing groups

---

### Connecting to external user directories

Bamboo provides a number of options for connecting to external user directories for user management:

- Manage users and groups in Atlassian's JIRA or Atlassian's Crowd — see Integrating Bamboo with Crowd.
- Connect to a custom external user directory, such as an LDAP server — see Integrating Bamboo with LDAP.

You can also manage **users** and **groups** within the Bamboo server itself.

#### Integrating Bamboo with Crowd

Atlassian's **Crowd identity management system** can be integrated with Bamboo. This allows you to use Crowd as a user directory manager for Bamboo.

The integration process requires you to configure Crowd to talk to Bamboo, then configure Bamboo to talk to Crowd. Hence, the instructions below reference the **Crowd documentation**. Ensure that you are referring to the correct version of the Crowd documentation.

If you have **JIRA 4.3 or later**, you can also manage your users via JIRA. The process for connecting Bamboo to JIRA for user management is the same as the process for connecting Bamboo to Crowd for user management (described below).

**Bamboo 3.2** should work with versions of Crowd from 2.1 onwards. We recommend **Crowd 2.3 or later** for performance reasons. Versions earlier than 2.1 are not supported.
Step 1. Configuring Crowd to Talk to Bamboo

For instructions on how to configure Crowd to talk to Bamboo, please refer to the Integrating Crowd with Atlassian Bamboo for the latest version of Crowd, which can be found in the Crowd Administrator's Guide. If you are using an older version of Crowd, find the documentation from the Crowd documentation homepage.

Step 2. Configuring Bamboo to Talk to Crowd

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Select User Repositories (under 'Security').
3. Choose Users and groups from JIRA or Crowd and configure the connection settings, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Server URL</th>
<th>Enter the URL of your Crowd server:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If using Crowd 2.1 or older versions: <a href="http://localhost:8095/crowd/services/">http://localhost:8095/crowd/services/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If using Crowd 2.2 or newer versions: <a href="http://localhost:8095/crowd/">http://localhost:8095/crowd/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If your Crowd server's port is configured differently from the default (8095), set it accordingly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Application Name | Enter the application name that you specified when configuring Crowd in Step 1 above. |

| Application Password | Select Change password and set the password that you specified when configuring Crowd in Step 1 above. |

| Cache Refresh Interval | Set to the number of minutes between requests to validate if the user is logged in or out of the Crowd SSO server. Setting this value to 1 or higher will increase the performance of Crowd's integration. |
|                        | While valid, setting this value to 0 will cause performance issues on large installations - authentication checks will occur on each request. You can only set it to 0 directly in the xml configuration file. |

| Synchronise now | Click this link to synchronise users and groups from Crowd to Bamboo. Note, this operation may take a long time depending on the number of users that need to be synchronised. |

4. Click Save

2.1 Configure External User Management in Bamboo

If you are connecting Bamboo to an external user management system and do not have rights to update user attributes there, you will need to prevent users from being updated in Bamboo. In this case, you should ensure that the Read-only External User Management? check-box is checked. For example, if Crowd directory permissions don't allow any remote changes, then Bamboo will give an error message if an attempt is made to change user account settings. We are tracking this bug:

BAM-12002 - Bamboo should allow changing the IM address of a user from Crowd.
To configure the external user management option in Bamboo:

1. Navigate to Administration > Security Settings.
2. Click Edit.
3. Select the Read-only External User Management? checkbox. The table below outlines the correct configuration for Bamboo, depending on your external user management setup:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>External User Management Setup</th>
<th>Read-only External User Management? check-box</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo integrated with — Crowd using the Crowd database (i.e. Internal Directories)</td>
<td>Unchecked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo integrated with — Crowd connected to a read-only LDAP</td>
<td>Checked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo integrated with — Crowd connected to a read-write LDAP</td>
<td>Unchecked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo integrated with — Crowd with authentication-only delegated to LDAP.</td>
<td>Unchecked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Save.

2.2 (Optional) Enable Single Sign-On

Single sign-on (SSO) is optional when integrating Bamboo and other Atlassian products with Crowd. To use centralised authentication without SSO, skip the steps below.

To enable single sign-on (SSO), you will configure Bamboo's authentication and access request calls to use Seraph. To configure Seraph-based authentication:

1. Shut down Bamboo.
2. Edit the \BAMBOO\atlassian-bamboo\WEB-INF\classes\seraph-config.xml
3. Comment out the authenticator node:

```
<authenticator
    class="com.atlassian.bamboo.user.authentication.BambooAuthenticator"/>
```

4. Add a new authenticator, by adding the following tag:

```
<authenticator
    class="com.atlassian.crowd.integration.seraph.v25.BambooAuthenticator"/>
```

5. Start Bamboo. Bamboo's authentication and access request calls will now be performed using Seraph.

Notes

- Test times for synchronising Bamboo-Crowd — As a guideline, we were able to synchronise 5000 users in six seconds in our internal tests using Crowd 2.3.1. Older versions of Crowd took three minutes to complete the same task.
- If you want to configure the Bamboo-Crowd connection settings manually (e.g. to change the proxy settings), you can find the crowd.properties and atlassian-user.xml files in the $BAMBOO_HOME/xml-data/configuration/ directory.

Integrating Bamboo with LDAP

Bamboo can be integrated with LDAP for the authentication and authorisation of LDAP users. The Integrating Bamboo with LDAP instructions below describe how you can set this up. Please note that Bamboo does not currently support multiple LDAP servers. If you need to connect to multiple LDAP servers, please consider using Atlassian's Crowd.
If you choose to integrate Bamboo with LDAP, please note that you cannot manage LDAP accounts or user groups from Bamboo. Please refer to the Integrating Bamboo with LDAP instructions on this page for details on how to manage your users and groups.

⚠️ In Bamboo version 1.2.2 and later, XML backups of your Bamboo instance do not include LDAP user data.

⚠️ Please note that once LDAP has been enabled, reverting back to local user management is not possible.

On this page:
- Integrating Bamboo with LDAP
- External User Management
- Delegated LDAP
- Notes

Related pages:
- Connecting to external user directories

Integrating Bamboo with LDAP

Step 1 — Prerequisites

You will need to confirm that your LDAP server is compatible and set up correctly before integrating it with Bamboo. Please check your LDAP server against the requirements below:

- **Check your LDAP server version** — Supported versions are v2 and v3. Supported LDAP servers include OpenLDAP, Microsoft Active Directory, Novell eDirectory, and any server that uses Java JNDI-LDAP mapping.
- **Check whether your LDAP or Active Directory server supports static groups** — Your LDAP or Active Directory server must support static groups. This means that the user DNs must be stored against a membership attribute inside an LDAP group. An example of a static group is shown below:

```plaintext
Dn: CN=Sales and Marketing,CN=Users,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com
objectClass: top; group;
cn: Sales and Marketing;
distinguishedName: CN=Sales and Marketing,CN=Users,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com;
name: Sales and Marketing;
...
member: CN=John Smith,CN=Users,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com
member: CN=Sally Smith,CN=Users,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com
...
```

The membership attribute in this case is `member`, but this is not required. Note that the full DNs of John Smith and Sally Smith are listed. If the values against `member` are not full DNs, but are just usernames, then you need to add the flag `<useUnqualifiedUsernameForMembershipComparison>true</useUnqualifiedUsernameForMembershipComparison>` to your LDAP configuration. Open Directory on OS X uses this configuration.

- **Ensure that you do not have an LDAP group called 'bamboo-admin'.** — The bamboo-admin group is reserved by Bamboo.
- **Ensure that you do not have duplicate users in your LDAP directory** — If you have users in your LDAP directory that are also on Bamboo, the first repository definition in your atlassian-user.xml file will take precedence.
- **Ensure that you do not have duplicate groups in your LDAP directory** — If you have groups in your LDAP directory that are also on Bamboo, this may cause unpredictable behaviour when you attempt to integrate your LDAP server with Bamboo.

Step 2 — Backup your data

We strongly recommend that you **backup your data** before attempting LDAP integration.

Step 3 — Configure Connection Details
The LDAP server connection is specified by manually editing the file `atlassian-user.xml`.

To configure your connection details:

1. Edit the file `.../{BAMBOO-HOME}/xml-data/configuration/atlassian-user.xml` and configure the connection AD or LDAP.
2. Check your configuration against the example connection details shown below.

```
<ldap key="ldapRepository" name="LDAP Repository@hecate.atlassian.com"
cache="true">
    <host>hecate.atlassian.com</host>
    <port>389</port>
    <securityPrincipal>cn=admin,dc=atlassian,dc=private</securityPrincipal>
    <securityCredential>secret</securityCredential>
    <securityProtocol>plain</securityProtocol>
    <securityAuthentication>simple</securityAuthentication>
    <baseContext>dc=atlassian,dc=private</baseContext>
    ...
</ldap>
```

3. Please ensure that the following line is also active in your `atlassian-user.xml`(it should be there by default):

```
<hibernate name="Hibernate Repository" key="hibernateRepository"
description="Hibernate Repository" />
```

### Step 4 — Map LDAP Data Tree

To map the LDAP Data Tree:

1. To configure the mappings in `atlassian-user.xml` for either AD or LDAP, please see:
   - Mapping Active Directory
   - Mapping other LDAP servers
2. Check your configuration against the example connection details shown below.

```
...<baseUserNamespace>dc=staff,dc=perftest,dc=atlassian,dc=private</baseUserNamespace>...

<baseGroupNamespace>dc=groups,dc=perftest,dc=atlassian,dc=private</baseGroupNamespace>

<usernameAttribute>cn</usernameAttribute>
<userSearchFilter>(objectClass=inetorgperson)</userSearchFilter>
<firstnameAttribute>givenname</firstnameAttribute>
<surnameAttribute>sn</surnameAttribute>
<emailAttribute>mail</emailAttribute>
<groupnameAttribute>cn</groupnameAttribute>
<groupSearchFilter>(objectClass=groupOfNames)</groupSearchFilter>
<membershipAttribute>member</membershipAttribute>
</ldap>
```

**Filters:** `<userSearchFilter>` and `<groupSearchFilter>` may use the AD specific filter syntax. Operators such as `&` need to be escaped.
Making Sure that the LDAP Filters are Precise
Depending on the LDAP server being used, different object types may have common objectClass values. In this case, please customize the User and Group filters so that Bamboo can fetch only the objects that are really useful for the application. If your directory server does not display the literal object LDIF details, you may want to use an LDAP browser tool like Apache Directory Studio to check if the filters are restricting the objects correctly based on one or more object attributes.

Step 5 — Optional LDAP Settings
The following settings do not appear in the default atlassian-user.xml file. Their default values are as follows:

```xml
<poolingOn>true</poolingOn>
<maxSize>0</maxSize>
<initSize>10</initSize>
<prefSize>10</prefSize>
<debugLevel>none</debugLevel>
<securityProtocol>plain ssl</securityProtocol>
<authentication>simple</authentication>
<timeout>0</timeout>
<initialContextFactory>com.sun.jndi.ldap.LdapCtxFactory</initialContextFactory>
<batchSize>100</batchSize>
<timeToLive>0</timeToLive>
:userSearchAllDepths>true</userSearchAllDepths>
</ldap>
```

If you want to override these default values, you can specify any or all of them by adding them to the end of the atlassian-user.xml file. For example, to add your own value for the <initSize> setting, you would add an extra line before the ``` line shown in ‘Stage 3’ above:

```xml
...</groupnameAttribute>
<groupSearchFilter>(objectClass=groupOfNames)</groupSearchFilter>
<membershipAttribute>member</membershipAttribute>
<initSize>20</initSize>
</ldap>
```

It is important that the connection pool timeout value be set to 0, as this will force Atlassian User (via the JNDI layer) to clean up lingering connections that have lived past one request. For more information about LDAP pools please see [http://java.sun.com/products/jndi/tutorial/ldap/connect/config.html](http://java.sun.com/products/jndi/tutorial/ldap/connect/config.html).

External User Management
You cannot manage LDAP accounts or user groups from Bamboo. Bamboo will continue to use local users and groups, even when LDAP is enabled. If you need to assign LDAP users to particular groups referenced by Bamboo (e.g. for permissions or notifications), the workaround is to assign your LDAP users to local Bamboo groups, and reference these groups rather than LDAP groups.

⚠️ Please note that once LDAP has been enabled, reverting back to local user management is not possible.

1. Click the `icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Select User Repositories (under ‘Security’).
3. Choose **Custom user repository**.
4. Click **Save**.

**Step 1 — Configuring Bamboo for External User Management**

Please ensure that **Read-only External User Management** is turned **OFF** in Bamboo before assigning LDAP users to Bamboo groups. The **Read-only External User Management** check-box in Bamboo controls whether users and groups in Bamboo are editable. Setting this option to **ON** will make users and groups in Bamboo read-only (i.e. the implication being that you will be managing your users and groups externally).

*If you are using Crowd together with an LDAP, please read the documentation on Integrating Bamboo with Crowd to see our recommended settings for the **Read-only External User Management** check-box.*

**To disable Read-only External User Management:**

1. Click the **icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview**.
2. Select **Security Settings** (under 'Security') in the left navigation panel.
3. Clear the **Read-only External User Management** check-box.
4. Click **Save**.

**Step 2 — Assigning LDAP Users to Bamboo Groups**

Once Bamboo is started with **'Read-Only External User Management'** disabled, you can assign LDAP users to Bamboo groups. Please see [Changing members of groups](#).

*Please note, the 'View Users' and 'View Groups' screens in Bamboo currently will not list all of your LDAP users/groups (please see BAM-1963 for details).*

**Delegated LDAP**

Bamboo does not currently support native delegated LDAP functionality, however an LDAP functionality compromise exists if you are an **Atlassian Crowd** customer:

1. Configure Crowd to use a **Delegated Authentication Directory**
2. Configure Crowd for **Integration with Bamboo** using Crowd as the directory for Bamboo.

Note that when using this approach, users will still be required to log in to Crowd at least once before Bamboo is able to read or authenticate from Crowd.

Find out more about **Atlassian Crowd, licenses and pricing**, or download a **30 day free trial**.

**Notes**

- To check whether the atlassian-user.xml file is correctly configured, please run the Paddle tool to debug the LDAP configuration in your atlassian-user.xml file. For further reference, please visit the [Paddle usage page](#).

**Configuring the caching of your LDAP repository**

The instructions on this page describe how to configure the caching of your LDAP repository.

**Controlling the caching of users**

By default, caching is activated for your LDAP users. We recommend that you do not disable caching of your LDAP users, as your LDAP repository may be overloaded by the high volume of requests by Bamboo.

**To control the caching of users:**

1. Click the **icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview**.
2. Edit the file `.../webapp/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml`
3. To disable caching, set the property `cache="false"` on your LDAP repository, as shown in the example below:
Controlling the caching of users

Configuring the LDAP caches

Bamboo uses a number of caches for managing an LDAP repository, each of which can be configured differently. You must enable caching, as described above, before configuring the caches. The caches used by Bamboo are:

- Configuring caches for users
- Configuring caches for groups

Each cache can be configured by following the instructions below:

To configure a cache:

1. Edit the file .../webapp/WEB-INF/classes/ehcache.xml.
2. Find the cache that you wish to edit. Examples of each of the caches are described in the Configuring Caches for Users and Configuring Caches for User Groups sections below.
3. Modify the cache, as desired. The following properties can be configured for each cache:

   - maxElementsInMemory (mandatory) - Sets the maximum number of objects that will be created in memory
   - eternal (mandatory) - Sets whether elements are eternal. If eternal, timeouts are ignored and the element is never expired.
   - timeToIdleSeconds (optional) - Sets the time to idle for an element before it expires. i.e. The maximum amount of time between accesses before an element expires. This is only used if the element is not eternal. A value of 0 means that an Element can idle for infinity. The default value is 0.
   - timeToLiveSeconds (optional) - Sets the time to live for an element before it expires i.e. The maximum time between creation time and when an element expires. This is only used if the element is not eternal. A value of 0 means that an Element can live for infinity. The default value is 0.

If you have caching turned on Bamboo will, by default, set the cache to eternal (elements will never expire), and set the maximum number of elements stored to 500. These can be configured to speed up user retrieval, reduce memory usage or reduce the load on the LDAP repository.

Configuring caches for users

In each of the examples below, replace myLdapRepository with the key of the repository specified in atlassian-user.xml
• LDAPUserManagerReadOnly.*.users

**LDAPUserManagerReadOnly.*.users** stores the individual users, if you have difficulties with Bamboo picking up new user additions in the LDAP repository you will need to alter the configuration of this cache. In the example below, the users will expire after 5 minutes.

```xml
<cache
   name="com.atlassian.user.impl.ldap.LDAPUserManagerReadOnly.myLdapRepository.users"
   maxElementsInMemory="500"
   eternal="false"
   timeToIdleSeconds="300"
   timeToLiveSeconds="300"
/>
```

• LDAPUserManagerReadOnly.*.users_ro

**LDAPUserManagerReadOnly.*.users_ro** stores whether or not the users are read only. This will have no effect on the functionality of Bamboo, but you may wish to modify this cache for performance and memory tuning purposes.

```xml
<cache
   name="com.atlassian.user.impl.ldap.LDAPUserManagerReadOnly.myLdapRepository.users_ro"
   maxElementsInMemory="500"
   eternal="false"
   timeToIdleSeconds="300"
   timeToLiveSeconds="300"
/>
```

• LDAPUserManagerReadOnly.*.repository

**LDAPUserManagerReadOnly.*.repository** stores which repository the user belongs to. Bamboo does not yet support multiple repositories, so modifying this cache will have no effect on functionality. However, you may wish to modify this cache for performance and memory tuning purposes.

```xml
<cache
   name="com.atlassian.user.impl.ldap.LDAPUserManagerReadOnly.myLdapRepository.repository"
   maxElementsInMemory="500"
   eternal="false"
   timeToIdleSeconds="300"
   timeToLiveSeconds="300"
/>
```

### Configuring caches for groups

⚠️ In each of the examples below, replace `myLdapRepository` with the key of the repository specified in `atlassian-user.xml`

• LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.*.groups

**LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.*.groups** stores the available groups in LDAP. If you wish Bamboo to pick up changes made to groups, then you will need to configure this cache appropriately.
• **LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.*.groups_hasMembership** and **LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.*.groups_getGroupsForUser**

The **LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.*.groups_hasMembership** and **LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.*.groups_getGroupsForUser** caches store the associations between users and groups. If you wish Bamboo to pick up changes made to group memberships then you will need to configure these caches appropriately.

```
<cache
    name="com.atlassian.user.impl.ldap.LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.myLdapRepository.groups"
    maxElementsInMemory="500"
    eternal="false"
    timeToIdleSeconds="300"
    timeToLiveSeconds="300"
/>

<cache
    name="com.atlassian.user.impl.ldap.LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.myLdapRepository.groups_hasMembership"
    maxElementsInMemory="500"
    eternal="false"
    timeToIdleSeconds="300"
    timeToLiveSeconds="300"
/>

<cache
    name="com.atlassian.user.impl.ldap.LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.myLdapRepository.groups_getGroupsForUser"
    maxElementsInMemory="500"
    eternal="false"
    timeToIdleSeconds="300"
    timeToLiveSeconds="300"
/>
```

• **LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.*.repositories**

**LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.*.repositories** stores which repository the group belongs to. Bamboo does not yet support multiple repositories, so modifying this cache will have no effect on functionality. However, you may wish to modify this cache for performance and memory tuning purposes.

```
<cache
    name="com.atlassian.user.impl.ldap.LDAPGroupManagerReadOnly.myLdapRepository.repositories"
    maxElementsInMemory="500"
    eternal="false"
    timeToIdleSeconds="300"
    timeToLiveSeconds="300"
/>
```

**Testing LDAP or Active Directory connectivity with Paddle**

Paddle is a tool that will test the LDAP or Active Directory settings in your **atlassian-user.xml**.

**Using Paddle**

You do not need to have Bamboo running to run this tool. The steps are:

1. Download into a directory where you have permissions to create files.
2. Copy your `atlassian-user.xml` into that directory - this is found in your `...(BAMBOO-HOME)/xml-data/configuration/` directory.

3. Run `java -jar paddle-x.x.jar` (where x.x is the version of Paddle you downloaded).

### On this page:
- Using Paddle
- Parameters
- Sample output
- Notes

### Parameters

Paddle currently supports the following parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>debug</td>
<td>java -jar paddle-x.x.jar debug</td>
<td>Prints DEBUG messages to the console as well as paddle.log.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limit</td>
<td>java -jar paddle-x.x.jar limit=100</td>
<td>Sets the limit on the number of results returned by user and group queries. Defaults to 10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sample output

This is an example of a successful run:

```
###################################################################################################################
LDAP Support Tool version 1.1
###################################################################################################################
Connection to LDAP/Active Directory Server at ldap://192.168.0.86:389 SUCCESSFUL.
-----------------------------------------------------------------
TEST 1: Search and list 10 users
-----------------------------------------------------------------
User: CN=Administrator
Member of:
  (1) CN=Schema Admins
  (2) CN=Enterprise Admins
  (3) CN=Domain Admins
  (4) CN=Group Policy Creator Owners

User: CN=Guest
Does not belong to any LDAP groups.

User: CN=SUPPORT_388945a0
Member of:
  (1) CN=HelpServicesGroup

User: CN=IUSR_MALTSHOVEL
Does not belong to any LDAP groups.

User: CN=IWAM_MALTSHOVEL
Member of:
  (1) CN=IIS_WPG

User: CN=ASPNET
Does not belong to any LDAP groups.
```
User: CN=krbtgt
Does not belong to any LDAP groups.

User: CN=John\, Smith
Member of:
(1) CN=Domain Users
(2) CN=Sales and Marketing

User: CN=Matt Ryall
Member of:
(1) CN=Enterprise Admins
(2) CN=Domain Admins

User: CN=Justin Koke
Member of:
(1) CN=Domain Controllers
(2) CN=Enterprise Admins

Found more than 10 results.

-----------------------------------------------------------------
TEST 2: Search and list 10 groups
-----------------------------------------------------------------

Group: CN=HelpServicesGroup
Members:
(1) CN=SUPPORT_388945a0,CN=Users,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=TelnetClients
No members in this group.

Group: CN=IIS_WPG
Members:
(1) CN=S-1-5-20,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com
(2) CN=S-1-5-6,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com
(3) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com
(4) CN=IWAM_MALTSHOVEL,CN=Users,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005SQLBrowserUser$MALTSHOVEL
Members:
(1) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005MSSQLServerADHelperUser$MALTSHOVEL
Members:
(1) CN=S-1-5-20,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005SQLAgentUser$MALTSHOVEL$MSSQLSERVER
Members:
(1) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005MSSQLUser$MALTSHOVEL$MSSQLSERVER
Members:
(1) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005MSFTEUser$MALTSHOVEL$MSSQLSERVER
Members:
(1) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005MSOLAPUser$MALTSHOVEL$MSSQLSERVER
Members:
(1) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005NotificationServicesUser$MALTSHOVEL
No members in this group.
Controlling access to build plans

You can use global permissions to control the users and groups that have access to build plans, and the actions they can perform.

Common global permissions tasks are:

- **Granting plan permissions in bulk** — control the users and groups that can perform actions on plans (e.g. edit, build, clone).
- **Granting global permissions to users or groups** — control the users and groups that can create plans, delete plans, and administer Bamboo.
- **Allowing anonymous access to Bamboo** — allow people not logged in to Bamboo to generate reports, and view plans and build results.

You can also change the permissions for an individual plan: see [Configuring a plan's permissions](#).

Controlling access to the Bamboo server

Global security and permission properties allow a Bamboo system administrator to configure security- and permission-related properties that apply to Bamboo at a site-wide level.

Read more about configuring Bamboo's global security and permission properties:

- **Allowing public signup**
- **Displaying full details about users**
- **Using Captcha for failed logins**

Granting plan permissions in bulk

A **plan permission** is the ability to perform a particular operation on a plan and its jobs. For each plan, different permissions can be granted to particular groups and/or users.

- People who have the 'Admin' global permission can 'bulk edit' permissions for multiple plans at the same time, as described below. Note that this will overwrite any pre-existing plan permissions.
- People who have the 'Admin' plan permission for one or more plans, but do not have the 'Admin' global permission, can only edit one plan at a time, as described in [Configuring a plan's permissions](#).

Note that it is recommended that you grant permissions to groups rather than to individual users.

**To grant bulk plan permissions to a user or group:**

1. Click the ![icon](#) in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. In the **Plans** section of left navigation panel, click **Bulk Edit Plan Permissions**.
3. Select the plans whose permissions you wish to edit, then click **Next** (at the bottom of the screen).
4. You can set plan permissions for the categories of users in the table below.
5. Select the check box for each permission that you wish to grant to the user or group.
6. Click **Save**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Notes**

**Related Topics**

- **Integrating Bamboo with LDAP**
- **Managing permissions**

**Integrating Bamboo with LDAP**

**Managing permissions**

**Controlling access to build plans**

You can use global permissions to control the users and groups that have access to build plans, and the actions they can perform.

Common global permissions tasks are:

- **Granting plan permissions in bulk** — control the users and groups that can perform actions on plans (e.g. edit, build, clone).
- **Granting global permissions to users or groups** — control the users and groups that can create plans, delete plans, and administer Bamboo.
- **Allowing anonymous access to Bamboo** — allow people not logged in to Bamboo to generate reports, and view plans and build results.

You can also change the permissions for an individual plan: see [Configuring a plan's permissions](#).

**Controlling access to the Bamboo server**

Global security and permission properties allow a Bamboo system administrator to configure security- and permission-related properties that apply to Bamboo at a site-wide level.

Read more about configuring Bamboo's global security and permission properties:

- **Allowing public signup**
- **Displaying full details about users**
- **Using Captcha for failed logins**

**Granting plan permissions in bulk**

A **plan permission** is the ability to perform a particular operation on a plan and its jobs. For each plan, different permissions can be granted to particular groups and/or users.

- People who have the 'Admin' global permission can 'bulk edit' permissions for multiple plans at the same time, as described below. Note that this will overwrite any pre-existing plan permissions.
- People who have the 'Admin' plan permission for one or more plans, but do not have the 'Admin' global permission, can only edit one plan at a time, as described in [Configuring a plan's permissions](#).

Note that it is recommended that you grant permissions to groups rather than to individual users.

**To grant bulk plan permissions to a user or group:**

1. Click the ![icon](#) in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. In the **Plans** section of left navigation panel, click **Bulk Edit Plan Permissions**.
3. Select the plans whose permissions you wish to edit, then click **Next** (at the bottom of the screen).
4. You can set plan permissions for the categories of users in the table below.
5. Select the check box for each permission that you wish to grant to the user or group.
6. Click **Save**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Users

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Logged in Users</th>
<th>Users who are logged in to Bamboo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous Users</td>
<td>Users who are not logged in to Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User</th>
<th>A user already created in the Bamboo system.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To edit plan permissions for an existing user:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. In the <strong>Grant permission to</strong> list, select <strong>User</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Type the username into the box, or click the icon to select from a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Click <strong>Add</strong>. The user will be added to the list on the screen, and you can then select permissions for them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>A group already created in the Bamboo system.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To edit plan permissions for an existing group:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. In the <strong>Grant permission to</strong> list, select <strong>Group</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Type the group name into the box, or click the icon to select from a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Click <strong>Add</strong>. The group will be added to the list on the screen, and you can then select permissions for the group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Screenshot: Bulk Edit Plan Permissions Wizard**

**Granting global permissions to users or groups**

Global permissions control which users and groups have access to build plans and the Bamboo server, and what actions they can perform.

Note that if you remove *all* permissions for a user or group, that user or group will disappear from the **Permissions** tab for all plans.
To change global permissions:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Global Permissions in the left navigation panel, and then Edit Global Permissions.
3. You can set plan permissions for the categories of users in the table below.
4. Select (or clear) the check box for each permission that you wish to change for a user or group.
5. Click Save.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Logged in Users</td>
<td>Users who are logged in to Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous Users</td>
<td>Users who are not logged in to Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>A user already created in the Bamboo system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To edit plan permissions for an existing user:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. In the Grant permission to list, select User.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Type the username into the box, or click the icon to select from a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Click Add. The user will be added to the list on the screen, and you can then select permissions for them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>A group already created in the Bamboo system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To edit plan permissions for an existing group:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. In the Grant permission to list, select Group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Type the group name into the box, or click the icon to select from a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Click Add. The group will be added to the list on the screen, and you can then select permissions for the group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can grant the following global permissions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global permission</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Can be granted to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access</td>
<td>Permission to view the Bamboo system.</td>
<td>• a particular user&lt;br&gt;• a particular group&lt;br&gt;• all logged-in users&lt;br&gt;• anonymous users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>⚠️ The ability to view build plans and build results is subject to individual plan permissions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create Plan</td>
<td>Permission to:</td>
<td>• a particular user&lt;br&gt;• a particular group&lt;br&gt;• all logged-in users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• create new build plans&lt;br&gt;• configure linked repositories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Admin | Permission to: | • access the Bamboo Administration menu  
• create plans  
• delete plans  
• configure linked repositories  
The 'Admin' global permission also includes all plan permissions, for every plan.

| | • a particular user  
| | • a particular group  

Screenshot: Global Permissions

Global permissions

You can edit your global application level permissions here. Permissions can be granted to specific users or groups. Please note these are global application permissions. For plan level permissions, please go to the plan configuration page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Create Plan</th>
<th>Addmi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo-admin</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All logged in users</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous users</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Edit Global Permissions

Allowing anonymous access to Bamboo

Allowing anonymous users to access your Bamboo system means that people who aren't logged in to Bamboo will be able to perform functions such as generating reports, and viewing plans and build results — subject to individual plan permissions.

Note that people who aren't logged in to Bamboo do not have a 'My Bamboo' tab on their Dashboard.

To allow anonymous users to access Bamboo:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Global permissions (under 'Security'), and then Edit Global Permissions.
3. Check in the Access column for 'Anonymous users'.
4. Click Save.

Anonymous users will now be able to access your Bamboo system. However, they will only be able to view plans and build results for plans where the 'Access' plan permission has been granted to 'Anonymous users'.

Allowing public signup

If you enable signup for your Bamboo system, visitors can create their own Bamboo user accounts. Public signup is enabled on your Bamboo site if you see the 'Signup' link at the top-right of the Bamboo user interface.

To enable (or disable) signup:
1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Security Settings** (under 'Security') in the left navigation panel to open the 'Global Security and Permission Properties' page.
3. Click **Edit** on this page.
4. Select, (or clear) the **Enable Signup?** check box.
5. Select **Enable Captcha On Signup** if you require an additional security measure to prevent brute force attacks.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Log out of Bamboo and verify that the top menu bar now contains (or does not contain) a **Signup** link.

### Security and permission
You can change the following security and permission related settings for Bamboo.

#### Change global security and permission properties

- **Read-only external user management?**
  - Enable this option if you are connecting Bamboo to an external user manager and do not have update rights there.

- **Enable signup?**
  - This will allow users to sign up for an account to Bamboo.

- **Enable captcha on signup**
  - Forces the user to enter a captcha code on signup.

- **Enable contact details to be displayed?**
  - This will allow Bamboo user's contact details to be visible. Disabling this option makes the address, IM address, and the group the user is in.

- **Enable restricted administrator role**
  - This will enable the restricted administrator role.

- **Enable brute force protection**
  - Forces the user to enter a captcha code if they meet the maximum amount of failed login attempts.

**Login attempts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of login attempts before captcha is shown</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Enable XSRF protection**
  - Prevents attackers from impersonating you and accessing Bamboo.

[Save] [Cancel]
Displaying full details about users

If you enable the display of contact details on your Bamboo system, the full contact details for all users, including email address, IM address, and group membership, will be visible to any visitors to Bamboo. The email addresses of administrators on the ‘Contact Administrators’ page will also be visible.

To enable (or disable) the display of contact details:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Security Settings (under ‘Security’) in the left navigation panel to open the ‘Global Security and Permission Properties’ page.
3. Click Edit on this page.
4. Select (or clear) the Enable contact details to be displayed? check box.
5. Click Save.

Using Captcha for failed logins

Captcha is a tool that prevents brute force attacks on the Bamboo login screen. A brute force attack occurs when an attacker uses malicious code to make automated, repeated login attempts on a Bamboo site with the aim of gaining access to that Bamboo site.

A Bamboo system administrator can configure Bamboo to block automated login attempts. Once a certain number of failed login attempts has been reached (the default is three) Bamboo’s Captcha feature will be activated. When Captcha is activated, users will need to recognise a distorted picture of a word and must type the word into a text field. This is easy for humans to do, but very difficult for computers.

To enable (or disable) Captcha for Bamboo:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Security Settings (under ‘Security’) in the left navigation panel to open the ‘Global Security and Permission Properties’ page.
3. Click Edit on this page.
4. Select (or clear) the Enable Captcha check box.
5. If required, specify the number of failed login attempts permitted by Bamboo before Captcha is activated. (This field is mandatory and requires a value of 1 or more.)
6. Click Save.
Managing authors

An author is any person who contributes to a build by checking-in code to a repository that is associated with a Bamboo plan. Bamboo extracts the author name from the code repository; an author need not be a Bamboo user.

Bamboo allows you to associate an author with a user. Association is with either the username or email address, and can be automatically or manually configured. This is useful for identifying who has made a particular commit, providing system notifications and apportioning blame. Author association also allows a user to quickly
To manage Bamboo authors

1. Click the ☰ icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.

2. Select Authors from the side panel. The Manage Authors screen will display:

   On the 'Manage Authors' page you can perform any of the following actions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Search for author</td>
<td>Search for a particular author using their repository author name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search for user</td>
<td>Search for a particular author by their linked user name to see their author association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link user</td>
<td>Link an author with their Bamboo user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlink user</td>
<td>Unlink an author from their Bamboo user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlink all authors</td>
<td>Remove all existing author and user associations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-link unlinked authors</td>
<td>Automatically associate any unlinked authors with a Bamboo user based on their Bamboo username or Email address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To associate an author with a user

1. From the Manage Authors screen, use the search tool to locate the author in question
2. Select the unlinked author and click **Link with user**
3. Enter the user's name in the field, or use the drop down menu to select a user:

   ![Link with user](image)

4. Click **Add**

**Note:** You can link more than one author name to a Bamboo user name.

To disassociate an author with a user

1. From the Manage Authors screen, use the search tool to locate the author or username in question
2. Click **Unlink user**

Connecting Bamboo to an external database

Before you begin

Please note: if you are already using Bamboo with the embedded HSQL database (or any other database), and you want to keep your data, please see **Moving your Bamboo data to a different database**.

Bamboo can be connected to an external database. For details and instructions please see:

- PostgreSQL
- MySQL
  - Tomcat and External MySQL Datasource Example
- Oracle
- Microsoft SQL Server
- Viewing your database connection details
- Moving your Bamboo data to a different database
- Troubleshooting Databases

**PostgreSQL**

This page describes how to connect Bamboo to a PostgreSQL database.

Note that the JDBC driver for PostgreSQL is bundled with Bamboo. You do not have to download and install the driver.

See **Supported platforms** for other information about the versions of PostgreSQL supported by Bamboo.

On this page:

1. Configuring PostgreSQL
2. Connecting Bamboo to PostgreSQL

**Related pages:**

- Troubleshooting Databases

1. Configuring PostgreSQL
Accept remote TCP connections (remote PostgreSQL server only)

If you are connecting Bamboo to a remote PostgreSQL server (i.e. if your PostgreSQL server is not installed locally on your Bamboo server host system), you will need to configure your `data/postgresql.conf` and `data/pg_hba.conf` files to accept remote TCP connections from your Bamboo server's IP address.

The following PostgreSQL documentation contains information on the appropriate `listen_addresses` value in the `postgresql.conf` file as well as the `pg_hba.conf` file:

- PostgreSQL 8.2 documentation — Connections and Authentication

Once you have modified your `data/postgresql.conf` and `data/pg_hba.conf` files, you will need to restart PostgreSQL for your changes to take effect.

Creating a Bamboo database

```
sudo -s -H -u postgres
# Create the Bamboo user:
/opt/PostgreSQL/8.3/bin/createuser -S -d -r -P bamboouser
# Create the bamboo database:
/opt/PostgreSQL/8.3/bin/createdb -O bamboouser bamboo
exit
```

Creating a completely empty Bamboo database is recommended. Avoid using templates to create the database as some may insert default tables which can lead to conflicts when setting up Bamboo.

2. Connecting Bamboo to PostgreSQL

Bamboo provides two ways to connect to a PostgreSQL database — using JDBC or using a datasource. JDBC is generally simpler and is the recommended method.

**Run the Setup wizard**

For both methods, run the Setup Wizard and choose the Custom Installation option.

On the 'Choose a Database Configuration' page, choose **External Database**, select **PostgreSQL 8.2 and above** from the list and click **Continue**.

Choose one of the following:

**Connecting using JBDC**

On the 'Database Configuration' page of the Setup Wizard, ensure that Direct JDBC connection has been selected and make the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Driver Class Name</strong></td>
<td>Type <code>org.postgresql.Driver</code> (if different from the default).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Driver Class Name</strong></td>
<td>Type the URL where Bamboo will access your database (if different from the default). For details about syntax, please refer to the Postgres JDBC driver documentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User Name</strong></td>
<td>Type the username that Bamboo will use to access your database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Password</strong></td>
<td>Type the password (if required) that Bamboo will use to access your database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overwrite existing data</strong></td>
<td>Select if you wish Bamboo to overwrite any tables that already exist in the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Connecting with a datasource

Configure a datasource in your application server (consult your application server documentation for details).

ℹ️ For details about the syntax to use for the JDBC database URL, please see the Postgres JDBC driver documentation.

On the 'Database Configuration' page of the Setup Wizard, choose Connect via a datasource (configured in the application server) and make the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JNDI name</td>
<td>Type the JNDI name of your datasource, as configured in your application server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If <code>java:comp/env/jdbc/DataSourceName</code> does not work, try <code>jdbc/DataSourceName</code> (and vice versa).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overwrite existing data</td>
<td>Select if you wish Bamboo to overwrite any tables that already exist in the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Screenshot 2: Setup Datasource Connection
This page describes how to connect Bamboo to a MySQL database.

On this page:

1. Creating and Configuring the MySQL database
2. Connecting Bamboo to the MySQL database
   - Connect using JDBC
   - Connect using a datasource

⚠️ Please note that the JDBC driver for MySQL 5.1 (JDBC Connector/J 5.1) is no longer bundled with Bamboo. You must download and install the driver yourself.

See Supported platforms for other information about the versions of MySQL supported by Bamboo.

Related pages:

- Troubleshooting Databases

1. Creating and Configuring the MySQL database

To connect Bamboo to an external MySQL database, you must first create and configure it. This database must be configured to use:

- utf8 character set encoding, instead of latin1
- utf8_bin collation
- the InnoDB storage engine

If your MySQL database server is configured to use a storage engine other than InnoDB by default (such as MyISAM), then if possible change it to use InnoDB. Otherwise, you can configure Bamboo’s JDBC connection to your MySQL database so that any tables which Bamboo creates in this database will be done using the InnoDB storage engine.
A MySQL database administrator can easily create and configure a MySQL database for Bamboo by running the following MySQL commands:

```sql
mysql> CREATE DATABASE bamboo CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_bin;
mysql> GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON bamboo.* TO 'bamboouser'@'localhost' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
mysql> FLUSH PRIVILEGES;
mysql> QUIT
```

This creates an empty MySQL database for Bamboo named `bamboo`.

**Please Note:**
- `bamboouser` — the user account name for the Bamboo MySQL database
- `localhost` — the host name of the MySQL database server
- `password` — the password for this user account

For more information about configuring character set encoding and collation for Bamboo MySQL databases, please refer to the MySQL 5 documentation — Specifying Character Sets and Collations.

2. Connecting Bamboo to the MySQL database

Bamboo provides two ways to connect to a MySQL database — by using either JDBC or a datasource. JDBC is generally simpler and is the recommended method.

**Connect using JDBC**

1. **Download and install the JDBC driver**

The JDBC drivers for MySQL Enterprise Server are *no longer* bundled with Bamboo (due to licensing restrictions). You need to download and install the driver yourself.

   1. Download the MySQL Connector/J JDBC driver from the download site.
   2. Expand the downloaded zip/tar.gz file.
   3. Copy the mysql-connector-java-5.1.XX-bin.jar file from the extracted directory to the `<Bamboo installation directory>/lib` directory (create the `lib` directory if it doesn't already exist). If you are using the Java Service Wrapper to start your Bamboo instance (`Bamboo/wrapper/run-bamboo start`), copy the `mysql-connector-java-5.1.XX-bin.jar` file to `<Bamboo installation directory>/wrapper/lib directory`.
   4. Stop Bamboo, on Windows, Linux or Mac.
   5. Restart Bamboo, on Windows, Linux or Mac.

2. **Connect Bamboo to a MySQL database using JDBC**

   1. Run the Setup Wizard and choose the Custom Installation method.
   2. On the 'Choose a Database Configuration' page, choose External Database > MySQL 5.1 and click Continue.
   3. Ensure that Direct JDBC connection is selected and complete the following fields (as shown in the screenshot below):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Driver Class Name</th>
<th>Type com.mysql.jdbc.Driver (if different from the default).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Please Note:**
- `bamboouser` — the user account name for the Bamboo MySQL database
- `localhost` — the host name of the MySQL database server
- `password` — the password for this user account
3. **Database URL**
   Type the URL where Bamboo will access your database (if different from the default). Your URL must include the `autoReconnect=true` flag.
   - If you intend to use non-Latin characters in Bamboo, ensure that your URL includes the `useUnicode=true` and `characterEncoding=utf8` flags.
   - If your MySQL database server is configured to use a storage engine other than InnoDB by default, ensure that your URL includes the `sessionVariables=storage_engine=InnoDB` flag.
   - If you include all of these flags, your Database URL should look similar to:
     ```
     jdbc:mysql://localhost/bamboo?autoReconnect=true&useUnicode=true&characterEncoding=utf8&sessionVariables=storage_engine=InnoDB
     ```
   - If the `autoReconnect=true` flag is not specified, the MySQL JDBC driver will eventually time out and Bamboo will no longer be able to communicate with the database.
   - For more information on the URL syntax, please see the MySQL documentation.

4. **User Name**
   Type the username that Bamboo will use to access your database. This is `bamboouser`.

5. **Password**
   Type the password (if required) that Bamboo will use to access your database. This is `pass`.
   - If you include all of these flags, your Password should look similar to:
     ```
     com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
     ```
   - If you include all of these flags, your Password should look similar to:
     ```
     jdbc:mysql://localhost/bamboo?autoReconnect=true&useUnicode=true&characterEncoding=utf8&sessionVariables=storage_engine=InnoDB
     ```
   - If you include all of these flags, your Password should look similar to:
     ```
     bamboouser
     ```
   - If you include all of these flags, your Password should look similar to:
     ```
     pass
     ```

4. Select **Overwrite existing data** if you wish Bamboo to overwrite any tables that already exist in the database.
5. Click **Continue**.

**Screenshot: Setup JDBC Connection (MySQL)**

**Database Configuration**
Choose how you wish Bamboo to connect to your database

- **Select Database Connection**
  - Direct JDBC connection
  - Connect via a datasource (configured in the application server)

- **Driver Class Name**
  - `com.mysql.jdbc.Driver`
  - The class name of the database driver. Ensure that this class is in your class path.

- **Database URL**
  - `jdbc:mysql://localhost/bamboo?autoReconnect=true`
  - The url to access the database.

- **User Name**
  - 
  - The username to access the database.

- **Password**
  - (optional) Enter the password if the database configuration requires it.
  - **Overwrite existing data**
    - If you wish Bamboo to overwrite any existing tables that may exist in the database.

- **Continue**

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
**Connect using a datasource**

1. Configure a datasource in your application server (consult your application server documentation for details). Please note the following:
   - Ensure that the JDBC URL which you configure in your application server includes the `autoReconnect=true`, `useUnicode=true`, and `characterEncoding=utf8` flags, such that your database URL should look similar to: `jdbc:mysql://localhost/bamboo?autoReconnect=true&useUnicode=true&characterEncoding=utf8`
   - If your MySQL database server is configured to use a storage engine other than InnoDB by default, also include the `sessionVariables=storage_engine=InnoDB` flag in this URL.
   - If the `autoReconnect` flag is not set, the MySQL JDBC driver will eventually time out and Bamboo will no longer be able to communicate with the database.
   - Datasource example: You can see an example of using Tomcat with a MySQL database as a datasource in the following document: [Tomcat and External MySQL Datasource Example](#).

2. Run the Setup Wizard and choose the **Custom Installation** method.
3. Choose **External Database > MySQL 5.1** from the list and click **Continue**.
4. Choose **Connect via a datasource (configured in the application server)** (as shown in the screenshot below).
5. In the **JNDI name** field, type the JNDI name of your datasource, as configured in your application server. **If java:comp/env/jdbc/DataSourceName does not work, try jdbc/DataSourceName (and vice versa).**
6. Select **Overwrite existing data** if you wish Bamboo to overwrite any tables that already exist in the database.
7. Click **Continue**.

**Screenshot 2: Setup Datasource Connection**

**Database Configuration**

Choose how you wish Bamboo to connect to your database

Select Database Connection

- **Direct JDBC connection**
- **Connect via a datasource (configured in the application server)**

**Tomcat and External MySQL Datasource Example**

Add the DataSource Resource tag inside the Context tags of your context descriptor in the server.xml file located under `<bamboo-installation-directory>/conf:`
Oracle
This page describes how to connect Bamboo to an Oracle database.

Bamboo provides two ways to connect to an Oracle database — using JDBC or using a datasource. JDBC is generally simpler and is the recommended method.

See Supported platforms for other information about the versions of Oracle supported by Bamboo.

On this page:
- Configuring Oracle
- Connecting using JDBC
- Connecting using a datasource

Important
- For JDBC or JNDI connections, please ensure that the user connecting to the database will have total permissions over it. This includes DBMS_LOB package and other resources available.
- Note that the JDBC driver for Oracle 11g (Oracle 11.2.0.1.0) is no longer bundled (since version 5.1). You need to download and install the driver from the Oracle website yourself.

Related pages:
- Troubleshooting Databases

Configuring Oracle

1. Ensure that you have a database instance available for Bamboo (either create a new one or use an existing one).
2. Within that database instance, create a user which Bamboo will connect as (e.g. bamboo-user). Remember this database user name, as it will be used to configure Bamboo's connection to this database.
   When you create a user in Oracle, Oracle will create a 'schema' automatically.
   ```
   create user bamboo-user identified by password;
   ```
3. Ensure that the user has the following permissions:
   ```
   grant connect, resource, create table to bamboo-user;
   ```

Connecting using JDBC

1. Run the Setup Wizard and choose the Custom Installation method.
2. At the 'Choose a Database Configuration' step, choose External Database > Oracle 11g.
3. Select **Direct JDBC connection** and complete the form:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driver Class Name</td>
<td><strong>Type:</strong> <code>oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database URL</td>
<td>Type the URL where Bamboo will access your database, e.g. <code>jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1521:SID</code>. For syntax, please see the Oracle documentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Type the username that Bamboo will use to access your database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Type the password that Bamboo will use to access your database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Select **Overwrite existing data** if you wish Bamboo to overwrite any tables that already exist in the database.

5. Click **Continue**.

**Screenshot: Setup JDBC Connection (Oracle)**

**Setup JDBC Connection**

- **Driver Class Name:** `oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver`
  - The class name of the database driver. Ensure that this class is in your class path.
- **Database URL:** `jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1521:SID`
  - The URL to access the database
- **Username:**
  - The username to access the database
- **Password:**
  - (Optional) Enter the password if the database configuration requires it
  - **Overwrite existing data**
    - If you wish Bamboo to overwrite any existing tables that may exist in the database.

**Connecting using a datasource**

1. Configure a datasource in your application server (consult your application server documentation for details). For the syntax of the JDBC URL to use, please see the Oracle documentation.
2. Run the Setup Wizard and choose the **Custom Installation** method.
3. At the 'Choose a Database Configuration' step, choose **External Database > Oracle 11g**.
4. Select **Connect using a datasource (configured in the application server)**.
5. In the **JNDI name** field, type the JNDI name of your datasource, as configured in your application server.
   - If `java:comp/env/jdbc/DataSourceName` doesn't work, try `jdbc/DataSourceName` (and vice versa).
6. Select **Overwrite existing data** if you wish Bamboo to overwrite any tables that already exist in the database.
7. Click **Continue**.

**Screenshot Setup Datasource Connection**
Microsoft SQL Server

This page describes how to connect Bamboo to a Microsoft SQL Server database.

See Supported platforms for other information about the versions of SQL Server supported by Bamboo.

Note that the JDBC driver for SQL Server is bundled with Bamboo. You do not have to download and install the driver.

On this page:

1. Configuring SQL Server
2. Creating your database
3. Connecting Bamboo to SQL Server
   - Connect to SQL Server using JDBC
   - Connect to SQL Server using a datasource

Unicode characters not supported by default

Express Editions: SQL Server Express 2005 and 2008 are not recommended databases due to CPU, memory and database size limitations (please see these pages for full details: SQL Server Express 2005 feature comparison, SQL Server Express 2008 feature comparison). However, the instructions below describe how to connect Bamboo to SQL Server Express 2005/2008.

Related pages:

- Installing and upgrading Bamboo
- Connecting Bamboo to an external database
- Troubleshooting Databases

1. Configuring SQL Server

Before you connect Bamboo to a SQL Server, you need to configure SQL Server appropriately.

- Change server authentication to 'SQL Server and Windows Authentication mode' — On a typical SQL Server installation, Windows Authentication mode is the default security mode. However, if you try to connect to the database with a database user using this authentication mode, SQL Server will throw an error. You need to change the server authentication mode to SQL Server and Windows Authentication mode in SQL Server before you can connect Bamboo to SQL Server. Please see this MSDN article for instructions on how to do this.
Configure your firewall to allow SQL Server access — If you need to access SQL server through a firewall, you will need to configure your firewall appropriately. The following MSDN article describes how to configure a Windows firewall to allow SQL Server access, however the instructions are applicable to other firewalls: Configuring the Windows Firewall to Allow SQL Server Access.

Enable the TCP/IP protocol for your database instance — You must enable the TCP/IP protocol for your SQL Server database instance by following the instructions in this MSDN article.

2. Creating your database

After configuring the SQL Server, you need to create the SQL database.

- Create the database for Bamboo — see this MSDN article for instructions.
- Assign the 'db-owner' role on the database for the user that will access the Bamboo database — the 'db_owner' fixed database role allows the user to perform all configuration and maintenance activities on the database. You need to add this role to the Bamboo user used to access your database by updating the login properties for your database user in SQL Server. Read more about login properties for SQL Server.
Please ensure that you use a SQL Server user account to log into your database, not a Windows user account.

- **Configure the database to use case-sensitive collation** — to make the SQL Server database respect case differences in the data it stores (which is required for Bamboo), ensure that you configure it using a case-sensitive collation option such as 'Latin1_General_CS_AS'. To access this feature in SQL Server Management Studio, right-click on the database name, select Properties from the resulting menu, then select the **Options** page.
1. **Configure the database to use the correct isolation level**— Ensure that the new database was set to use Read Committed with Row Versioning as its isolation level. You can apply the new isolation by executing the following query:

```
ALTER DATABASE <database name>
    SET READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT ON
    WITH ROLLBACK IMMEDIATE;
```

To verify the changes, use this query which should result in '1':

```
SELECT sd.is_read_committed_snapshot_on
FROM sys.databases AS sd
WHERE sd.[name] = '<database name>';```

3. **Connecting Bamboo to SQL Server**

Bamboo provides two ways to connect to a Microsoft SQL Server database — using JDBC or using a datasource. JDBC is generally simpler and is the recommended method.

- **Connect to SQL Server using JDBC**

  1. Run the **Setup Wizard** and choose the **Custom Installation** method.
2. On the **Choose a Database Configuration** page, choose **External Database > Microsoft SQL Server 2005/2008** and click **Continue**.

3. Ensure that **Direct JDBC connection** has been selected and complete the following fields (as shown in the screenshot below):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driver Class Name</td>
<td>Type net.sourceforge.jtds.jdbc.Driver (if different from the default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database URL</td>
<td>The URL where Bamboo will access your database, e.g. jdbc:jtds:sqlserver://localhost:1433/&lt;database&gt;. If you are connecting to a Named Instance, you will need to append ;instance=mssqlnamehere to the connection string, where mssqlnamehere is the name of your named instance. For more details about syntax, please refer to the Microsoft SQL Server documentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>The username that Bamboo will use to access your database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>The password that Bamboo will use to access your database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Select **Overwrite existing data** if you wish Bamboo to overwrite any tables that already exist in the database.

5. Click **Continue**.

**Screenshot: Set Up JDBC Connection SQL Server 2005/2008**

---

**Connect to SQL Server using a datasource**

1. Configure a datasource in your application server (consult your application server documentation for details).
   - For details about the syntax to use for the SQL Server database URL, please refer to the Microsoft SQL Server documentation.

2. Run the **Setup Wizard** and choose the **Custom Installation** method.

3. On the ‘Choose a Database Configuration’ page, choose **External Database > Microsoft SQL Server 2005/2008** and click **Continue**.

4. Choose **Connect via a datasource (configured in the application server)**, as shown in the screenshot below.
5. In the **JNDI name** field, type the JNDI name of your datasource, as configured in your application server. If `java:comp/env/jdbc/DataSourceName` does not work, try `jdbc/DataSourceName` (and vice versa).

6. Select **Overwrite existing data** if you wish Bamboo to overwrite any tables that already exist in the database.

7. Click **Continue**.

**Screenshot: Set up Datasource Connection**

Unicode characters not supported by default

**Problem**
Non-ASCII characters will not be displayed by Bamboo.

**Reason**
The default SQL Server dialect uses column types that do not support Unicode, specifically the `char`, `varchar` and `text` column types. See [CONF-4786](http://example.com) for details.

**Solution**
To add Unicode support, use the Unicode SQL Server dialect which uses `nchar`, `nvarchar` and `ntext` column types. Unicode SQL Server dialect has the downside of halving the maximum length of each column from 8000 characters to 4000, as every char is stored in two bytes.

Enable Unicode SQL Server dialect on a new setup, perform these steps prior to 'Step 3 - Database Connection Setup'.

1. Open the `<bamboo-install>/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/database-defaults\mssql.properties` file within your Bamboo installation folder.
2. Comment the line: `dialect=net.sf.hibernate.dialect.SQLServerDialect`
3. Uncomment the line: `#dialect=net.sf.hibernate.dialect.SQLServerIntlDialect`
4. Start the Bamboo Setup Wizard

**Viewing your database connection details**

When you installed Bamboo, you would have set up a database connection by following one of these processes:

Once Bamboo is running, you can view the database configuration details as follows.

**Related pages:**
- Data and backups

**To view your database connection details:**
1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Database Configuration** in the left navigation column, under ‘System’.

### Moving your Bamboo data to a different database

You can move data to a different database by installing a new Bamboo instance and updating the settings. Alternatively, if the database systems are the same or compatible, you can move the data manually.

In the initial Bamboo configuration, the database can be set to:

- an internal HSQL database (not recommended for production environments) OR
- an external database.

**Related pages:**
- Data and backups

**To move your Bamboo data to a different database:**

1. Export the data of the original Bamboo instance as described in [Exporting data for backup](#).
2. Stop the original Bamboo instance.
3. Install a new Bamboo instance as described in [Installing and upgrading Bamboo](#).

**Important**

If you are installing a Bamboo instance on the same server, make sure that the new Bamboo instance doesn’t have the same

<bamboo-install> or <bamboo-home> paths as the original Bamboo instance. Using the same paths may result in data loss. For more information, see [Locating important directories and files](#).

4. Start the new Bamboo instance.
5. In the **Setup Wizard**:

| Step | Make sure that the new **Configuration Directory**, **Build Data Directory** and **Build Working Directory** are not located in the same place as the original Bamboo instance directories. |
Step 2
Select a new database:
- PostgreSQL
- MySQL
  - Tomcat and External MySQL Datasource Example
- Oracle
- Microsoft SQL Server
- Viewing your database connection details
- Moving your Bamboo data to a different database

Step 3
Select Import existing data and specify the path to the file that you exported at the beginning of the procedure.

The data import might take a while.

6. Once the data is ready, restart the new Bamboo instance.
7. Reindex the data as described in Reindexing data.
8. Verify that your build results and system settings are correct.

Alternative DB migration

If the database systems are:
- the same (for example, you are moving from PostgreSQL to another PostgreSQL) OR
- compatible (for example, you are moving from SQL Server 2005 to SQL Server 2008),
you can move the data manually. To migrate the data:

1. Stop the Bamboo instance that is using the source database.
2. Manually transfer the data.
3. Go to `<bamboo-home>` and open the `bamboo.cfg.xml` file.
4. Provide the properties of the new database.
5. Start the Bamboo instance.

Add-ons

An add-on is an installable component that supplements or enhances the functionality of Bamboo in some way. For example, the JIRA Bamboo Plugin is an add-on that integrates JIRA and Bamboo. Other add-ons are available for integrating Bamboo into the Visual Studio IDE, running arbitrary commands before or after builds, and accessing Atlassian support from the Bamboo interface.

Bamboo comes with many pre-installed add-ons (called system add-ons). You can install more add-ons, either by acquiring the add-on from the Atlassian Marketplace or by uploading it from your file system. This means that you can install add-ons that you have developed yourself. For information about developing your own add-ons for Bamboo, see the Bamboo Developer documentation.

On this page:
- About the Universal Plugin Manager (UPM)
- Administering Add-ons in Bamboo

You may notice that the terms 'add-on' and 'plugin' both appear in the Atlassian documentation and tools. While the terms are often used interchangeably, there is a difference. A plugin is a type of add-on that can be installed into an Atlassian host application. Plugins are what developers create with the Atlassian SDK. But there are other types of add-ons as well. For example, the JIRA client is an add-on that runs as a separate program rather than as a plugin to JIRA. This documentation uses the term 'add-on' most often.

About the Universal Plugin Manager (UPM)

You administer add-ons for Bamboo using the Universal Plugin Manager (UPM). The UPM is itself an add-on that exposes add-on administration pages in the Bamboo Administration Console. UPM works across Atlassian
applications, providing a consistent interface for administering add-ons in Bamboo, JIRA, Confluence, Crucible, Fisheye or Stash.

UPM comes pre-installed in recent versions of all Atlassian applications, so you do not normally need to install it yourself. However, like other add-ons, the UPM software is subject to regular software updates. Before administering add-ons in Bamboo, therefore, you should verify your version of the UPM and update it if needed.

Administering Add-ons in Bamboo

You can update UPM, or any add-on, from the UPM's own add-on administration pages. Additionally, you can perform these tasks from the UPM administration pages:

- Install or remove add-ons
- Configure add-on settings
- Discover and install new add-ons from the Atlassian Marketplace
- Enable or disable add-ons and their component modules

For information on performing these add-on administration tasks, see the Universal Plugin Manager documentation.

For add-on information specific to Bamboo, see these pages:

- Add-on blacklist
- Enabling the Clover add-on

Add-on blacklist

Outdated add-ons may break certain functionality in Bamboo. If Bamboo detects the presence of a non-working add-on it will print a warning to its logs during startup and ask you to refer to this page.

For more information about why Bamboo printed a particular warning, please refer to a section below that is relevant to the add-on in question.

Experimental Bamboo Git Plugin

Since version 3.0, Bamboo is distributed with a fully supported version of the Bamboo Git Plugin.

The experimental Bamboo Git Plugin that was available before Bamboo 3.0 (and was not distributed with Bamboo) does not work with Bamboo 3.0 and later.

If you were using the experimental Bamboo Git Plugin, please remove the add-on from your Bamboo installation, and manually reconfigure each plan that was using it to use the Bamboo Git Plugin that is distributed with Bamboo.

Enabling the Clover add-on

This page describes how to enable and configure Atlassian's Clover add-on for a job in Bamboo.

When Bamboo is integrated with Clover, you can:

- View code-coverage details (i.e. the percentage of code covered by tests) for each build result
- View code-coverage trends for a job over a period of time
- View the code-coverage summary for the job.

On this page:

- Enable the Clover add-on
- Automatic Clover integration
- Manual Clover integration
- Browsing Clover results
- Limit the machines that Clover runs on
- Troubleshooting
Enable the Clover add-on

1. Navigate to the desired job, as described on Configuring jobs.
2. Choose Actions > Configure Job.
3. Click the Miscellaneous tab.
4. Select Use Clover to collect Code Coverage for this build and set the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatically integrate Clover into this build</strong></td>
<td>You will need to provide a Clover license (evaluation licenses are available), unless this has been configured globally in the Administration panel (Administration &gt; Plugins &gt; Clover Plugin).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Generate a Clover Historical Report</strong></td>
<td>Displays the current coverage results compared with previous Clover code coverage reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Generate a JSON report</strong></td>
<td>Provides the Clover results in a format ready for embedding into applications or external report views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use plan-defined Clover license key</strong></td>
<td>Override the global Clover license for this particular plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clover is already integrated into this build</strong></td>
<td>Use this option when you already have Clover-for-Ant, Clover-for-Maven or another Clover integration configured to generate a report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clover XML Location</strong></td>
<td>Specify the location where Bamboo will look for the XML report file from Clover. Please specify the file path relative to your plan's root directory (e.g. /home/bamboouser/bamboo-xml-data/build-dir/MY_PLAN/), i.e. do not specify an absolute path.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Screenshot: Settings to enable Clover for a job:
Automatic Clover integration (automatic and manual) produces instrumented classes, we recommend that you ensure that your job does not install them to production (for instance: 'mvn deploy' to public repository, 'scp' to an application server running on production, etc ...). Having instrumented code in such locations is usually not desired.

Common practices to ensure proper separation of instrumented and non-instrumented classes are:

- create a dedicated plan or job with Clover integration enabled
- enable automatic Clover integration for jobs running tests only (e.g. "mvn verify")
- use different location of local artifact cache if you need to install artifacts (e.g. "~/m2/repository-clover and "mvn install")
- use different URL for uploading artifacts if necessary (e.g. a separate repository for "mvn deploy")

Automatic integration works with Ant, Maven 2.x, Maven 3.x and Grails tasks:

1. Check **Use Clover to collect Code Coverage for this build** in the Clover Code Coverage settings.
2. Select **Automatically integrate Clover into this build**.
3. Enter the global license key for Clover (go to Administration > Plugins > Clover Plugin), or enable **Use plan-defined Clover license key** and paste the key into the text field that appears.

Additionally, you can:

- Select **Generate a Clover Historical Report** to compare the current coverage results with previous Clover code coverage reports.
- Select **Generate a JSON report** to get the Clover results in a format ready for embedding into applications or external report views.
Behavior of automatic integration has changed in Bamboo 5.9

Automatic Clover integration for Maven 2 and Maven 3 tasks has been improved in Bamboo 5.9. It became tighter and now it adds Clover goals between goals from the original command in such way that a build is performed only once. It does not run "clean" and "verify" separately any more. Thanks to this, builds with automatic Clover integration may be as twice as fast.

In order to protect you against publishing instrumented code, automatic Clover integration will not run if the Maven task runs the "install" or "deploy" phases. In such case, you will find no Clover report and a build log will contain an appropriate warning message. In order to get coverage reports for such job, either edit the Maven task to run the build till the "verify" phase (or earlier) or configure Clover manually.

Automatic Clover integration before Bamboo 5.9 was adding Clover goals at the end of the original Maven command. As a consequence, build was performed twice (first - original goals/phases, next - with Clover enabled and the "verify" phase), which had it's advantages (better, but not full, separation of instrumented and non-instrumented code) and drawbacks (build times as twice as long, problems with artifact dependencies in maven-surefire-plugin or maven-assembly-plugin as described in BAM-13208).

What happens during automatic integration...

When automatic Clover integration is enabled, Bamboo:

- Creates an artifact named Clover Report (System), which is visible on the 'Artifacts' tab for the job.

and during every build:

- Extracts the Clover licence (either the global or plan license key) into a temporary file and passes it to:
  - an Ant task as -Dclover.license.path=/<bamboo-home>/xml-data/build-dir/<your-job>/clover/clover.license
  - a Maven task as -Dmaven.clover.licenseLocation=/<bamboo-home>/xml-data/build-dir/<your-job>/clover/clover.license

- Enhances tasks by adding
  - Ant - targets like "with.clover", "clover.report"
  - Maven - goals like "clover2:setup", "clover2:aggregate", "clover2:clover", "clover2:save-history"; it also adds "verify" phase if original command does not call "compile" or later phase
  - Grails - options like "-clover.on"

- Generates Clover XML and HTML reports (by default)
- Generates statistics and charts for a plan summary

Manual Clover integration

Manual Clover integration works with any kind of task in which Clover can be called (Ant, Maven 2.x, Maven 3.x, Command, Grails).

1. Check Use Clover to collect Code Coverage for this build, in the Clover Code Coverage settings.
2. Check Clover is already integrated into this build ...
3. Specify in Clover XML Location where Bamboo will look for the XML report file generated by Clover.
4. On the 'Artifacts' tab, click Create Definition and complete the form as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>This should begin with &quot;Clover Report&quot;.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>This should point to the HTML report directory (e.g. target/site/clover)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy Pattern</td>
<td>Use **/<em>./</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Configure Clover in your build script so that it generates both XML and HTML reports.
   - **Example for Ant...**
     ```xml
     <clover-report initstring="target/clover/database/clover.db">
       <current outfile="target/site/clover/clover.xml" />
       <current outfile="target/site/clover">
         <format type="html"/>
       </current>
     </clover-report>
     ```
   
   - **Example for Maven...**
     ```xml
     <plugin>
       <groupId>com.atlassian.maven.plugins</groupId>
       <artifactId>maven-clover2-plugin</artifactId>
       <version>3.1.8</version>
       <configuration>
         <licenseLocation>/opt/bamboo/clover.license</licenseLocation>
         <generateXml>true</generateXml>
         <generateHtml>true</generateHtml>
       </configuration>
     </plugin>
     ```

6. Configure the Clover license in your build script or pass it as a proper task parameter in the job configuration:
   a. Save the Clover license key in a file (for example in /opt/bamboo/clover.license).
   b. Pass the location of the license key to the build task:
      - Define it in the build script, or
      - Pass it as a Java property for the Ant/Maven task in the plan configuration.
   - **Example for Ant...**
     ```xml
     <plugin>
       <groupId>com.atlassian.maven.plugins</groupId>
       <artifactId>maven-clover2-plugin</artifactId>
       <version>3.1.8</version>
       <configuration>
         <licenseLocation>/opt/bamboo/clover.license</licenseLocation>
         <generateXml>true</generateXml>
         <generateHtml>true</generateHtml>
       </configuration>
     </plugin>
     ```
   - **Example for Maven...**
     ```xml
     <plugin>
       <groupId>com.atlassian.maven.plugins</groupId>
       <artifactId>maven-clover2-plugin</artifactId>
       <version>3.1.8</version>
       <configuration>
         <licenseLocation>/opt/bamboo/clover.license</licenseLocation>
         <generateXml>true</generateXml>
         <generateHtml>true</generateHtml>
       </configuration>
     </plugin>
     ```
<project>
  <property name="clover.license.path" location="/opt/bamboo/clover.license"/>
  <!-- ... -->
</project>

How to pass the license location for Ant...

```shell
clean with.clover test clover.report
-Dclover.license.path=/opt/bamboo/clover.license
```

How to pass the license location for Maven...

```shell
mvn clean clover2:setup verify clover2:aggregate clover2:clover
-Dmaven.clover.licenseLocation=/opt/bamboo/clover.license
```

After every build, Bamboo will parse the Clover XML file and generate statistics and charts for a plan summary. The Plan summary and job summary pages will contain a "Clover" tab.

Browsing Clover results

Clover HTML report and Clover statistics for a job: see Viewing the Clover code-coverage for a plan.

Clover code coverage summary for a plan: see Viewing the Clover code-coverage for a build.

Clover code coverage statistics across multiple plans: see Generating reports across multiple plans.

Limit the machines that Clover runs on

If you have more remote agents than the number of machines for which Clover is licensed, you can restrict the machines on which Clover runs by using capabilities:

1. For each of the EC2 images on which you would like to run builds with Clover, add a capability such as "clover=true" to the configuration for the image. To do this, go to Administration > Elastic Bamboo > Configuration. Select the elastic image and click Add Capability.
2. Now, add a matching requirement, such as "clover=true", to the configuration for each job. To do this, go to Actions > Configure Plan > Jobs. Select the job where Clover runs and click Requirements and then Add Extra Requirement.
Troubleshooting

Automatic or manual Clover integration and spawned processes

Using automatic Clover integration or adding a dependency to the maven-clover2-plugin manually is usually sufficient.

However, if your build spawns another JVM process (for example: unit tests executed in a forked JVM, tests in the container instantiated on the fly, tests calling code deployed on another server), you must manually add the dependency to the Clover JAR for these spawned processes.

See NoClassDefFoundError com_atlassian_clover/CoverageRecorder KB article.

Automatic Clover integration and building in a subdirectory

In case you perform a build in a subdirectory (for instance, in the Maven Task configuration you have the “Working sub directory” field set) and you have automatic Clover integration, you may need to correct the Location in the “Clover Report (System)” artifact. Otherwise, an HTML report may be empty as automatic Clover integration uses the default path (for instance, the “target/site/clover” in case of integration with Maven).

This issue has been fixed in Bamboo 5.7.

Automatic Clover integration and multi-module Maven projects

If you have a multi-module Maven project with dependencies between modules and use Automatic Clover integration, it can happen that an instrumented JAR of the dependent artifact will be taken for test execution in a build phase where Clover was not enabled yet. See BAM-13208 for more details. In such case, we recommend the following:

- create a separate Job in which automatic Clover integration is enabled
- create a Maven task in this job, which will do nothing (call the "clean" goal, for instance)
- Bamboo will automatically add Clover-related goals (clover2:setup verify clover2:aggregate clover2:clover)

This issue has been fixed in Bamboo 5.9.

Data and backups

For information on managing data and backups, see the following topics:

- Locating important directories and files
- Specifying Bamboo's working directory
- Reindexing data
- Specifying a backup schedule
- Exporting data for backup
- Importing data from backup
- Configuring global expiry
- Importing data from Jenkins
- Plan directory information REST API

Locating important directories and files

The information on this page describes how to find important Bamboo directories and files.

On this page:
- Bamboo server installation directory
- Bamboo server home directory
- Bamboo agent home directory

Bamboo server installation directory

When you installed your Bamboo server, you specified the location for the Bamboo installation directory — this is the directory where the Bamboo application files are installed. (The default location depends on your operating system: Windows, Unix/Linux, Solaris or Mac OS.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory Path</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes/bamboo-init.properties</td>
<td>This file tells Bamboo where to find the Bamboo home directory as specified by the Bamboo administrator. See <a href="#">Configuring system properties</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bin/start-bamboo.sh</td>
<td>This is the startup file for Bamboo on Unix/Linux, Solaris, and Mac OS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bin\start-bamboo.bat</td>
<td>This is the startup file for Bamboo on Windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scripts/Triggers</td>
<td>This directory contains operational scripts (used when configuring the repository to trigger a Bamboo build).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logs/*</td>
<td>This directory contains logs unless Windows. (Note: The Bamboo server logs are written to the root of the installation directory. Build logs are stored in the <code>&lt;BambooHome&gt;/xml-data/builds/</code> directory.) If you used the Installer for Windows, log files will be located at <code>%USERPROFILE%\bamboo.log</code>. For Bamboo running as a Windows service it can be found at <code>%WINDIR%\System32\Conf\ig\systemprofile\bamboo.log</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/lib/</td>
<td>This directory is used when deploying Bamboo add-ons. It also contains other libraries required by Bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties</td>
<td>This is Bamboo's logging configuration file. Also, the logging can be configured from the Bamboo UI by navigating to Administration -&gt; Log Settings page, but the changes made on that page will be reverted by a Bamboo restart; however, changes made in the log4j.properties file will stay even if Bamboo gets restarted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bamboo server home directory

When you **installed** your Bamboo server, you specified the location for the **Bamboo home directory** — This is the directory where your Bamboo configuration data and build results are stored. (The default location depends on your operating system: **Windows**, **Unix/Linux**, **Solaris** or **Mac OS**.) This directory can grow quite large when managing large quantities of plans and builds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory Path</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>artifacts/PLAN_KEY/shared/build-BUILD_NUMBER/</td>
<td>This is a folder shared by all the stages of a certain plan. Stages will place Artifacts here so that other stages from the same plan can have access to them. The <code>BUILD_NUMBER</code> will always have a minimum of 5 digits, having the number completed with zeros when necessary. For instance, for build &quot;42&quot; the number will be &quot;00042&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.cfg.xml</td>
<td>This is Bamboo's core configuration file. It includes the configuration information for connecting to Bamboo's database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xml-data/</td>
<td>This directory contains all files relating to source repositories and build results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xml-data/build-dir/JOB_KEY</td>
<td>This is known as the <strong>Working Directory</strong>. This is where Bamboo temporarily puts the checked-out files it is building. The location of this directory can be changed as described in <a href="#">Specifying Bamboo's Working Directory</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### xml-data/builds/
This is known as the **Build Directory**. This is where Bamboo stores build results (note that they will be deleted as described in Configuring global expiry). Its contents can be backed up as per Exporting data for backup.

### xml-data/builds/JOB_KEY/results
Contains the build results for all the builds belonging to the `JOB_KEY` plan. Each build result is an individual XML file. Do not edit these files or the corresponding information in the database may become corrupt.

### xml-data/builds/JOB_KEY/download-data
Contains the logs for each build belonging to the `JOB_KEY` plan.

### xml-data/configuration/
This is known as the **Configuration Directory**. It contains server-wide configuration information. Its contents can be backed up as per Exporting data for backup.

### database/
This directory contains Bamboo's embedded HSQL database. The database contains plan configurations and some build results data. This directory is not present if an external database is used instead of the embedded HSQL.

*HSQL is not recommended for production Bamboo instances.*

### index/
This directory contains the build results index. Removing or modifying files in this directory may corrupt build history. Rebuilding the search index from Bamboo's global administration screen (see Reindexing data) will completely regenerate the contents of this directory.

### logs/*
This directory contains logs unless you have used the Installer for Windows. (Note: The Bamboo server logs are written to the root of the installation directory. Build logs are stored in the xml-data/builds/ sub-directories.)

| ![Warn] | If you used the Installer for Windows, log files will be located at `%USERPROFILE%\bamboo.log`. For Bamboo running as a Windows service it can be found at `%WINDIR%\System32\Config\systemprofile\bamboo.log`. |

### Bamboo agent home directory

When you installed your remote agents (if any), you specified the location for the **Agent home directory** — this is the directory where the agent's configuration data is stored. The default name of this directory is `bamboo-agent-home`. (The default location depends on your operating system: Windows, Unix/Linux, Solaris or Mac OS.)

This directory can grow quite large when managing large numbers of plans and builds.

The contents of the agent home directory are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bamboo-agent.cfg.xml</td>
<td>This contains configuration information about this remote agent. Most notably, it stores the agent id, which gets generated the first time this agent connects to the Bamboo server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xml-data/build-dir/</td>
<td>This is where the agent will check out the files and perform builds (similar to the Bamboo server's xml-data/build-dir/ directory)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Specifying Bamboo's working directory

The **Working Directory** is where Bamboo temporarily puts the checked-out files it is building. The location of this directory was specified using the Setup Wizard, can be viewed as described in Bamboo's system information, and can be changed as described below.

By default, this directory is located under the xml-data directory in the Bamboo home directory.

Each build's jobs have their own working directory relative to this configured working directory:

```
xml-data/build-dir/JOB_KEY
```
To change the location of Bamboo’s working directory:

1. Shut down Bamboo.
2. Open the `<Bamboo-Home>/bamboo.cfg.xml` file in a text editor. Find the following line -

```
....
<property
   name="buildWorkingDir">/home/Bamboo-home/xml-data/build-dir</property>
....
```

3. Edit the Bamboo working directory to point to a new folder on disk.
4. **Save** the changes and restart Bamboo.
   
   Note: Bamboo will do a fresh checkout and perform a clean build of *all your plans*, once the directory is changed.

Reindexing data

About re-indexing

You will need to re-index your Bamboo build results data whenever you perform a **data import**. Re-indexing your data can also be helpful if your reports appear to be out-of-sync with your data. Bamboo will not be accessible while the re-indexing process is running. This may take a few minutes to complete (see System settings for an estimate of how long it will take).

**Related pages:**
- Data and backups

To re-index Bamboo’s build results data:

1. Click the **icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.**
2. Click **Indexing** in the left navigation column, under ‘System’.
3. Click **Perform a full reindex.**

Specifying a backup schedule

You can configure Bamboo to automatically create a backup each night, rather than doing a **manual export** every time.

Before you begin,

- Bamboo will be unavailable while the backup process completes. The export itself may take a long time to complete, depending on the number of builds and test. We recommend running your backups at a time of day or night when usage is low.
- Backups may require large amounts of disk space, depending on the number of builds and tests. Please make sure you have enough disk space in your desired backup location before proceeding.
- Bamboo will not export if plans are currently being built (see Using the Bamboo dashboard).

**On this page:**
- Specifying a backup schedule
- Disabling a backup

**Related pages:**
- Data and backups
- Exporting data for backup
- Importing data from backup

Specifying a backup schedule

**To specify a backup schedule:**

1. Click the **icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.**
2. Click **Scheduled Backups** in the left navigation column (under 'System').
3. Click **Edit** to modify the schedule settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable scheduled backups</td>
<td>This check box must be cleared for automatic backups to be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup Artifacts</td>
<td>Select if you want to include build artifacts in your scheduled backups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup path</td>
<td>Specify the directory where you want to store your backups. Each backup will be stored as a single file. It may be necessary to modify the Bamboo <code>bamboo.paths.set.allowed</code> system property to do this. <strong>Note that:</strong> Bamboo restricts the editing of certain file path settings for security reasons (see Bamboo Security Advisory 2010-05-04). If you must configure Bamboo to permit modification to its file path settings, start Bamboo with the system property <code>bamboo.paths.set.allowed=true</code>. The procedure for configuring a Bamboo system property is described on Configuring system properties. Once you have configured your file path setting, we recommend removing or disabling the <code>bamboo.paths.set.allowed</code> system property and restarting Bamboo. If your Bamboo instance is accessible to anyone outside your organisation, then this will minimise the risk of Bamboo being compromised by security-related attacks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup file prefix</td>
<td>Specify the first part of the filename for all your backup files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup file date pattern</td>
<td>Specify the date/time format for identifying your individual backup files. This will be appended to <strong>Backup file prefix</strong> to form the complete filename for your backup files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Use the Schedule Editor to choose the frequency with which backups will be performed. See Cron-based scheduling for more information about the Schedule Editor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Save**. Your first backup will run when your server's clock matches the specified time.

**Disabling a backup**

If you disable schedule backups, your schedule details will be retained but no automatic backups will be performed.

**To disable a scheduled backup:**

1. Click the ⚙ icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Scheduled Backups** in the left navigation column. The 'Scheduled Backup Details' page will be displayed, showing details about the status of scheduled backups or any currently configured backup.
3. Click **Edit** to edit the current 'Scheduled Backup Details'.
4. Select the **Disable scheduled backups** check box.
5. Click **Save**.
Exporting data for backup

The instructions on this page describe how to export Bamboo data for backup.

Before you begin:

- Bamboo will be unavailable while the backup process completes. The export itself may take a long time to complete, depending on the number of builds and tests. We recommend running your backups at a time of day or night when usage is low.
- Backups may require large amounts of disk space, depending on the number of builds and tests. Please make sure you have enough disk space in your desired backup location before proceeding.
- Bamboo will not export if plans are currently being built.
- User management settings for Bamboo will be saved as part of the export. For information on user management in Bamboo, see Connecting to external user directories.
- **Export Directory Path** setting: Bamboo restricts the editing of certain file path settings for security reasons (see Bamboo Security Advisory 2010-05-04). If you must configure Bamboo to permit modification to its file path settings, start Bamboo with the system property `bamboo.paths.set.allowed=true`. The procedure for configuring a Bamboo system property is described on Configuring system properties.

Once you have configured your file path setting, we recommend removing or disabling the `bamboo.paths.set.allowed` system property and restarting Bamboo. If your Bamboo instance is accessible to anyone outside your organisation, then this will minimise the risk of Bamboo being compromised by security-related attacks.

### Related pages:

- Data and backups
- Specifying a backup schedule
- Importing data from backup

To export data for backup:

1. Click the 🛠️ icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Export** in the left navigation column (under ‘System’).
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Export Directory Path</strong></th>
<th>This can be configured – see the note above.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>File Name</strong></td>
<td>Edit the default name of the file to which Bamboo will export, if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Export Results</strong></td>
<td>Clear this to export only the plan configurations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Export Artifacts</strong></td>
<td>Select to have Bamboo export build artifacts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Export Build Logs</strong></td>
<td>Select to have Bamboo export build logs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click the **Export**. Bamboo creates the export file in the location shown for **Export Directory Path**.

---

**Importing data from backup**

The instructions on this page describe how to import data from a Bamboo backup.

**Before you begin:**

- Bamboo will be unavailable until the import process is complete, which may take some time.
- The import process will delete your Bamboo installation and restore data from a previous export of Bamboo. This includes login data, so you will need to know an administration login in the Bamboo data to be imported.
- If you created your backup file using Bamboo 3.2 or later, importing the file will restore your user management settings. If you created your backup file using Bamboo 3.1 or earlier, importing the file will default your user management settings to 'Local users and groups' (i.e. user/group management in Bamboo). You may need to change your settings after the import.
- If you manage users externally (using LDAP or Crowd) and the Bamboo internal user repository (in the backup file) contains user names that duplicate user names in the external repository, you will not be able to import from the backup file.
- **Backup Directory Path**: Bamboo restricts the editing of certain file path settings for security reasons (see Bamboo Security Advisory 2010-05-04). If you must configure Bamboo to permit modification to its file path settings, start Bamboo with the system property **bamboo.paths.set.allowed=true**. The procedure for configuring a Bamboo system property is described on Configuring system properties. Once you have configured your file path setting, we recommend removing or disabling the **bamboo.paths.set.allowed** system property and restarting Bamboo. If your Bamboo instance is accessible to anyone outside your organisation, then this will minimise the risk of Bamboo being compromised by security-related attacks.
To import data from backup:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **Import** in the left navigation column (under ‘System’).
3. Complete the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>File Path</strong></td>
<td>The absolute path to the data file that Bamboo should import. For example, “/opt/bamboo/bamboo-home/export.zip” on UNIX-based operating systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Backup data</strong></td>
<td>Highly recommended. Bamboo will not import data unless it is able to successfully export data first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Backup Directory Path</strong></td>
<td>This can be configured – see the note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>File Name</strong></td>
<td>The file to which Bamboo will export its data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clear artifact directory</strong></td>
<td>Delete all existing build artifacts before the import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply imported data without server shutdown</strong></td>
<td>Not recommended in a production environment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **Import**.
5. After the import is complete,
   - check the paths of your builders and JDK.
   - index your data.
Configuring global expiry

Global expiry allows you to manage the timing for when build and deployment artifacts should be deleted from your Bamboo system.

You may want to consider doing this for the following reasons:

- Build and deployment artifacts can be large, and so consume storage on your system. Your system may run out of disk space if artifacts no longer in active use are retained indefinitely.
- Large numbers of builds and deployments clutter the Bamboo user interface, and may reduce performance, making it slower to work with Bamboo.

See this Atlassian blog post for a discussion of using build expiry and labels.

Global expiry applies to all build plans and deployment projects, and is generally the easiest way to manage artifacts expiry in Bamboo.

However, note that:

- You can configure build expiry for individual build plans to override the global expiry settings. You can not yet override the global expiry configuration for particular deployment projects.
- You can also delete the results of a plan build manually.

A Bamboo administrator can configure global expiry for both build and deployment artifacts as described below.

Configure global expiry

Ensure that you back up any build results data before their expiry date is reached.

To enable and configure global expiry:

1. Click the gear icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Expiry (under 'Plans') in the left-hand navigation panel.
3. If necessary, enable deployment expiry. Note that this can not be reversed – see the Bamboo 5.7 upgrade notes.
4. Click Edit.
5. Configure global expiry using the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete build &amp; deployment results...</td>
<td>All build results data (including artifacts and build logs), and deployment results and release artifacts, are deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build and release artifacts</td>
<td>Only user-defined artifacts are deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build and deployment result logs</td>
<td>Only build logs and deployment result logs are deleted. Note that log files smaller than 10MB are never expired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expire after</td>
<td>Specifies the age (days, weeks or months) that build and deployment results must reach before they are deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum builds to keep</td>
<td>Specifies the minimum number of results you want to keep. For example, specify '50' to keep the latest 50 build results, even if they are older than the age specified with Expire after.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keep builds with the following labels</td>
<td>Specifies the build labels (not plan labels or job labels) applied to builds for which you want to keep build results, regardless of the Expire after and Minimum builds to keep settings. Note that builds can be labelled either manually or automatically.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. Click the icon to the right of ‘Schedule’ to set when the expiry event will be triggered. You can specify a cron expression if required. See this FAQ for help constructing cron expressions.

7. Click Save.

The global expiry event runs periodically (as determined by the expiry Schedule), regardless of whether you disable or enable expiry for your build and deployment results. When this event occurs, your build and deployment results will be expired according to the global and plan settings you have made.

Calculating the expiry date

This section outlines how the ages of build or deployment results are calculated so as to determine when they should be expired.

Build results and all logs

The ages of build results, build logs, and deployment logs are simply calculated from their respective creation dates.

If the age of the build result or log is equal to or greater than the Expire after age, then it is deleted when the expiry event occurs (assuming build results or logs are configured for deletion).

Note that log files smaller than 10MB are never expired.

Build and deployment artifacts

The ages of build and deployment artifacts are calculated as follows:

- If there is no release associated with the build result, then use the build result creation date.
- Otherwise, if the build result has never been deployed, then use the creation date for the latest release that refers to it.
- Otherwise, use the creation date for the latest deployment.

If the age of the build or deployment artifact is equal to or greater than the Expire after age, then it is deleted when the expiry event occurs (assuming artifacts are configured for deletion).

Importing data from Jenkins

The Jenkins Importer helps you to migrate projects deployed in Jenkins to Bamboo.

On this page:
- Requirements & supported configurations
- Using the Jenkins importer
- Getting Help

Related pages:
- Getting started with Java and Bamboo
- Getting started with .NET and Bamboo
- Using Bamboo
- Installing and upgrading Bamboo

Requirements & supported configurations

While the importer assists and supports the migration of projects from Jenkins to Bamboo, a small amount of manual configuration may also be required.
The Required Dependencies are the functional Jenkins plugins that the Bamboo Jenkins Importer requires to be present. These must be present in your Jenkins instance.

Using the Jenkins importer

1. **Start the importer**

You must have administration privilidges to run the Jenkins Importer

The Jenkins Importer is accessed from the welcome screen or Administration panel. To start the Jenkins Importer:

**If running Bamboo for the first time**

From the Bamboo Welcome screen:

1. Click **Import from...**
2. Select **Import from Jenkins**.

**If already running Bamboo**

From anywhere within the Bamboo interface:

1. Click on the **Administration** tab at the top of the Bamboo interface
2. Scroll down to the **System** side panel
3. Click on **Import from Jenkins**.

The Locate Jenkins screen will appear.

2. **Select Jenkins data for importing**

You may either import Jenkins data from its home location on the Bamboo server, or you may import from a zipped archive of your Jenkins home:
1. **Importing from the Jenkins home location**

From the Locate Jenkins interface:

1. Click the **Source of Jenkins home** dropdown menu
2. Select **Location on the Bamboo server**
3. Enter the path to your Jenkins home directory in the text field
4. Click **Next**.

You must specify the path to your Jenkins home directory.

2. **Importing from an archived Jenkins home**

From anywhere within the Bamboo interface:

1. Click the **Source of Jenkins home** dropdown menu
2. Select **Upload a zip archive**
3. Click **Choose Files**. A file manager window will open. Use it to locate your zipped Jenkins home directory
4. Click **Next**.

When creating your Jenkins zip archive, you need to remove or exclude the **userContent** and **builds** directory for each job from the archive before zipping:

1. Make a copy of Jenkins home
2. Remove/exclude the userContent directory
3. Remove/exclude the builds directory
4. Zip the archive.

Bamboo Jenkins Importer supports only ZIP file archives. Other archive formats such as tar and tar.gz are not currently supported.

Once you have selected your Jenkins data and clicked **Next**, the Jenkins job and pipeline selector will open.

3. **Configure Jenkins data for import**

The Job and Pipeline selector screen allows you to select and configure which Jenkins import items you would like to import into Bamboo. Import items include Jenkins pipelines and jobs, and the importer will identify how many items were found for processing.
The Jenkins Importer processes both Jenkins pipelines and jobs, but handles each differently:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jenkins Import Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Bamboo Equivalent</th>
<th>Jenkins Importer Process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Pipeline            | A group of associated jobs linked using a Jenkins pipeline | Plan              | • Creates a new Bamboo plan  
• Imports individual pipeline jobs as Bamboo jobs into the new plan                             |
| Job                 | A stand alone build job                          | Job               | • Imports job into a Bamboo plan with a single associated job within the plan              |

**Importing a Jenkins job**

To import a Jenkins job:

1. Locate the relevant Jenkins Import item on the selector screen
2. Ensure the **Import Jobs** check box is checked
3. Enter a **Bamboo Job Name** (or leave to accept the default name from Jenkins)
4. Check the **Enabled in Bamboo?** check box. To disable an imported job, leave the box unchecked. Bamboo will not automatically run a disabled job.

By default, all jobs are selected for importing. To reject a Jenkins job for importation:

1. Locate the relevant Jenkins Import item on the selector screen
2. Uncheck the **Import Jobs** check box

**Importing a Jenkins pipeline**

To import a Jenkins pipeline, all of the associated jobs must be imported. The importing of individual jobs is described above.

**Changing the imported Bamboo plan or job name**

By default, the Jenkins Importer uses the Jenkins import item name as the default for the Bamboo name. To change the default name:
1. Locate the relevant Jenkins Import item on the selector screen
2. Enter a new name in the **Bamboo Plan Name** text field

### Existing Bamboo plans

Existing Bamboo plans are not overwritten when you use the Jenkins Importer. When importing Jenkins data, Bamboo creates a new project called 'Imported from Jenkins' to contain all of the newly imported plans.

### Starting the import

When you have identified and selected all of the Jenkins import items that you require, click **Next** at the bottom of the screen. Bamboo will start to import the specified plans and a progress indicator screen will display:

![Jenkins Importer](image)

Once importing has finished, the importer results screen will display.

#### 4. Review the importer results

The Importer Results screen shows the success outcome of the import activity for each import item. The three possible success outcomes are:

- **Success**
- **Partial**
- **Fail**

An example of Importer results is seen below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jenkins Item</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPLAN_DEPLOYS</td>
<td><strong>SUCCESS</strong></td>
<td>Imported successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLINK_CODE_CHECK</td>
<td><strong>PARTIAL</strong></td>
<td>Imported with warnings. See Import log for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLAN_DEPLOY</td>
<td><strong>FAIL</strong></td>
<td>Could not import due to fatal error. See Import log for details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Success**

A *success* result indicates that the Jenkins item was successfully imported into Bamboo. No additional work is required.

**Partial**

A *partial* result indicates that the import was partially successful, however there may be unmapped configuration or other issues that require attention.

**Fail**

A *fail* result indicates that the importer was unable to import the Jenkins job or pipeline if the repository type is unsupported, none of the build steps could be converted to tasks or another unknown error occurred.

### The Import log

In the case of a fail or partial, additional information can be obtained from the Import log, which provides the following:
The name of the attempted job import

The severity if the problem/issue. Severity is rated as:

- **Low** – warning that might be interesting to the administrator such as how dependencies were imported
- **Medium** – unsupported publishers or other configurations that are non-critical to running the build
- **High** – unsupported repository or none of the build steps could be imported
- **Fatal** – unhandled error that prevents the job from importing at all

A brief description of the problem/issue.

An example Import Log entry can be seen below:

```
-------------------------------------------------
Job name: SPLAN_DOCS
SEVERITY: HIGH
Unsupported configuration for plugin 'ClearCase UCM Plugin'
-------------------------------------------------
```

It is possible that an import item has multiple problems/issues. Where this is the case, the Import Log will identify the severity and brief description for each problem/issue associated with an import item. An example Import Log entry detailing multiple problems/issues can be seen below:

```
-------------------------------------------------
Job name: DLINK_CODE_CHECK
SEVERITY: HIGH
Unsupported configuration for plugin 'ClearCase Plugin'
SEVERITY: HIGH
Requested plugin parameterized-trigger but we don't support it
SEVERITY: HIGH
Requested plugin downstream-ext but we don't support it
SEVERITY: FATAL
Scm cannot be imported
-------------------------------------------------
```

The import log is accessed by clicking on the Import Log link associated with an import issue, or by clicking on the **Download import log file** button at the base of the Import Results screen.

**Missing or incompatible plugins**

From time to time, Bamboo may not support particular Jenkins functionality. When this occurs, a great place to look is the Atlassian Marketplace. The Marketplace contains over 120 add-ons and plugins for Bamboo, and you will more than likely find a plugin for your functionality there. If you can't find what you need in the Marketplace, then consult the 'Getting help' section below.

**5. View the imported plans**

Once you have completed examining the importer results, click on **View Plans** to examine the imported plans in the Bamboo dashboard. An example of plans imported from Jenkins is seen below:
Imported plans can now be configured and managed using existing Bamboo methods.

Getting Help

Support

Help with the Jenkins importer is never far away. The best way to get help is to raise a support ticket directly via the Atlassian support site.

To create a support ticket:

1. Download the import log
2. Go to https://support.atlassian.com and select Create New Issue
3. Enter a detailed description of your problem within the support ticket
4. Attach the import log and lodge your support ticket
5. Wait to be notified of updates by Email

Plan directory information REST API

An upcoming Bamboo release will make changes to the on-disk directory structure for BAMBOO_HOME. The changes are required for the improvement of the robustness of some Bamboo features.

As the use cases for this endpoint are somewhat different to the typical usage of Bamboo REST API functionality and the information disclosed is relatively low-risk, we have decided to make the access control strategy configurable using a system property.

For more information about system properties, see Configuring system properties.

Plan directory information property details

The `bamboo.plan.directory.info.rest` is a system property with the following settings:
### Setting | Description
--- | ---
**disabled** *(default)* | The plan directory information REST API is disabled and all requests will be rejected

**local** | The plan directory information REST API is available without authentication to any request originating from localhost

**anonymous** | The plan directory information REST API is accessible anonymously

**authenticated** | The plan directory information REST API is accessible to any authenticated request

**authenticated-admin** | The plan directory information REST API is accessible to any request authenticated as an administrator

### API Usage

The API is available at `/rest/api/latest/planDirectoryInfo/{planKey}`). For example:

```
GET /rest/api/latest/planDirectoryInfo/PROJ-PLAN
```

```json
{"results": [
  {
    "planName": "Plan name",
    "isBranchBuild": false,
    "artifact_plan_roots": ["/opt/bamboo-home/artifacts/PROJ-PLAN"],
    "build_log_job_roots": {
      "PROJ-PLAN-JOB1": ["/opt/bamboo-home/xml-data/builds/PROJ-PLAN-JOB1"],
      "PROJ-PLAN-JOB2": ["/opt/bamboo-home/xml-data/builds/PROJ-PLAN-JOB2"]
    }
  }
]}
```

If no build exists that matches the provided key, an empty list is returned for the results.

**artifact_plan_roots** contains a list of directories that contain artifacts for the plan.

**build_log_job_roots** returns a map of job keys to the directory arrays. That is, each job in the plan is mapped to a list of directories that contain logs and build results for that build.

**Bamboo 5.9 will only ever return single-item lists, but future versions of Bamboo will make changes to the on-disk directory layout and may return lists with multiple entries.**

### Security

As a distributed application, Bamboo's security is important. This page contains links to security-related information in the Bamboo documentation.

#### Security advisories

For information on how to report a security vulnerability in Bamboo and our policy on security advisories and patches, please read Bamboo security advisories. A full list of security advisories that we have previously issued is also available on that page.

#### Bamboo permissions

For information on Bamboo's internal security model, i.e. user management and permissions, please see Users and permissions.
Remote agent security considerations

Please note the following security implications when enabling remote agents for Bamboo:

- No encryption of data passed between server and agent — this includes data such as:
  - login credentials for version control repositories
  - build logs
  - build artifacts
- No authentication of the agent or server — this could result in unauthorised actions being taken on your system, such as:
  - Unauthorised parties installing new remote agents — version control repository login credentials could be stolen.
  - Unauthorised parties masquerading as a Bamboo server — the unauthorised server could pass malicious code to the agent to run.
- See Agent authentication for more information.

We strongly recommend that you do not enable remote agent installation on any Bamboo instance accessible from a public or untrusted network. Creating remote agents is Disabling and enabling remote agents support by default.

Bamboo configuration

The following pages contain information on how to configure Bamboo features that can permit/forbid access to the Bamboo application.

- Agent authentication
- Bamboo cookies
- Best practices for Bamboo security
- Securing your remote agents
- Configuring XSRF protection

Other security resources

- Bamboo security advisories
- Securing your repository connection
- Securing your remote agents
- Security
- Users and permissions
- Elastic Bamboo Security
- Configuring a plan’s permissions

Agent authentication

Bamboo provides a way to verify that remote agents are allowed to connect to the Bamboo server. This provides improved security for sensitive information in Bamboo.

- Bamboo prevents unknown remote agents from connecting to the Bamboo server.
- Remote agents need to be manually approved by an administrator before they can communicate with the Bamboo server in any way.

Note that Elastic agents do not have to be approved.
Authenticating remote agents

There are 2 aspects to the authentication of remote agents. Both of these are actioned in the administration 'Agents' screen.

To navigate there:

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Then select Agents (under 'Build Resources').

1. Enable remote agent authentication on the Bamboo server

To do this, click Enable Remote Agent Authentication, and then Confirm.

2. Approve access for a particular remote agent

To do this, click on the Agent Authentication tab (under 'Remote Agents').

See Bamboo remote agent installation guide for details about installing a remote agent.

Notes

- If the agent's IP address changes, perhaps because DHCP is being used, then you will have to reapprove the agent when it next tries to connect using that different IP address.
- If you revoke access for a connected agent, the agent will remain connected and will continue to run. However, if the agent is subsequently restarted, it will not be able to connect.
- If you enable remote agent authentication, having previously revoked access for connected agents and disabled remote agent authentication, then you get the option to approve access for all connected agents at once. If you don't approve this, the agents stay connected and continue to run, but you will need to manually approve them when they next try to connect.

Bamboo cookies

Bamboo uses Seraph, an open source framework, for HTTP cookie authentication.

Authentication cookies
Bamboo uses two cookies:

- The JSESSIONID cookie is created by the application server and used for session tracking purposes.
- The 'remember me' cookie, seraph.bamboo, is generated by Bamboo when the user selects the Remember me checkbox on the login page.

You can read about cookies on the Wikipedia page.

On this page:

- Authentication cookies
- The 'Remember Me' cookie
  - Cookie key and value
  - Use of cookie for authentication
  - Life of 'Remember Me' cookies
- Other cookie usage

The 'Remember Me' cookie

The 'remember me' cookie is a long-lived HTTP cookie. This cookie can be used to authenticate an unauthenticated session. Bamboo generates this cookie when the user selects the Remember me checkbox on the login page.

Cookie key and value

By default, the cookie key is seraph.bamboo. This key is defined in the BAMBOO-INSTALLATION/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/seraph-config.xml file, in the login.cookie.key parameter.

The cookie contains a unique identifier plus a securely-generated random string.

Use of cookie for authentication

When a user requests a web page, if the request is not already authenticated via session-based authentication or otherwise, Bamboo will match the 'remember me' cookie (if present) against the token stored for the user in the Bamboo database (if present).

If the random string matches the value stored in the database and the cookie has not expired, the user is authenticated.

Life of 'Remember Me' cookies

You can configure the maximum age of the cookie. To do that you will need to modify the BAMBOO-INSTALLATION/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/seraph-config.xml file and insert the following lines below the other init-param elements:

```xml
<init-param>
  <param-name>autologin.cookie.age</param-name>
  <param-value>2592000</param-value><!-- 30 days in seconds -->
</init-param>
```

Other cookie usage

There are several cookies in Bamboo that are used for storing basic presentation states, such as the number of log lines to show, which tab was previously selected etc. They are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cookie</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AJS.conglomerate.cookie</td>
<td>Track which general tabs are open and closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAMBOO-AGENT-FILTER</td>
<td>Date range to show the builds for agents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Documentation for Bamboo 5.9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Documentation for Bamboo 5.9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BAMBOO-BUILD-FILTER</th>
<th>Date range to show the builds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAMBOO-LOG-REFRESH</td>
<td>Log refresh interval in seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAMBOO-MAX-DISPLAY-LINES</td>
<td>Maximum # of lines to show on the live logs page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atlassian.bamboo.dashboard.tab.selected</td>
<td>Which tab is selected on the dashboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.author.view</td>
<td>Which tab is selected on the Authors tab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.build.groupby.type</td>
<td>Which time group-by period is used in the reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo.dash.display.toggle</td>
<td>The ids of the projects that are expanded on the dashboard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Best practices for Bamboo security**

The best way to harden a system is to look at each of the involved systems individually. Contact your company’s security officer or department to find out what security policies you should be using. There are many things to consider, such as the configuration of your underlying operating systems, application servers, database servers, network, firewall, routers, etc. It would be impossible to outline all of them here.

This page contains guidelines on good security practices, to the best of our knowledge.

**On this page:**
- Configuring the web server
- Configuring the application server
- Configuring the application
- Configuring system admin access
- Further precautions

Configuring the web server

Please refer to the following guides for system administrators:

- How to configure Apache to lock down the administration interface to those people who really need it. See [Using Apache to limit access to the Confluence administration interface](#) for guidance.
- How to reduce the risk of brute force attacks: [Enabling or Disabling Captcha for Failed Logins](#)

Configuring the application server

See the following system administrator guide for general hints on the application server level:

- [Tomcat security best practices](#)

Configuring the application

The way you set up Bamboo roles, permissions and processes makes a big difference in the security of your Bamboo site.

Below are some more Bamboo-specific items to consider. None of these provides 100% security. They are measures to reduce impact and to slow down an intruder in case your system does become compromised.

- Restrict the number of users with powerful roles or group memberships. If only one department should have access to particularly sensitive data, then do restrict access to the data to those users. Do not let convenience over-rule security. Do not give all staff access to sensitive data when there is no need.
- Put documented procedures in place for the case of employees leaving the company.
- Perform security audits regularly. Know who can help in case a security breach occurs. Perform 'what if' planning exercises. ('What is the worst thing that could happen if a privileged user's password were stolen while he's on vacation? What can we do to minimise damage?').
- Make sure the Bamboo database user (and all datasource database users) only has the amount of database privileges it really needs.
- Monitor your binaries. If an attacker compromises an account on your system, he will usually try to gain access to more accounts. This is sometimes done by adding malicious code, such as by modifying files

*Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.*
on the system. Run routine scripts that regularly verify that no malicious change has been made.

- Disable Bamboo from serving HTML and JavaScript artifacts. Allowing Bamboo to do this creates an XSS vulnerability where HTML and JavaScript artifacts can be executed on the user’s browser. Go to Security settings (under 'Security') in the Bamboo admin area, and clear the Resolve artifacts content type by extension checkbox. Such artifacts will then be returned as plain text resources and the user's browser will handle them as simple text.

Configuring system admin access

Below are some things to consider specifically related to the system admin role:

- Keep the number of Bamboo administrators extremely low. For example, 3 system administrator accounts should be the maximum.
- The administrators should have separate Bamboo accounts for their administrative roles and for their day to day roles. If John Doe is an administrator, he should have a regular user account without administrator access to do his day to day work (such as configuring build plans). This could be a 'john.doe' account. In addition, he should have an entirely separate account (that cannot be guessed by an outsider and that does not even use his proper name) for administrative work. This account could be 'jane smith' – using a username that is so obscure or fake that no outsider could guess it. This way, even if an attacker singles out the actual person John Doe and gets hold of his password, the stolen account would most likely be John's regular user account, and the attacker cannot perform administrative actions with that account.
- Lock down administrative actions as much as you can. If there is no need for your administrators to perform administrative actions from outside the office, then lock down access to those actions to known IP adresses, for example. See Using Apache to limit access to the Confluence administration interface for guidance.

Further precautions

As another precaution:

- Regularly monitor the above requirements. There are many things that could start out well, but deteriorate over time:
  - A system may start out with just 3 administrators, but over the course of a year this could grow to 30 administrators if no one prevents expansion.
  - Apache administration restrictions may be in place at the start of the year, but when the application server is migrated after a few months, people may forget to apply the rules to the new system.

Again, keep in mind that the above steps may only be a fraction of what could apply to you, depending on your security requirements. Also, keep in mind that none of the above rules can guarantee anything. They just make it harder for an intruder to move quickly.

Securing your remote agents

This page applies to remote agents and not elastic agents. Elastic agents are secured automatically by the Bamboo server and no additional steps are required.

We strongly recommend that you do not enable remote agent installation without securing them on any Bamboo instance accessible from a public or untrusted network. Creating remote agents is disabled by default. If you choose to enable your remote agents without securing them, please read this Security Advisory to understand the security implications.

You can secure your remote agents by configuring them to use SSL (Secure Sockets Layer). This protocol provides a secure mechanism for communication between your Bamboo server and remote agents. The information below describes how to configure your remote agents to use SSL.

On this page:

- Step 1. Create keys, stores and certificates
- Step 2. Tell your Bamboo server and agents where to find the stores
- Step 3. Configure your Bamboo server to use SSL
Step 1. Create keys, stores and certificates

The first step in configuring your remote agents to use SSL is to create the required keys, stores and certificates. These artefacts are created using a keytool, as described below:

SSL relies on keys being set up on your server and clients (i.e. agents). To securely store these keys, keystores (databases of keys) need to be created. A certificate is then created by the server (and optionally on the clients, but not for this configuration) to allow publication of the server's key. To establish that the client "trusts" the server, this server certificate is then imported into a truststore (key database file that contains the public keys for a specific server) created on the client.

To create the required keys, stores and certificates for your server and agents:

1. Using a keytool, create a certificate for your server by entering the following command:

   ```
   keytool -genkey -alias server -keyalg RSA -keystore server.ks
   ```

2. The server's certificate will be created. Export the certificate, so it can be shared with clients, by entering the following command:

   ```
   keytool -export -alias server -keystore server.ks -file server_cert
   ```

3. Each client should now be able to access the server's certificate. Create a keystore for each client, by entering the following command:

   ```
   keytool -genkey -alias client -keyalg RSA -keystore client.ks
   ```

4. Create a truststore for each client and import the server's certificate, by entering the command below. This establishes that the client "trusts" the server:

   ```
   keytool -import -alias server -keystore client.ts -file server_cert
   ```

Step 2. Tell your Bamboo server and agents where to find the stores

The second step in configuring your agents to use SSL is to instruct your Bamboo server and agents to use the keystores and truststores that you have just created.

To tell your server where to find the keystore:
1. Add the system properties 'javax.net.ssl.keyStore=/path/to/server.ks' and 'javax.net.ssl.keyStorePassword=password' to your VM, by carrying out any of the following three steps:
   - Set the SSL_OPTS environment variable to hold the 'javax.net.ssl.keyStore=/path/to/server.ks' and 'javax.net.ssl.keyStorePassword=password' properties.
     e.g.
     ```
     export SSL_OPTS=-Djavax.net.ssl.keyStore=/path/to/server.ks -Djavax.net.ssl.keyStorePassword=password
     ```

To tell your agents where to find the keystore and truststore:

For each agent,

1. Tell your agent where to find the keystore and the trust store, by executing the following command to run the agent,
   ```
   java -jar bamboo-agent-2.0-SNAPSHOT.jar <agentserverURL>
   ```
   including the following command line parameters,
   ```
   -Djavax.net.ssl.keyStore=/path/to/client.ks
   -Djavax.net.ssl.keyStorePassword=password
   -Djavax.net.ssl.trustStore=/path/to/client.ts
   ```
   where <agentserverURL> is the URL of the agent's server, e.g.
   ```
   http://192.168.3.235:8085/agentServer/
   ```

For example,

```
java -Djavax.net.ssl.keyStore=/path/to/client.ks
-Djavax.net.ssl.keyStorePassword=password
-Djavax.net.ssl.trustStore=/path/to/client.ts -jar bamboo-agent-2.0.jar
http://192.168.3.235:8085/agentServer/
```

**Step 3. Configure your Bamboo server to use SSL**

Once the server and agents know where to find the keystores and truststores, the final step is to instruct your Bamboo server to start using SSL so that agents will be able to authenticate the server.

To configure your Bamboo server to use SSL:
If you are setting up Bamboo for the first time,

1. Launch the Bamboo Setup Wizard and change the protocol of the 'Broker URL' to 'SSL'. i.e. `ssl://host:port/`

Or, if you are configuring an existing installation of Bamboo,

1. Shut down your Bamboo server and agents.
2. Change the protocol of your 'Broker URL' in the `bamboo.cfg.xml` file to 'SSL'. Note, do not change the address of this URL.
   e.g. `<property name="bamboo.jms.broker.uri">ssl://myhost:myport?wireFormat.maxInactivityDuration=0</property>`
3. Start up the Bamboo server.
4. Start up the Bamboo agents. If your agents do not start up, please check that you have set up your certificates correctly.

### Configuring XSRF protection

To prevent users being tricked into unintentionally submitting malicious data, Bamboo uses XSRF security protection.

Atlassian supported plugins have been updated to support XSRF. XSRF protection is enabled by default for Atlassian Cloud customers and new customers for Bamboo Server, however, if you are using a plugin that is not yet compatible with this security feature, you can disable it.

---

Please carefully consider the security risks before you disable XSRF protection in your Bamboo installation.

Read more about **XSRF (Cross Site Request Forgery)** at wikipedia.

**To configure XSRF protection:**

1. Click the ![icon](icon.png) icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Choose **Security settings** in the left-hand panel.
3. Choose **Edit**.
4. Uncheck **Enable XSRF protection** to disable XSRF protection or check it to enable XSRF protection.
5. Choose **Save**.

---

**Related pages:**

- Security
- Best practices for Bamboo security

---

XSRF protection was introduced in Bamboo 5.3, and is enabled automatically for all existing and new Atlassian Cloud users. **Existing** Bamboo Server users can enable XSRF protection by following the instructions above and checking **Enable XSRF protection**.

**Is my Bamboo server already protected against XSRF attacks?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customers upgrading...</th>
<th>XSRF protection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... an existing installation of Bamboo 5.2, and earlier, to Bamboo 5.3, and later.</td>
<td>❌ XSRF protection is NOT enabled by default. You can enable XSRF protection using the instructions on this page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... a new installation of Bamboo Server 5.3, and later.</td>
<td>✔ XSRF protection IS enabled by default.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Advanced actions**

This section describes the administrative actions that are performed from outside of the Bamboo administration console.
Integrating Bamboo with Apache HTTP server

Securing Bamboo with Apache using SSL

Securing Bamboo with Tomcat using SSL

Running Bamboo as a Windows Service

Disabling SSH access to elastic instances

Related pages:
- Administering
- Supported platforms

Integrating Bamboo with Apache HTTP server

This page explains how to establish a network topology in which Apache HTTP Server acts as a reverse proxy for Bamboo. Typically, such a configuration would be used when Bamboo is installed in a protected zone 'behind the firewall', and Apache HTTP Server provides a gateway through which users outside the firewall can access Bamboo.

Be aware that Bamboo does not need to run behind a web server, since it is capable of serving web requests directly; to secure Bamboo when run in this way see Securing Bamboo with Tomcat using SSL. Otherwise, if you want to install Bamboo in an environment that incorporates Apache HTTP Server, keep on reading.

About using Apache software

This section has general information pertaining to the use of Apache HTTP Server and Apache Tomcat. It is important that you read this section before proceeding to the steps that follow.

Configuring Tomcat 7

Bamboo ships with an instance of Tomcat 7, the configuration of which is determined by the contents of the server.xml file, which can be found in the conf directory immediately under the Bamboo installation directory. Note that any changes that you make to the server.xml file will be effective upon starting or re-starting Bamboo.

You may also find it helpful to refer to the Apache Tomcat 7.0 Proxy Support HowTo page.

On this page:
- About using Apache software
- Step 1: Configure the Tomcat Connector
- Step 2: Change Bamboo's base URL
- Step 3 (optional): Set a context path for Bamboo
- Step 4: Enable mod_proxy and mod_proxy_http in Apache HTTP Server
- Step 5: Configure mod_proxy to map requests to Bamboo
- Step 6: Configure mod_proxy to disable forward proxying
- Step 7: Allow proxying to Bamboo from everywhere
- Step 8 (optional): Configure Apache HTTP Server for SSL
- A note about application links
- Troubleshooting

Configuring Apache HTTP Server

Since Apache HTTP Server is not an Atlassian product, Atlassian does not guarantee to provide support for its configuration. You should consider the material on this page to be for your information only; use it at your own risk. If you encounter problems with configuring Apache HTTP Server, we recommend that you refer to the Apache HTTP Server Support page.

You may find it helpful to refer to the Apache HTTP Server Documentation, which describes how you can control Apache HTTP Server by changing the contents of the httpd.conf file. The section on Apache Module
mod_proxy is particularly relevant. Note that any changes you make to the httpd.conf file will be effective upon starting or re-starting Apache HTTP Server.

This document relates to Apache HTTP Server version 2.4.2; the configuration of other versions may differ.

Step 1: Configure the Tomcat Connector

Find the normal (non-SSL) Connector directive in Tomcat’s server.xml file, and add the scheme, proxyName, and proxyPort attributes as shown below. Instead of mycompany.com, set the proxyName attribute to the domain name that Apache HTTP Server will be configured to serve. This informs Bamboo of the domain name and port of the requests that reach it via Apache HTTP Server, and is important to the correct operation of the Bamboo functions that construct URLs.

```xml
<Connector port="8085" protocol="HTTP/1.1" connectionTimeout="20000" useBodyEncodingForURI="true" redirectPort="8443" compression="on"
compressableMimeType="text/html,text/xml,text/plain,text/css,application/json,application/javascript,application/x-javascript"
scheme="http"
proxyName="mycompany.com"
proxyPort="80" />
```

**Note:** Apache HTTP Server’s ProxyPreserveHost directive is another way to have the hostname of the incoming request recognised by Bamboo instead of the hostname at which Bamboo is actually running. However, the ProxyPreserveHost directive does not cause the scheme to be properly set. Since we have to alter Tomcat’s Connector directive anyway, we recommend that you stick with the above-described approach, and don’t bother to set the ProxyPreserveHost in Apache HTTP Server.

For more information about configuring the Tomcat Connector, refer to the Apache Tomcat 7.0 HTTP Connector Reference.

Step 2: Change Bamboo’s base URL

After re-starting Bamboo, open a browser window and log in using an administrator account. Go to the Bamboo administration area and click Server settings (under ‘Settings’), and change Base URL to match the proxy URL (the URL that Apache HTTP Server will be serving).

Step 3 (optional): Set a context path for Bamboo

By default, Bamboo is configured to run with an empty context path; in other words, from the ‘root’ of the server’s name space. In that default configuration, Bamboo is accessed at:

```
http://localhost:8085/
```

It’s perfectly fine to run Bamboo with the empty context path as above. Alternatively, you can set a context path by changing the Context directive in Tomcat’s server.xml file:

```xml
<Context path="/bamboo" docBase="${catalina.home}/atlassian-bamboo"
reloadable="false" useHttpOnly="true">
....
</Context>
```

If you do set a context path, it is important that the same path be used in Step 5, when setting up the ProxyPass and ProxyPassReverse directives. You should also append the context path to Bamboo’s base URL (see St
Step 4: Enable `mod_proxy` and `mod_proxy_http` in Apache HTTP Server

In the `mod_proxy` documentation, you will read that `mod_proxy` can be used as a forward proxy, or as a reverse proxy (gateway); you want the latter. Where the `mod_proxy` documentation mentions 'origin server', it refers to your Bamboo server. Unless you have a good reason for doing otherwise, load `mod_proxy` and `mod_proxy_http` dynamically, using the `LoadModule` directive; that means un-commenting the following lines in the `httpd.conf` file:

```conf
LoadModule proxy_module modules/mod_proxy.so
LoadModule proxy_http_module modules/mod_proxy_http.so
```

Experienced administrators may be aware of the Apache Connector module, `mod_jk`. Atlassian does not recommend use of the `mod_jk` module with Bamboo, since it has proven itself to be less reliable than `mod_proxy`.

Step 5: Configure `mod_proxy` to map requests to Bamboo

To configure `mod_proxy` for use with Bamboo, you need to use the `ProxyPass` and `ProxyPassReverse` directives in Apache HTTP Server's `httpd.conf` file as follows:

```conf
ProxyPass        / http://localhost:8085/ connectiontimeout=5 timeout=300
ProxyPassReverse / http://localhost:8085/
```

Suppose Apache HTTP Server is configured to serve the `mycompany.com` domain; then the above directives tell Apache HTTP Server to forward web requests of the form `http://mycompany.com/*` to the Tomcat connector (Bamboo) running on port 8085 on the same machine.

The `connectiontimeout` attribute specifies the number of seconds Apache HTTP Server waits for the creation of a connection to Bamboo.

The `timeout` attribute specifies the number of seconds Apache HTTP Server waits for data to be sent to Bamboo.

If you set up a context path for Bamboo in Step 3, you'll need to use that context path in your `ProxyPass` and `ProxyPassReverse` directives. Suppose your context path is set to `"/bamboo"`, the directives would be as follows:

```conf
ProxyPass        /bamboo http://localhost:8085/bamboo connectiontimeout=5 timeout=300
ProxyPassReverse /bamboo http://localhost:8085/bamboo
```

If Bamboo is to run on a different domain and/or different port, you should use that domain and/or port number in the `ProxyPass` and `ProxyPassReverse` directives; for example, suppose that Bamboo will run on port 9900 on `private.mycompany.com` under the context path `/bamboo`, then you would use the following directives:

```conf
ProxyPass        /bamboo http://private.mycompany.com:9900/bamboo connectiontimeout=5 timeout=300
ProxyPassReverse /bamboo http://private.mycompany.com:9900/bamboo
```

Step 6: Configure `mod_proxy` to disable forward proxying
If you are using Apache HTTP Server as a reverse proxy only, and not as a forward proxy server, you should turn forward proxying off by including a `ProxyRequests` directive in the `httpd.conf` file, as follows:

```
ProxyRequests Off
```

Step 7: Allow proxying to Bamboo from everywhere

Strictly speaking, this step is unnecessary because access to proxied resources is unrestricted by default. Nevertheless, we explicitly allow access to Bamboo from any host so that this policy will be applied regardless of any subsequent changes to access controls at the global level. Use the `Proxy` directive in the `httpd.conf` file as follows:

```
<Proxy *>
    Order Deny,Allow
    Allow from all
</Proxy>
```

The `Proxy` directive provides a context for the directives that are contained within its delimiting tags. In this case, we specify a wild-card url (the asterisk), which applies the two contained directives to all proxied requests.

The `Order` directive controls the order in which any `Allow` and `Deny` directives are applied. In the above configuration, we specify "Deny,Allow", which tells Apache HTTP Server to apply any `Deny` directives first, and if any match, the request is denied unless it also matches an `Allow` directive. In fact, "Deny,Allow" is the default; we include it merely for the sake of clarity. Note that we specify one `Allow` directive, which is described below, and don't specify any `Deny` directives.

The `Allow` directive, in this context, controls which hosts can access Bamboo via Apache HTTP Server. Here, we specify that all hosts are allowed access to Bamboo.

Step 8 (optional): Configure Apache HTTP Server for SSL

If you want to set up SSL access to Bamboo, take steps 8(a) to 8(d) below. When you are finished, users will be able to make secure connections to Apache HTTP Server; connections between Apache HTTP Server and Bamboo will remain unsecured (not using SSL). If you don't want to set up SSL access, you can skip this section entirely.

Note: It would be possible to set up an SSL connection between Apache HTTP Server and Tomcat (Bamboo), but that configuration is very unusual, and not recommended in most circumstances.

**Step 8(a): Configure the Tomcat Connector for SSL**

Find the normal (non-SSL) `Connector` directive in Tomcat's `server.xml` file, and change the `redirectPort`, `scheme` and `proxyPort` attributes as follows:
The `redirectPort` directive causes Tomcat-initiated redirctions to secured resources to use the specified port. Right now, the Bamboo configuration of Tomcat does not involve Tomcat-initiated redirctions, so the change to `redirectPort` is redundant. Nevertheless, we suggest that you change it as directed above for the sake of completeness.

**Step 8(b): Set up a virtual host in Apache HTTP Server**

Un-comment the following `LoadModule` directive in Apache HTTP Server’s `httpd.conf` file:

```xml
<Connector port="8085"
    protocol="HTTP/1.1"
    connectionTimeout="20000"
    useBodyEncodingForURI="true"
    redirectPort="443"
    compression="on"
    compressableMimeType="text/html,text/xml,text/plain,text/css,application/json,application/javascript,application/x-javascript"
    secure="true"
    scheme="https"
    proxyName="mycompany.com"
    proxyPort="443" />
```

The `connector` directive causes Tomcat-initiated redirctions to secured resources to use the specified port. Right now, the Bamboo configuration of Tomcat does not involve Tomcat-initiated redirctions, so the change to `redirectPort` is redundant. Nevertheless, we suggest that you change it as directed above for the sake of completeness.

Un-comment the following `LoadModule` directive in Apache HTTP Server’s `httpd.conf` file:

```
LoadModule ssl_module modules/mod_ssl.so
```

Add the following directives to the `httpd.conf` file:

```
Listen 443
<VirtualHost *:443>
    SSLEngine On
    SSLCertificateFile    "/usr/local/apache2/conf/server.crt"
    SSLCertificateKeyFile    "/usr/local/apache2/conf/server.key"
    ProxyPass        / http://localhost:7990/ connectiontimeout=5 timeout=300
    ProxyPassReverse / http://localhost:7990/
</VirtualHost>
```

The `Listen` directive instructs Apache HTTP Server to listen for incoming requests on port 443. Actually, we could omit that directive in this case, since Apache HTTP Server listens for `https` requests on port 443 by default. Nevertheless, it’s good to make one’s intentions explicit.

The `VirtualHost` directive encloses a number of child directives that apply only and always to requests that arrive at port 443. Since our `VirtualHost` block does not include a `ServerName` directive, it inherits the server name from the main server configuration.

The `SSLEngine` directive toggles the use of the SSL/TLS Protocol Engine. In this case, we’re using it to turn SSL on for all requests that arrive at port 443.

The `SSLCertificateFile` directive tells Apache HTTP Server where to find the PEM-encoded certificate file for the server.

The `SSLCertificateKeyFile` directive tells Apache HTTP Server where to find the PEM-encoded private key file corresponding to the certificate file identified by the `SSLCertificateFile` directive. Depending on how the certificate file was generated, it may contain a RSA or DSA private key file, making the `SSLCertificateKeyFile` directive redundant; however, Apache strongly discourages that practice. The recommended approach is to separate the certificate and the private key. If the private key is encrypted, Apache HTTP Server will require a pass phrase to be entered when it starts up.
The ProxyPass and ProxyPassReverse directives should be set up in manner described in Step 5.

For more information about the support for SSL in Apache HTTP Server, refer to the Apache SSL/TLS Encryption manual. In addition, you will find lots of relevant information in the <apache directory>/conf/extra/httpd-ssl.conf file, which is included in the standard Apache distribution.

**Step 8(c): Create SSL certificate and key files**

In Step 8(b), you specified server.crt and server.key as the certificate file and private key file respectively. Those two files must be created before we can proceed. This step assumes that OpenSSL is installed on your server.

Generate a server key file:

```
openssl genrsa -des3 -out server.key 1024
```

You will be asked to provide a password. Make sure that the password is strong because it will form the one real entry point into the SSL encryption set-up. **Make a note of the password because you’ll need it when starting Apache HTTP Server later.**

Generate a certificate request file (server.csr):

```
openssl req -new -key server.key -out server.csr
```

Generate a self-signed certificate (server.crt):

```
openssl x509 -req -days 365 -in server.csr -signkey server.key -out server.crt
```

The above command generates a self-signed certificate that is valid for one year. You can use the certificate signing request to purchase a certificate from a certificate authority. For testing purposes though, the self-signed certificate will suffice. Copy the certificate file and private key file to the locations you specified in Step 8(b).

```
cp server.key /usr/local/apache2/conf/
cp server.crt /usr/local/apache2/conf/
```

**Step 8(d): Update the base URL for ‘https’**

Open a browser window and log into Bamboo using an administrator account. Go to the Bamboo administration area and click **Server settings** (under ‘Settings’). Change **Base URL** to use ‘https’.

**Using a self-signed certificate**

There are two implications of using the self-signed certificate:

- When you access Bamboo in a web browser, you can expect a warning to appear, alerting you that an un-trusted certificate is in use. Before proceeding you will have to indicate to the browser that you trust the certificate.
- When you perform a git clone operation, SSL verification will fail.

The SSL verification error message will look something like this:

```
error:14090086:SSL routines:SSL3_GET_SERVER_CERTIFICATE:certificate verify failed while accessing https://justme@mycompany/git/TP/test.git
```

It's easy to fix. Turn SSL verification off for individual git operations by setting the **GIT_SSL_NO_VERIFY** environment variable. In Unix, you can set the variable in-line with git commands as follows:

```
git clone https://justme@mycompany/git/TP/test.git
```

In Windows you have to set the variable in a separate shell statement:

```
set GIT_SSL_NO_VERIFY=true
```
Once you have purchased and installed a signed certificate from a certificate authority, you will no longer have to include the GIT_SSL_NO_VERIFY modifier.

A note about application links

When an application link is established between Bamboo and another Atlassian product (e.g. JIRA), and Bamboo is operating ‘behind’ Apache HTTP Server, the link from the other product to Bamboo must be via the proxy URL; that is, the ‘reciprocal URL’ from, say JIRA, to Bamboo must comport with the proxy name and port that you set at Step 1.

Troubleshooting

- On Fedora Core 4, people have reported ‘permission denied’ errors when trying to get mod_proxy (and mod_jk) working. Disabling SELinux (/etc/selinux/config) apparently fixes this.
- Some users have reported problems with user sessions being hijacked when the mod_cache module is enabled. If you have such problems, disable the mod_cache module. Note that this module is enabled by default in some Apache HTTP Server version 2 distributions.
- In general, if you are having problems:
  1. Ensure that Bamboo works as expected when running directly from Tomcat on http://localhost:8085/bamboo
  2. Watch the log files (usually in /var/log/httpd/ or /var/log/apache2/). Check that you have a LogLeve directive in your httpd.conf, and turn up logging (‘LogLevel debug’) to get more info.

Securing Bamboo with Apache using SSL

If you want to set up SSL access to Bamboo, follow steps 1 to 4 below. When you are finished, users will be able to make secure connections to Apache HTTP Server; connections between Apache HTTP Server and Bamboo will remain unsecured (not using SSL).

Note:

- The steps on this page would normally be performed after Integrating Bamboo with Apache HTTP Server.
- It would be possible to set up an SSL connection between Apache HTTP Server and Tomcat (Bamboo), but that configuration is very unusual, and not recommended in most circumstances.

Step 1: Configure the Tomcat Connector for SSL

Find the normal (non-SSL) Connector directive in Tomcat’s server.xml file, and change the redirectPort, scheme and proxyPort attributes as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>On this page:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Step 1: Configure the Tomcat Connector for SSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 2: Set up a virtual host in Apache HTTP Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 3: Create SSL certificate and key files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 4: Update the base URL for ‘https’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using a self-signed certificate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Related pages:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integrating Bamboo with Apache HTTP Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing Bamboo with Tomcat using SSL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The redirectPort directive causes Tomcat-initiated redirections to secured resources to use the specified port. Right now, the Bamboo configuration of Tomcat does not involve Tomcat-initiated redirections, so the change to redirectPort is redundant. Nevertheless, we suggest that you change it as directed above for the sake of completeness.

Step 2: Set up a virtual host in Apache HTTP Server

Un-comment the following LoadModule directive in Apache HTTP Server's httpd.conf file:

```html
LoadModule ssl_module modules/mod_ssl.so
```

Add the following directives to the httpd.conf file:

```html
Listen 443
<VirtualHost *:443>
  SSLEngine On
  SSLCertificateFile    "/usr/local/apache2/conf/server.crt"
  SSLCertificateKeyFile "/usr/local/apache2/conf/server.key"
  ProxyPass / http://localhost:8085/ connectiontimeout=5 timeout=300
  ProxyPassReverse / http://localhost:8085/
</VirtualHost>
```

The Listen directive instructs Apache HTTP Server to listen for incoming requests on port 443. Actually, we could omit that directive in this case, since Apache HTTP Server listens for https requests on port 443 by default. Nevertheless, it's good to make one's intentions explicit.

The VirtualHost directive encloses a number of child directives that apply only and always to requests that arrive at port 443. Since our VirtualHost block does not include a ServerName directive, it inherits the server name from the main server configuration.

The SSLEngine directive toggles the use of the SSL/TLS Protocol Engine. In this case, we're using it to turn SSL on for all requests that arrive at port 443.

The SSLCertificateFile directive tells Apache HTTP Server where to find the PEM-encoded certificate file for the server.

The SSLCertificateKeyFile directive tells Apache HTTP Server where to find the PEM-encoded private key file corresponding to the certificate file identified by the SSLCertificateFile directive. Depending on how the certificate file was generated, it may contain a RSA or DSA private key file, making the SSLCertificateKeyFile directive redundant; however, Apache strongly discourages that practice. The recommended approach is to separate the certificate and the private key. If the private key is encrypted, Apache HTTP Server will require a pass phrase to be entered when it starts up.
The `ProxyPass` and `ProxyPassReverse` directives should be set up in the manner described in Step 5 of the Integrating Bamboo with Apache HTTP server page.

For more information about the support for SSL in Apache HTTP Server, refer to the Apache SSL/TLS Encryption manual. In addition, you will find lots of relevant information in the `<apache directory>/conf/extra/httpd-ssl.conf` file, which is included in the standard Apache distribution.

Step 3: Create SSL certificate and key files

In Step 2, you specified `server.crt` and `server.key` as the certificate file and private key file respectively. Those two files must be created before we can proceed. This step assumes that OpenSSL is installed on your server.

Generate a server key file:

```bash
openssl genrsa -des3 -out server.key 2048
```

You will be asked to provide a password. Make sure that the password is strong because it will form the one real entry point into the SSL encryption set-up. Make a note of the password because you'll need it when starting Apache HTTP Server later.

Generate a certificate request file (`server.csr`):

```bash
openssl req -new -key server.key -out server.csr
```

Generate a self-signed certificate (`server.crt`):

```bash
openssl x509 -req -days 365 -in server.csr -signkey server.key -out server.crt
```

The above command generates a self-signed certificate that is valid for one year. You can use the certificate signing request to purchase a certificate from a certificate authority. For testing purposes though, the self-signed certificate will suffice. Copy the certificate file and private key file to the locations you specified in Step 2.

```bash
cp server.key /usr/local/apache2/conf/
cp server.crt /usr/local/apache2/conf/
```

Step 4: Update the base URL for 'https'

Open a browser window and log into Bamboo using an administrator account. Go to the Bamboo administration area and click Server settings (under ‘Settings’). Change Base URL to use 'https'.

Using a self-signed certificate

There are two implications of using the self-signed certificate:

- When you access Bamboo in a web browser, you can expect a warning to appear, alerting you that an un-trusted certificate is in use. Before proceeding you will have to indicate to the browser that you trust the certificate.
- When you perform a git clone operation, SSL verification will fail. The SSL verification error message will look something like this:

```
error:14090086:SSL routines:SSL3_GET_SERVER_CERTIFICATE:certificate verify
failed while accessing https://justme@mycompany/git/TP/test.git
```

It's easy to fix. Turn SSL verification off for individual git operations by setting the `GIT_SSL_NO_VERIFY` environment variable. In Unix, you can set the variable in-line with git commands as follows:
**Securing Bamboo with Tomcat using SSL**

This page is intended for administrators setting up Bamboo for a small team. It describes how to enable HTTPS (HTTP over SSL) access for Tomcat, the webserver distributed with Bamboo, using a self-signed certificate. You should consider doing this, and making secure access mandatory, if Bamboo will be internet-facing and usernames, passwords and other proprietary data may be at risk.

If you are setting up a production instance you should consider using a CA certificate, briefly described below.

Note that you can set up Bamboo to run behind a web server, such as Apache HTTP Server. To secure Bamboo with HTTPS, when Apache HTTP Server acts as a reverse proxy for Bamboo, see [Integrating Bamboo with Apache HTTP Server](#).

---

**On this page:**

1. Generate a self-signed certificate
2. Configure HTTPS in Tomcat
3. Exporting the self-signed certificate
4. Requesting a CA certificate
5. Troubleshooting

**Related pages:**

- [Integrating Bamboo with Apache HTTP Server](#)

---

1. **Generate a self-signed certificate**

   Self-signed certificates are useful where you require encryption but do not need to verify the website identity. They are commonly used for testing and on internal corporate networks (intranets).

   Users may receive a warning that the site is untrusted and have to "accept" the certificate before they can access the site. This usually will only occur the first time they access the site.

   The following approach to creating a certificate uses Java's keytool, for Java 1.6. Other tools for generating certificates are available.

   **To generate a self-signed certificate:**

   - Log in with the user account that Bamboo will run under, and run the following command:

     | Windows       | $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -genkey -alias tomcat -keyalg RSA |
     |---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
     | Linux, MacOS and Unix | $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -genkey -alias tomcat -keyalg RSA |

     This will create (if it doesn't already exist) a new .keystore file located in the home directory of the user you used to run the keytool command.

     Note the following:
When running the keytool command you will be prompted with: What is your first and last name?

You must enter the fully qualified hostname of the server running Bamboo. This is the name you would type in your web browser after 'http://' (no port number) to access your Bamboo installation. The qualified host name should match the base URL you have set in Bamboo (without the port number).

The keytool utility will also prompt you for two passwords: the keystore password and the key password for Tomcat.

You must use the same value for both passwords, and the value must be either:

1. "changeit", which is the default value Tomcat expects, or
2. any other value, but you must also specify it in conf/server.xml by adding the following attribute to the <Connector/> tag: keystorePass="<password value>"

2. Configure HTTPS in Tomcat

To configure HTTPS in Tomcat:

- Edit conf/server.xml and, at the bottom, before the </Service> tag, add this section (or uncomment it if it already exists):

```xml
<Connector port="8443"
    maxHttpHeaderSize="8192"
    SSLEnabled="true"
    maxThreads="150"
    minSpareThreads="25"
    maxSpareThreads="75"
    enableLookups="false"
    disableUploadTimeout="true"
    useBodyEncodingForURI="true"
    acceptCount="100"
    scheme="https"
    secure="true"
    clientAuth="false"
    sslProtocol="TLS" />
```

This enables SSL access on port 8443 (the default for HTTPS is 443, but 8443 is used instead of 443 to avoid conflicts).

Exporting the self-signed certificate

If Bamboo will run as the user who ran the keytool --genkey command, you do not need to export the certificate.

You may need to export the self-signed certificate, so that you can import it into a different keystore, if Bamboo will not be run as the user executing keytool --genkey. You can do so with the following command:

### Windows

```
"%JAVA_HOME%/bin/keytool" -export -alias tomcat -file file.cer
```

### Linux, MacOS and Unix

```
$JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -export -alias tomcat -file file.cer
```

If you generate the certificate as one user and run Bamboo as another, you'll need to do the certificate export as the generating user and the import as the target user.
Requesting a CA certificate

Digital certificates that are issued by trusted 3rd party CAs (Certification Authorities) provide verification that your website does indeed represent your company.

When running Bamboo in a production environment, you will need a certificate issued by a CA, such as VeriSign, DigiCert or Thawte. The instructions below are adapted from the Tomcat documentation.

First, you will generate a local certificate and create a 'certificate signing request' (CSR) based on that certificate. You then submit the CSR to your chosen certificate authority. The CA will use that CSR to generate a certificate for you.

1. Use Java's `keytool` utility to generate a local certificate, as described in the section above.
2. Use the `keytool` utility to generate a CSR, replacing the text `<MY_KEYSTORE_FILENAME>` with the path to and file name of the .keystore file generated for your local certificate:

   **Windows**
   ```
   "%JAVA_HOME%\bin\keytool" -certreq -keyalg RSA -alias tomcat -file certreq.csr -keystore <MY_KEYSTORE_FILENAME>
   ```

   **Linux, MacOS and Unix**
   ```
   $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -certreq -keyalg RSA -alias tomcat -file certreq.csr -keystore <MY_KEYSTORE_FILENAME>
   ```

3. Submit the generated file called `certreq.csr` to your chosen certificate authority. Refer to the documentation on the CA's website to find out how to do this.
4. The CA will send you a certificate.
5. Import the new certificate into your local keystore. Assuming your certificate is called "file.cer" whether obtained from a CA or self-generated, the following command will add the certificate to the keystore:

   **Windows**
   ```
   "%JAVA_HOME%\bin\keytool" -import -alias tomcat -file file.cer
   ```

   **Linux, MacOS and Unix**
   ```
   $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -import -alias tomcat -file file.cer
   ```

Troubleshooting

Here are some troubleshooting tips if you are using a self-signed key created by keytool, or a CA certificate, as described above.

When you enter "https://localhost:8443/" in your browser, if you get a message such as "Cannot establish a connection to the server at localhost:8443", look for error messages in your `logs/catalina.out` log file. Here are some possible errors with explanations:

**SSL + Apache + IE problems**

Some people have reported errors when uploading attachments over SSL using IE. This is due to an IE bug, and can be fixed in Apache by setting:

```
BrowserMatch ".MSIE." \
  nokeepalive ssl-unclean-shutdown \
  downgrade=1.0 force-response=1.0
```

Google has plenty more on this.

**Can’t find the keystore**

```java.io.FileNotFoundException: /home/user/.keystore (No such file or directory)```
This indicates that Tomcat cannot find the keystore. The keytool utility creates the keystore as a file called .keystore in the current user's home directory. For Unix/Linux the home directory is likely to be /home/<username>. For Windows it is likely to be C:\User\<Username>.

Make sure you are running Bamboo as the same user who created the keystore. If this is not the case, or if you are running Bamboo on Windows as a service, you will need to specify where the keystore file is in conf/server.xml. Add the following attribute to the connector tag you uncommented:

```
keystoreFile="<location of keystore file>"
```

Incorrect password

java.io.IOException: Keystore was tampered with, or password was incorrect

You used a different password than "changeit". You must either use "changeit" for both the keystore password and for the key password for Tomcat, or if you want to use a different password, you must specify it using the keystorePass attribute of the Connector tag, as described above.

Passwords don't match

java.io.IOException: Cannot recover key

You specified a different value for the keystore password and the key password for Tomcat. Both passwords must be the same.

Wrong certificate

javax.net.ssl.SSLException: No available certificate corresponds to the SSL cipher suites which are enabled.

If the Keystore has more than one certificate, Tomcat will use the first returned unless otherwise specified in the SSL Connector in conf/server.xml.

Add the keyAlias attribute to the Connector tag you uncommented, with the relevant alias, for example:

```
<Connector port="8443"
    maxHttpHeaderSize="8192"
    maxThreads="150"
    minSpareThreads="25"
    maxSpareThreads="75"
    enableLookups="false"
    disableUploadTimeout="true"
    useBodyEncodingForURI="true"
    acceptCount="100"
    scheme="https"
    secure="true"
    clientAuth="false"
    sslProtocol="TLS"
    keystoreFile="/opt/local/.keystore"
    keystorePass="removed"
    keyAlias="tomcat"/>
```

Using Apache Portable Runtime

APR uses a different SSL engine, and you will see an exception like this in your logs

SEVERE: Failed to initialize connector [Connector[HTTP/1.1-8443]]
LifecycleException: Protocol handler initialization failed: java.lang.Exception: No Certificate file specified or invalid file format

The reason for this is that the APR Connector uses OpenSSL and cannot use the keystore in the same way. You can rectify this in one of two ways:
Use the Http11Protocol to handle SSL connections

Edit the server.xml so that the SSL Connector tag you just uncommented specifies the Http11Protocol instead of the APR protocol:

```xml
<Connector port="8443"
  maxHttpHeaderSize="8192"
  SSLEnabled="true"
  keystoreFile="${user.home}/.keystore"
  maxThreads="150"
  enableLookups="false"
  disableUploadTimeout="true"
  acceptCount="100"
  scheme="https"
  secure="true"
  clientAuth="false"
  sslProtocol="TLS"
  useBodyEncodingForURI="true" />
```

Configure the Connector to use the APR protocol

This is only possible if you have PEM encoded certificates and private keys. If you have used OpenSSL to generate your key, then you will have these PEM encoded files - in all other cases contact your certificate provider for assistance.

```xml
<Connector port="8443"
  maxThreads="200"
  scheme="https"
  secure="true"
  SSLEnabled="true"
  SSLCertificateFile="${user.home}/certificate.pem"
  SSLCertificateKeyFile="${user.home}/key.pem"
  clientAuth="optional"
  SSLProtocol="TLSv1"/>
```

Enabling client authentication

To enable client authentication in Tomcat, ensure that the value of the clientAuth attribute in your Connector element of your Tomcat's server.xml file is true.

```xml
<Connector ...
  clientAuth="true"
  ... />
```

For more information about Connector element parameters, please refer to the 'SSL Support' section of the Tomcat 6.0 documentation.

Wrong certificate type

If the certificate from the CA is in PKSC12 format, add the keystoreType attribute to the SSL Connector in config/server.xml.

```xml
keyStoreFile="/opt/local/wildcard_atlassian_com.p12"
keyStorePass="removed"
keyStoreType="PKCS12"/
```
Certificate chain is incomplete

If the root certificate and intermediary certificate(s) aren’t imported into the keystore before the entity/domain certificate, you will see the following error:

```
[root@dev atlas]# /usr/java/jdk1.7.0_17/bin/keytool -import -alias tomcat -file my_entity_cert.crt
Enter keystore password:
keytool error: java.lang.Exception: Failed to establish chain from reply
```

Most likely, the CA sent a compressed file containing several certificates. The import order matters so you must import the root certificate first, followed by one or many intermediate certificates, followed lastly by the entity/domain certificate. There are many resources online that provide guidance for [certificate installation for Tomcat (Java-based) web servers using keytool](https://docs.oracle.com/javase/7/docs/security/install.html).

Disabling SSH access to elastic instances

By default, SSH (Secure Shell) access is enabled for elastic instances, the first time that you use Elastic Bamboo. Access rules for the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) are managed by 'security groups' in the Amazon Web Services Console. You can disable SSH access for your elastic instances by changing the EC2 access rules to remove the 'SSH' Connection Method from the 'elasticbamboo' security group.

For instructions on changing the EC2 access rules for Elastic Bamboo, please read the [Elastic Bamboo Security document](https://bamboo.atlassian.com/security).

Changing Bamboo’s root context path

There are various reasons why you may wish to change Bamboo’s context path. Two of those are:

- You are running Bamboo behind a proxy.
- You have another Atlassian application, or Java web application, available at the same hostname and context path as Bamboo, and are experiencing login problems.

**Related pages:**

- [Integrating Bamboo with Apache HTTP Server](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/.bamboo/Integrating+Bamboo+with+Apache+HTTP+Server)
- [Login and session conflicts with multiple Atlassian applications](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/bamboo/Login+and+session+conflicts+with+multiple+Atlassian+applications)

**Upgrade Note**

Since the manual steps of this process modify your Bamboo server, you will need to repeat Steps 1-6 each time you upgrade.

**Changing the context path for Bamboo:**

1. Navigate to the directory where you are running Bamboo from. This is the *install directory that you extracted Bamboo to*, not Bamboo home.
2. Stop Bamboo. This can be done using `/bin/stop-bamboo.bat` on Windows or `/bin/stop-bamboo.sh` on OSX or Linux.
3. Edit `conf/server.xml` and find the element below:

   ```xml
   <Context path="" docBase="${catalina.home}/atlassian-bamboo" reloadable="false" useHttpOnly="true"/>
   ```

4. Update the `path` attribute to reflect the context path that you want Bamboo to be accessible at, e.g. 

   ```xml
   <Context path="/bamboo" docBase="${catalina.home}/atlassian-bamboo" reloadable="false" useHttpOnly="true"/>
   ```
Then save the file.

4. Start Bamboo using /bin/start-bamboo.bat on Windows or /bin/start-bamboo.sh on OSX or Linux.

Bamboo should now be available at the same host as before under the new context path. For example a server that was at http://localhost:8085 will now be reachable at http://localhost:8085/bamboo.

5. Once Bamboo has started, go to the administration area and click General Configuration (under 'System'). Add the new context path to your base URL:

   https://my-bamboo-hostname:8085/bamboo

6. Click Save.

   **Bamboo + Apache**
   Note that if you are running Bamboo behind Apache:
   
   - You will need to make sure that the host or context path that Bamboo is exposed on is not also being used by another web application that is listening on a different port.
   - If you have updated the Bamboo context path using the steps outlined above, you will need to update your Apache configuration, as described in Integrating Bamboo with Apache HTTP Server.

**Collecting analytics for Bamboo**

We are continuously working to improve Bamboo. Data about how you use Bamboo helps us do that. We have updated our Privacy Policy so that we may collect usage data automatically unless you disable collection. The data we collect includes information about the systems on which your installation of Bamboo is operating and the features you use in Bamboo.

For more details, see our Privacy Policy, in particular the 'Analytics Information from Downloadable Products' section.
See also our End User Agreement.

**How to change data collection settings?**

You can opt in to, or out of, data collection at any time. A Bamboo admin can change the data collection settings by going to Analytics (under 'Settings') in the Bamboo admin area.

**How is data collected?**

We use the Atlassian Analytics plugin to collect event data in Bamboo. Analytics logs are stored locally and then periodically uploaded to a secure location.

**Installing and upgrading Bamboo**
Release notes

Bamboo releases

- Bamboo 5.9 Release Notes
- Bamboo 5.8 Release Notes
- Bamboo 5.7 Release Notes
- Bamboo 5.6 Release Notes
- Bamboo 5.5 Release Notes

96 related results

Installing

Installing Bamboo on Linux

Installing Bamboo on Mac OS X

Installing Bamboo on Windows

Connecting Bamboo to an external database

Bamboo remote agent installation guide

Supported platforms
Upgrading

Bamboo upgrade guide

Security advisories

Bamboo security advisories

- Bamboo Security Advisory 2014-05-21
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2014-02-26
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2013-07-16

11 related results

Supported platforms

This page describes the supported platforms for Bamboo 5.9.x.

See also Bamboo best practice - system requirements.

Key: ✔️ = Supported; 🔴 = Deprecated; ✗ = Not Supported

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Java</th>
<th>1.8</th>
<th>1.7</th>
<th>1.6</th>
<th>1.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oracle JDK</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>🔴</td>
<td>🔴</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenJDK</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>☢️</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the Bamboo server, it is not enough to have just the JRE. Please ensure that you have the full JDK.

You can download the Java SE Development Kit (JDK) from the Oracle website.

Once the JDK is installed, you will need to set the JAVA_HOME environment variable, pointing to the root directory of the JDK. Some JDK installers set this automatically (check by typing 'echo %JAVA_HOME%' in a command prompt, or 'echo $JAVA_HOME' in a shell). You need to do this before installing Bamboo, as Bamboo will automatically configure JDK capabilities based on the system environment variables on your machine.

Note that your agents can build software with any JDK version. You only need to run the agent and server using a supported JDK.

Support for Oracle Java 1.6 and 1.7 is deprecated. See End of support announcements for Bamboo.

Bamboo does NOT support OpenJDK 1.6.
**Microsoft Windows**

Bamboo is a pure Java application and should run on any platform, provided all the JDK requirements are satisfied.

**Linux**

If you are using Linux/UNIX: A dedicated user should be created to run Bamboo, as Bamboo runs as the user it is invoked under and therefore can potentially be abused. Here is an example of how to create a dedicated user to run Bamboo in Linux:

```
$ sudo /usr/sbin/useradd --create-home --home-dir /usr/local/bamboo --shell /bin/bash bamboo
```

**Solaris**

With Java JDK 1.7.x

**Apple Mac OS X**

**Application Servers**

**Apache Tomcat**

7.0.x

We only support the Tomcat version bundled with Bamboo.

**Databases**

**MySQL**

5.5, 5.6

5.1

5.0.x

MySQL is supported when used with the JDBC Connector/J 5.1.

⚠️ Support for MySQL 5.1 is deprecated. See End of support announcements for Bamboo.

**PostgreSQL**

9.0, 9.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4

8.x

PostgreSQL is supported when used with the PostgreSQL Driver 9.3.x JDBC4.

⚠️ Support for PostgreSQL 8 is deprecated. See End of support announcements for Bamboo.

**Microsoft SQL Server**

2012

2008

2005

SQL Server is supported when used with JTDS 1.2.8

⚠️ Support for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 and 2008 is deprecated. See End of support announcements for Bamboo.

**Oracle**

11G

with Oracle 11.2.x

10G

**HSQldb**

(for evaluation only)

Bamboo ships with a built-in HSQL database, which is fine for evaluation purposes but is somewhat susceptible to data loss during system crashes. For production environments we recommend that you configure Bamboo to use an external database.

**Web Browsers**

**Microsoft Internet Explorer**

11

10

9

8
### Source Repositories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Repositories</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercurial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client: 1.6-2.1.x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client: 2.1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE</strong>: Mercurial 2.1 has a bug that makes it incompatible with Bamboo. Please use Mercurial 2.1.1 or later.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with server 1.5-1.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>•</strong> Bamboo 4.2, and later versions, support Subversion 1.7, but use the Subversion 1.6 Workspace Format by default to keep backwards compatibility with older Subversion working copies. You can set the <code>bamboo.svn.wc.format</code> system property if your Bamboo plans need to use Subversion 1.7 commands as part of your build scripts. See Setting Bamboo to Support Subversion 1.7 Workspace Format for details.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>•</strong> Bamboo works with Subversion 1.8, and supports the 1.8 Workspace Format.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Git</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with client 1.7.9+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perforce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes

Please note, Atlassian does not support custom elastic images. Consider customising the elastic agents started from your existing image instead. See End of support announcements for Bamboo.

---

### End of support announcements for Bamboo

This page announces the end of support for various platforms and browsers used with Atlassian Bamboo.

The table below summarises recent end of support announcements for Bamboo. See the sections following for the full announcements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform</th>
<th>Announcement date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PostgreSQL 8</td>
<td>17 March 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MySQL 5.1</td>
<td>17 March 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java 7</td>
<td>17 March 2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Why is Atlassian ending support for these platforms?**

Atlassian is committed to delivering improvements and bug fixes as fast as possible. We are also committed to providing world class support for all the platforms our customers run our software on. However, as new versions of databases, web browsers etc. are released, the cost of supporting multiple platforms increases. To ensure the most efficient use of our resources, we have decided to end support for these platforms.
platforms grows exponentially, making it harder to provide the level of support our customers have come to expect from us. Therefore, we no longer support platform versions marked as end-of-life by the vendor, or very old versions that are no longer widely used.

On this page (most recent announcements first):

- Deprecation of PostgreSQL 8 (announced 17 March 2015)
- Deprecation of Microsoft SQL Server 2005 and 2008 (announced 17 March 2015)
- Deprecation of MySQL 5.1 (announced 17 March 2015)
- Deprecation of Java 7 (announced 17 March 2015)
- Deprecation of Java 6 (announced 11 November 2014)
- Deprecation of Apache Tomcat 5.5 and 6.0 (announced 11 February 2014)
- Deprecation of Internet Explorer 8 (announced 15 October 2013)
- Deprecation of Maven Artifact Sharing plugin 8 (announced 15 October 2013)
- Deprecated Databases for Bamboo (announced 4 October 2011)
- Deprecated Java Platforms for Bamboo (announced 16 February 2011)
- Deprecated Web Browsers for Bamboo (announced 16 February 2011)

Deprecation of PostgreSQL 8 (announced 17 March 2015)

We announce the deprecation of support for PostgreSQL 8 in Bamboo. PostgreSQL 8 will no longer be supported in a future release of Bamboo.

Deprecation of Microsoft SQL Server 2005 and 2008 (announced 17 March 2015)

We announce the deprecation of support for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 and 2008 in Bamboo. Microsoft SQL Server 2005 and 2008 will no longer be supported in a future release of Bamboo.

Deprecation of MySQL 5.1 (announced 17 March 2015)

We announce the deprecation of support for MySQL 5.1 in Bamboo. MySQL 5.1 will no longer be supported in a future release of Bamboo.

Deprecation of Java 7 (announced 17 March 2015)

We announce the deprecation of support for Java 7 in Bamboo. Java 7 will no longer be supported in a future release of Bamboo.

Deprecation of Java 6 (announced 11 November 2014)

We announce the deprecation of support for Java 6 in Bamboo. Java 6 will no longer be supported in a future release of Bamboo.

Deprecation of Apache Tomcat 5.5 and 6.0 (announced 11 February 2014)

In version 5.5, Bamboo will no longer support Apache Tomcat 5.5 and 6.0, and will only support Apache Tomcat 7.0 and above. Bamboo 5.5 is expected to be released later in 2014.

Deprecation of Internet Explorer 8 (announced 15 October 2013)

In version 5.3, Bamboo will no longer support Internet Explorer 8, and will only support Internet Explorer 9 and above. Bamboo 5.3 is expected to be released later in 2013.
Deprecation of Maven Artifact Sharing plugin 8 (announced 15 October 2013)

In version 5.3, Bamboo will no longer support the Maven artifact sharing plugin. Bamboo 5.3 is expected to be released later in 2013.

Deprecated Databases for Bamboo (announced 4 October 2011)

This section announces the end of Atlassian support for certain database versions for Bamboo. End of support means that Atlassian will not fix bugs related to certain database versions past the support end date.

We will stop supporting the following database versions in Bamboo 3.4, from December 2011:

- MySQL 5.0
- Oracle 10g

The details are below. Please refer to the list of supported platforms for details of platform support for Bamboo. If you have questions or concerns regarding this announcement, please email eol-announcement at atlassian dot com.

**End of Life Announcement for Database Support**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>Support End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MySQL 5.0</td>
<td>When Bamboo 3.4 releases, after December 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle 10g</td>
<td>When Bamboo 3.4 releases, after December 2011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Notes for MySQL 5.0 and Oracle 10g:**
  - Atlassian intends to end support for MySQL 5.0 and Oracle 10g in Bamboo 3.4. Bamboo 3.3 is the last version that will support MySQL 5.0 and Oracle 10g.
  - 'Support End Date' means that Bamboo 3.3 and previously released versions will continue to work with MySQL 5.0 and Oracle 10g. However, Atlassian will not fix bugs affecting MySQL 5.0 and Oracle 10g past the support end date.
  - Bamboo 3.4 will not be tested with MySQL 5.0 and Oracle 10g.

Deprecated Java Platforms for Bamboo (announced 16 February 2011)

This section announces the end of Atlassian support for certain Java Platforms for Bamboo.

We will stop supporting the following Java Platforms:

- From Bamboo 3.1, due in the first half of 2011, support for Java Platform 5 (JDK/JRE 1.5) will end.

We are ending support for Java Platform 5, in line with Sun's Java SE Support Road Map (i.e. "End of Service Life" for Java Platform 5 dated October 30, 2009). We are committed to helping our customers understand this decision and assist them in updating to Java Platform 6, our supported Java Platform.

The details are below. Please refer to the Supported platforms for more details regarding platform support for Bamboo. If you have questions or concerns regarding this announcement, please email eol-announcement at atlassian dot com.

**End of Life Announcement for Java Platform Support**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Java Platform</th>
<th>Support End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Java Platform 5 (JDK/JRE 1.5)</td>
<td>When Bamboo 3.1 releases, due in the first half of 2011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Java Platform 5 End of Support Notes:**
  - 'Support End Date' means that Bamboo 3.0.x and previous released versions will continue to work with Java Platform 5 (JDK/JRE 1.5), however we will not fix bugs related to Java Platform 5 past the support end date.
  - Bamboo 3.1 will only be tested with and support Java Platform 6 (JDK/JRE 1.6).
• If you have concerns with this end of support announcement, please email eol-announcement at atlassian dot com.

Deprecation of Web Browsers for Bamboo (announced 16 February 2011)

This section announces the end of Atlassian support for certain web browser versions for Bamboo. End of support means that Atlassian will not fix bugs related to certain web browser versions past the support end date.

We will stop supporting the following web browser versions from Bamboo 3.0, due February 2011:

• Microsoft Internet Explorer 7 (IE7)

The details are below. Please refer to the list of supported platforms for details of platform support for Bamboo. If you have questions or concerns regarding this announcement, please email eol-announcement at atlassian dot com.

End of Life Announcement for Web Browser Support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Web Browser</th>
<th>Support End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Internet Explorer (version 7 only)</td>
<td>When Bamboo 3.0 releases, due February 2011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Internet Explorer Notes:
  • Atlassian intends to end support for IE7 in Bamboo 3.0. Bamboo 2.7 is the last version that will support IE7.
  • IE8 will still be supported.
  • ‘Support End Date’ means that Bamboo 2.7 and previously released versions will continue to work with IE7. However, we will not fix bugs affecting IE7 past the support end date.
  • Bamboo 3.0 will not be tested with IE7.

Installing Bamboo on Linux

This page contains instructions to help you install Bamboo on Linux.

Note that Bamboo ships with a built-in HSQL database, which is fine for evaluation purposes but is somewhat susceptible to data loss during system crashes. For production environments we recommend that you configure Bamboo to use an external database.

1. Check supported platforms

Better check the Supported platforms page first; it lists the application servers, databases, operating systems, web browsers and JDKs that we have tested Bamboo with and recommend.

Note that Atlassian currently only supports Bamboo on x86 and 64 bit x86 derived hardware platforms.

On this page:

1. Check supported platforms
2. Check your version of Java
3. Check permissions
4. Download Bamboo
5. Specify your Bamboo home location
6. Start Bamboo!
7. Configure Bamboo
8. Running Bamboo as a service

Known issues and troubleshooting
2. Check your version of Java

In a terminal, run this command:

```
java -version
```

The version of Java should be **1.6.0** or **1.7.x**.

> If you don’t see a supported version, then get Java...

### Install Java

Download and install the Java Platform JDK (not the JRE) from Oracle's website.

Now try running `java -version` again to check the installation. The version of Java should be **1.6.0** or **1.7.x**.

### Check that the system can find Java

In a terminal, run this:

```
echo $JAVA_HOME
```

You should see a path like `/System/Library/Frameworks/JavaVM.framework/Versions/CurrentJDK/Home/`

### Set your JAVA_HOME if you don’t see a path

**Linux**

Do either of the following:

- **If** `JAVA_HOME` is not set, log in with 'root' level permissions and run:

  ```
  echo JAVA_HOME="path/to/JAVA_HOME" >> /etc/environment
  ```

  *where* `path/to/JAVA_HOME` **may be like**: `/System/Library/Frameworks/JavaVM.framework/Versions/CurrentJDK/Home/

- **If** `JAVA_HOME` **needs to be changed**, open the `/etc/environment` file in a text editor and modify the `JAVA_HOME` value for `JAVA_HOME` to:

  ```
  JAVA_HOME="path/to/JAVA_HOME"
  ```

  It should look like:

  ```
  JAVA_HOME=/System/Library/Frameworks/JavaVM.framework/Versions/CurrentJDK/Home/
  ```

3. Check permissions

Check your system permissions. You will need to have permissions for both the Bamboo installation and home directories.
4. Download Bamboo

Download Bamboo from the Atlassian download site.

Extract the downloaded file to an install location. The path to the extracted directory is referred to as the <Bamboo installation directory> in these instructions.

5. Specify your Bamboo home location

The Bamboo home directory is where your Bamboo data is stored.

You need to specify your Bamboo home directory before you run Bamboo for the first time.

Create your Bamboo home directory (without spaces in the name), and then edit <Bamboo installation directory>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes/bamboo-init.properties file — uncomment the bamboo.home line and add the absolute path to your home directory. Here's an example of what that could look like when you're done:

```
# You can specify your bamboo.home property here or in your system environment variable
bamboo.home= /home/nathan/bamboo/bamboo-home
```

**Important**

You should not locate your Bamboo home directory inside the <Bamboo installation directory> — they should be entirely separate locations. If you do put the home directory in the <Bamboo installation directory> it will be overwritten, and lost, when Bamboo gets upgraded.

6. Start Bamboo!

In a terminal, change directory to <Bamboo installation directory> and run this command:

```
bin/start-bamboo.sh
```

Access your running Bamboo instance by going to your web browser and entering the address: http://localhost:8085/.

7. Configure Bamboo

Configure Bamboo using the Setup Wizard that is displayed. Read Running the Setup Wizard for further instructions.

8. Running Bamboo as a service

If you want to run Bamboo as a service, then please consult Running Bamboo as a service.

Known issues and troubleshooting

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to install Bamboo, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- Check for known issues. Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo
after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

- Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo installation? Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.
- If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Installing Bamboo on Mac OS X

This page contains instructions to help you install Bamboo on Mac.

Note that Bamboo ships with a built-in HSQL database, which is fine for evaluation purposes but is somewhat susceptible to data loss during system crashes. For production environments we recommend that you configure Bamboo to use an external database.

1. Check supported platforms

Better check the Supported platforms page first; it lists the application servers, databases, operating systems, web browsers and JDKs that we have tested Bamboo with and recommend.

On this page:

1. Check supported platforms
2. Install Java
3. Check permissions
4. Download Bamboo
5. Start Bamboo!
6. Configure Bamboo
7. Running Bamboo as a service
Known issues and troubleshooting

Related pages:

- Running the Bamboo Setup Wizard

2. Install Java

Using Mac OS X 10.9 Mavericks?
You will need to skip the steps below and install Java 8 manually from Apple Support.

To check if you have Java installed, and the version, run this command in a terminal:

```bash
task -version
```

The version of Java should be 1.8.x.

If Java is not on your system, Mac OS X will prompt you to install it. You can test that it installed correctly by running the command above a second time.

3. Check permissions

Check your system permissions. You will need to have permissions for both the Bamboo installation and home
directories.

### 4. Download Bamboo

1. Download the Bamboo tar.gz archive from the Atlassian download site.
2. Extract the downloaded file to an install location. The path to the extracted directory is referred to as the `<Bamboo installation directory>` in these instructions.
3. Create your Bamboo home directory (without spaces in the name), and then edit the `<Bamboo installation directory>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes/bamboo-init.properties` file – uncomment the `bamboo.home` line and add the absolute path to your home directory. Here's an example of what that could look like when you're done:

   ```
   # You can specify your bamboo.home property here or in your system environment variables.
   bamboo.home= /home/nathan/bamboo/bamboo-home
   ```

   **Important**
   You should not locate your Bamboo home directory inside the `<Bamboo installation directory>` — they should be entirely separate locations. If you do put the home directory in the `<Bamboo installation directory>` it will be overwritten, and lost, when Bamboo gets upgraded.

   You must use forward-slashes in your directory path. Backslashes are not recognised by Bamboo.

### 5. Start Bamboo!

In Terminal, change directory to `<Bamboo installation directory>` and run this command:

```
bin/start-bamboo.sh
```

Access your running Bamboo instance by going to your web browser and entering the address: `http://localhost:8085/`.

### 6. Configure Bamboo

Configure Bamboo using the Setup Wizard that is displayed. Read Running the Setup Wizard for further instructions.

### 7. Running Bamboo as a service

If you want to run Bamboo as a service, then please consult Running Bamboo as a service.

**Known issues and troubleshooting**

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to install Bamboo, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:
Check for known issues. Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo installation? Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Installing Bamboo on Windows
This page describes how to install Atlassian Bamboo on Windows.

Note that Bamboo ships with a built-in HSQL database, which is fine for evaluation purposes but is somewhat susceptible to data loss during system crashes. For production environments we recommend that you configure Bamboo to use an external database.

1. Check supported platforms

Better check the Supported platforms page first; it lists the application servers, databases, operating systems, web browsers and JDKs that we have tested Bamboo with and recommend.

Note that Atlassian currently only supports Bamboo on x86 and 64-bit x86 derived hardware platforms.

2. Check your version of Java

In a command prompt, run this command:

```
java -version
```

The version of Java should be 1.8.x. Note that Bamboo requires the Java JDK to work, not the Java JRE.

If you don't see a supported version, then get Java...

Install Java

Download and install the Java Platform JDK (not the JRE) from Oracle’s website.

Now try running `java -version` again in a new command prompt, to check the installation. The version of Java should be 1.8.x.

On this page:

1. Check supported platforms
2. Check your version of Java
3. Check that Windows can find Java
4. Check permissions
5. Download Bamboo
6. Start Bamboo!
7. Configure Bamboo
8. Running Bamboo as a service

Known issues and troubleshooting
3. Check that Windows can find Java

Bamboo uses the JAVA_HOME environment variable to find Java. To check that, in a command prompt, run:

```bash
echo %JAVA_HOME%
```

You should see a path to the root directory of the Java installation. When running Bamboo on Windows, unlike Linux or Unix, JAVA_HOME paths with spaces are just fine.

If you don’t see a path, or if you just see `%JAVA_HOME%`, then set JAVA_HOME as follows:

**For Windows 7:**
1. Go to Start, search for “sys env” and choose Edit the system environment variables.
2. Click Environment Variables, and then New under ‘System variables’.
3. Enter ”JAVA_HOME” as the Variable name, and the absolute path to where you installed Java as the Variable value. Don’t use a trailing backslash, and don’t wrap the value in quotes.

Now, in a new command prompt, try running ‘%JAVA_HOME%\bin\java -version’. You should see the same version of Java as you saw in 2. above.

4. Check permissions

Check your system permissions. You will need to have permissions for both the Bamboo installation and home directories.

5. Download Bamboo

Download Bamboo from the Atlassian download site. You can choose either the Windows Installer version (.exe) or a ZIP Archive (.zip).

**Installing using the Windows Installer**

1. Launch the Bamboo Windows installer to begin the installation wizard.
2. The installer requires you to specify two directories:
   - **Destination directory**— This is the directory where Bamboo’s application files will be installed. The default is:
     ```
     C:\Program Files\Bamboo
     ```
   - **Bamboo home directory**— This is the directory where Bamboo will store its configuration data. If the directory you specify doesn’t exist, Bamboo will create the directory when it launches. The default is:
     ```
     C:\Users\<current-user>\Bamboo-home
     ```
Installing using the Zip archive

1. Extract the files from the zip Archive to a <Bamboo installation directory> of your choice. By default, the root directory in your zip file is named "Bamboo".

   **Warning: Some unzip programs cause errors**
   Some archive-extract programs cause errors when unzipping the Bamboo archive file. We highly recommend that you use the free 7Zip archive-extract program (if in doubt, download the '32-bit .exe' version).

2. Set up your **Bamboo home directory** — this is the directory where Bamboo will store its root configuration data. To do this, edit the file named `bamboo-init.properties` in the `<Bamboo installation directory>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes/` directory. In this file, insert the property "bamboo.home", with an absolute path to your Bamboo home directory. Your file should look something like this:

   ```
   bamboo.home=C:/test/bamboo-home
   ```

   Alternatively, you can specify an environment variable 'BAMBOO_HOME' which specifies the absolute path to your Bamboo home directory. Bamboo will check if an environment variable is defined.

3. If you are going to use Bamboo remote agents, set the following in the `bamboo-init.properties` file in the `<Bamboo installation directory>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes` directory:

   ```
   bamboo.jms.broker.uri=tcp://localhost:54663
   ```

   - Replace 'localhost' with the real host name or IP address of your Bamboo server.
   - If port number 54663 is already in use, specify a different port number.

6. Start Bamboo!

   In a terminal, change directory to `<Bamboo installation directory>` and run this command:

   ```
   bin\start-bamboo.bat
   ```

   Access your running Bamboo instance by going to your web browser and entering the address: http://localhost:8085/.

7. Configure Bamboo

   Configure Bamboo using the Setup Wizard that is displayed. Read Running the Setup Wizard for further instructions.

8. Running Bamboo as a service

   If you want to run Bamboo as a service, then please consult Running Bamboo as a service.

Known issues and troubleshooting

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to install Bamboo, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:
• **Check for known issues.** Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

• **Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo installation?** Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

• If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

### Running the Setup Wizard

When you launch Bamboo for the first time, the Bamboo setup wizard will display. The wizard will lead you through the Bamboo settings that you need to configure before you can start using it.

#### Before you begin

If you are currently using Atlassian's Crowd with Bamboo and wish to import existing data into Bamboo (see Step 5. Starting Data below), you will need to disable Crowd before starting the Setup Wizard. To do this, go to Administration > User Repositories (under 'Security') and choose Local users and groups.

You can then re-enable Crowd and restart Bamboo at the completion of the Setup Wizard.

#### Step 1. License Details and Setup Method

You must have a valid Bamboo license (evaluation or commercial) to use Bamboo. You can generate your own Bamboo evaluation license from your MyAtlassian self-service account here. If you have any problems with this, please email [sales](mailto:sales@example.com).

Once you have entered a valid license key, you can choose which setup method you prefer for your Bamboo installation:

**Express Installation — we recommend that you choose this method if you are evaluating or demonstrating Bamboo.**

- The 'Express Installation' method requires only a minimum of configuration information. It sets up Bamboo with default settings and an embedded database (HSQL).
- If you choose the 'Express Installation' method you can skip to Step 6. Set Up Administrator User below.

**Custom Installation — we recommend that you choose this method if you are setting up a production instance of Bamboo.**

- The 'Custom Installation' method takes longer, but allows you to configure Bamboo with an external database, customise the default settings, and/or initialise the server with your own data.
- If you choose, the 'Custom Installation' method, proceed to Step 2. General Configuration below.

#### Related pages:

- Installing Bamboo on Linux
- Installing Bamboo on Mac OS X
- Installing Bamboo on Windows

#### Screenshot: License Details and Setup Method
Step 2. General Configuration

This step applies to the 'Custom Installation' method only.

On this page you specify a number of Bamboo server settings, such as the address of the server, where data is stored and the message broker used to communicate with remote agents.

You may find it simplest to keep the default settings for the three directory settings, in the table. For more information please see Locating important directories and files.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>See Specifying Bamboo's Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base URL</td>
<td>See Specifying Bamboo's URL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Directory</td>
<td>The location for Bamboo configuration files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build Data Directory</td>
<td>The location for Bamboo project data files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build Working Directory</td>
<td>The location of project files checked out from source control.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Broker URL

Only visible if you are permitted remote agents under your Bamboo license.

The URL of the embedded messaging broker that Bamboo sets up to communicate with its remote build agents. This URL will be written to `bamboo.cfg.xml` as a property. You can update this file if you want to change your Broker URL.

- Replace `localhost` with the real host name or IP address of your Bamboo server. You should not use `localhost` as the host name in the Broker URL, as remote agents are provided with the Broker URL on startup and use it to communicate to the server.
- If port number `54663` is already in use, specify a different port number.

Screenshot: General Configuration

![General configuration screenshot](image)

**What is the title of this Bamboo Instance?**

Name: Atlassian Bamboo

The name of this Bamboo Instance.

**What is the server's address?**

Base URL: http://127.0.0.1:8085

This is the base URL of this installation of Bamboo. All links created (for emails etc) will be prefixed by this URL for example "http://127.0.0.1:8085"

**System paths and directories**

- **Configuration directory**:
  
  `/home/nathan/Desktop/Bamboo51/atllassian-bamboo-5.1-m2/~/Desktop/bamt`

  This configuration directory is where your settings for Bamboo will be stored. For example "C:/bamboo-home/xml-data/configuration".

- **Build data directory**:
  
  `/home/nathan/Desktop/Bamboo51/atllassian-bamboo-5.1-m2/~/Desktop/bamt`

  The build directory is where Bamboo saves the build data such as results and artifacts. For example "C:/bamboo-home/xml-data/builds".

- **Build working directory**:
  
  `/home/nathan/Desktop/Bamboo51/atllassian-bamboo-5.1-m2/~/Desktop/bamt`

  This is where the source code of your plans will be checked out. For example "C:/bamboo-home/xml-data/build-dir".

- **Artifacts directory**:
  
  `/home/nathan/Desktop/Bamboo51/atllassian-bamboo-5.1-m2/~/Desktop/bamt`

  Where on the server will Bamboo store build artifacts.

**Remote agent communication**

**Broker URL**:

`tcp://0.0.0.0:54663?wireFormat.maxActivityDuration=300000`

The URL on which your messaging broker will be set up. The messaging broker is used for communication with Bamboo remote agents. Bamboo remote agents will also use this path to communicate back to this server.

Continue

Step 3. Choose a Database Configuration

>| This step applies to the 'Custom Installation' method only. |

Choosing a database configuration is an important choice. If you pick the 'Embedded Database' configuration, you do not have to set up a database. However, the embedded HSQL database is **only suitable for evaluation purposes**. You will need to move to an external database, if you decide to deploy Bamboo in production at a later stage (as described in Moving your Bamboo data to a different database).

Choose one of the following:

- **Embedded Database** — Choose this for quick and easy first-time installation of Bamboo. This option is suitable for evaluation purposes only. Skip to Step 5. Starting Data.

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
- **External Database** — Choose this if you wish to use an external database. Proceed to Step 4. Database Configuration below.

**Screenshot: Choose a Database Configuration**

**Step 4. Database Configuration**

*This step applies to the 'Custom Installation' method only.*

If you selected 'External Database' in Step 3, you will need to provide the configuration details for your database. Please see Connecting Bamboo to an external database for further instructions.

**Screenshot: Database Configuration**

**Step 5. Starting Data**

*This step applies to the 'Custom Installation' method only.*

**Screenshot: Starting Data**
On this page you specify how Bamboo will populate the 'home directory' that you set up when you installed Bamboo.

Choose one of the following:

- **Create new Bamboo home** — choose this if you are performing a normal installation or upgrade.
- **Import existing data** — only choose this under exceptional circumstances, e.g. if you are connecting Bamboo to a different database, or moving your pre-existing Bamboo installation to a different server. Avoid importing backups from different versions of Bamboo.

**Step 6. Set Up Administrator User**

The final step of the setup wizard is to enter the details of the first registered user for the Bamboo system. This user will have **global administrative privileges** over the entire installation of Bamboo and should not be removed.

Once you have entered the details for your administrator user, click Finish. The Bamboo dashboard will be displayed.

Congratulations, you have successfully set up Bamboo!

**Screenshot: Set Up Administrator User**

---

**Bamboo remote agent installation guide**

This page describes how to install the Bamboo Remote Agent manually.

**Before you begin:**

- **Do you need to install a remote agent?** See [Agents and capabilities](#) to understand how remote agents interact with your Bamboo server.

---

*Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.5/).*
• Do you have sufficient agent licenses? See Bamboo licensing for details.
• Does your system meet the minimum requirements? See Supported platforms.
• Do you have a supported version of Java installed on the agent machine? See Supported platforms.

Note that you can run multiple Bamboo agents on the same machine – you just need to provide a separate home directory for each agent installation.

Step 1. Enable remote agent support

1. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
2. Click Agents (under ‘Build Resources’)
3. Click either Enable Remote Agent Support or Disable Remote Agent Support.

Read more about enabling and disabling remote agent support here.

On this page:
Step 1. Enable remote agent support
Step 2. Download and install the remote agent
Step 3. Launch the remote agent
Step 4. Configure the remote agent’s capabilities

Related pages:
• Configuring remote agent capabilities using bamboo-capabilities.properties
• Legacy remote agent installation guide
• Enabling creation of remote agents
• Specifying a Broker URL
• Implementing a remote agent service wrapper

Important note
Bamboo remote agents are available only for Bamboo Server. They can not be used with Bamboo Cloud because of the functionality restrictions.

Step 2. Download and install the remote agent

1. Create a directory on the agent machine (e.g. bamboo-agent-home) to serve as the Bamboo agent home for the remote agent.

2. Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.
3. Click Agents in the left panel (Under Build Resources). This will display the ‘Agents’ screen, showing lists of all local agents and all remote agents that currently exist on your Bamboo system.
4. If not already enabled, click the Enable remote agent support link
5. Click Install Remote Agent. The ‘Installing a remote agent’ screen will display
6. Click DOWNLOAD Remote Agent JAR and save the JAR file to the directory on the agent machine that you created above.
7. Copy the command under ‘Running a Remote Agent’ to the clipboard for use in Step 3 that follows.

Step 3. Launch the remote agent

Once installed, run the remote agent by executing the command line obtained above. This command will look something like this:

```
java -jar atlassian-bamboo-agent-installer-X.X-SNAPSHOT.jar
http://bamboo-host-server:8085/bamboo/agentServer/
```

Where X.X represents your Bamboo version number.
The name of the jar file, for example, `atlassian-bamboo-agent-installer-5.4-SNAPSHOT.jar`, will vary depending on the version of Bamboo you are running.

You can run the remote agent with a number of additional command line parameters. Configuration options include remote agent data storage, capability detection and logging, suppression of self-signed certificate and running without the Remote Agent Supervisor or with different start-up commands.

See Additional remote agent options for more information.

If you are having issues launching the agent, then take a look at our troubleshooting guide.

Step 4. Configure the remote agent's capabilities

All remote agents feature a capability that can be defined. Examples include an executable, such as Maven, a JDK, a DVCS client or a custom capability. They typically define the path to an executable that has already been installed, and must be defined in Bamboo before Bamboo or its agents can make use of them.

Capabilities can be defined specifically for an agent, or shared between all local or all remote agents.

Please see Configuring capabilities for more on defining capabilities.

Configuring remote agent capabilities using bamboo-capabilities.properties

You can define the capabilities for a specific remote agent by using a configuration file on the agent machine. When the Bamboo agent starts up, it will look in the current runtime directory (i.e. `<bamboo-agent-home>/bin`) for a file named `bamboo-capabilities.properties`. The capabilities defined in that file will then be published for the Bamboo agent after registering.

We are aware of an issue that prevents a remote agent capability from being updated once it has been added using the `bamboo-capabilities.properties` file. If you choose to add capabilities with the `bamboo-capabilities.properties` file, you will only be able to update them by deleting the capability in Bamboo and restarting the remote agent. Please see BAM-4213 for further details.

To configure remote agent capabilities:
1. Shut down the remote agent, if it is running.
2. Create a file named `bamboo-capabilities.properties` in the current runtime directory (i.e., `<bamboo-agent-home>/bin`) on the agent machine.
3. Edit the `bamboo-capabilities.properties` file to add capabilities. You need to use the formats shown below:
   Notes:
   - Use '\' to escape spaces, periods and backslashes ('\').
   - All capabilities, other than custom capabilities, should start with 'system'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JDK capabilities</th>
<th>system.jdk.JDK\ &lt;jdk number&gt;=&lt;jdk location&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examples:</td>
<td>system.jdk.JDK\ 1.6=/System/Library/Frameworks/JavaVM:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>system.jdk.JDK\ 1.6=C:\Program Files\Java\jdk6.0.17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Executable capabilities</th>
<th>system.builder.&lt;executable type&gt;.&lt;executable label&gt;=&lt;executable path&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examples:</td>
<td>system.builder.ant.Ant=/opt/apache-ant-1.7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>system.builder.maven.Maven\ 1=/opt/maven-1.0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>system.builder.mvn2.Maven\ 2=/opt/maven-2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version control capabilities</th>
<th>system.&lt;DVCS&gt;.executable=&lt;DVCS command location&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examples:</td>
<td>system.git.executable=/usr/bin/git</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>system hg.executable=/usr/bin/hg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perforce capabilities</th>
<th>system.p4Executable=&lt;perforce executable location&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td>system.p4Executable=/usr/bin/p4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Custom capabilities</th>
<th>&lt;custom capability name&gt;=&lt;custom capability value&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td>system.os=osx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Save your changes to the `bamboo-capabilities.properties` file.
5. Start up your remote agent. The capabilities defined in the `bamboo-capabilities.properties` file will be configured for your agent.
Legacy remote agent installation guide

If you have implemented your own remote agent service wrapper or have problems with the service wrapper used by the remote agent supervisor in Bamboo, you can install the legacy remote agent (pre-Bamboo 2.2) which does not have a service wrapper.

Before you begin:

- **Not sure whether to install a Remote Agent?** See About Agents to understand how Remote Agents interact with your Bamboo server.
- **Ensure that you have specified the Broker URL**, as described in the Bamboo Setup Wizard.
- **Do you have sufficient Agent licenses?** See Bamboo licensing for details.
- **Have you enabled the creation of Remote Agents**, as described in Disabling and enabling remote agents support.
- **Ensure that you have Java Runtime Environment 5.0 or later** installed on the agent machine.

Step 1. Download and install the Legacy Remote Agent

1. Create a directory on the agent machine (e.g. bamboo-agent-home), to serve as the “Bamboo agent home” for the remote agent.
2. On your Bamboo server, click Administration in the top menu.
3. Click Agents in the left navigation panel. This will display the ‘Agents’ screen, showing lists of all Local Agents and all Remote Agents that currently exist in your Bamboo system.
4. Click Install Remote Agent. The ‘Install Remote Agent’ screen will be displayed.
5. Click bamboo-agent-.jar under the ‘Running the agents without the service wrapper’ section and save the JAR file to the directory you created in step 1.1.

**Note that if you configure the capabilities of the remote agent** using a bamboo-capabilities.properties file, that file should be located in the same directory as the JAR file (that is, bamboo-agent-home in the above instructions).

Step 2. Launch the Remote Agent

Once installed, you can run the remote agent by executing the command line obtained in the previous step. This command will look something like the following:

```
```

You may wish to configure the remote agent machine to start the Bamboo remote agent automatically when the machine boots. Please consult your operating system documentation for instructions on how to do this.

You can also choose to run the remote agent with different command line parameters, to change where the remote agent stores its data or suppress the self-signed certificate of the server.

Changing where the remote agent stores its data

By default, the remote agent will store its data in a directory called bamboo-agent-home. If you wish to specify a different directory, add the following command line parameter:

```
-Dbamboo.home=RemoteAgentHome
```

where RemoteAgentHome is the path to the Bamboo agent home directory you created in step 1.1. Your command line will look something like this:
Suppressing the self-signed certificate of the server

If your Bamboo server uses SSL (https) with a self-signed certificate, you will need to carry out one of the following two options:

- **Add the parameter** `-Dbamboo.agent.ignoreServerCertName=true` **to the remote agent's command line**, for example:
  ```
  java -Dbamboo.agent.ignoreServerCertName=true -jar bamboo-agent-2.0-SNAPSHOT.jar http://bamboo-host-server:8085/agentServer/
  ```
  Please be aware that this **reduces the security of your configuration**, as the identity of your Bamboo server will not be authenticated by the remote agent.

- **Use the keytool utility to add the self-signed certificate to the trusted certificates in your keystore**. This is a more secure option, but is complex to set up. For detailed instructions of how to do this, please refer to the relevant **Oracle documentation**.

Step 3. Configure the Remote Agent's Capabilities

Please see **Configuring capabilities**.

**Bamboo installation guide**

1. Check the system requirements

**Supported platforms**

Please read the **Supported platforms** page before you install Bamboo. The Supported Platforms page lists the applications servers, databases, operating systems, web browsers and JDKs that we have tested Bamboo with and recommend.

Note that Bamboo ships with a built-in HSQL database, which is fine for evaluation purposes but is somewhat susceptible to data loss during system crashes. For production environments we recommend that you configure Bamboo to use an **external database**.

**Hardware requirements**

While some of our customers run Bamboo on SPARC-based hardware, Atlassian only officially supports Bamboo running on x86 hardware and 64-bit derivatives of x86 hardware.

**Servlet container requirements**

You will need a servlet container that supports the Servlet 2.4 specification. Most modern containers should comply with this.

**Related pages:**

- Running the Setup Wizard
- Upgrade guide
- Bamboo remote agent installation guide
- Bamboo releases

2. Install and setup

Choose the relevant instructions for your operating system:

- Linux
- Mac
- Windows
3. Check for known issues and troubleshoot the Bamboo installation

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to install Bamboo, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- **Check for known issues.** Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

- **Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo installation?** Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

- If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

**Running Bamboo as a service**

You can configure Bamboo to start automatically on system startup, allowing it to recover automatically after a reboot.

**Running Bamboo as a Windows Service**

**Running Bamboo as a Windows service as the local user**

**Running Bamboo as a Linux service**

**Running Bamboo as a Windows Service**

Once you have installed Bamboo, you can choose to run Bamboo as service so that it starts up every time Windows restarts.

To do this,

1. Click on the **Start menu** in Windows,
2. Select **Bamboo** from the programs list,
3. Click on **Install Service** option to install Bamboo as a service in Windows.
4. Click **Start Service** to start the service.

**Upgrading Bamboo server**

If you have just upgraded your Bamboo server, **you must** re-install the Bamboo service. You can do this by removing the service and installing it again.

**Upgrading Bamboo server**

If you start as a Windows service Bamboo version 5.1 or later, make sure that the user has 'Full Control' access to Bambooinstall/temp directory (otherwise this might cause problems when installing/upgrading plugins).
Running Bamboo as a Windows service as the local user

1. Install Bamboo Application Server
   1. Download Bamboo and run the Setup Wizard.
   2. Install Bamboo as Windows service, as described in Running Bamboo as a Windows service.

2. Edit the Bamboo service to run as the "local user"
   1. Go to Start -> Run and enter ‘services.msc’.
      The ‘Services’ window will display (see screenshot below). Double-click the ‘Bamboo build server’ row.
   2. Go to Start -> Run and enter ‘secpol.msc’.
      The ‘Local Security Settings’ window will display. Expand the ‘Local Policies’ tree and click ‘User Rights Assignment’.
   3. Scroll down and find the ‘Logon As a Service’ Policy (see screenshot below). Double-click the ‘Log on as a service’ policy.
4. The properties window for the 'Log on as a service' policy will display (see screenshot below). Click the 'Add User or Group' button.
5. The ‘Select Users or Groups’ window will display (see screenshot above). Enter your local user and click ‘OK’ to allow your user to “logon as a service”.

6. Click ‘OK’ and close all open windows.

Bamboo will now start as service, under the local user.

Running Bamboo as a Linux service

Linux system administration is outside the scope of Atlassian support. This page is provided for your information only.

On Linux/Solaris, the best practice is to install, configure and run each service (including Bamboo) as a
dedicated user with only the permissions they require.

To install, configure and get Bamboo to start automatically on Linux/Solaris:

1. Create a bamboo user account which will be used to run Bamboo. For example, enter the following at a Linux console:

   ```bash
   sudo useradd --create-home -c "Bamboo role account" bamboo
   ```

2. Create a directory into which Bamboo will be installed. For example:

   ```bash
   sudo mkdir -p /opt/atlassian/bamboo
   sudo chown bamboo: /opt/atlassian/bamboo
   ```

3. Log in as the bamboo user to install Bamboo:

   ```bash
   sudo su - bamboo
   ```

4. You need to extract Bamboo:

   ```bash
   cd /opt/atlassian/bamboo
   tar zxvf /tmp/atlassian-bamboo-X.Y.tar.gz
   ln -s atlassian-bamboo-X.Y/ current
   ```

5. Edit `current/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes/bamboo-init.properties` and set `bamboo.home=/var/atlassian/application-data/bamboo` (or any other directory of your choice, but not the same as Bamboo's installation directory)

6. Then back as root, create the file `/etc/init.d/bamboo` (code shown below), which will be responsible for starting up bamboo after a reboot (or when manually invoked).
#!/bin/sh
set -e
### BEGIN INIT INFO
# Provides: bamboo
# Required-Start: $local_fs $remote_fs $network $time
# Required-Stop: $local_fs $remote_fs $network $time
# Should-Start: $syslog
# Should-Stop: $syslog
# Default-Start: 2 3 4 5
# Default-Stop: 0 1 6
# Short-Description: Atlassian Bamboo Server
### END INIT INFO
# INIT Script

# Define some variables
# Name of app ( bamboo, Confluence, etc )
APP=bamboo
# Name of the user to run as
USER=bamboo
# Location of application's bin directory
BASE=/opt/atlassian/bamboo/current

case "$1" in
  start)
    echo "Starting $APP"
    /bin/su - $USER -c "export BAMBOO_HOME=${BAMBOO_HOME};
    $BASE/bin/startup.sh &> /dev/null"
  ;;
  stop)
    echo "Stopping $APP"
    /bin/su - $USER -c "$BASE/bin/shutdown.sh &> /dev/null"
    echo "$APP stopped successfully"
  ;;
  restart)
    $0 stop
    sleep 5
    $0 start
  ;;
  *)
    echo "Usage: /etc/init.d/$APP {start|restart|stop}"
    exit 1
  ;;
esac

exit 0

7. Make the init script executable:
8. Place symlinks in the run-level directories to start and stop this script automatically.

   a. For Debian-based systems:

   ```
   chmod +x /etc/init.d/bamboo
   ```

   The following commands will be executed to place symlinks in the run-level directories:

   ```
   Adding system startup for /etc/init.d/bamboo ...
   /etc/rc0.d/K20bamboo -> ../init.d/bamboo
   /etc/rc1.d/K20bamboo -> ../init.d/bamboo
   /etc/rc6.d/K20bamboo -> ../init.d/bamboo
   /etc/rc2.d/S20bamboo -> ../init.d/bamboo
   /etc/rc3.d/S20bamboo -> ../init.d/bamboo
   /etc/rc4.d/S20bamboo -> ../init.d/bamboo
   /etc/rc5.d/S20bamboo -> ../init.d/bamboo
   ```

   b. For RedHat-based systems:

   ```
   the init.d script contains chkconfig settings
   ```

   ```
   sudo /sbin/chkconfig --add bamboo
   ```

9. Ensure the script is executed in the correct order, in particular after the database startup script.

### Bamboo upgrade guide

You can upgrade Bamboo by installing a new version of Bamboo and setting it up with the configuration of the original Bamboo instance.

On this page:

- Overview
- Recommended upgrade path
- 1. Export and back up the existing Bamboo data
- 2. Download and install a new Bamboo instance
- 3. Configure the new Bamboo instance
- 4. Start Bamboo
- Version-specific upgrade notes
- Troubleshooting

### Overview

The recommended paths for upgrading Bamboo to a new version differ depending on whether you want to move to a new server or not:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upgrading Bamboo locally</th>
<th>Upgrading Bamboo with a move to a new server</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Perform the steps as described on this page.
Make sure that your new Bamboo instance is not installed in the same directory as the original Bamboo instance.

1. Clone your Bamboo instance into the new location.
2. Perform the upgrade steps on the cloned Bamboo instance as described on this page.
The cloned instance on the new server is referred to as original Bamboo instance.

In both scenarios, the new Bamboo instance uses the home directory and the database of the original Bamboo instance.

We recommend that you test the Bamboo upgrade on a QA server before deploying to production.

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, see our Bamboo API Changes by Version guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for earlier versions of Bamboo.

Recommended upgrade path

**update path**

When upgrading from Bamboo 4.0 and later, you can upgrade directly to the latest version of Bamboo:

| 4.0+ | LATEST (5.9) |

When upgrading from earlier than Bamboo 4.0, you must upgrade to any of Bamboo 5.0–5.7 before upgrading to Bamboo 5.9:

| PRE 4.0 | 5.0–5.7 | LATEST (5.9) |

When upgrading from very old versions of Bamboo you must follow this upgrade path:

| OLDER VERSIONS | 2.0.6 | 2.6.3 | 2.7.4 | 5.0–5.7 | LATEST (5.9) |

You do not need to downgrade before upgrading.

Before you begin

- Read the specific upgrade notes for your version of Bamboo.
- Read End of support announcements for Bamboo.
- Check whether the system where you are going to install the new Bamboo instance meets the requirements.
- Check whether any add-ons may require an update.

The installation path is referred to as `<bamboo-install>` and points to the directory into which you extracted the Bamboo package. It is different from `<bamboo-home>`, which points to the directory where Bamboo data is stored.

1. Export and back up the existing Bamboo data

*Export the Bamboo database*

There are two database backup scenarios, depending on whether you are using an embedded or external database.
## Embedded HSQL database

Create an export .zip file for the original Bamboo instance. For more information, see Exporting data for backup.

The export may take a long time to complete and may require a large amount of disk space, depending on the number of builds and tests in your system.

**HSQL is not recommended** for production Bamboo instances.

## External database

Use native database tools to create a backup. For more information about external databases, see Connecting Bamboo to an external database.

---

### Stop Bamboo

Stop the original Bamboo instance.

If you have Bamboo running as a Windows service, uninstall the service by using the UninstallService.bat executable that came with your Bamboo instance.

#### Back up the Bamboo configuration

When the original Bamboo instance is shut down, back up your `<bamboo-home>` directory, which contains the builds and configuration directories. You can compress it into a .zip file.

**Viewing Bamboo paths**

Go to Administration > System > System information > Bamboo paths. Note the Bamboo home path, Build path, and Configuration path:

```
Bamboo paths

Current running directory
Configuration path /Volumes/Pharlap/opt/dogfood/panda/home/xml-data/configuration
Build path /Volumes/Pharlap/opt/dogfood/panda/home/xml-data/builds
Build working path /Volumes/Pharlap/opt/dogfood/panda/home/xml-data/build-dir
Artifacts directory /Volumes/Pharlap/opt/dogfood/panda/home/artifacts
Bamboo home /Volumes/Pharlap/opt/dogfood/panda/home
Bamboo logs /Volumes/Pharlap/opt/dogfood/panda/home/logs/atlassian-bamboo.log
Temporary directory /Volumes/Pharlap/opt/dogfood/panda/tmp/centos6-temp
User home /Users/attlassian
```

For more information about these directories, see Important Directories and Files.

### 2. Download and install a new Bamboo instance

To upgrade Bamboo, you must install a new Bamboo instance in a `<bamboo-install>` directory that is different from the `<bamboo-install>` directory of the original Bamboo instance.

This upgrade scenario uses the home directory and the external database of the original Bamboo instance.

- Make sure that the original Bamboo instance is not running before you start the new installation.
- To prevent data loss during updates or reinstallation, the `<bamboo-home>` directory must be different from the `<Bamboo-install>` directory.
The guidelines for the new Bamboo instance installation are the following:

**Mac OS X**
- The Mac installer deletes the previous version of Bamboo.
- Follow the [Mac OS X install instructions](#).

**Linux**
- Delete your old `<Bamboo-install>` directory to remove any legacy files.
- Follow the [Linux install instructions](#).

**Windows**
- The Windows installer deletes the previous version of Bamboo.
- Follow the [Windows install instructions](#).
- Configure Bamboo to run as a service on Windows, using the `service.bat` executable.

3. **Configure the new Bamboo instance**

   **Set the home directory for the new Bamboo instance**

   Set the `<home-directory>` to use the `<home-directory>` of the original Bamboo instance:

   1. Go to the new Bamboo instance `<bamboo-install>` directory. It is the directory where you installed Bamboo.
   2. Open `atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes/bamboo-init.properties`

     For Bamboo versions prior to 5.1, the file path is: `<bamboo-install>/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/bamboo-init.properties`

   3. Set the `bamboo.home` variable to use the `<bamboo-home>` path of the original Bamboo instance.

   **Reconnect external user directories (optional)**

   If you had integrated the original Bamboo instance with Crowd or LDAP, you must enable the integration for the new Bamboo instance.

   For more information, see Integrating Crowd with Bamboo and Integrating Bamboo with LDAP.

   **Update any installed add-ons**

   If you installed any add-ons in addition to the pre-installed system add-ons:

   - Check if all add-ons are compatible with the new version of Bamboo.
   - Update any add-ons that are out-of-date.
   - Disable any add-ons that are incompatible with the new version of Bamboo.

   **Automatic update of remote agents**

   For Bamboo 3.2 and later, remote agents are updated automatically. Remote agents automatically detect when a new version is available and downloads new classes from the server.

   For more information, see [Bamboo remote agent installation guide](#).

   **Configure the context path**

   If you had a context path configured for the original Bamboo instance (`http://hostname:[port]/context_path`), you have to configure it for the new Bamboo instance. For more information, see Changing Bamboo’s root
context path.

**Check database access permission**

Before you start the new Bamboo instance, make sure that it has the *write* access to the database, which is required to complete the upgrade tasks.

4. Start Bamboo

**Start Bamboo**

Once you have installed Bamboo and set the `bamboo.home` property, start the new Bamboo instance. The upgrade runs automatically.

You can check whether the upgrade was successful in the `atlassian-bamboo.log` file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upgrading Bamboo may require reindexing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Depending on the number of existing builds and tests, the reindexing process may take a significant amount of time, during which Bamboo will not be available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Version-specific upgrade notes

The version-specific notes provide additional information to the main upgrade documentation. We recommend reading the version-specific notes for the original and new Bamboo instance versions.

- Upgrading to Bamboo 5.9
- Upgrading to Bamboo 5.8
- Upgrading to Bamboo 5.7
- Upgrading to Bamboo 5.6
- Upgrading to Bamboo 5.5
- Upgrading to Bamboo 5.4

Upgrading to Bamboo 5.9

See also:

- the general update steps section above.
- the Bamboo 5.9 Release Notes.
- the Bamboo Supported platforms page.

Changes to Clover Plugin integration

Automatic Clover integration for Maven 2 and Maven 3 tasks has been changed. It has tighter integration and adds Clover goals between goals from an original command so that a build will be performed only once (i.e. it will not run a separate build phase as it did before). Automatic Clover integration will not happen when your Maven task contains the `install` or `deploy` commands; this is to protect your repositories from being polluted by instrumented code. Therefore, please check if any of your Maven tasks that use automatic Clover integration use the `install` or `deploy` Maven commands. If they do: either disable automatic Clover integration for those jobs, or change the phase to the `verify` command (or earlier) or set up a dedicated job for Clover. Otherwise, your jobs will not produce Clover’s coverage reports.

Upgrading to Bamboo 5.8

See also:

- the general update steps section above.
- the Bamboo 5.8 Release Notes.
- the Bamboo Supported platforms page.

If you are upgrading from Bamboo versions earlier than Bamboo 4.0, you must upgrade to any of Bamboo...
5.0–5.7 before upgrading to Bamboo 5.8.

**Hibernate dialect update**

When you upgrade to Bamboo 5.8, an upgrade task will run that changes the Hibernate dialect in the `bamboo.cfg.xml` file. The new dialects are:

```java
org.hibernate.dialect.PostgreSQLDialect
org.hibernate.dialect.HSQLDialect
org.hibernate.dialect.Oracle10gDialect
org.hibernate.dialect.MySQL5Dialect
com.atlassian.bamboo.hibernate.SQLServerIntlDialect
```

Upgrading to Bamboo 5.7

See also:
- the general update steps section above.
- the Bamboo 5.7 Release Notes.
- the Bamboo Supported platforms page.

**Global deployment expiry**

If you are updating to Bamboo 5.7 from 5.6 or earlier and you were previously using build expiry then the Global expiry page in Bamboo looks and works the same as it does in 5.6. In other words you are able to expire builds but not deployments. There is an option to enable deployment expiry however and selecting this option enables the new expiry features introduced in Bamboo 5.7.

Note that this may mean that deployment artifacts and deployment result logs that were previously not being removed will start to be removed. Most likely this is what you want but it's important to be aware of this change.

Note also that enabling deployment expiry is *not* reversible. If you enable deployment expiry you will be unable to go back to the legacy Bamboo 5.6 behaviour. The legacy Bamboo 5.6 behaviour for expiry is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.

Read more about **global expiry** in Bamboo 5.7.

Upgrading to Bamboo 5.6

See also:
- the general update steps section above.
- the Bamboo 5.6 Release Notes.
- the Bamboo Supported platforms page.

**Stash notifications and the Stash web repository type are deprecated**

Stash notifications and the legacy Stash web repository type are deprecated in Bamboo 5.6, and will be removed in Bamboo 5.7. Use the Stash repository integration available in Bamboo 5.6, which is based on application links, to replace that functionality. Read about using Stash repositories with Bamboo on Stash.

**Update time**

When scheduling the outage window for the Bamboo 5.6 update, keep in mind that update task 4407 that is executed during the update may take up to 45 minutes to complete on large instances, depending on the size of the VARIABLE_CONTEXT table. For a more precise calculation, assume that 10 minutes are needed to process 15 million records in that table.

**Installer package on MAC OS X can not be opened due to code signing requirements**

*Note, this issue was found in Bamboo 5.4 and still applies to Bamboo 5.6.*

Previously, Mac OS X required binaries to be Developer ID signed in order to run out of the box. Without
signing, users would receive a warning that the app isn’t from the App Store or a registered Apple Developer. Users were able to apply a work-around to solve this problem.

The latest version of Mac OS X (10.8 and above), however, now reports that the Bamboo installer for Mac is corrupted rather than being blocked by developer ID.

Please see [BAM-11742](#) - Installer package is “damaged and cannot be reopened” on Mac OS X [RESOLVED](#) for more information.

1. The Mac installer will not be available until this has been resolved
2. There is a temporary work-around available [here](#).

This is a small bug with our installer. Please be assured that we are working on a permanent solution to this issue.

Upgrading to Bamboo 5.5

- We recommend that you add OAuth authentication (in addition to existing authentication) to any existing application links between your Bamboo and Stash servers. If you have previously integrated Bamboo with Stash, you will probably have Basic HTTP authentication configured for your link. The new Stash repository type will work with Basic HTTP, but OAuth is a better as it is an impersonating authentication type. For more information, see Configuring Authentication for an Application Link.
- Git will use --ancestry-path when trying to extract changeset due to [BAM-13760](#) - Too many notifications for release -> feature merge in Git plan branches [RESOLVED](#). Since that command is available for Git 1.7.2 and above (see Release Notes), please update your native Git, if you have Git 1.7.1 installed (especially those who use RHEL 6 or CentOS).

See also:

- the general update steps section above.
- the Bamboo 5.5 release notes.
- the Bamboo Supported platforms page.

**Installer package on MAC OS X can not be opened due to code signing requirements**

*Note, this issue was found in Bamboo 5.4 and still applies to Bamboo 5.5.*

Previously, Mac OS X required binaries to be Developer ID signed to run out of the box. Without signing, users would receive a warning that the app isn’t from the App Store or a registered Apple Developer. Users were able to apply a work-around to solve this problem.

The latest version of Mac OS X (10.8 and above), however, now reports that the Bamboo installer for Mac is corrupted rather than being blocked by developer ID.

Please see [BAM-11742](#) - Installer package is “damaged and cannot be reopened” on Mac OS X [RESOLVED](#) for more information.

1. The Mac installer will not be available until this has been resolved
2. There is a temporary work-around available [here](#).

This is a small bug with our installer, please rest assured that we are working on a permanent solution to this issue.

Upgrading to Bamboo 5.4

Note that Bamboo will run a full reindex after updating.

See also:

- the general update steps section above.
- the Bamboo 5.5 release notes.
- the Bamboo Supported platforms page.

**Installer package on MAC OS X can not be opened due to code signing requirements**

Previously, Mac OS X required binaries to be Developer ID signed to run out of the box. Without signing,
users would receive a warning that the app isn't from the App Store or a registered Apple Developer. Users were able to apply a work-around to solve this problem.

The latest version of Mac OS X (10.8 and above), however, now report that the Bamboo installer for Mac is corrupted rather than being blocked by developer ID.

Please see [BAM-11742](#) - Installer package is "damaged and cannot be reopened" on Mac OS X for more information.

1. The Mac installer will not be available until this has been resolved
2. There is a temporary work-around solution available [here](#).

This is a small bug with our installer, please rest assured that we are working on a permanent solution to this issue.

Troubleshooting

If you followed the documentation and you still have problems with the upgrade process:

- Check the [How to Upgrade/Migrate Bamboo](#) article in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.
- Check other Knowledge Base articles.
- Ask questions at [https://answers.atlassian.com](https://answers.atlassian.com).
- You can also create a support ticket. To help us address the issue, attach the `atlassian-bamboo.log` file to the ticket.

Bamboo releases

The following pages can be found in the latest documentation for Bamboo:

- the [Bamboo upgrade guide](#)
- the [Bamboo security advisories](#)
- the [End of support announcements for Bamboo](#)
- the full release notes for every Bamboo release.

You can get automated notifications about major Bamboo releases by subscribing to the [Atlassian dev tools blog](#).

The list below is a summary of the Bamboo releases. The change logs included in the release notes (linked below) have details of the related bug-fix releases.

**Bamboo 5.9**

11 June 2015

- Improved automatic branch management
- Improved Docker task customization
- AWS Code Deploy task for Bamboo
- Easier shared credentials management
- Future changes to on-disk directory layout: plan directory information REST API
- Bamboo Clover Plugin improvements

Read more in [Bamboo 5.9 Release Notes](#).

For more information, see [Bamboo upgrade guide](#).

**Bamboo 5.8**

17 March 2015

- Docker task for builds and deployments
- Improved integration with AWS
- Bamboo analytics added
- Support for Java 8
- Support for Java 7 is deprecated
• Support for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 and 2008 is deprecated
• Support for MySQL 5.1 is deprecated
• Support for PostgreSQL 8 is deprecated

Read more in the Bamboo 5.8 Release Notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 5.7

11 November 2014

• Control storage demands of deployment artifacts
• Take charge of build and release variables
• Manage remote Bamboo agents with Docker
• Use Bamboo with Node.js projects
• New Bamboo search tool for projects and plans
• Bamboo now supports Microsoft SQL Server 2012
• Support for Java 6 is deprecated
• Legacy Stash integration features removed

Read more in the Bamboo 5.7 Release Notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 5.6

29 July 2014

• Improved Stash integration:
  • Bamboo builds are triggered by Stash repo events
  • Bamboo plan branches update when branches are created or deleted in Stash
  • Bamboo build status is notified automatically to Stash
• Dedicated agents
• Clone deployment projects
• Deployments now appear in the activity streams for agents and builds
• Build queue improvements
• Project name is now editable
• The legacy Stash notifications and web repository type are deprecated in Bamboo 5.6, and will be removed in Bamboo 5.7.

Read more in the Bamboo 5.6 Release Notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 5.5

28 April 2014

• Improved Stash integration
• Share repositories renamed to 'linked' repositories
• Stash legacy web repositories deprecated
• Bamboo menu layout change
• Subversion 1.8 is now supported
• Tomcat 5.5 and 6.0 are no longer supported.
• Internet Explorer 8 is no longer supported.

Read more in the Bamboo 5.5 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 5.4

11 February 2014
• Administration access navigation change
• Deployment workflow
• Deployment dashboard
• Reliability and stability
• Tomcat 5.5 and 6.0 deprecated.

Read more in the Bamboo 5.4 release notes.
See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 5.3**

11 December 2013

• XSRF protection
• Deployment preview

Read more in the Bamboo 5.3 release notes.
See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 5.2**

15 October 2013

• Branch deployments
• Advanced Gravatar support
• Branch checking interval editing

Read more in the Bamboo 5.2 release notes.
See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 5.1**

13 September 2013

• JIRA issue deployment reporting

Read more in the Bamboo 5.1 release notes.
See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 5.0**

28 August 2013

• Deployment projects and environments
• Release versioning

Read more in the Bamboo 5.0 release notes.
See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 4.4**

29 January 2013

• Jenkins importer
• Enhanced performance
• TestNG reports parser
• Selective task running
• Quick build number copying
• Server pausing

Read more in the Bamboo 4.4 release notes.
See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 4.3**

30 October 2012

- Simple deployments to Tomcat
- Deploy to the Cloud with Heroku
- Upload files using SCP
- Build from any revision
- Runtime variables for Manual Stages
- Rebuild with one click
- Multiple build Triggers
- Build dependencies after all Stages
- Automatic dependencies for Maven 3
- Dashboard filtering
- Amazon Virtual Private Cloud for Elastic Bamboo
- Wallboard for Branches

Read more in the Bamboo 4.3 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 4.2**

21 August 2012

- Notifications, build strategies and dependencies for plan branches
- Automatic linking of JIRA issues to feature branches
- Bamboo build artifacts are linked from JIRA issues
- Git support in the Bamboo Bitbucket connector
- Subversion 1.7 support
- UX improvements
- Mercurial commit isolation

Read more in the Bamboo 4.2 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 4.1**

29 May 2012

- Get builds fixed faster with responsibilities
- Take action with JIRA issue creation
- Get your team communicating with Hipchat notifications
- Welcome to the family, Stash!

Read more in the Bamboo 4.1 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 4.0**

27 March 2012

- Automatically Build Branches
- Automatically Merge Branches using Gatekeeper and Branch Updater
- Manage Build Failures by Quarantining Intermittent Tests
- Fresh New User Experience

Read more in the Bamboo 4.0 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.
Bamboo 3.4
14 December 2011

- Git Submodule Support
- Shared Repositories
- Agent Security Improvements
- New Email Templates
- Elastic Bamboo support for Microsoft Windows®

Read more in the Bamboo 3.4 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 3.3
11 October 2011

- Multiple Source Repositories
- Reload-able Plugins
- Source Repository User Aliases
- Automatic Agent Upgrades
- Fast, history-friendly tabbed navigation
- Commit Centric View

Read more in the Bamboo 3.3 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 3.2
26 July 2011

- Release Management
- Manual Stages
- Rerunning a Failed Stage
- Plan Filters on the Dashboard and Wallboard
- User Management via JIRA
- Improved Application Linking

Read more in the Bamboo 3.2 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 3.1
10 May 2011

- Tasks
- Parameterised Builds
- .Net Support
- Bitbucket Support
- GitHub Support
- New Plugin Manager
- Support for Amazon EC2 Spot Instances
- Gravatar Support
- Improved Windows process handling

Read more in the Bamboo 3.1 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 3.0
16 February 2011

- Artifact Sharing
- Git Support
- User Interface Overhaul — Redesigned Plan Summary, Job Summary and Build Results. New look and feel.
- Scheduled Repository Polling
- Configuration Changes Captured in Audit Logs

Read more in the Bamboo 3.0 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 2.7

9 Nov 2010

- Build Stages — Map Your Build Process, Parallel Builds, Enhanced Plan Structure
- Simplified Plan Creation
- Concurrent Builds
- Mercurial Support
- Improved Wallboards
- New Plan and Job Configuration Summaries
- Recent History on Plan and Job Summaries
- Other User Interface Enhancements — New Breadcrumb Trail, Build Histories, Improved Build Result Summary Tabs

Read more in the Bamboo 2.7 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 2.6

1 June 2010

- Support for up to 100 Remote Agents
- Revamped Dashboard Pages and Other Usability Enhancements
- Performance and Security Improvements
- Automatically Managed Elastic Instances
- Grails Integration

Read more in the Bamboo 2.6 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 2.5

4 January 2010

- Maven Dependency Management
- Plan Import from a pom.xml
- Additional Bulk Actions
- Streamlined Plan Creation
- Express Setup Wizard

Read more in the Bamboo 2.5 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 2.4

6 October 2009

- Bamboo Gadgets in JIRA
- Clover Enhancements
- REST Improvements
- Runtime Log4j Configuration

Read more in the Bamboo 2.4 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 2.3**

6 August 2009

- Dependency Blocking Strategies
- New Build Notifications and Queue Reordering
- Bulk Actions
- Multiple Elastic Images
- Elastic Instance Scheduling
- PHPUnit Builder
- Bamboo REST APIs
- Plugins Changes

Read more in the Bamboo 2.3 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 2.2**

9 March 2009

- Elastic Bamboo
- Customisable Email Templates
- Build Comment Notification Event
- Hanging Build Detection Event
- Faster Artifact Transfer
- Dependent Builds
- Agent Improvements

Read more in the Bamboo 2.2 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 2.1**

5 August 2008

- Link Issues and Builds
- Specify the Issues that are Fixed by a Build
- Track the Builds for your Projects and Versions
- View Issues under Development
- Post Change Detection Plugin Point

Read more in the Bamboo 2.1 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 2.0**

14 April 2008

- Distributed builds
- Capability matching
- Memory usage improvements
- Parallel VCS updates and checkouts
- Ability to force a 'clean build'
- Quiet Period functionality supported for Subversion & Perforce
- Bamboo Plugin for Confluence
- Support for Oracle and MS SQL Server databases
- Status Summary screens

Read more in the Bamboo 2.0 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 1.2**

09 July 2007

- Permissions (global and plan-based)
- External database support
- Perforce triggering support
- Scheduled backups
- New Bundled NAnt plugin

Read more in the Bamboo 1.2 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 1.1**

07 May 2007

- Advanced notifications - rules, triggers, preferences, dynamic recipients
- Build Metadata - pass them to your build, global variables, view them
- File Trigger Inclusions/Exclusions
- More pluggability
- Improved Maven 2 error log parsing
- LDAP and external user management support
- Dashboard loading has been improved

Read more in the Bamboo 1.1 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 1.0**

20 February 2007

- All Plans tab

Read more in the Bamboo 1.0 release notes.

See the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Bamboo 5.9 Release Notes**

11 June 2015

The Atlassian Bamboo team are excited to release Bamboo 5.9.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Manage your plan branches more efficiently

We’ve improved the plan branch management process and now you can create and delete plan branches automatically. Bamboo checks for changes in the primary source repository and takes actions based on the configuration details that you provided:
Customize the Docker tasks

Now with the Docker run command, you can:

- use dynamic port mapping
- specify the container working directory and add additional arguments
- mount additional host directories as data volumes inside the container

AWS Code Deploy for Bamboo Server

The new AWS CodeDeploy task for Bamboo ensures smooth and safe application deployments to EC2 instances.

The task compresses a specified directory into a .zip file, uploads the file to Amazon S3, and starts the deployment.

The whole deployment process is tracked within AWS CodeDeploy where you can check information like deployment status, configuration, and health.
Easier AWS credentials management

Working with AWS is easy! You can now store your AWS credentials in Bamboo and reuse them in tasks that leverage shared credentials:

**Shared credentials**

Credentials defined here will be available to every plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credentials</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AWS CodeDeploy Credentials</td>
<td>AWS</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Remote Agent</td>
<td>SSH</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Remote Agent 2</td>
<td>SSH</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plan directory information REST API

Future changes to on-disk directory layout

A future release of Bamboo will make changes to the layout of the on-disk directory structure for artifacts and logs. These changes are necessary to make functionality more robust. If you are relying on scripts or other tools that examine data in the Bamboo home directory, you will need to update them to ensure that they continue to work.

To make this easier, we have added a resource to the Bamboo REST API to retrieve information about where on disk log files and artifacts will be stored. We have made this available in 5.9 so that you can prepare for the changes now.

Bamboo Clover Plugin improvements

Automatic Clover integration for Maven tasks has been improved. Integration is tighter, thanks to which:

- the builds are faster, because the Maven build cycle is performed only once
- the problem with the compilation of multi-module Maven projects is fixed (BAM-13208)

However, it also means that automatic Clover integration will not run if a task calls ‘mvn install’ or ‘mvn deploy’ - this is to protect your builds from polluting repositories with instrumented code. This may require reviewing your builds having automatic Clover integration and changing them (to run ‘mvn verify’, for instance).

Automatic Clover integration for Grails tasks has also been improved. Integration now uses the BuildConfig.groovy or pom.xml file, instead of the `grails install-plugin` command (which was deprecated and removed in Grails 2.3.5).

Changelog

This section will contain information about the Bamboo 5.9 bugfix releases as they become available. These releases will be free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**24 June 2015 - Bamboo 5.9.1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14475</td>
<td>Password variables must be masked in the build log</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-16054</td>
<td>&quot;java.lang.AbstractMethodError&quot; exception on RuntimeTaskDataProvider#processRuntimeTaskData invocations after upgrade to Bamboo 5.9.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-16049</td>
<td>Inconsistencies on elastic images will cause all next images to be skipped</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 issues

11 June 2015 - Bamboo 5.9.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13129</td>
<td>Automatically delete the branch (not just disable) once it is removed from the git repository</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-15847</td>
<td>Protect repositories from being polluted by code instrumented by Clover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-15754</td>
<td>Avoid heartbleed and support TLS 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14229</td>
<td>Deleting a branch in Stash should delete the corresponding plan branch in Bamboo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14907</td>
<td>Clover charts axes should not be pinned to zero and 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13786</td>
<td>Test Coverage History drops to zero on days with no tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13208</td>
<td>Improve Automatic Clover integration for multi-module maven builds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-15743</td>
<td>Ability to pass arguments to the Docker run command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12184</td>
<td>Set AccessLogFilter log level to WARN by default in OnDemand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-15396</td>
<td>Set the branches cleanup based on presence of the referenced branch at origin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Showing 10 out of 39 issues

Bamboo 5.8 Release Notes
17 March 2015

The Atlassian Bamboo team are excited to release Bamboo 5.8.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

The Bamboo 5.8 changelog is at the bottom of this page.

Bamboo 5.8.0 has this known issue

BAM-15728 - Cannot create plan branch using github repository type RESOLVED

Bamboo 5.8.1.

Use Docker in builds and deployments

We've added Docker support to Bamboo builds and deployments, so now you can create images and run containers directly from Bamboo. Just configure the Docker task in Bamboo to perform these actions:

- Build a Docker image
- Run a Docker container
- Push a Docker repository to a Docker registry

Read more about using the Docker task in Bamboo...
Improved integration with AWS

We’ve now made the public Atlassian elastic images for Bamboo available in all Amazon Web Services regions.

Ubuntu Bamboo elastic images are available in all regions, while in the US East region we also provide Amazon Linux and Windows images.

Furthermore, Elastic Bamboo has improved scaling by switching automatically between Availability Zones to start agents if there are no resources available in a particular zone.

Small improvements

Bamboo analytics

We announce that we collect Bamboo usage data automatically. The data we collect includes information about the features you use in Bamboo – see our Privacy Policy for details. You can disable analytics collection if you wish.

Support for Java 8

Bamboo now supports Java 8, the latest version of Java. See Supported platforms.

Deprecated support for Java 1.7

Support for Java 7 is deprecated and will be removed in a future version of Bamboo. See End of support announcements for Bamboo.

Deprecated support for Microsoft SQL Server 2005, 2008

Support for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 and 2008 is deprecated and will be removed in a future version of Bamboo. See End of support announcements for Bamboo.

Deprecated support for MySQL 5.1

Support for MySQL 5.1 is deprecated and will be removed in a future version of Bamboo. See End of support announcements for Bamboo.

Deprecated support for PostgreSQL 8

Support for PostgreSQL 8 is deprecated and will be removed in a future version of Bamboo. See End of support announcements for Bamboo.

Changelog

This section will contain information about the Bamboo 5.8 bugfix releases as they become available. These releases will be free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading from an earlier version of Bamboo, please read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

The issues listed below are the highlights of all those that have been resolved for the Bamboo 5.8.x releases.

19 June 2015 - Bamboo 5.8.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15801</td>
<td>On the Windows stock image the agent does not start up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13786</td>
<td>Test Coverage History drops to zero on days with no tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15718</td>
<td>Bamboo reports builds with incomplete jobs as successful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 8 issues

#### 18 March 2015 - Bamboo 5.8.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15449</td>
<td>Commits made to repository while a build is running should trigger a subsequent build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15728</td>
<td>Cannot create plan branch using github repository type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15474</td>
<td>Trigger deployment after successful deployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15175</td>
<td>Reordering builds by dragging them in the build queue does not work in OD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15747</td>
<td>bamboo.planRepository.previousRevision: bad substitution or command not found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15733</td>
<td>Cannot delete all audit logs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15761</td>
<td>Error when reordering items on the build activity page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 7 issues

#### 17 March 2015 - Bamboo 5.8.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14426</td>
<td>Bamboo incompatible with Java 1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13746</td>
<td>Bamboo to provide default stock images on all AWS regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11561</td>
<td>Auto removal of quotes from MSBuild options resulting in errors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14585</td>
<td>Shutting down Bamboo while builds are still running can break artifact copying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15148</td>
<td>Bamboo live log is not generated until the build is complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2745</td>
<td>LDAP user can't be removed from group(s), if the user doesn't exist in LDAP repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14259</td>
<td>Duplicate AMI names causes &quot;IncorrectResultSizeDataAccessException: query did not return a unique result: 2&quot; stack trace upon editing image configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15113</td>
<td>Deployment project fails to send notification when alternately deploying artifacts from different branches to the same environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15360</td>
<td>Ldap group membership not updated without a restart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15405</td>
<td>XSRF: A mutative operation was attempted on BandanaItem within a non-mutative HTTP request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11615</td>
<td>Can't enable/disable plans when audit logs is turned on and when using LDAP user repository.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BAM-14616  Windows server 2012 images
BAM-14734  Clover's 'Lines of code' chart should display NCLOC + LOC
BAM-13641  Bamboo instances upgraded from old versions still using MySQLDialect
BAM-15302  Viewing dedicated agent produces NPE
BAM-14885  "Dedicate Agent" page doesn't show existing links / cannot "undedicate" agents
BAM-15537  "Enable Repository Caching on Remote Agents" option exists for Bitbucket repos but does not work.
BAM-14918  Incorrect Job requirements message text ("This job can only be built by agents whose capabilities meet the (0) requirement below")
BAM-13208  Improve Automatic Clover integration for multi-module maven builds
BAM-15710  README in distribution: link to CAC for install bamboo on linux has moved

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

Showing 20 out of 41 issues

Bamboo 5.7 Release Notes
11 November 2014

The Atlassian Bamboo team are excited to release Bamboo 5.7.
If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo upgrade guide.
The Bamboo 5.7 changelog is at the bottom of this page.

Control storage demands of deployment artifacts

As part of our continuous improvement of the deployment and release capabilities of Bamboo, you now have much more control over the storage requirements of your deployment projects.

Global deployment expiry allows you to schedule the deletion of deployment results and release artifacts, so your Bamboo system need never run out of storage space again.

Read more about deployment expiry...

Take charge of build and release variables

We've made variables much more useful in Bamboo. Now you can pass values between stages and from a build plan to a deployment project. You can also inject values from a file, and print build variable values to file.

Even better, you can control the scope of those variables. If you give them local scope they cease to exist when the job finishes. If you give them result scope they persist and are passed into subsequent stages or related deployment releases.

Read more about variable tasks...
Manage remote Bamboo agents with Docker

Docker is a great way to manage your remote agents. You get:

- Automated management – you can script the creation and maintenance of your remote agents.
- Fast duplication and distribution of changes to remote agents.
- No requirements conflicts when running multiple remote agents on the same host.

We've published two images to the Docker Hub to make it easy for you to get started using Docker with Bamboo.

Read more about managing remote agents with Docker...

Use Bamboo with your Node.js projects

Now it's easy to use Bamboo to get continuous integration and deployment for your Node.js projects.

Bamboo 5.7 has new Node.js tasks you can use to run your Node.js scripts and applications.

There are tasks to let your build plans interact with npm, Node.js, Mocha, nodeunit and Grunt.

Read more about using Bamboo with Node.js...

Quickly find your projects and plans

We've improved searching in Bamboo. Now, Bamboo suggests search results as you type the name for build plans or deployment projects.

Use the '/' (forward slash) shortcut to shift focus to the search tool from any page in Bamboo.

Microsoft SQL Server 2012

Bamboo now supports SQL Server 2012.
Support for Java 6 is deprecated

Bamboo support for Java 6 is deprecated. See the End of support announcements for Bamboo.

Legacy Stash integration features removed in Bamboo 5.7

As previously announced, the following two features are removed in Bamboo 5.7:

- Stash repository viewer
- Stash build status notification

You should use the Stash repository type instead, which has both those features built in, and is much easier to set up.

Read more about using Stash repositories with Bamboo...

Changelog

This section will contain information about the Bamboo 5.7 bugfix releases as they become available. These releases will be free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading from an earlier version of Bamboo, please read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

The issues listed below are the highlights of all those that have been resolved for the Bamboo 5.7.x releases.

10 December 2014 - Bamboo 5.7.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12553</td>
<td>Bamboo fails to connect with special characters in the password field (particularly '&amp;')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14652</td>
<td>NPE thrown when trying to delete deployment details of a non-existing release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14845</td>
<td>Bamboo fails to connect with special characters in password field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15359</td>
<td>NullPointerException when exporting Deployments data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15427</td>
<td>OGNL Double Evaluation Vulnerability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15267</td>
<td>Plan variables in variable select are positioned after global variables, unlike it was before</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

6 issues

25 November 2014 - Bamboo 5.7.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13227</td>
<td>Tab order is wrong in login form when a CAPTCHA is activated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15211</td>
<td>LDAP authentication fails with NPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15187</td>
<td>Builds not picked up by agents when multiple builds hit the queue at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15244</td>
<td>Builds triggered from JIRA by releasing a version will not be executed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15256</td>
<td>CAPTCHA cannot be passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15166</td>
<td>Deleting a plan requirement throws a java.lang.IllegalArgumentException</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-15232</td>
<td>Bamboo LDAP error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 11 November 2014 - Bamboo 5.7.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13474</td>
<td>Deployment release artifact expiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14869</td>
<td>Branch plans with Stash repos are never expired if the branch has already been deleted in Stash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12400</td>
<td>Currently the github plugin for bamboo doesn't support large lists of repositories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11143</td>
<td>My Bamboo assumes that revision numbers are unique across all repositories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13956</td>
<td>Inbound/Outbound EC2 Security rules should not be tightly controlled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5450</td>
<td>Better support for maven-release-plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14874</td>
<td>Build variables not available in Deployments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13111</td>
<td>Elastic instances taking too long to start.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13825</td>
<td>&quot;Commits tested by&quot; lists incorrect content for Subversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14886</td>
<td>Deployment - Ability to set injected at the build time variable as a Release Version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13089</td>
<td>Wrong user listed as author under Code Changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13573</td>
<td>Dynamically defined variables not propagated to deployment environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14121</td>
<td>Make inject variable task have build plan scope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14428</td>
<td>View latest Clover information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12744</td>
<td>Errors when running multiple remote agents on one host on different users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14915</td>
<td>Job has task that uses source control but no repositories exists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14779</td>
<td>Add EC2 T2 Instance Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13060</td>
<td>Skipped test results are not being reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14952</td>
<td>Push notification from Stash does not work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12321</td>
<td>Build variables are not available to jobs in subsequent stages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Showing 20 out of 69 issues

Who are the Bamboo team?

**Product management**

Sten Pittet
The Atlassian Bamboo team are excited to release Bamboo 5.6.
If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo upgrade guide.
The Bamboo 5.6 changelog is at the bottom of this page.

Even better Stash integration

When we released Bamboo 5.5 we provided a new Stash repository type that made it much easier to link your build plan to a Stash repository.

Now, in Bamboo 5.6, we've pushed the integration with Stash much further. We now use repository events published by Stash (versions 3.1 and later) to trigger actions in Bamboo, with almost no need for configuration. You don't have to configure repository polling for new commits anymore, or set up dedicated web hooks in your Stash instance – simply create an application link between Bamboo and Stash to scale Git without suffering scaling or performance problems on either system:

**Stash tells Bamboo when to build**
- When a developer pushes to a repository the build is automatically started.

**Stash tells Bamboo when to update plan branches, to match changes in repository branches**
- When a developer pushes a new branch to a repository a branch plan is automatically created.
- When a developer deletes a branch in a repository, the branch plan is automatically deleted or disabled.

**Bamboo notifies Stash automatically about build results**
- When you now link a build plan to a Stash repository, build notifications are automatically enabled.
- Notifications are sent to all linked Stash servers.
- The legacy Stash notification type is deprecated – it is still available in Bamboo 5.6 but will be removed in Bamboo 5.7.

See Stash for more information.

Dedicated agents

With Bamboo 5.5, you could specify which agent should be used to run deployments to an environment. See Agents for deployment environments.

Now, with Bamboo 5.6, you have much more control over your agents. You can specify the activities a particular agent should perform, from the level of build projects or plans, down to particular jobs, to deployment projects and environments. And, you can assign multiple activities to an agent.

This allows you to fine-tune your build performance requirements, and to have greater control over the costs associated with agent resources, for example elastic agents. You can also specify that a particular job must run on a specific agent – for example, where the agent is configured for code signing, or has a particular license that must be available.

See Dedicating an agent.

Clone existing deployment projects

With Bamboo 5.6 you can now clone an existing deployment project. The new, cloned project:

- will use the same plan, branch and artifacts as the original project
- will contain copies of all the original environments and their settings
- will use a copy of the version naming scheme, starting at the same number as the cloned project.

See Creating and configuring a deployment project.

Small improvements

Improved visibility for deployments

Deployments now appear in the activity streams for agents and builds.

Build queue improvements

We’ve changed the implementation for Bamboo build queues. For those running Bamboo at large scale, we expect you’ll find there is greater stability and better performance of your build queue. There should be no other visible change.
**Project name is now editable**

You can now edit the name of a Bamboo project. When you do, all plans in the project are correctly updated with the new name.

Simply go to the project and choose Edit project name from the 'Actions' (...) menu:

**The existing Stash notifications and web repository type are deprecated**

Stash notifications and the existing web repository type are deprecated in Bamboo 5.6, and will be removed in Bamboo 5.7. Use the new Stash integration (using an application link), described above, to get this functionality from Bamboo 5.7 onwards.

**Change log**

This section will contain information about the Bamboo 5.6 minor releases as they become available. These releases will be free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading from an earlier version of Bamboo, please read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

The issues listed below are the highlights of all those that have been resolved for the Bamboo 5.6.x releases.

### 11 September 2014 - Bamboo 5.6.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14195</td>
<td>Unable to create new release off deployment plan branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14958</td>
<td>Cannot terminate an instance in Bamboo Cloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14966</td>
<td>Play! applications fail to start under Bamboo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14096</td>
<td>Icon doesn't display properly in IE11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14777</td>
<td>Clover tab with an HTML report generated by Clover 4 shall have a vertical scroll bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14975</td>
<td>Update Clover plugin to version 4.0.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

6 issues

### 19 August 2014 - Bamboo 5.6.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14848</td>
<td>Cannot install Bamboo 5.6.0 using external database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14622</td>
<td>Remote Agent fails to start due to Nant plugin (FreeBSD, AIX, ao)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14428</td>
<td>View latest Clover information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14167</td>
<td>Git checkout using SSH against OpenSSH_6.4p1-r1 breaks on Unsupported command: SSH_MSG_KEXINIT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14795</td>
<td>Disable automatic branch detection for Perforce not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14896</td>
<td>Report is not correctly aggregated when using JMeter Aggregator plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14801</td>
<td>ServiceProxyDestroyedException in TaskConfigurator and RuntimeTaskDataProvider after OSGi plugin disable/enable cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14854</td>
<td>Elastic agents not releasing license counts despite instance going down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14252</td>
<td>Restricted Admin Checkbox shows as checked when its not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14811</td>
<td>XSS when adding Stash Linked Repositories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11906</td>
<td>Configure Permissions Page mentions restricted admin when not restricted admin option present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14821</td>
<td>Combobox too narrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14861</td>
<td>Remote agent startup failed while there is an unassigned deployment queued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14733</td>
<td>'Run customised' should not allow to set 'Revision' on plan without repository</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14871</td>
<td>Update Clover plugin to version 4.0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

15 issues

29 July 2014 - Bamboo 5.6.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13473</td>
<td>Clone deployment projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-3491</td>
<td>Limit an Agent to given Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11824</td>
<td>Pass the build-specific variables automatically into environment variables (like plan/global variables do)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11459</td>
<td>Stash should be able to trigger builds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13588</td>
<td>Deployment projects don't start EC2 instances automatically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13631</td>
<td>Agents not capable of running deployment tasks still show as available agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14116</td>
<td>Deployment stuck and can not be stopped when the agent is terminated within the deployment process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14117</td>
<td>Pass the deployment variables automatically into environment variables (like build/plan/global variables do)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14218</td>
<td>File Scripts do not expose Build variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13876</td>
<td>NPE when Bamboo plugin integrated with Stash using OAuth or Trusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-649</td>
<td>Search everything</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13730</td>
<td>Variable values are not getting substituted for deployments when triggered from JIRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14659</td>
<td>MSBuild task keep failing with error &quot;MSBUILD : error MSB1008: Only one project can be specified.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14560</td>
<td>Stash notification plugin does not send the merge commit hash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13915</td>
<td>Clone deployment projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-7850</td>
<td>Truncate the test case result name to fit it into TEST_CASE_NAME column of TEST_CASE table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14711</td>
<td>Exclude changset feature missing from repo advanced options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14704</td>
<td>Wrong increment in versioning if a release is being created from build using &quot;Create release&quot; button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13731</td>
<td>Deployment project can run even if the Bamboo server is Paused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11756</td>
<td>Queued builds not showing in the build queue, not being picked up by agents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Who are the Bamboo team?

Product management
Sten Pittet

Marketing
Sarah Goff-Dupont
Vivien Leong

Development
Paul Kelcey
Brydie McCoy
Krystian Brazulewicz
Marcin Gardias
Marcin Ole
Marek Went
Przemek Bruski
Pawel Skierczynski

UI Development
Matthias Schreck
Mitja Kramberger

Documentation
Paul Watson

Bamboo 5.5 Release Notes

28th April 2014
The Atlassian Bamboo team are pleased to announce the release of Bamboo 5.5. Bamboo 5.5 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Improved Stash integration

We've implemented a new Stash repository type that makes it much simpler to link your build plan to a Stash repository. Just set up an application link to your Stash server and you'll be able to pick from any repository.
when creating or configuring a build plan.

Integrating Bamboo with Stash still offers all of the benefits that we've provided in previous releases: In Bamboo, you can view all of the commits that went into a build's development, while in Stash you can see all of the latest build statuses associated with a commit when viewing any commit or pull request, as well as the overall status of build results.

Learn more...

Shared repositories have been renamed Linked repositories

When you link to a repository while creating a plan, the repository configuration is no longer stored against the plan configuration.

Source repositories linked during plan creation are now available globally to all plans and jobs configured on the Bamboo server. This will save you from having to reconfigure source repositories in multiple places if these ever change — any changes to a linked repository are applied to every plan or job that uses that repository.

You can control who has access to the linked repository during the plan creation process.

---

**Important changes to Linked Repositories that affect usage and permissions**

Linked Repositories are now the preferred way to define and share repository configuration between plans in Bamboo. As a result, we've made two changes that you should be aware of:

- When users create plans, they are only given the option to create Linked Repositories.
- Users will need the Create Plan global permission in order to create Linked Repositories.

In the long term, Atlassian plans to deprecate the repository configuration defined against the plan. These configurations can be converted to Linked repositories by clicking Convert to linked repository in each plan's repository configuration page.

Learn more...

Stash Legacy web repository deprecated

We will deprecate the Stash (Legacy) web repository type in favour of the new Stash repository type. This will fully come into effect in Bamboo 5.6. Use of the new Stash repository type will automatically provide the functionality of the Stash web repository.

Bamboo administration menu layout

The Bamboo administration menu layout has changed, providing a more logical structure that makes it easier to navigate administration topics and functions.

In Bamboo, click the 'cog' icon in the header to view the improved layout administration menu.
## Improvements and new features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11409</td>
<td>Stash repository support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13352</td>
<td>Support for Subversion 1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13178</td>
<td>support relative paths in git submodule paths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13462</td>
<td>Version is always incremented with &quot;After successful Plan&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13789</td>
<td>&quot;Last number in version&quot; checkbox in &quot;Release versioning&quot; didn't work correctly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13674</td>
<td>Version of deployment on different environment should be retained if they are from the same build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12804</td>
<td>Bamboo branch plan keys are reused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14158</td>
<td>When old branches are deleted, new branches get connected to their releases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12112</td>
<td>Exclude merged committers from branch notifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14146</td>
<td>mysterious 'string index out of bounds' exception during git merge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13864</td>
<td>Code change information missing after plan is 'moved'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13650</td>
<td>The ability to create the same release in all environments with each deployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11883</td>
<td>Please add the current plan key as a variable named planKey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14354</td>
<td>When counting instances not controlled by server, Bamboo should ignore unrelated instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13566</td>
<td>Some variables didn't work like they were documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13564</td>
<td>Remove the ${buildKey} from Clover plugin URLs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14334</td>
<td>ChainResultsSummaryImpl cannot be cast to BuildResultsSummary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14618</td>
<td>Deployment project's versioning is showing and creating inconsistent results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14397</td>
<td>Slow Bamboo page loading due to detection on every page if user has permission to any plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14361</td>
<td>BambooSalUserManager fails to provide user profile if username contains whitespace</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

Showing 20 out of 65 issues

### Who are the Bamboo team?

**Product management**

James Dumay  
Sten Pittet

**Marketing and evangelism**

Sarah Goff-Dupont  
Vivien Leong

**Development**

Paul Kelcey
Bamboo 5.4 Release Notes

11th February 2014

The Atlassian Bamboo team are pleased to announce the release of Bamboo 5.4. Bamboo 5.4 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

The Bamboo 5.4 changelog is at the bottom of this page.

Bamboo administration

Access to the Bamboo Administration screens has changed. You can now access the administration screen by:

Click the icon in the Bamboo header and choose Overview.

Reliability and stability

Fifteen key issues have been targeted and resolved to offer improved reliability and stability in Bamboo 5.4.

Deployment workflow

Bamboo 5.4 now features a simplified workflow for creating deployment projects. By merging the deployment and release processes into one screen, it is now a simple task to select a release for deployment, while type-ahead controls allow you to quickly find the release you’re after.

Roll-back and selection of an existing release are also now available from the environment screen.

Bamboo 5.4 also provides complete and up to date information about the status, release differences, JIRA issues and commit history through the new deployment sidebar.

Deployment dashboard
Quickly identify the environment, release version, status and completion stamp of your deployment projects using Bamboo 5.4’s enhanced Deployments dashboard.

End of support announcement

The Bamboo team would also like to announce the forthcoming end of support for Apache Tomcat 5.5 and Apache Tomcat 6.

We would also like to confirm the immediate end of support for Internet Explorer 8, as announced in Bamboo 5.3.

Please see the End of support announcements for Bamboo page for further information.

Change log

This section will contain information about the Bamboo 5.4 minor releases as they become available. These releases will be free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading from an earlier version of Bamboo, please read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

The issues listed below are the highlights of all those that have been resolved for the Bamboo 5.4.x releases.

4 March 2014 - Bamboo 5.4.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13566</td>
<td>Some variables didn’t work like they were documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13564</td>
<td>Remove the $buildKey from Clover plugin URLs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14334</td>
<td>ChainResultsSummaryImpl cannot be cast to BuildResultsSummary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14336</td>
<td>Unable to select shared artifact when Deployment is linked to branch of the plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14317</td>
<td>Deleting Shared repository cache will throw an exception if XSRF protection is enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14329</td>
<td>Deleting a stage causes 500 errors on any previous results that ran that stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14326</td>
<td>Static temporary file specification for the hg plugin causes builds to hang on checkouts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 issues

13 February 2014 - Bamboo 5.4.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14275</td>
<td>Unable to download artifacts: missing runtime context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14023</td>
<td>Support new C3 and I2 instance types in Elastic Bamboo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 issues

11 February 2014 - Bamboo 5.4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13806</td>
<td>Passwords from variables are visible in plaintext in release versioning preview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14050</td>
<td>Use a password input field for variable definitions that contain 'password' in their names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13802</td>
<td>Ubuntu: EBS x86_64 (linux) (stock image) does not start - Agent stuck on pending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13843</td>
<td>Custom build functionality is broken in Bamboo 5.x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14176</td>
<td>Manually triggered change detections should force ref cache refresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14058</td>
<td>Support Internet Explorer 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13906</td>
<td>Error in log file after plan is rebuilt with missing artifacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14169</td>
<td>Plan level logs are never expired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14081</td>
<td>createInitialVolume.sh and generateSnapshot.sh does not respect Elastic Bamboo AWS region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13829</td>
<td>S3ArtifactHandler unable to move artifacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-10456</td>
<td>UserManager.getRemoteUsername() returns null (in some context) despite being authenticated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14286</td>
<td>Adding a comment results in 500 error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14253</td>
<td>REST DefaultSessionManager uses weak random</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14234</td>
<td>Plugins are still not properly installed on Bamboo agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14226</td>
<td>NoClassDefFoundError caused by Atlassian Streams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14183</td>
<td>Expanding tiles on wallboard does not work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14245</td>
<td>Bamboos JIRA bundled plugin needs to be added to agent-bootstrap-blacklist.txt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14181</td>
<td>XSS in version name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14263</td>
<td>NPE in deployment details after deleting previously included plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-14170</td>
<td>Broken Build Tracking is incompatible with SQL Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

Showing 20 out of 23 issues

Who are the Bamboo team?

**Product management**
- James Dumay
- Sten Pittet

**Marketing and evangelism**
- Sarah Goff-Dupont
- Vivien Leong

**Development**
- Paul Kelcey
- Brydie McCoy
- Krystian Brazulewicz

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Marcin Gardias  
Marek Went  
Przemek Bruski  
Pawel Skierczynski  
UI Development  
Matthias Schreck  
Mitja Kramberger  

Documentation

Nathan Pye  
Paul Watson  

**Bamboo 5.3 Release Notes**

11th December 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team are pleased to announce the release of **Bamboo 5.3**. Bamboo 5.3 is of course free to all customers with **active Bamboo software maintenance**. If you are upgrading, please read the **Bamboo 5.3 Upgrade Guide**.

---

**XSRF protection**

Bamboo 5.3 includes features that protect you against **XSRF attacks**.

These features are potentially disruptive and we recommend that you read the **Bamboo 5.3 Upgrade Guide** for more information.

---

**End of support announcements**

The Bamboo team would also like to announce the forthcoming end of support for Internet Explorer 8 and the Maven artifact sharing plugin.

Please see the **End of support announcements for Bamboo** page for further information.

---

**Improvements and new features**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>T Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due Created</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12813</td>
<td>Hanging sshd connections on remote server</td>
<td>Feb 13, 2013</td>
<td>Apr 16, 2014</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Robert</td>
<td>Erica</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13987</td>
<td>Bamboo cannot connect to other Atlassian applications on non-default HTTPS port</td>
<td>Nov 08, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 16, 2014</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Thiago Bomfill [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13775</td>
<td>Dot NET plugin should autodetect Visual Studio 2012 capability</td>
<td>Sep 17, 2013</td>
<td>Jan 24, 2014</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-10769</td>
<td>Build agents don't pick up changes to tasks after updating the plugin in Bamboo</td>
<td>Feb 01, 2012</td>
<td>Nov 18, 2013</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Stefan Saasen</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Bamboo Team Documentation

**Who are the Bamboo team?**

**Product management**

Mark Chaimungkalanont  
Paul Kelcey  
James Dumay  

### BAM-11894 Document Author management feature
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-13941 Successful test results are not reloaded after rebuild is finished
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-13939 Memory leak in smack 3.3.0
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-13925 If all Jobs in Plan are disabled but Plan is not, Bamboo will increase build number without starting any builds.
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-13897 Git password showed as clear text when failing authentication
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-14166 Clicking 'run customised build' gives freemarker error in the logs
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-14061 On manual deployment screen release details section shows error when different branch than current is selected
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-14075 Support PostgreSQL 9.3
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-14003 Jenkins plugin incompatible with latest Git plugin
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-13998 Document the shared credentials feature
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-13972 Restarting build doesn't work if there exists release created from this build
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-13725 missing struts dependencies in 5.1 SDK. 5.0 & 4.0 OK
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-13717 Admin menu goes behind action buttons
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-13745 Add support for using EBS-optimised volumes
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

### BAM-13560 Change bundled crowd.properties session.validationinterval to 2 to prevent poor performance
- **Resolved**
- **Fixed**

---

**Authenticate** to retrieve your issues

**Showing 20 out of 25 issues**

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Created By</th>
<th>Last Updated</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11894</td>
<td>Document Author management feature</td>
<td>Nathan Pye</td>
<td>Nov 04, 2013</td>
<td>James Dumay</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13941</td>
<td>Successful test results are not reloaded after rebuild is finished</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Oct 31, 2013</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13939</td>
<td>Memory leak in smack 3.3.0</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Nov 13, 2013</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13925</td>
<td>If all Jobs in Plan are disabled but Plan is not, Bamboo will increase build number without starting any builds.</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Oct 31, 2013</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13897</td>
<td>Git password showed as clear text when failing authentication</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Dec 19, 2013</td>
<td>Cintia Del Rio Calvo</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14166</td>
<td>Clicking 'run customised build' gives freemarker error in the logs</td>
<td>Marek Went</td>
<td>Jan 06, 2014</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14061</td>
<td>On manual deployment screen release details section shows error when different branch than current is selected</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Nov 27, 2013</td>
<td>James Dumay</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14075</td>
<td>Support PostgreSQL 9.3</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Jan 24, 2014</td>
<td>Rian Josua</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14003</td>
<td>Jenkins plugin incompatible with latest Git plugin</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Nov 15, 2013</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13998</td>
<td>Document the shared credentials feature</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Nov 14, 2013</td>
<td>Nathan Pye</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13972</td>
<td>Restarting build doesn't work if there exists release created from this build</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Nov 25, 2013</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13725</td>
<td>missing struts dependencies in 5.1 SDK. 5.0 &amp; 4.0 OK</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Nov 18, 2013</td>
<td>Matt Gleeson</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13717</td>
<td>Admin menu goes behind action buttons</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Oct 22, 2013</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13745</td>
<td>Add support for using EBS-optimised volumes</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Nov 15, 2013</td>
<td>Nick Mason</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13560</td>
<td>Change bundled crowd.properties session.validationinterval to 2 to prevent poor performance</td>
<td>Pawel Skierczynski</td>
<td>Nov 21, 2013</td>
<td>Diego Berrueta Munoz</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 5.3 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 5.3 release, see the Bamboo 5.3 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 5.x specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

On this page:

- Upgrade notes from Bamboo 5.2 to 5.3
- Upgrade notes from Bamboo 5.x to 5.3
- Upgrade notes from Bamboo from 4.1.x and later to 5.3
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1
- Developing for Bamboo 5.3
- Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

### Upgrade path

The rough upgrade path for Bamboo is: "older versions > 2.0.6 > 2.6.3 > 2.7.4 > 5.3 (the latest version)."

Note that there is no requirement to downgrade before upgrading.

Upgrade notes from Bamboo 5.2 to 5.3

Bamboo 5.3 includes features that protect you against XSRF attacks.

These features are potentially disruptive, but we encourage you to enable them early so that you can test compatibility of your scripts and plugins.

See Configuring XSRF protection to learn how to manage your XSRF attack protection.
For security reasons, Atlassian recommends enabling XSRF protection after upgrade. Disable it only if you find out that it prevents your workflows from working. If that happens, you will be able to disable XSRF protection without any consequences.

Is my Bamboo server already protected against XSRF attacks?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customers upgrading...</th>
<th>XSRF protection enabled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>an existing installation of Bamboo 5.2 and below to Bamboo 5.3 and above</td>
<td>✗ Customers will need to enable XSRF protection using the instructions on this page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a new installation of Bamboo 5.3 and above</td>
<td>✓ XSRF protection enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo OnDemand (Bamboo 5.3 and above)</td>
<td>✓ XSRF protection enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upgrade notes from Bamboo 5.x to 5.3

Tomcat now replaces Jetty as the standalone app server since Bamboo version 5.1.0. This means that the way Bamboo is started, stopped and upgraded has changed. Also, the custom configurations done in the `<Bamboo installation directory>/conf/wrapper.conf` should be transferred to `<Bamboo installation directory>/bin/setenv.sh` file (or `<Bamboo installation directory>/bin/setenv.bat` for Windows instances) as there is no wrapper.conf file in Bamboo server since version 5.1.0 (the wrapper still exists for the remote agents). For more information about how to configure some of the parameters that were set using the wrapper, please refer to - Configuring Bamboo on start-up.

Please follow the below listed steps when upgrading to Bamboo from version 5.x to 5.3 (in addition to migrating the custom changes from the wrapper to setenv.sh).

Linux

1. Export and back up your existing Bamboo data, as described in Step 1 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
2. Delete your old BAMBOO_INSTALL directory to remove any legacy files
3. Install Bamboo 5.3 as described in Step 2 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
4. Point the new installation to the old 'Bamboo Home' by changing the path at file `<Bamboo installation directory>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes/bamboo-init.properties`
5. Configure your new Bamboo 5.3 instance as described in Step 3 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
6. Start Bamboo, re-indexing as required.

Mac

1. Export and back up your existing Bamboo data, as described in Step 1 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
2. Install Bamboo 5.3 using the Mac installer. The Mac installer will remove the previous version of Bamboo.
3. Configure your new Bamboo 5.3 instance as described in Step 3 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
4. Start Bamboo, re-indexing as required.

Windows

1. Export and back up your existing Bamboo data, as described in Step 1 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
2. If you have Bamboo running as a windows service, you should uninstall this service, using the UninstallService.bat executable that came with your existing Bamboo instance
3. Install Bamboo 5.3 using the Windows .EXE installer. The Windows installer will remove the previous version of Bamboo.
4. Configure Windows to run as a service, using the service.bat executable
5. Configure your new Bamboo 5.3 instance as described in Step 3 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
6. Start Bamboo, re-indexing as required.

Starting and stopping Bamboo

Linux and Mac

Starting and Stopping Bamboo on Windows and Mac has changed.
From within the Bamboo 5.3 installation directory:

**Starting**

```
./bin/start-bamboo.sh
```

**Stopping**

```
./bin/stop-bamboo.sh
```

**WAR distribution is no longer distributed**

Since Tomcat is now shipped in the standalone and Tomcat being the only application server we officially support, the EAR/WAR edition of Bamboo is no longer distributed via www.atlassian.com.

If you wish to get the war file, you can do so by downloading it at this url (replacing $VERSION with the version you wish to download):

https://maven.atlassian.com/content/repositories/atlassian-public/com/atlassian/bamboo/atlassian-bamboo-web-app/$VERSION/atlassian-bamboo-web-app-$VERSION.war

Upgrade notes from Bamboo from 4.1.x and later to 5.3

To upgrade to Bamboo 5.3 follow the instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We strongly recommend that you back up your Bamboo instance and database before upgrading, as described in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**'buildnumber.txt' generation has been removed and replaced by an optional plugin**

The 'buildnumber.txt' file is no longer automatically generated in the working directory. If you rely on this functionality, then you must install the the Build Number Stamper plugin from the Atlassian Marketplace.

**No agent upgrade required**

In Bamboo 3.2, agents were changed so that no upgrade of agents are required. When Bamboo is upgraded, agents will automatically restart and update their executables from the server.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

**Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 4.0**

- Bamboo's deprecated Remote API has been removed. If you are using this API, migrate to the Bamboo REST API.
- There are no major schema upgrade tasks that may cause the Bamboo upgrade from 3.4 to 4.0 to take an extended amount of time.
- If you are using Elastic Bamboo, we've upgraded JDK6, Grails 1.2, Grails 1.3 and Maven 3 to the latest minor releases on the stock images. Additionally, we've added Grails 2.0 to the image. See here for a complete list of elastic image contents.

**Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 3.2**

- If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2.
• If you've been using Amazon EC2 images with you custom EBS, see Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux.

• If you've customised Amazon EC2 images to work with Bamboo, see Creating a custom elastic image.

Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.7.4

• You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 4.3. If you are using a version of Bamboo earlier than 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to 2.6.3 before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.

• You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.

• If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.

• If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6.3 (and then 2.7.4). Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Developing for Bamboo 5.3

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Bamboo API Changes by Version guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for earlier versions of Bamboo.

Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

• Check for known issues. Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

• Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade? Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

• If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Bamboo 5.2 Release Notes

15th October 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team are pleased to announce the release of Bamboo 5.2. Bamboo 5.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 5.2 Upgrade Guide.

This release brings support for deployments from feature branches.

Try it for FREE ➪

End of support announcements

The Bamboo team would also like to announce the forthcoming end of support for Internet Explorer 8 and the Maven artifact sharing plugin.

Please see the End of support announcements for Bamboo page for further information.
## Improvements and new features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
<th>Assigned</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13672</td>
<td>not something we can merge error when using branch updater merging strategy with repository caching enabled</td>
<td>Aug 27, 2013</td>
<td>Feb 11, 2014</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sultan Mayayaki</td>
<td>[Aflassian]</td>
<td>↑ RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13699</td>
<td>OnDemand Bamboo should respect the X-FORWARDED-FOR http header when checking the whitelist</td>
<td>Aug 30, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 02, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Marcus Bertrand</td>
<td>[Aflassian]</td>
<td>☹️ RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13096</td>
<td>Add the possibility to adjust branch detection interval from the administration</td>
<td>Apr 11, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 20, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Isaac Shabtay</td>
<td></td>
<td>↓ RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13949</td>
<td>Password visible</td>
<td>Oct 29, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 30, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>adam cox</td>
<td></td>
<td>↓ RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13832</td>
<td>CATALINA_TMPDIR path with spaces causes tasks run as powershell to fail</td>
<td>Sep 30, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 25, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sultan Mayayaki</td>
<td>[Aflassian]</td>
<td>↓ RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13788</td>
<td>Expose the release name as a variable in deployments</td>
<td>Sep 20, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 28, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sultan Mayayaki</td>
<td>[Aflassian]</td>
<td>↓ RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13715</td>
<td>ARTIFACT table doesn't get cleaned when a plan is moved to a different project</td>
<td>Sep 04, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 24, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Armen Khachatryan</td>
<td>[Aflassian]</td>
<td>↑ RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13587</td>
<td>Source repository aliases not showing correctly</td>
<td>Aug 08, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 13, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sepideh Setayeshfar</td>
<td>[Aflassian]</td>
<td>↓ RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13621</td>
<td>TemplateException in ViewChainResult.getAgent(long)</td>
<td>Aug 15, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 16, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Martin Meinhold</td>
<td></td>
<td>↓ RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

---

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Who are the Bamboo team?

Product management
Mark Chaimungkalanont
James Dumay

Agile evangelism
Sarah Goff-Dupont

Development
Brydie McCoy
David Hernandez
Piotr Stefaniak
Krystian Brazulewicz
Marcin Gardias
Marek Went
Przemek Bruski
UI Development
Matthias Schreck
Jason Berry

Documentation
Nathan Pye
Paul Watson

Bamboo 5.2.1 Release Notes

15th November 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team are proud to announce the release of Bamboo 5.2.1.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 5.2.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 5.2 Upgrade Guide.
15th October 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team are pleased to announce the release of Bamboo 5.2. Bamboo 5.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 5.2 Upgrade Guide.

This release brings support for deployments from feature branches.

End of support announcements

The Bamboo team would also like to announce the forthcoming end of support for Internet Explorer 8 and the Maven artifact sharing plugin.

Please see the End of support announcements for Bamboo page for further information.

Improvements and new features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13325</td>
<td>Add Nant as a type of deploy task</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jun 18,</td>
<td>Nov 22,</td>
<td>James</td>
<td>Matthew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Updated</td>
<td>Assignee</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13672</td>
<td>not something we can merge error when using branch updater merging strategy with repository caching enabled</td>
<td>Aug 27, 2013</td>
<td>Feb 11, 2014</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13877</td>
<td>Include run as Service tutorial in Bamboo Linux Installation Documentation</td>
<td>Oct 10, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 23, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13699</td>
<td>OnDemand Bamboo should respect the X-FORWARDED-FOR http header when checking the whitelist</td>
<td>Aug 30, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 02, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13096</td>
<td>Add the possibility to adjust branch detection interval from the administration</td>
<td>Apr 11, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 20, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13832</td>
<td>CATALINA_TMPDIR path with spaces causes tasks run as powershell to fail</td>
<td>Sep 30, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 25, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13788</td>
<td>Expose the release name as a variable in deployments</td>
<td>Sep 20, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 28, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13715</td>
<td>ARTIFACT table doesn't get cleaned when a plan is moved to a different project</td>
<td>Sep 04, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 24, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13587</td>
<td>Source repository aliases not showing correctly</td>
<td>Aug 08, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 13, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13621</td>
<td>TemplateException in ViewChainResult.getAgent(long)</td>
<td>Aug 15, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 16, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13894</td>
<td>Access Denied error when stopping a deployment</td>
<td>Oct 16, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 16, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11894</td>
<td>Document Author management feature</td>
<td>Jul 18, 2012</td>
<td>Nov 04, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12138</td>
<td>Large instance recommendations</td>
<td>Sep 07, 2012</td>
<td>Oct 29, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

Showing 20 out of 46 issues

Who are the Bamboo team?
Product management
Mark Chaimungkalonont
James Dumay

Agile evangelism
Sarah Goff-Dupont

Development
Brydie McCoy
David Hernandez
Piotr Stefaniak
Krystian Brazulewicz
Marcin Gardias
Marek Went
Przemek Bruski

UI Development
Matthias Schreck
Jason Berry

Documentation
Nathan Pye
Paul Watson

Bamboo 5.2.2 Release Notes

20th November 2013
The Atlassian Bamboo team are proud to announce the release of Bamboo 5.2.2.
We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.
Bamboo 5.2.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.
If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 5.2 Upgrade Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>T Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13891</td>
<td>Bamboo throws &quot;Failed to create EC2 security group&quot; when it tries to start EC2 instance</td>
<td>Oct 16, 2013</td>
<td>Dec 07, 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Muhammad Fahd [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-14062</td>
<td>Shared Credentials: Error when you deleted shared credentials</td>
<td>Nov 27, 2013</td>
<td>Jan 17, 2014</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sultan Maiyaki [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13994</td>
<td>Files cannot be uploaded to the</td>
<td>Nov 08,</td>
<td>Nov 22,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Ivan</td>
<td>¬</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bamboo 5.2 Release Notes

15th October 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team are pleased to announce the release of Bamboo 5.2. Bamboo 5.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 5.2 Upgrade Guide.

This release brings support for deployments from feature branches.

Try it for FREE ➔

End of support announcements

The Bamboo team would also like to announce the forthcoming end of support for Internet Explorer 8 and the Maven artifact sharing plugin.

Please see the End of support announcements for Bamboo page for further information.

Improvements and new features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13672</td>
<td>not something we can merge error when using branch updater merging strategy with repository caching enabled</td>
<td>Aug 27, 2013</td>
<td>Feb 11, 2014</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sultan Maiyaki</td>
<td>[Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13699</td>
<td>OnDemand Bamboo should respect the X-FORWARDED-FOR http header when checking the whitelist</td>
<td>Aug 30, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 02, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Marcus Bertrand</td>
<td>[Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13096</td>
<td>Add the possibility to adjust branch detection interval from the administration</td>
<td>Apr 11, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 20, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Isaac Shabtay</td>
<td>[Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Who are the Bamboo team?

**Product management**
Mark Chaimungkalanont
James Dumay

**Agile evangelism**
Sarah Goff-Dupont

**Development**
Brydie McCoy
David Hernandez
Bamboo 5.2 Upgrade Guide

The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 5.2 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 5.2 release, see the Bamboo 5.2 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 5.x specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

On this page:

- Upgrade notes from Bamboo 5.x to 5.2
- Upgrade notes from Bamboo from 4.1.x and later to 5.2
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1
- Developing for Bamboo 5.2
- Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

Upgrade path

The rough upgrade path for Bamboo is: "older versions -> 2.0.6 -> 2.6.3 -> 2.7.4 -> 5.2 (the latest version).

Note that there is no requirement to downgrade before upgrading.

Upgrade notes from Bamboo 5.x to 5.2

Tomcat now replaces Jetty as the standalone app server since Bamboo version 5.1.0. This means that the way Bamboo is started, stopped and upgraded has changed. Also, the custom configurations done in the <Bamboo installation directory>/conf/wrapper.conf should be transferred to <Bamboo installation directory>/bin/setenv.sh file (or <Bamboo installation directory>/bin/setenv.bat for Windows instances) as there is no wrapper.conf file in Bamboo server since version 5.1.0 (the wrapper still exists for the remote agents). For more information about how to configure some of the parameters that were set using the wrapper, please refer to - Configuring Bamboo on start-up.

Please follow the below listed steps when upgrading to Bamboo from version 5.x to 5.2 (in addition to migrating the custom changes from the wrapper to setenv.sh).

Linux

1. Export and back up your existing Bamboo data, as described in Step 1 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
2. Delete your old BAMBOO_INSTALL directory to remove any legacy files
3. Install Bamboo 5.2, as described in Step 2 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
4. Point the new installation to the old 'Bamboo Home' by changing the path at file <Bamboo installation directory>/bin/setenv.sh
installation directory>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes/bamboo-init.properties
5. Configure your new Bamboo 5.2 instance as described in Step 3 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
6. Start Bamboo, re-indexing as required.

Mac
1. Export and back up your existing Bamboo data, as described in Step 1 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
2. Install Bamboo 5.2, using the Mac installer. The Mac installer will remove the previous version of Bamboo.
3. Configure your new Bamboo 5.2 instance as described in Step 3 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
4. Start Bamboo, re-indexing as required.

Windows
1. Export and back up your existing Bamboo data, as described in Step 1 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
2. If you have Bamboo running as a windows service, you should uninstall this service, using the Uninstall Service.bat executable that came with your existing Bamboo instance
3. Install Bamboo 5.2, using the Windows .EXE installer. The Windows installer will remove the previous version of Bamboo.
4. Configure Windows to run as a service, using the service.bat executable
5. Configure your new Bamboo 5.2 instance as described in Step 3 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
6. Start Bamboo, re-indexing as required.

Starting and stopping Bamboo

Linux and Mac
Starting and Stopping Bamboo on Windows and Mac has changed.

From within the Bamboo 5.2 installation directory:

Starting

./bin/start-bamboo.sh

Stopping

./bin/stop-bamboo.sh

WAR distribution is no longer distributed
Since Tomcat is now shipped in the standalone and Tomcat being the only application server we officially support, the EAR/WAR edition of Bamboo is no longer distributed via www.atlassian.com.

If you wish to get the war file, you can do so by downloading it at this url (replacing $VERSION with the version you wish to download):

https://maven.atlassian.com/content/repositories/atlassian-public/com/atlassian/bamboo/atlassian-bamboo-web-app/$VERSION/atlassian-bamboo-web-app-$VERSION.war

Upgrade notes from Bamboo from 4.1.x and later to 5.2
To upgrade to Bamboo 5.2, follow the instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.
We strongly recommend that you back up your Bamboo instance and database before upgrading, as described in the Bamboo upgrade guide.
'buildnumber.txt' generation has been removed and replaced by an optional plugin

The 'buildnumber.txt' file is no no longer automatically generated in the working directory. If you rely on this functionality, then you must install the the Build Number Stamper plugin from the Atlassian Marketplace.

No agent upgrade required

In Bamboo 3.2, agents were changed so that no upgrade of agents are required. When Bamboo is upgraded, agents will automatically restart and update their executables from the server.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 4.0

- Bamboo's deprecated Remote API has been removed. If you are using this API, migrate to the Bamboo REST API.
- There are no major schema upgrade tasks that may cause the Bamboo upgrade from 3.4 to 4.0 to take an extended amount of time.
- If you are using Elastic Bamboo, we've upgraded JDK6, Grails 1.2, Grails 1.3 and Maven 3 to the latest minor releases on the stock images. Additionally, we've added Grails 2.0 to the image. See here for a complete list of elastic image contents.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 3.2

- If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2.
- If you've been using Amazon EC2 images with you custom EBS, see Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux.
- If you've customised Amazon EC2 images to work with Bamboo, see Creating a custom elastic image.

Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.7.4

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 4.3. If you are using a version of Bamboo earlier than 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to 2.6.3 before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.
- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.
- If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6.3 ( and then 2.7.4). Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Developing for Bamboo 5.2

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Bamboo API Changes by Version guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for earlier versions of Bamboo.

Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- Check for known issues. Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.
• Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade? Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

• If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Bamboo 5.1 Release Notes

28th August 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team are pleased to announce the release of Bamboo 5.1. Bamboo 5.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 5.1 Upgrade Guide.

JIRA Bamboo integration

Please see this page for more information on the JIRA Bamboo plugin.

Improvements and new features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13467</td>
<td>Application navigator links missing in Bamboo 5</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Steven Hadfield</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 16, 2013</td>
<td>Aug 14, 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-1985</td>
<td>Maven2 builder should add --batch-mode to command line</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Asgeir Storesund Nilsen</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 04, 2007</td>
<td>Aug 05, 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13558</td>
<td>Deployment variable not available</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Felipe Kraemer</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 05, 2013</td>
<td>Aug 06, 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13494</td>
<td>Bamboo live log is not generated until the build is complete</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sepideh Setayeshfar [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 19, 2013</td>
<td>Mar 03, 2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13549</td>
<td>Custom plan variables do not seem to resolve to their values</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sean O’Connor</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 01, 2013</td>
<td>Aug 21, 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
consistently when generating a release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Fixed</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13519</td>
<td>Access denied for plan admin on the permission tab</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 25, 2013</td>
<td>Jul 31, 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13526</td>
<td>500 Exception when using the dashboard filter</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 26, 2013</td>
<td>Aug 10, 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13583</td>
<td>Plan variables in release versioning does not work when deployment triggered by a scheduled build</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 08, 2013</td>
<td>Aug 14, 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13327</td>
<td>Inline script body raw input is not allowed any more in 5.0-rc1</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 18, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 22, 2013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

Showing 20 out of 49 issues

Who are the Bamboo team?

Product management
- Mark Chaimungkalanont
- James Dumay

Agile evangelism
- Sarah Goff-Dupont

Development
- Brydie McCoy
- David Hernandez
- Piotr Stefaniak
- Krystian Brazulewicz
- Marcin Gardias
- Marek Went
- Przemek Bruski

UI Development
- Matthias Schreck
- Jason Berry

Documentation
- Nathan Pye
Paul Watson

Bamboo 5.1.1 Release Notes

13th September 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team are proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 5.1.1**.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 5.1.1 is of course free to all customers with **active Bamboo software maintenance**.

If you are upgrading, please read the **Bamboo 5.1 Upgrade Guide**.

---

### Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>T Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13584</td>
<td>Artifact download task can not download shared artifacts from a specific branch</td>
<td>Aug 08, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 08, 2014</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Alexander Rokashevich</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13704</td>
<td>inline task script editor has problems with spaces</td>
<td>Sep 02, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 16, 2013</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Maciej Warszawski</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13698</td>
<td>The branch detection service keeps recreating same branch if the branch name contains a comma</td>
<td>Aug 30, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 23, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sultan Malyaki [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13755</td>
<td>Failing to view &quot;commits&quot; tab on incomplete builds</td>
<td>Sep 12, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 13, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13756</td>
<td>Bamboo could not startup due to missing webwork class related to Jenkins Importer</td>
<td>Sep 12, 2013</td>
<td>Jan 07, 2014</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13692</td>
<td>Artifact is not included in the deployment if the name of artifact contains variable</td>
<td>Aug 29, 2013</td>
<td>Jul 08, 2014</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Rian Josua Maskome [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13749</td>
<td>'Other' checkbox on release page is not automatically checked when user chooses release</td>
<td>Sep 12, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 16, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13770</td>
<td>Exceptions in the logs when setting up Bamboo</td>
<td>Sep 15, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 17, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13754</td>
<td>Heroku plugin atlassian/heroku-bamboo-plugin does not compile/work with Bamboo 5.0</td>
<td>Sep 12, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 13, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13748</td>
<td>&quot;Previous Release&quot; should be a placeholder not text</td>
<td>Sep 12, 2013</td>
<td>Sep 13, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Authenticate to retrieve your issues**

10 issues

---

Bamboo 5.1 Release Notes

---

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.5/au/).
28th August 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team are pleased to announce the release of **Bamboo 5.1**. Bamboo 5.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. If you are upgrading, please read the **Bamboo 5.1 Upgrade Guide**.

![Try it for FREE](image)

### JIRA Bamboo integration

Please see this page for more information on the JIRA Bamboo plugin.

### Improvements and new features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-8451</td>
<td>Ability to configure the gravatar server</td>
<td>Peter Grasevski</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 06, 2011</td>
<td>Aug 28, 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>BAM-13558</td>
<td>Deployment variable not available</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Felipe Kraemer</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 05, 2013</td>
<td>Aug 06, 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-13494</td>
<td>Bamboo live log is not generated until the build is complete</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sepideh Setayeshfar</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 19, 2013</td>
<td>Mar 03, 2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>BAM-13613</td>
<td>Branch Expiry fails midway when a plan references a deleted repository</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>David Rizzuto</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 15, 2013</td>
<td>Oct 23, 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>BAM-13549</td>
<td>Custom plan variables do not seem to resolve to their values consistently when generating a release</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sean O'Connor</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 01, 2013</td>
<td>Aug 21, 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>BAM-13519</td>
<td>Access denied for plan admin on the permission tab</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sepideh Setayeshfar</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 25, 2013</td>
<td>Jul 31, 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BAM-13526 500 Exception when using the dashboard filter
- **Assignee:** Unassigned
- **Status:** Resolved
- **Resolution:** Fixed
- **Created:** Jul 26, 2013
- **Resolved:** Aug 10, 2013

### BAM-13583 Plan variables in release versioning does not work when deployment triggered by a scheduled build
- **Assignee:** Unassigned
- **Status:** Resolved
- **Resolution:** Fixed
- **Created:** Aug 08, 2013
- **Resolved:** Aug 14, 2013

### BAM-13327 Inline script body raw input is not allowed any more in 5.0-rc1
- **Assignee:** Unassigned
- **Status:** Resolved
- **Resolution:** Fixed
- **Created:** Jun 18, 2013
- **Resolved:** Oct 22, 2013

### BAM-13506 Best practice guide
- **Assignee:** Unassigned
- **Status:** Resolved
- **Resolution:** Fixed
- **Created:** Jul 23, 2013
- **Resolved:** Oct 27, 2013

---

**Who are the Bamboo team?**

**Product management**
- Mark Chaimungkalanont
- James Dumay

**Agile evangelism**
- Sarah Goff-Dupont

**Development**
- Brydie McCoy
- David Hernandez
- Piotr Stefaniak
- Krystian Brazulewicz
- Marcin Gardias
- Marek Went
- Przemek Bruski

**UI Development**
- Matthias Schreck
- Jason Berry

**Documentation**
- Nathan Pye
- Paul Watson

**Bamboo 5.1 Upgrade Guide**

The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 5.1 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 5.1 release, see the Bamboo 5.1 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 5.1-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo 5.1 Upgrade Guide.
mbooe upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

Upgrade notes from Bamboo 5.0 to 5.1

Tomcat replaces Jetty as the standalone app server

On this page:
- Upgrade notes from Bamboo 5.0 to 5.1
- Upgrade notes from Bamboo 4.4 to 5.0
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1
- Developing for Bamboo 5.x
- Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

Related pages:
- Bamboo releases
- Bamboo security advisories

Because Tomcat now replaces Jetty as the standalone app server. This means that the way Bamboo is started, stopped and upgraded has changed.

Because of these changes, it is important to follow the following processes when upgrading to Bamboo 5.1.

Linux

1. Export and back up your existing Bamboo data, as described in Step 1 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
2. Delete your old BAMBOO_INSTALL directory to remove any legacy files
3. Install Bamboo 5.1, as described in Step 2 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
4. Point the new installation to the old 'Bamboo Home' by changing the path at file <Bamboo installation directory>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/classes/bamboo-init.properties
5. Configure your new Bamboo 5.1 instance as described in Step 3 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
6. Start Bamboo, re-indexing as required.

Mac

1. Export and back up your existing Bamboo data, as described in Step 1 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
2. Install Bamboo 5.1, using the Mac installer. The Mac installer will remove the previous version of Bamboo.
3. Configure your new Bamboo 5.1 instance as described in Step 3 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
4. Start Bamboo, re-indexing as required.

Windows

1. Export and back up your existing Bamboo data, as described in Step 1 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
2. If you have Bamboo running as a windows service, you should uninstall this service, using the UninstallService.bat executable that came with your existing Bamboo instance
3. Install Bamboo 5.1, using the Windows .EXE installer. The Windows installer will remove the previous version of Bamboo.
4. Configure Windows to run as a service, using the service.bat executable
5. Configure your new Bamboo 5.1 instance as described in Step 3 of the Bamboo upgrade guide
6. Start Bamboo, re-indexing as required.

Starting and stopping Bamboo

Linux and Mac
Starting and Stopping Bamboo on Windows and Mac has changed.

From within the Bamboo 5.1 installation directory:

Starting

```
./bin/start-bamboo.sh
```

Stopping

```
./bin/stop-bamboo.sh
```

**WAR distribution is no longer distributed**

Since Tomcat is now shipped in the standalone and Tomcat being the only application server we officially support, the EAR/WAR edition of Bamboo is no longer distributed via www.atlassian.com.

If you wish to get the war file, you can do so by downloading it at this url (replacing $VERSION with the version you wish to download):

```
https://maven.atlassian.com/content/repositories/atlassian-public/com/atlassian/bamboo/atlassian-bamboo-web-app/$VERSION/atlassian-bamboo-web-app-$VERSION.war
```

**Known issues**

`javax.servlet.ServletException: Servlet execution threw an exception` and `Caused by: java.lang.AbstractMethodError` in the logs

It appears that this error is harmless and should not effect the functioning of your Bamboo server. The Bamboo team are currently investigating.

See example log output

```
javax.servlet.ServletException: Servlet execution threw an exception
  at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:328)
  at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
  at com.atlassian.plugin.servlet.filter.ServletFilterModuleContainerFilter.doFilter(ServletFilterModuleContainerFilter.java:71)
  at com.atlassian.plugin.servlet.filter.ServletFilterModuleContainerFilter.doFilter(ServletFilterModuleContainerFilter.java:63)
  at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:243)
  at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
  at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:243)
  at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
  at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:243)
  at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
  at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:243)
  at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
```
icationFilterChain.java:243)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
at com.atlassian.bamboo.ww2.StrutsPrepareFilter.handleRequest(StrutsPrepareFilter.java:55)
at com.atlassian.bamboo.ww2.StrutsPrepareFilter.doFilter(StrutsPrepareFilter.java:38)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:243)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
at com.atlassian.bamboo.filter.BambooProfilingFilter.doFilter(BambooProfilingFilter.java:44)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:243)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
at com.atlassian.plugin.servlet.filter.ServletFilterModuleContainerFilter.doFilter(ServletFilterModuleContainerFilter.java:71)
at com.atlassian.plugin.servlet.filter.ServletFilterModuleContainerFilter.doFilter(ServletFilterModuleContainerFilter.java:63)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:243)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:243)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
at com.atlassian.bamboo.filter.LicenseFilter.doFilter(LicenseFilter.java:73)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:243)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
   at com.atlassian.plugin.servlet.filter.ServletFilterModuleContainerFilter.doFilter(ServletFilterModuleContainerFilter.java:63)
   at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:243)
   at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
   at org.springframework.web.filter.CharacterEncodingFilter.doFilterInternal(CharacterEncodingFilter.java:96)
   at org.springframework.web.filter.OncePerRequestFilter.doFilter(OncePerRequestFilter.java:75)
   at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:243)
   at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.doFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:210)
   at org.apache.catalina.core.StandardWrapperValve.invoke(StandardWrapperValve.java:222)
   at org.apache.catalina.core.StandardContextValve.invoke(StandardContextValve.java:123)
   at org.apache.catalina.authenticator.AuthenticatorBase.invoke(AuthenticatorBase.java:472)
   at org.apache.catalina.core.StandardHostValve.invoke(StandardHostValve.java:171)
   at org.apache.catalina.core.StandardEngineValve.invoke(StandardEngineValve.java:118)
   at org.apache.catalina.connector.CoyoteAdapter.service(CoyoteAdapter.java:408)
   at org.apache.tomcat.util.net.NioEndpoint$SocketProcessor.doRun(NioEndpoint.java:1367)
   at org.apache.tomcat.util.net.NioEndpoint$SocketProcessor.run(NioEndpoint.java:1344)
   at java.util.concurrent.ThreadPoolExecutor.runWorker(ThreadPoolExecutor.java:1112)
   at java.util.concurrent.ThreadPoolExecutor$Worker.run(ThreadPoolExecutor.java:624)
   at org.apache.tomcat.util.threads.TaskThread$WrappingRunnable.run(TaskThread.java:61)
   at java.lang.Thread.run(Thread.java:722)
AbstractProtocol.java:589)
at org.apache.tomcat.util.net.JIoEndpoint$SocketProcessor.run(JIoEndpoint.java:312)
at java.util.concurrent.ThreadPoolExecutor.runWorker(Unknown Source)
at java.util.concurrent.ThreadPoolExecutor$Worker.run(Unknown Source)
at java.lang.Thread.run(Unknown Source)
Caused by: java.lang.AbstractMethodError
at org.apache.catalina.servlets.DefaultServlet.serveResource(DefaultServlet.java:803)
at org.apache.catalina.servlets.DefaultServlet.doGet(DefaultServlet.java:411)
at javax.servlet.http.HttpServlet.service(HttpServlet.java:621)
at javax.servlet.http.HttpServlet.service(HttpServlet.java:728)
at
Upgrade notes from Bamboo 4.4 to 5.0

To upgrade to Bamboo 5.0, follow the instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We **strongly recommend** that you back up your Bamboo instance and database before upgrading, as described in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

*buildnumber.txt* generation has been removed and replaced by an optional plugin

The *buildnumber.txt* file is no longer automatically generated in the working directory. If you rely on this functionality, you must install the Build Number Stamper plugin from the Atlassian Marketplace.

No agent upgrade required

In Bamboo 3.2, agents were changed so that no upgrade of agents is required. When Bamboo is upgraded, agents will automatically restart and update their executables from the server.

Sonar tasks plugin 1.7.0 may cause some UI problems

Sonar tasks plugin 1.7.0 may cause some parts of the UI to display incorrectly but does not cause any functional issues. This problem has been reported to the plugin vendor.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 4.0

- Bamboo’s deprecated Remote API has been removed. If you are using this API, migrate to the Bamboo REST API.
- There are no major schema upgrade tasks that may cause the Bamboo upgrade from 3.4 to 4.0 to take an extended amount of time.
- If you are using Elastic Bamboo, we’ve upgraded JDK6, Grails 1.2, Grails 1.3 and Maven 3 to the latest minor releases on the stock images. Additionally, we’ve added Grails 2.0 to the image. See [here](#) for a complete list of elastic image contents.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 3.2

- If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2.
- If you’ve been using Amazon EC2 images with your custom EBS, see [Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux](#).
- If you’ve customised Amazon EC2 images to work with Bamboo, see [Creating a custom elastic image](#).

Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.7.4

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 5.1. If you are using a version of Bamboo earlier than 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to 2.6.3 before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the [Bamboo Archived Downloads page](#). Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.
- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo...
oo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.

- If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6.3 (and then 2.7.4). Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Developing for Bamboo 5.x

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Bamboo API Changes by Version guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for earlier versions of Bamboo.

Struts 2

With 5.1, Bamboo upgraded its aging WebWork framework to Struts. In many cases, you will not have to adjust your plugin, because we’ve provided a compatibility layer that will let you compile your source code against both WebWork and Struts. In some cases, however, you may have to modify your code to adjust it to Struts.

See Changes for 5.1 for more information.

Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- **Check for known issues.** Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

- **Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade?** Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

- If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Bamboo 5.0 Release Notes

15th July 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team are pleased to announce the release of Bamboo 5.0.

The cornerstone of Bamboo 5.0 is the inclusion of deployment projects, which allow you to automate the building, testing and deployment of your software products with the click of a mouse.

Learn more about the advantages of Bamboo 5.0 in the Bamboo 5.0 release announcement blog.

We’ve also fixed over 87 bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and fixes in this release' section below for details.

Bamboo 5.0 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 5.0 Upgrade Guide.

Improvements and new features

We prioritised the improvements and features voted for by you, including:

- Bamboo 5.0 programatically combines JIRA versions and release candidate builds of your application for better tracking from the planning phase through to development and release.
- Bamboo’s release versioning provides a unique identifier for the build that’s being deployed: know exactly which release version is running in which environment, and see which issues informed that release.
- Improved communication helps tame the beasts known as software releases. Commenting on release...
candidates, broken or approved tagging, and other Bamboo 5 features make improved cross-team communication a reality.

**Improvements and new features in Bamboo 5.0**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-9613</td>
<td>Have stage permissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-10573</td>
<td>Pass artifacts between plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-9515</td>
<td>Bamboo should support all AWS regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-9611</td>
<td>Allow to rerun successful stages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-1850</td>
<td>Jira issues fixed in a range of builds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-5930</td>
<td>Option to specify ebs volume instead of snapshot - keep volume alive after elastic instance shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-5527</td>
<td>Remove build-number.txt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-1104</td>
<td>Ability to skip manual stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-10089</td>
<td>Improvements to EBS mounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-11995</td>
<td>&quot;Create Issue&quot; button next to &quot;Quarantine&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-12115</td>
<td>Add new instance types to Elastic Bamboo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-11899</td>
<td>Agent Log message handling improvements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-11359</td>
<td>Upgrade to Amazon Linux 2012.09.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-11296</td>
<td>ChangeDetection for Git should be modified to lower the pressure on Bamboo server/VCS servers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-9261</td>
<td>Make Maven Artifact Sharing non beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-12910</td>
<td>Provide documentation around using iOS with Bamboo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-12664</td>
<td>Elastic Bamboo doesn't mount EBS snapshot volumes for Windows AMIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-13360</td>
<td>Rename a deployment release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-13199</td>
<td>Correct the wordings of war file location configuration in the tomcat deployer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-731</td>
<td>User-triggerable post-build scripts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

Showing 20 out of 44 issues

**Updates and fixes in Bamboo 5.0**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-13428</td>
<td>Please update Upgrade Guide for Bamboo 5.0 on CAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-13419</td>
<td>Reorder environments on the deployments and project pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-13366</td>
<td>Pattern Match Labelling not working...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-13360</td>
<td>Rename a deployment release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-13354</td>
<td>Don't show the plans that a user doesn't have permission to view in the agent activity list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-13319</td>
<td>After switching to Bamboo 5.0-beta3 exports don't work anymore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-13314</td>
<td>Artifact Downloader Task broken in Bamboo 5 beta2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>BAM-13306</td>
<td>java.io.UTFDataFormatException: encoded string too long: 85338 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BAM-13291  5.0-beta2 tries to do AWS setup even if there are no AWS account details
BAM-13288  Broken link to "instant messaging server" in the Bamboo Administration home page
BAM-13222  Use an absolute path for Clover history dir for automatic Clover integration
BAM-13204  Changeset ids are sometimes not shown on result page
BAM-13199  Correct the wordings of war file location configuration in the tomcat deployer
BAM-13187  NullPointer when retrieving files from CommitContext
BAM-13163  "Change Subversion branches URL" checkbox gets unchecked after editing another tab
BAM-13161  5 Minor JavaDoc Typos
BAM-13104  Bamboo is unable to start EC2 instances when custom inbound security rules contain wildcard ports
BAM-13063  Bamboo can't connect to Subversion via Trac
BAM-13062  Please provide Job Name and Job Key as variables
BAM-13022  Show "System Errors" tab in an Agent page

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

Showing 20 out of 100 issues

Who are the Bamboo team?

Product management
Mark Chaimungkalanont
James Dumay

Agile evangelism
Sarah Goff-Dupont

Development
Brydie McCoy
David Hernandez
Piotr Stefaniak
Krystian Brazulewicz
Marcin Gardias
Marek Went
Przemek Bruski

UI Development
Matthias Schreck
Jason Berry

Documentation
Bamboo 5.0.1 Release Notes

29th July 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team are proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 5.0.1**.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 5.0.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 5.0 Upgrade Guide.

Notable changes

Test parsing tasks have been changed so that it's possible to pick up test results that were created outside of the build by using an advanced option.

Test parsers that support this advanced option are:

- JUnit
- TestNG
- MSTest
- NUnit
- MBUnit
- PHPUnit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12768</td>
<td>Inconsistent behavior when using Junit parser task</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feb 05, 2013</td>
<td>Dec 03, 2014</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Armen Khachatryan</td>
<td>[Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13437</td>
<td>Status icon does not update on plan completion</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 16, 2013</td>
<td>Nov 24, 2014</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Matthew Watson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13312</td>
<td>Artifact Downloader task in dependent build fails to download artifacts from parent of its parent build when triggered by parent plan (but manual build is OK)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jun 13, 2013</td>
<td>Aug 23, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Anton Tretyak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13494</td>
<td>Bamboo live log is not generated until the build is complete</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 19, 2013</td>
<td>Mar 03, 2015</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sepideh Setayeshfar</td>
<td>[Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13159</td>
<td>Mask the password &quot;Value&quot; when overriding global variables in a branch</td>
<td></td>
<td>Apr 24, 2013</td>
<td>Jul 28, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sepideh Setayeshfar</td>
<td>[Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13468</td>
<td>Running deployment shows as &quot;Deployed&quot; on build result summary</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 17, 2013</td>
<td>Jul 28, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>[Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11623</td>
<td>It is possible to edit branch job configuration.</td>
<td></td>
<td>May 27, 2012</td>
<td>Jul 12, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias</td>
<td>[Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13466</td>
<td>Github repository cannot be used in deployment projects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 18, 2013</td>
<td>Jul 28, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>James Dumay</td>
<td>[Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13469</td>
<td>Download Artifact task does not seem to substitute variables</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 17, 2013</td>
<td>Jul 28, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Nick Pellow</td>
<td>[Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13476</td>
<td>Can falsely setup Deployment Project for plan branches</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 17, 2013</td>
<td>Jul 31, 2013</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Jason Monsorno</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13384</td>
<td>system.git.executable fails to detect git in PATH or cygwin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 04, 2013</td>
<td>Feb 11, 2015</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Sorin Sbarnea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

16 issues

Bamboo 5.0 Release Notes

15th July 2013
The Atlassian Bamboo team are pleased to announce the release of Bamboo 5.0.

The cornerstone of Bamboo 5.0 is the inclusion of deployment projects, which allow you to automate the building, testing and deployment of your software products with the click of a mouse.

Learn more about the advantages of Bamboo 5.0 in the Bamboo 5.0 release announcement blog.

We've also fixed over 87 bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and fixes in this release' section below for details.

Bamboo 5.0 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 5.0 Upgrade Guide.

Improvements and new features

We prioritised the improvements and features voted for by you, including:

- Bamboo 5.0 programatically combines JIRA versions and release candidate builds of your application for better tracking from the planning phase through to development and release
- Bamboo’s release versioning provides a unique identifier for the build that’s being deployed: know exactly which release version is running in which environment, and see which issues informed that release
- Improved communication helps tame the beasts known as software releases. Commenting on release candidates, broken or approved tagging, and other Bamboo 5 features make improved cross-team communication a reality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-9613</td>
<td>Have stage permissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-10573</td>
<td>Pass artifacts between plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-9515</td>
<td>Bamboo should support all AWS regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-9611</td>
<td>Allow to rerun successful stages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-1850</td>
<td>Jira issues fixed in a range of builds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-5930</td>
<td>Option to specify ebs volume instead of snapshot - keep volume alive after elastic instance shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-5527</td>
<td>Remove build-number.txt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-11104</td>
<td>Ability to skip manual stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-10089</td>
<td>Improvements to EBS mounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-11995</td>
<td>&quot;Create Issue&quot; button next to &quot;Quarantine&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-12115</td>
<td>Add new instance types to Elastic Bamboo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-11899</td>
<td>Agent Log message handling improvements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-11359</td>
<td>Upgrade to Amazon Linux 2012.09.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-11296</td>
<td>ChangeDetection for Git should be modified to lower the pressure on Bamboo server/VCS servers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-9261</td>
<td>Make Maven Artifact Sharing non beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-12910</td>
<td>Provide documentation around using iOS with Bamboo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-12664</td>
<td>Elastic Bamboo doesn’t mount EBS snapshot volumes for Windows AMIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-13360</td>
<td>Rename a deployment release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-13199</td>
<td>Correct the wordings of war file location configuration in the tomcat deployer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>BAM-731</td>
<td>User-triggerable post-build scripts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Updates and fixes in Bamboo 5.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13428</td>
<td>Please update Upgrade Guide for Bamboo 5.0 on CAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13419</td>
<td>Reorder environments on the deployments and project pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13366</td>
<td>Pattern Match Labelling not working...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13360</td>
<td>Rename a deployment release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13354</td>
<td>Don't show the plans that a user doesn't have permission to view in the agent activity list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13319</td>
<td>After switching to Bamboo 5.0-beta3 exports don't work anymore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13314</td>
<td>Artifact Downloader Task broken in Bamboo 5 beta2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13306</td>
<td>java.io.UTFDataFormatException: encoded string too long: 85338 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13291</td>
<td>5.0-beta2 tries to do AWS setup even if there are no AWS account details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13288</td>
<td>Broken link to &quot;instant messaging server&quot; in the Bamboo Administration home page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13222</td>
<td>Use an absolute path for Clover history dir for automatic Clover integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13204</td>
<td>Chageset ids are sometimes not shown on result page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13199</td>
<td>Correct the wordings of war file location configuration in the tomcat deployer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13187</td>
<td>NullPointerException when retrieving files from CommitContext</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13163</td>
<td>&quot;Change Subversion branches URL&quot; checkbox gets unchecked after editing another tab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13161</td>
<td>5 Minor JavaDoc Typos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13104</td>
<td>Bamboo is unable to start EC2 instances when custom inbound security rules contain wildcard ports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13063</td>
<td>Bamboo can't connect to Subversion via Trac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13062</td>
<td>Please provide Job Name and Job Key as variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-13022</td>
<td>Show &quot;System Errors&quot; tab in an Agent page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bamboo 5.0 Upgrade Guide

The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 5.0 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 5.0 release, see the Bamboo 5.0 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 5.0-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

On this page:

- Upgrade notes from Bamboo 4.4 to 5.0
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1
- Developing for Bamboo 5.0
- Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

Upgrade notes from Bamboo 4.4 to 5.0

To upgrade to Bamboo 5.0, follow the instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We strongly recommend that you back up your Bamboo instance and database before upgrading, as described in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

*buildnumber.txt* generation has been removed and replaced by an optional plugin

The *buildnumber.txt* file is no longer automatically generated in the working directory. If you rely on this functionality, then you must install the Build Number Stamper plugin from the Atlassian Marketplace.

No agent upgrade required

In Bamboo 3.2, agents were changed so that no upgrade of agents are required. When Bamboo is upgraded, agents will automatically restart and update their executables from the server.
Sonar tasks plugin 1.7.0 may cause some UI problems

Sonar tasks plugin 1.7.0 may cause some parts of the UI to display incorrectly but does not cause any functional issues. This problem has been reported to the plugin vendor.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 4.0

- Bamboo’s deprecated Remote API has been removed. If you are using this API, migrate to the Bamboo REST API.
- There are no major schema upgrade tasks that may cause the Bamboo upgrade from 3.4 to 4.0 to take an extended amount of time.
- If you are using Elastic Bamboo, we’ve upgraded JDK6, Grails 1.2, Grails 1.3 and Maven 3 to the latest minor releases on the stock images. Additionally, we’ve added Grails 2.0 to the image. See here for a complete list of elastic image contents.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 3.2

- If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2.
- If you’ve been using Amazon EC2 images with your custom EBS, see Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux.
- If you’ve customised Amazon EC2 images to work with Bamboo, see Creating a custom elastic image.

Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.7.4

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 4.3. If you are using a version of Bamboo earlier than 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to 2.6.3 before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.
- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.
- If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6.3 (and then 2.7.4). Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Developing for Bamboo 5.0

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Bamboo API Changes by Version guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for earlier versions of Bamboo.

Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- **Check for known issues.** Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

- **Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade?** Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

- If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one
of our support engineers will help you.

Bamboo 5.0 beta 1 Release Notes

14th May 2013

Our first pre-release build of **Bamboo 5** is now available. The support for deployment orchestration in the Bamboo 5.x series is our most ambitious endeavor yet. And the feedback we get from you in these next few weeks is absolutely critical in making this the most useful and intuitive Bamboo ever.

**What We Need From You**

1. **Download your favourite distribution.** Along the way you'll be asked for your email address. This tells us how many people are actually participating vs. how many indicated interest, which helps us plan for future beta programs, and ensures we have an open line of communication with each participant.
2. Learn about the benefits that **Deployment Projects**, the foundation of Bamboo 5.0's new deployment capabilities, have to offer your team.
3. Install Bamboo 5.0 and start exploring! You can set up a test instance and import a copy of your Bamboo data (If you need a new license, you can get a evaluation license from [my.atlassian.com](http://my.atlassian.com)). We're especially interested in the setup process, so if you remember to note how that goes for you, we'd love to hear about it.
4. Look for an initial survey from us about 1-2 days after you download and install. 18 simple questions—should take five minutes or less.
5. As you're using the beta, relay your thoughts about things you like or dislike by clicking the “Feedback for Bamboo 5 Beta” button, found at the top of each page.
6. Look for a second survey after you've been using the beta for about a week. Once again, shouldn't take too long.

**What We’ll Provide in Return**

1. Participants who step through both surveys will get an **awesome Bamboo t-shirt**.
2. Our product manager and user-experience specialist will follow up personally with as many participants as possible to dig deeper into the aspects of Bamboo 5 that you don't love (yet).
3. The development team will prioritize their work between now and release time based on your feedback.
4. A final release of Bamboo 5.0 tailored for our users, by our users.
5. Our eternal gratitude n’ stuff 😊

**Download the beta**

This list is by no means a complete list of changes that will be available in 5.0 and the scheduling of some items may change without notice.

**Updates and fixes in Bamboo 4.4.1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11620</td>
<td>JIRA Bamboo release plugin doesn't start build if plan has no repository</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11602</td>
<td>Bamboo sometimes kills processes not belonging to it on Windows</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12252</td>
<td>Reflected xss in the System Notifications administration resource</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12242</td>
<td>TestResultsHibernateDao.getTestsForChainResultByState(...) Throws hibernate exception</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11413</td>
<td>Disabled plans should ignore dependency configurations</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11441</td>
<td>Bamboo automatic build labeling doesn't work properly</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11359</td>
<td>Upgrade to Amazon Linux 2012.09.1</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11342</td>
<td>Javascript error when pressing “Run” in Bamboo plan</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11296</td>
<td>ChangeDetection for Git should be modified to lower the pressure on Bamboo server/VCS servers</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11104</td>
<td>Ability to skip manual stage</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bamboo 5.0 beta 2 Release Notes

28th May 2013

Our second pre-release build of Bamboo 5 is now available. The support for deployment orchestration in the Bamboo 5.x series is our most ambitious endeavor yet. And the feedback we get from you in these next few weeks is absolutely critical in making this the most useful and intuitive Bamboo ever.

Notable changes in beta 2 include:

- Restoration of plugin compatibility for Task plugins – most plugins from 4.4.x will install fine if you manually download them and use the plugin manager to install them. However, they would not be usable within Deployment Projects without a Bamboo 5.0 specific update to the plugin by the 3rd party plugin developer.
- Fixes for the “Waiting for null” deployment status condition that affected some users.
- Page crashes when viewing the Deployment Details.
- Deployment project now works if the linked Plan is changed.
- Bug fixes to the way that the Download Artifact task downloads artifacts.

If you notice any more problems or think we have missed anything, please report them via the in app feedback mechanism.

Download beta 2

This list is by no means a complete list of changes that will be available in 5.0 and the scheduling of some items may change without notice.

Updates and fixes in Bamboo 4.4.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11620</td>
<td>JIRA Bamboo release plugin doesn't start build if plan has no repository</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11602</td>
<td>Bamboo sometimes kills processes not belonging to it on Windows</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12252</td>
<td>Reflected xss in the System Notifications administration resource</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12242</td>
<td>TestResultsHibernateDao.getTestsForChainResultByState(...) Throws hibernate exception</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BAM-11413 Disabled plans should ignore dependency configurations
BAM-11441 Bamboo automatic build labeling doesn't work properly
BAM-11359 Upgrade to Amazon Linux 2012.09.1
BAM-11342 Javascript error when pressing "Run" in Bamboo plan
BAM-11296 ChangeDetection for Git should be modified to lower the pressure on Bamboo server/VCS servers
BAM-11104 Ability to skip manual stage
BAM-9535 Create a Bamboo Best Practices document
BAM-9613 Have stage permissions
BAM-9261 Make Maven Artifact Sharing non beta
BAM-13012 Bamboo immediately begins Gatekeeping/pushing manually-created branches
BAM-12998 Minor Typo in Javadoc for com.atlassian.bamboo.build.CustomPreBuildAction interface
BAM-12996 Minor Typo in Javadoc for com.atlassian.bamboo.build.CustomBuildProcessor interface
BAM-12999 Minor Typo in Javadoc for com.atlassian.bamboo.build.DelayedChangeDetectionAction interface
BAM-12989 Unprivileged user sees plan and plan result labels duplicated
BAM-12971 should trim custom revision name
BAM-12954 Minor Typo in Javadoc for BuildTask interface

Showing 20 out of 108 issues

Bamboo 5.0 beta 3 Release Notes

12th June 2013

Our third pre-release of Bamboo 5 is now available. The support for deployment orchestration in the Bamboo 5.x series is our most ambitious endeavor yet. And the feedback we get from you in these next few weeks is absolutely critical in making this the most useful and intuitive Bamboo ever.

Notable changes in beta 3 include:

- A brand new, fresh icon set designed by Valter Fatia that perfectly complements the Atlassian Design Guidelines.
- Versions can be created without having to deploy.
- Directly linking to the deployment result and logs when the deployment has failed to make troubleshooting tasks quicker.
- New design for the deployment preview.
- Display order for environments can now be changed in the deployment project configuration.
- Both issues and commits for a version can be compared against another version to get changes between any two versions.
- Navigation improvements. It should be no more than two clicks within Deployment projects to get to relevant information or the configuration.

If you notice any more problems or think we have missed anything, please report them via the in app feedback mechanism.

Download beta 3
This list is by no means a complete list of changes that will be available in 5.0 and the scheduling of some items may change without notice.

**Updates and fixes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11620</td>
<td>JIRA Bamboo release plugin doesn’t start build if plan has no repository</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11602</td>
<td>Bamboo sometimes kills processes not belonging to it on Windows</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12252</td>
<td>Reflected xss in the System Notifications administration resource</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12242</td>
<td>TestResultsHibernateDao.getTestsForChainResultByState(...) Throws hibernate exception</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11413</td>
<td>Disabled plans should ignore dependency configurations</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11441</td>
<td>Bamboo automatic build labeling doesn’t work properly</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11359</td>
<td>Upgrade to Amazon Linux 2012.09.1</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11342</td>
<td>Javascript error when pressing “Run” in Bamboo plan</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11296</td>
<td>ChangeDetection for Git should be modified to lower the pressure on Bamboo server/VCS servers</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11104</td>
<td>Ability to skip manual stage</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-9535</td>
<td>Create a Bamboo Best Practices document</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-9613</td>
<td>Have stage permissions</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-9261</td>
<td>Make Maven Artifact Sharing non beta</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13012</td>
<td>Bamboo immediately begins Gatekeeping/pushing manually-created branches</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12998</td>
<td>2 Minor Typos in Javadoc for com.atlassian.bamboo.build.CustomPreBuildAction interface</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12996</td>
<td>Minor Typo in Javadoc for com.atlassian.bamboo.build.CustomBuildProcessor interface</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12999</td>
<td>Minor Typo in Javadoc for com.atlassian.bamboo.build.DelayedChangeDetectionAction interface</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12989</td>
<td>Unprivileged user sees plan and plan result labels duplicated</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12971</td>
<td>should trim custom revision name</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12954</td>
<td>Minor Typo in Javadoc for BuildTask interface</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Showing 20 out of 108 issues

**Bamboo 5.0-rc1 Release Notes**

**18th June 2013**

The first release candidate **Bamboo 5** is now available. The support for deployment orchestration in the Bamboo 5.x series is our most ambitious endeavor yet. And the feedback we get from you in these next few weeks is absolutely critical in making this the most useful and intuitive Bamboo ever.

**Release candidate 1** is a near final build and is composed of bug fixes and smaller improvements related to deployment projects.

If you notice any more problems or think we have missed anything, please report them via the in app feedback mechanism.
Download release candidate 1

This list is by no means a complete list of changes that will be available in 5.0 and the scheduling of some items may change without notice.

### Updates and fixes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11620</td>
<td>JIRA Bamboo release plugin doesn't start build if plan has no repository</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11602</td>
<td>Bamboo sometimes kills processes not belonging to it on Windows</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12252</td>
<td>Reflected xss in the System Notifications administration resource</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12242</td>
<td>TestResultsHibernateDao.getTestsForChainResultByState(...) Throws hibernate exception</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11413</td>
<td>Disabled plans should ignore dependency configurations</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11441</td>
<td>Bamboo automatic build labeling doesn't work properly</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11359</td>
<td>Upgrade to Amazon Linux 2012.09.1</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11342</td>
<td>Javascript error when pressing &quot;Run&quot; in Bamboo plan</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11296</td>
<td>ChangeDetection for Git should be modified to lower the pressure on Bamboo server/VCS servers</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11104</td>
<td>Ability to skip manual stage</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-9535</td>
<td>Create a Bamboo Best Practices document</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-9613</td>
<td>Have stage permissions</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-9261</td>
<td>Make Maven Artifact Sharing non beta</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-13012</td>
<td>Bamboo immediately begins Gatekeeping/pushing manually-created branches</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12998</td>
<td>2 Minor Typos in Javadoc for com.atlassian.bamboo.build.CustomPreBuildAction interface</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12996</td>
<td>Minor Typo in Javadoc for com.atlassian.bamboo.build.CustomBuildProcessor interface</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12999</td>
<td>Minor Typo in Javadoc for com.atlassian.bamboo.build.DelayedChangeDetectionAction interface</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12989</td>
<td>Unprivileged user sees plan and plan result labels duplicated</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12971</td>
<td>should trim custom revision name</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12954</td>
<td>Minor Typo in Javadoc for BuildTask interface</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Showing 20 out of 108 issues

### Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes

29th January 2013

You wanted compatibility and performance. You wanted flexibility and TestNG functionality. And a whole lot more!

Bamboo 4.4 gives you the tools to rapidly transition your development projects from Jenkins, with the added performance and control to make that transition worthwhile.
We combed through the features and fixes YOU've been asking for and delivered a release that is all about you.

So come on in. Feel the love.

Quickly Import projects from Jenkins

**Your existing projects are managed in Jenkins?**

No problem! You've invested a lot of time and effort building your Jenkins projects, but now you want to make the move to Bamboo and don't want to start again from scratch. Bamboo 4.4's Jenkins importer makes it easy to transition your existing Jenkins projects to Bamboo in a few simple steps. Import Jenkins pipelines or individual jobs to Bamboo plans.

![Jenkins Importer](image)

**Enhanced Performance**

**You're an unashamed speed demon?**

Hit the gas! Bamboo 4.4's enhanced performance features mean your projects can run up to 1.5 times faster than Bamboo 4.3. From dashboard telemetry and actions, page purge to page load times and database traffic loading, everything is much faster in Bamboo 4.4.

![Bamboo Dev / BDEV-1604](image)

**Parse TestNG reports**

**By popular demand!**

With native support for TestNG framework, tests that are skipped because of an upstream error won't skew your stats. And tests using the `@DataProvider`
annotation clearly show the result for each dataset used. It's all about accuracy and visibility - and isn't that the point of testing, anyway?

Take control of your tasks

Want to selectively run tasks?

Make the choice! Disable individual tasks within jobs - tailor your jobs and tasks to match your exact code requirements. Ideal for troubleshooting build configurations or adding steps only required in specific situations.

Quickly copy build revision numbers

Need to copy that pesky revision number?

No problems! Easily copy revision numbers from Bamboo's administration pages with a single click.

Pause server at your convenience
You wanted to be able to pause your server

No problems! Pause your Bamboo server when you want. Pausing gives you additional flexibility to manage your server and allows you to confidently export consistent data without cancelling your builds.

Download Bamboo 4.4 now. Upgrading to Bamboo 4.4 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. See the Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes for more information.

Bamboo 4.4.1 Release Notes

7th February 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of Bamboo 4.4.1.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.4.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 4.4 Upgrade Guide.

Try it for FREE ➜

Updates and fixes in Bamboo 4.4.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12779</td>
<td>Crash when importing Maven projects using Jenkins Importer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12683</td>
<td>Upgrade Bamboo Clover Plugin to version 3.1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12647</td>
<td>&quot;get(authenticationTypes) failed on instance of com.atlassian.bamboo.repository.svn.SvnRepository&quot; while bulk editing svn credentials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12208</td>
<td>&quot;password&quot; variable shows in metadata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-10147</td>
<td>Upgrade Clover plugin to use Clover 3.1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

5 issues
You wanted compatibility and performance. You wanted flexibility and TestNG functionality. And a whole lot more!

Bamboo 4.4 gives you the tools to rapidly transition your development projects from Jenkins, with the added performance and control to make that transition worthwhile.

We combed through the features and fixes YOU've been asking for and delivered a release that is all about you.

So come on in. Feel the love.

Quickly Import projects from Jenkins

Your existing projects are managed in Jenkins?

No problem! You've invested a lot of time and effort building your Jenkins projects, but now you want to make the move to Bamboo and don't want to start again from scratch. Bamboo 4.4's Jenkins importer makes it easy to transition your existing Jenkins projects to Bamboo in a few simple steps. Import Jenkins pipelines or individual jobs to Bamboo plans.

Enhanced Performance

You're an unashamed speed demon?

Hit the gas! Bamboo 4.4's enhanced performance features mean your projects can run up to 1.5 times faster than Bamboo 4.3. From dashboard telemetry and actions, page purge to page load times and database traffic loading, everything is much faster in Bamboo 4.4.
**Parse TestNG reports**

**By popular demand!**

With native support for TestNG framework, tests that are skipped because of an upstream error won't skew your stats. And tests using the `@DataProvider` annotation clearly show the result for each dataset used. It's all about accuracy and visibility - and isn't that the point of testing, anyway?

---

**Take control of your tasks**

**Want to selectively run tasks?**

Make the choice! Disable individual tasks within jobs - tailor your jobs and tasks to match your exact code requirements. Ideal for troubleshooting build configurations or adding steps only required in specific situations.

---

**Quickly copy build revision numbers**

**Need to copy that pesky revision number?**

No problems! Easily copy revision numbers from Bamboo's administration pages with a single click.
Pause server at your convenience

You wanted to be able to pause your server

No problems! Pause your Bamboo server when you want. Pausing gives you additional flexibility to manage your server and allows you to confidently export consistent data without cancelling your builds.

Download Bamboo 4.4 now. Upgrading to Bamboo 4.4 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. See the Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes for more information.

Bamboo 4.4.2 Release Notes

15th February 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of Bamboo 4.4.2.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.4.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 4.4 Upgrade Guide.

Try it for FREE ➤

Updates and fixes in Bamboo 4.4.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12831</td>
<td>Improve the UI of the Atlassian Marketplace page in Bamboo not to hide the drop down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12825</td>
<td>Jenkins Importer: problem importing Maven projects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BAM-12800  UPM cannot self-update in Bamboo 4.4 and 4.4.1
BAM-12795  Warning about changing repo could break branch config should at least check if you have any branches
BAM-12784  Can not create task disabled
BAM-12777  Bamboo cannot stop a queued build if there is no agent capable of running that build
BAM-12776  Job status page continually refreshes when job is "waiting to be built"
BAM-12767  Migrating from CVS repository to another in a plan causes an NPE
BAM-12764  Failed build log does not include stdout output
BAM-12760  Disabling Automatic Dependency management does not remove the generated dependencies.
BAM-12690  Custom port setting for SSH Tasks is ignored
BAM-10943  Umlaut is update display correctly at Code Changes User page
BAM-10644  Bamboo's Mercurial plugin does not support non-ASCII data in username and commit messages

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

13 issues

Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes

29th January 2013

You wanted compatibility and performance. You wanted flexibility and TestNG functionality. And a whole lot more!

Bamboo 4.4 gives you the tools to rapidly transition your development projects from Jenkins, with the added performance and control to make that transition worthwhile.

We combed through the features and fixes YOU've been asking for and delivered a release that is all about you.

So come on in. Feel the love.

Quickly Import projects from Jenkins

Your existing projects are managed in Jenkins?

No problem! You've invested a lot of time and effort building your Jenkins projects, but now you want to make the move to Bamboo and don't want to start again from scratch. Bamboo 4.4's Jenkins importer makes it easy to transition your existing Jenkins projects to Bamboo in a few simple steps. Import Jenkins pipelines or individual jobs to Bamboo plans.
Enhanced Performance

You're an unashamed speed demon?

Hit the gas! Bamboo 4.4's enhanced performance features mean your projects can run up to 1.5 times faster than Bamboo 4.3. From dashboard telemetry and actions, page purge to page load times and database traffic loading, everything is much faster in Bamboo 4.4.

Parse TestNG reports

By popular demand!

With native support for TestNG framework, tests that are skipped because of an upstream error won't skew your stats. And tests using the @DataProvider annotation clearly show the result for each dataset used. It's all about accuracy and visibility - and isn't that the point of testing, anyway?
**Take control of your tasks**

**Want to selectively run tasks?**

Want to selectively run tasks? Make the choice! Disable individual tasks within jobs - tailor your jobs and tasks to match your exact code requirements. Ideal for troubleshooting build configurations or adding steps only required in specific situations.

![Source Code Checkout Configuration](image)

**Quickly copy build revision numbers**

**Need to copy that pesky revision number?**

Need to copy that pesky revision number? No problems! Easily copy revision numbers from Bamboo's administration pages with a single click.

![Build Result Summary](image)

**Pause server at your convenience**

**You wanted to be able to pause your server**

No problems! Pause your Bamboo server when you want. Pausing gives you additional flexibility to manage your server and allows you to confidently export consistent data without cancelling your builds.

![Pause server](image)
Download Bamboo 4.4 now. Upgrading to Bamboo 4.4 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. See the Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes for more information.

Bamboo 4.4.3 Release Notes

20th February 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of Bamboo 4.4.3.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and fixes in this release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.4.3 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 4.4 Upgrade Guide.

Try it for FREE ➔

Updates and fixes in Bamboo 4.4.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12822</td>
<td>Logs are partially missing on Bamboo 4.4/4.4.1 when using Artifactory plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12815</td>
<td>The same GitHub repository branches get detected and added every time the detection runs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12801</td>
<td>Deleted classpath.zip should regenerate itself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12793</td>
<td>Builds get stuck in queue if capable agents become available after the build is queued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12319</td>
<td>Plan Administrators cannot see Unleash buttons on Quarantined Tests page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12169</td>
<td>&quot;Enable Commit Isolation&quot; shows up twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11413</td>
<td>Disabled plans should ignore dependency configurations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

7 issues

Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes

29th January 2013

You wanted compatibility and performance. You wanted flexibility and TestNG functionality. And a whole lot more!

Bamboo 4.4 gives you the tools to rapidly transition your development projects from Jenkins, with the added performance and control to make that transition worthwhile.

We combed through the features and fixes YOU've been asking for and delivered a release that is all about you.
So come on in. Feel the love.

**Quickly Import projects from Jenkins**

**Your existing projects are managed in Jenkins?**

No problem! You've invested a lot of time and effort building your Jenkins projects, but now you want to make the move to Bamboo and don't want to start again from scratch. Bamboo 4.4's Jenkins importer makes it easy to transition your existing Jenkins projects to Bamboo in a few simple steps. Import Jenkins pipelines or individual jobs to Bamboo plans.

![Jenkins Importer](image)

**Enhanced Performance**

**You're an unashamed speed demon?**

Hit the gas! Bamboo 4.4's enhanced performance features mean your projects can run up to 1.5 times faster than Bamboo 4.3. From dashboard telemetry and actions, page purge to page load times and database traffic loading, everything is much faster in Bamboo 4.4.

![Bamboo 4.4 Performance](image)

**Parse TestNG reports**

**By popular demand!**

With native support for TestNG framework, tests that are skipped because of an upstream error won't skew your stats. And tests using the `@DataProvider`
annotation clearly show the result for each dataset used. It's all about accuracy and visibility - and isn't that the point of testing, anyway?

---

**Take control of your tasks**

**Want to selectively run tasks?**

Make the choice! Disable individual tasks within jobs - tailor your jobs and tasks to match your exact code requirements. Ideal for troubleshooting build configurations or adding steps only required in specific situations.

---

**Quickly copy build revision numbers**

**Need to copy that pesky revision number?**

No problems! Easily copy revision numbers from Bamboo's administration pages with a single click.
Pause server at your convenience

You wanted to be able to pause your server

No problems! Pause your Bamboo server when you want. Pausing gives you additional flexibility to manage your server and allows you to confidently export consistent data without cancelling your builds.

Download Bamboo 4.4 now. Upgrading to Bamboo 4.4 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. See the Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes for more information.

Bamboo 4.4.4 Release Notes

1st March 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of Bamboo 4.4.4.

We’ve fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the ‘Updates and fixes in this release’ section below for details.

Bamboo 4.4.4 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 4.4 Upgrade Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12870</td>
<td>When SVN repository provides non-trimmed user names there are exceptions while saving BuildResult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12855</td>
<td>Bamboo cleans the workspace when I don’t want Bamboo to manage my workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12853</td>
<td>Upgrade to 4.4 causes undesired clearing of workspace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12781</td>
<td>Artifact and Build Logs Expiry Not Working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12759</td>
<td>Exporting while Bamboo is executing at least one plan results in Bamboo unintentional pausing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11719</td>
<td>Anonymous users can view remote agent details</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

6 issues
Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes

29th January 2013

You wanted compatibility and performance. You wanted flexibility and TestNG functionality. And a whole lot more!

Bamboo 4.4 gives you the tools to rapidly transition your development projects from Jenkins, with the added performance and control to make that transition worthwhile.

We combed through the features and fixes YOU’ve been asking for and delivered a release that is all about you.

So come on in. Feel the love.

**Quickly Import projects from Jenkins**

Your existing projects are managed in Jenkins?

No problem! You’ve invested a lot of time and effort building your Jenkins projects, but now you want to make the move to Bamboo and don’t want to start again from scratch. Bamboo 4.4’s Jenkins importer makes it easy to transition your existing Jenkins projects to Bamboo in a few simple steps. Import Jenkins pipelines or individual jobs to Bamboo plans.

![Jenkins Importer](image)

**Enhanced Performance**

You’re an unashamed speed demon?

Hit the gas! Bamboo 4.4’s enhanced performance features mean your projects can run up to 1.5 times faster than Bamboo 4.3. From dashboard telemetry and actions, page purge to page load times and database traffic loading, everything is much faster in Bamboo 4.4.
**Parse TestNG reports**

**By popular demand!**

With native support for TestNG framework, tests that are skipped because of an upstream error won't skew your stats. And tests using the @DataProvider annotation clearly show the result for each dataset used. It's all about accuracy and visibility - and isn't that the point of testing, anyway?


**Take control of your tasks**

**Want to selectively run tasks?**

Make the choice! Disable individual tasks within jobs - tailor your jobs and tasks to match your exact code requirements. Ideal for troubleshooting build configurations or adding steps only required in specific situations.
Quickly copy build revision numbers

Need to copy that pesky revision number?

No problems! Easily copy revision numbers from Bamboo’s administration pages with a single click.

Pause server at your convenience

You wanted to be able to pause your server

No problems! Pause your Bamboo server when you want. Pausing gives you additional flexibility to manage your server and allows you to confidently export consistent data without cancelling your builds.

Download Bamboo 4.4 now. Upgrading to Bamboo 4.4 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. See the Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes for more information.

Bamboo 4.4.5 Release Notes

2nd April 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of Bamboo 4.4.5.

We’ve fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the ‘Updates and fixes in this release’ section below for details.

Bamboo 4.4.5 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 4.4 Upgrade Guide.
Updates and fixes in Bamboo 4.4.5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13083</td>
<td>Internal server error when disabling a Job on JBAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13063</td>
<td>Bamboo can't connect to Subversion via Trac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13043</td>
<td>Changing order of stages works but always causes error message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13041</td>
<td>Changes from SVN externals are not detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13040</td>
<td>SVN externals with caret notation are incorrectly detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13035</td>
<td>Problem with Shared Repository credentials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13018</td>
<td>False error when re-creating a deleted plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13016</td>
<td>Svnkit does not always work with NTLM authentication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12957</td>
<td>Bamboo pops up username password request from command line when trying to use Stash as source repository</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12955</td>
<td>After creating a Branch plan, Editing Job Details page fails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12937</td>
<td>Remove Artifacts button does not work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12921</td>
<td>Avoiding the &quot;Workaround&quot; for Java service wrapper on 64-bit Linux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12869</td>
<td>There is no 'success' logging for scp and ssh tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12431</td>
<td>Bamboo migration to 4.3.1 doesn't like empty variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12317</td>
<td>Please check null values for commits with empty comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12128</td>
<td>Truncate Failure reason for a merge_result before persisting to the database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12062</td>
<td>An unexpected error has occurred - Creating MTest Runner Task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12043</td>
<td>Unable to link svn repositories to viewVC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

18 issues

Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes

29th January 2013

You wanted compatibility and performance. You wanted flexibility and TestNG functionality. And a whole lot more!

Bamboo 4.4 gives you the tools to rapidly transition your development projects from Jenkins, with the added performance and control to make that transition worthwhile.

We combed through the features and fixes YOU've been asking for and delivered a release that is all about you.

So come on in. Feel the love.

Quickly Import projects from Jenkins

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Your existing projects are managed in Jenkins?

No problem! You’ve invested a lot of time and effort building your Jenkins projects, but now you want to make the move to Bamboo and don’t want to start again from scratch. Bamboo 4.4’s Jenkins importer makes it easy to transition your existing Jenkins projects to Bamboo in a few simple steps. Import Jenkins pipelines or individual jobs to Bamboo plans.

Enhanced Performance

You’re an unashamed speed demon?

Hit the gas! Bamboo 4.4’s enhanced performance features mean your projects can run up to 1.5 times faster than Bamboo 4.3. From dashboard telemetry and actions, page purge to page load times and database traffic loading, everything is much faster in Bamboo 4.4.

Parse TestNG reports

By popular demand!

With native support for TestNG framework, tests that are skipped because of an upstream error won’t skew your stats. And tests using the @DataProvider annotation clearly show the result for each dataset used. It’s all about accuracy and visibility - and isn’t that the point of testing, anyway?
**Take control of your tasks**

**Want to selectively run tasks?**

Make the choice! Disable individual tasks within jobs - tailor your jobs and tasks to match your exact code requirements. Ideal for troubleshooting build configurations or adding steps only required in specific situations.

**Quickly copy build revision numbers**

**Need to copy that pesky revision number?**

No problems! Easily copy revision numbers from Bamboo's administration pages with a single click.

**Pause server at your convenience**

**You wanted to be able to pause your server**

No problems! Pause your Bamboo server when you
want. Pausing gives you additional flexibility to manage your server and allows you to confidently export consistent data without cancelling your builds.

Bamboo 4.4.8 Release Notes

17th July 2013
The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of Bamboo 4.4.8.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and fixes in this release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.4.8 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 4.4 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and fixes in Bamboo 4.4.8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-13387</td>
<td>Webwork 2 code injection vulnerability</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 issue

Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes

29th January 2013

You wanted compatibility and performance. You wanted flexibility and TestNG functionality. And a whole lot more!

Bamboo 4.4 gives you the tools to rapidly transition your development projects from Jenkins, with the added performance and control to make that transition worthwhile.
We combed through the features and fixes YOU've been asking for and delivered a release that is all about you.

So come on in. Feel the love.

**Quickly Import projects from Jenkins**

**Your existing projects are managed in Jenkins?**

No problem! You've invested a lot of time and effort building your Jenkins projects, but now you want to make the move to Bamboo and don't want to start again from scratch. Bamboo 4.4's Jenkins importer makes it easy to transition your existing Jenkins projects to Bamboo in a few simple steps. Import Jenkins pipelines or individual jobs to Bamboo plans.

- Import Jenkins pipelines or individual jobs to Bamboo plans.

**Enhanced Performance**

**You're an unashamed speed demon?**

Hit the gas! Bamboo 4.4's enhanced performance features mean your projects can run up to 1.5 times faster than Bamboo 4.3. From dashboard telemetry and actions, page purge to page load times and database traffic loading, everything is much faster in Bamboo 4.4.

**Parse TestNG reports**

**By popular demand!**

With native support for TestNG framework, tests that
are skipped because of an upstream error won't skew your stats. And tests using the @DataProvider annotation clearly show the result for each dataset used. It's all about accuracy and visibility - and isn't that the point of testing, anyway?

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CheckingOupsTest</th>
<th>testCheckoutBranchOrTag(HEAD, Last commit)</th>
<th>1 sec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CheckingOupsTest</td>
<td>testCheckoutBranchOrTag(branch1, Branch)</td>
<td>1 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckingOupsTest</td>
<td>testCheckoutBranchOrTag(branch1, branch1)</td>
<td>1 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckingOupsTest</td>
<td>testCheckoutBranchOrTag(branch2, branch2)</td>
<td>1 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckingOupsTest</td>
<td>testCheckoutBranchOrTag(master, Master top)</td>
<td>1 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckingOupsTest</td>
<td>testCheckoutBranchOrTag(master2, master2)</td>
<td>&lt; 1 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckingOupsTest</td>
<td>testCheckoutBranchOrTag(master1, master1)</td>
<td>1 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckingOupsTest</td>
<td>testCheckoutBranchOrTag(master2, master2)</td>
<td>1 sec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Take control of your tasks**

**Want to selectively run tasks?**

Make the choice! Disable individual tasks within jobs - tailor your jobs and tasks to match your exact code requirements. Ideal for troubleshooting build configurations or adding steps only required in specific situations.

![Source Code Checkout Configuration](image)

**Quickly copy build revision numbers**

**Need to copy that pesky revision number?**

No problems! Easily copy revision numbers from Bamboo's administration pages with a single click.
Pause server at your convenience

You wanted to be able to pause your server

No problems! Pause your Bamboo server when you want. Pausing gives you additional flexibility to manage your server and allows you to confidently export consistent data without cancelling your builds.

Download Bamboo 4.4 now. Upgrading to Bamboo 4.4 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. See the Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes for more information.

Bamboo 4.4 Upgrade Guide
The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 4.4 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 4.4 release, see the Bamboo 4.4 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 4.4-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

On this page:
- Upgrade notes from Bamboo 4.3 to 4.4
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.3
- Developing for Bamboo 4.4
- Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

Upgrade notes from Bamboo 4.3 to 4.4

To upgrade to Bamboo 4.4, follow the instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We strongly recommend that you back up your Bamboo instance and database before upgrading, as described in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.3

In addition to the notes below, please read the upgrade guides for every version of Bamboo you are skipping during the upgrade.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 4.0
- Bamboo's deprecated Remote API has been removed. If you are using this API, migrate to the Bamboo REST API.
- There are no major schema upgrade tasks that may cause the Bamboo upgrade from 3.4 to 4.0 to take an extended amount of time.
- If you are using Elastic Bamboo, we've upgraded JDK6, Grails 1.2, Grails 1.3 and Maven 3 to the latest minor releases on the stock images. Additionally, we've added Grails 2.0 to the image. See here for a
complete list of elastic image contents.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 3.2

- If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2.
- If you've been using Amazon EC2 images with you custom EBS, see Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux.
- If you've customised Amazon EC2 images to work with Bamboo, see Creating a custom elastic image.

Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.7.4

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 4.3. If you are using a version of Bamboo earlier than 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to 2.6.3 before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.
- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.
- If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6.3 (and then 2.7.4). Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Developing for Bamboo 4.4

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Bamboo API Changes guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for earlier versions of Bamboo.

Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- **Check for known issues.** Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.
- **Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade?** Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.
- **If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.**

Bamboo 4.3 Release Notes

30th October 2012

Things don't always go the way you planned, but we won't judge you. Bamboo 4.3 is all about providing the power to build your way and the flexibility to adapt on the fly. Set multiple build triggers for your Plans, choose an arbitrary revision to build from, customize manual stage configs at runtime, even re-run successful builds when you need a "do-over".

With out-of-the-box support for Tomcat, Heroku, SCP and SHH, deploys are just a few clicks away. Send builds to your own Tomcat server, straight into the cloud (thanks to our friends at Heroku), or upload files to your humble PHP hosting provider.

Bamboo 4.3 is ready for anything. And so are you.
Simple deployments to Tomcat
  Build from any revision
  Multiple build Triggers
  Dashboard filtering
  Deploy to the Cloud with Heroku
  Runtime variables for Manual Stages
  Build dependencies after all Stages
  Amazon Virtual Private Cloud for Elastic Bamboo
  Upload files using SCP
  Rebuild with one click
  Automatic dependencies for Maven 3
  Wallboard for Branches

Deployments

**Deploy your apps to Tomcat**

Start, stop, reload, deploy and undeploy applications in any Tomcat 6.x and 7.x server. Tomcat tasks make it easy to automatically deploy and manage applications on Tomcat as simple as a few clicks.

**Deploy web applications with Heroku**

Deploying your Java web application to the cloud has been made easy thanks to our friends over at Heroku. Configure your application name, API token, the WAR file to deploy and click ‘Run’.

**Upload files to remote servers using SCP**

Upload and deploy static HTML, JavaScript and PHP & Ruby web applications to remote servers using the SCP Task and execute remote commands using the SSH task.

Tomcat, SSH, SCP and Heroku tasks make it easy to deploy your application anywhere in just a few clicks.

More ways to build your way

**Run a build from any revision**

Build, release and deploy off of an exact revision in your Git, Mercurial,
Subversion or Perforce repository.

**Rebuild in a click**

Rebuild in one click to quickly rollback a deployment or shake out any intermittent failing tests.

**Parameterised Stages**

Change hostnames, deployment targets, passwords and other variables on the fly when running Manual Stages.

Learn more about customising your build at runtime.

Run a new build from any revision, override variables and change the way your builds at run time

**Get a little Trigger happy**

**Multiple build triggers**

Configure your build to run every time a developer commits and once a day using multiple triggers.

**Automatic dependencies for Maven 3 projects**

Automatically set up child and parent build dependencies between your plans based on the dependencies in your Maven 3 project.

**Trigger dependencies only when all Stages have completed**

Configure your build to only trigger child dependency builds when all the Stages of your build have run successfully.

**Triggers**

If you want Bamboo to start this plan automatically, you will need to set Triggers to specify how and when the build will be triggered. If you want to start it manually at any time, use the "Run" menu or trigger a release from JIRA.
Building in the cloud

**Amazon Virtual Private Cloud**

Launch Elastic Bamboo agents in your own Virtual Private Cloud – an isolated section of Amazon AWS that is accessible by its own Virtual Private Network (VPN) that you define – for extra security and peace of mind.

**Updated Elastic Image**

Elastic Bamboo image has been updated to add support for Grails 1.3.9, 2.0.4, 2.1.1, PHPUnit 3.7, Apache Ant 1.8.4, JDK 6 update 35 and JDK 7 update 7.

Set up a Virtual Private Cloud via the Amazon AWS console and run Elastic Bamboo in your own private cloud (Screenshot of the Amazon AWS Console)

### User Experience

**Faster, more filterable Dashboard**

Filter the dashboard contents by Project and Plan Labels to personalise the content of your Dashboard. Toggle the filter off to show Plans without a page reload. Pagination shows only the first 50 Plans so the Dashboard loads quicker.

**Wallboard for Branches**

The branches wallboard displays the status of all the branches and the plan that the branches belong to. The plan’s own status always appears first so you always know what state your master branch is in.

**Simple configuration of build dependencies**

Managing Dependencies for Bamboo servers that have hundreds of Plans has been made simpler with a new design for the Dependencies configuration tab.
Plus more

**Per-user salting of passwords**

Each users password is automatically salted, reducing the chances of a rainbow table attack if the Bamboo servers database is compromised. Existing users will be migrated to a salted password when they first login to Bamboo 4.3.

**Password metadata is **** out**

Passwords on the Run Customised dialog and in the Metadata tab have been password hashed out to obfuscate their plain text values.

**Switch between Subversion working copy formats**

Switch between Subversion 1.5, 1.6 and 1.7 working copy formats used for checkouts in **Administration -> Repository Settings -> Subversion.**

Download Bamboo 4.3 now. Upgrading to Bamboo 4.3 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. See the Bamboo 4.3 Upgrade Guide for more information.

**Bamboo 4.3 Upgrade Guide**

The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 4.3 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 4.3 release, see the Bamboo 4.3 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 4.3-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

**On this page:**
- Upgrade notes
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1
- Developing for Bamboo 4.3
- Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

**Upgrade notes**

**MySQL database driver removed due to licensing restrictions**

The JDBC drivers for MySQL Enterprise Server are no longer bundled with Bamboo (due to licensing restrictions). You need to download and install the driver yourself.

1. Download the MySQL Connector/J JDBC driver from the download site.
2. Expand the downloaded zip/tar.gz file.
3. Copy the mysql-connector-java-5.1.XX-bin.jar file from the extracted directory to the <Bamboo installation directory>/lib directory (create the lib/ directory if it doesn't already exist).
4. Stop Bamboo, on Windows, Linux or Mac.
5. Restart Bamboo, on Windows, Linux or Mac.

**Changes to installation**

The zip, tgz and tar.gz standalone distributions will now expand with a directory called atlassian-bamboo-X.Y instead of Bamboo (e.g. this releases directory would be called atlassian-bamboo-4.3).
If you automate your upgrade process you will need to make changes to that process to take this change into account.

**Dashboard pagination size**

By default the Bamboo Dashboard will only show up to 50 plans at any one time to improve performance of systems that have hundreds or thousands of plans.

If the page size is too small, you can change this limit by navigating to Administration -> System -> General Configuration and changing the Default Page Size.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 4.2 to 4.3**

To upgrade to Bamboo 4.2, following the appropriate instructions below:

- Follow the instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We strongly recommend that you back up your Bamboo instance and database before upgrading, as described in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1**

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

**Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 4.0**

- Bamboo’s deprecated Remote API has been removed. If you are using this API, migrate to the Bamboo REST API.
- There are no major schema upgrade tasks that may cause the Bamboo upgrade from 3.4 to 4.0 to take an extended amount of time.
- If you are using Elastic Bamboo, we’ve upgraded JDK6, Grails 1.2, Grails 1.3 and Maven 3 to the latest minor releases on the stock images. Additionally, we’ve added Grails 2.0 to the image. See here for a complete list of elastic image contents.

**Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 3.2**

- If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2.
- If you’ve been using Amazon EC2 images with your custom EBS, see Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux.
- If you’ve customised Amazon EC2 images to work with Bamboo, see Creating a custom elastic image.

**Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.7.4**

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 4.3. If you are using a version of Bamboo earlier than 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to 2.6.3 before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.
- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.
- If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6.3 (and then 2.7.4). Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

**Developing for Bamboo 4.3**

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 4.3 guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo 4.3 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for earlier versions of Bamboo.
Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- **Check for known issues.** Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

- **Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade?** Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

- If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Bamboo 4.3.4 Release Notes

17th July 2013

The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of Bamboo 4.3.4.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.3.4 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

*Don't have Bamboo 4.3 yet?*

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 4.3 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 4.3 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 4.3.4 are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12672</td>
<td>'Force Clean Build' gets unset for Perforce repository after upgrading Bamboo from 3.2 to 4.3.3</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias</td>
<td>Armen Khachatryan</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 22, 2013</td>
<td>Jan 28, 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12559</td>
<td>Build comment is being incorrectly parsed in search for JIRA issues</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Armen Khachatryan</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 18, 2012</td>
<td>Jan 13, 2013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

3 issues

Bamboo 4.3.3 Release Notes

14th December 2012

The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of Bamboo 4.3.3.
We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.3.3 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 4.3 yet?**

Take a look at all the new features in the [Bamboo 4.3 Release Notes](#) and see what you are missing out on!

[Try it for FREE ➔](#)

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the [Bamboo 4.3 Upgrade Guide](#).

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 4.3.3 are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12119</td>
<td>Bamboo cannot build after an svn tag/branch has been deleted and recreated</td>
<td>Piotr Stefan Stefaniak [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Sultan Maiyaki [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 31, 2012</td>
<td>May 14, 2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

1 issue

**Bamboo 4.3.2 Release Notes**

**28th November 2012**

The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of **Bamboo 4.3.2**.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.3.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 4.3 yet?**

Take a look at all the new features in the [Bamboo 4.3 Release Notes](#) and see what you are missing out on!

[Try it for FREE ➔](#)

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the [Bamboo 4.3 Upgrade Guide](#).

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 4.3.2 are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Bamboo 4.3.1 Release Notes

9th November 2012

The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of **Bamboo 4.3.1**.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.3.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 4.3 yet?**

Take a look at all the new features in the **Bamboo 4.3 Release Notes** and see what you are missing out on!

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the **Bamboo 4.3 Upgrade Guide**.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 4.3.1 are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12391</td>
<td>When deleting System error from log, Bamboo throws error</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Ivan Maduro</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 08, 2012</td>
<td>Nov 14, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12370</td>
<td>NPE while upgrading from an EAR-WAR instance to 4.3</td>
<td>Krystian Brazuliewicz</td>
<td>Sultan Maiyaki</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 05, 2012</td>
<td>Nov 12, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12369</td>
<td>SSH and SCP task authentication with key and no passphrase does not work</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Ryan Berryman</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 05, 2012</td>
<td>Nov 14, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12368</td>
<td>ssh job fails when command is executed</td>
<td>Marek Went</td>
<td>Ryan</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 04, 2012</td>
<td>May 06, 2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10 issues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Fixed</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12345</td>
<td>Git Gatekeeper push doesn't work when adding new files</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Oct 26, 2012</td>
<td>Jan 29, 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12339</td>
<td>Bamboo should use different REST endpoint to get branches from Bitbucket</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Oct 25, 2012</td>
<td>Oct 29, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-12086</td>
<td>Upgrade SVNKit to 1.7.6</td>
<td>Marek Went [Atlassian]</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 13, 2013</td>
<td>Aug 22, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11754</td>
<td>Sometimes Bamboo says &quot;#n is build - null&quot;</td>
<td>Jason Berry Zhuang Xu</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 08, 2012</td>
<td>Jun 25, 2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Older releases

- Bamboo 4.2 Release Notes
- Bamboo 4.1 Release Notes
- Bamboo 4.0 Release Notes
- Bamboo 3.4 Release Notes
- Bamboo 3.3 Release Notes
- Bamboo 3.2 Release Notes
- Bamboo 3.1 Release Notes
- Bamboo 3.0 Release Notes
- Bamboo 2.7 Release Notes
- Bamboo 2.6 Release Notes
- Bamboo 2.5 Release Notes
- Bamboo 2.4 Release Notes
- Bamboo 2.2 Release Notes
- Bamboo 2.3 Release Notes
- Bamboo 2.1 Release Notes
- Bamboo 2.0 Release Notes
- Bamboo 1.2 Release Notes
- Bamboo 1.1 Release Notes
- Bamboo 1.0 Release Notes

### Bamboo 4.2 Release Notes

13th August 2012

Working with Git branches has never been easier

With dependencies, build strategies and notifications for Plan Branches in Bamboo 4.2, working with branches in Git, Mercurial, Subversion and other version control systems has never been easier. Updated Subversion support now detects new branches automatically, which means that you can build and test all your branches without touching a thing.
Plan branches

Notifications

Notifications for your branches just got more flexible. Inherit from your plan's notification settings, send notifications only to committers or your favourite branches, or send no notifications at all.

Build strategies

Want to run your branch build at 2am? Plan branches now have their own build strategy settings just like normal plans.

Dependencies

Dependencies for branches are now here! If both the triggering plan and the receiving plan have a plan branch with the same name, the triggering plan can trigger a branch build of a child.

Defaults for automatic branching

Configure your automatic branch detection so that new branches merge back to master when the build completes, and set default notification preferences for your new branches so the right people on your team get notified of build failures.

Better handling when branches are deleted

When a branch is deleted or is marked as closed the plan branch is automatically disabled, reducing the load on Bamboo and making finished feature branches easy to identify in the user interface.
Configure a default merging strategy for automatically created branches

JIRA

Automatically link your issue to feature branches

If you create a new branch in Git, Mercurial or Subversion that contains a JIRA issue key, Bamboo will automatically link the branch to the JIRA issue. Now you can track all the related builds for your branch from the JIRA ticket and see their latest status.

Get to artifacts from your JIRA issue

Back by popular demand – download Bamboo artifacts directly from the Builds tab of your JIRA ticket.

Link multiple issues to a build at once

To save time when manually linking many JIRA issues to a build, you can put multiple comma-separated issue keys in the link issues field.

If your feature branch contains a JIRA issue key Bamboo will link it back to JIRA.

Git

Bitbucket connector

Just like Bitbucket itself, the Bamboo Bitbucket connector has support for Git repositories. We've also changed the way that Bamboo interacts with
the Bitbucket service so that using the connector feels smoother and snappier.

**Better Windows support**

Problems with stuck or hung Bamboo builds when using native Git and SSH repositories on Windows have been obliterated.

**Native Git will rock your world**

Native Git support makes all Git operations super quick just like they are on your local machine. If you have Git installed on your machine, Bamboo will do its best to upgrade from its built-in Git to the new native Git.

**GitHub improvements**

Thought we would forget GitHub? We've taken all the user experience improvements from the Bitbucket connector and brought them to GitHub users. We love you too.

**Gatekeeper reliability**

A number of problems that prevented Gatekeeper with Git from behaving reliably have been fixed. If you are using automatic merging and Git, this update is a great improvement.

---

The Bitbucket connector now supports Git repositories
**Subversion**

**Automatically detect new branches**

Bamboo automatically detects new branches as they are created in your repository and sets up builds for them using plan branches.

**Works with the new toys we introduced with plan branches**

Build strategies, dependencies and notifications for branches are not just for Git – they work for Subversion branches too.

**Support for Subversion 1.7**

Updates to our Subversion support mean it is now possible to use the Subversion 1.7 working space format. [More...](#)

**Subversion branches location**

This location is used to detect branches when automatic branch detection is enabled or to suggest new branches when manually creating Plan Branches.

- Change Subversion branches URL


Location in Subversion where new branches should be detected.

Automatically detect and build new branches from Subversion repositories

**User Experience**

**New results screen**

The new results summary screen displays the information you need to diagnose build failures, including comments, test failures and configuration change warnings, right at the top of the page. Since you need to respond to failures fast, operations such as comments are done inline without page refreshes.

**Re-run failed jobs from any results screen**

Re-running failed jobs is easier now that you can re-run jobs from any results screen, not just from the plan result.

**Shortcuts**

Need to make a quick configuration change? Press E on any build summary or result page and be automatically taken to the
configuration settings for Plans, Jobs and Plan Branches. Quickly organise your plans and results by pressing L to add labels.

Comments

James Dumay
This looks good to merge. Any thing else to add?
Delete • about 3 minutes ago

Sarah Goff-Dupont
Nope, we're all set. Merging into master now... whooo!
Delete • about 24 seconds ago

James Dumay
Great! Customers are going to *love* it!
Delete • about < 1 second ago

Write a comment...

The user experience of the result summary has been overhauled to display relevant information first and avoid page refreshes where possible.

Plus more

Performance

Don't wait – the page load times have been improved right across the user interface, including saving the configuration of plan branches.

Mercurial commit isolation

Just as for Subversion and Git, Mercurial repositories now support commit isolation, so you can test each individual commit to a repository.

Database pool size increase

Thanks to the feedback from customers with large Bamboo instances, the default database connection pool size has been increased from 25 to 100 connections to improve throughput. Existing customers will need to change their database pool configuration to make use of this recommendation.

Download Bamboo 4.2 now. Upgrading to Bamboo 4.2 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. See the Bamboo 4.2 Upgrade Guide for more information.
Bamboo 4.2 Upgrade Guide

The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 4.2 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 4.2 release, see the Bamboo 4.2 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 4.2-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

On this page:
- Upgrade notes
- Upgrading from Bamboo 4.1 to 4.2
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1
- Developing for Bamboo 4.2
- Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

Upgrade notes

Git

Atlassian intends to retire all support for built-in Git within the next few releases in favour of the native Git support and we will not be improving built-in Git in subsequent releases. This does NOT mean that we are removing Git from Bamboo, just changing how we use Git.

For this release, Bamboo on upgrade will add a Git capability to your server if it detects a Git executable on the path or in Program Files on Windows machines. If you do not have Git installed on your servers, you should do so before running the upgrade so it is automatically configured for you.

If the upgrade fails to detect the Git executable or you do not configure a native Git capability, the built-in Git will continue to function just as before.

How Bamboo uses Git and why it's changing

Bamboo ships with two Git implementations:

1. Built-in Git – This is a Java implementation of the Git command line tool that can be embedded into applications (such as Bamboo) to provide Git operations when no Git executable is available.
2. Native Git – This uses the Git executable on your server to perform clones, checkouts and merges.

Bamboo uses a Git capability to store where Bamboo should look for this executable on the server or on an agent.

As we have been working with the built-in Git, we have discovered that under a particular combination of circumstances and operations it may not behave as expected. Furthermore, new features added to native Git only make it into the built-in Git after a period of months or years, which makes it difficult to build new features.

Built-in Git is also not capable of being used by Bamboo’s automatic merging features.

Performance

The default DB connection pool size has been increased for new installations from 25 to 100. This will not happen automatically for existing installations. If you are experiencing performance issues, we recommend that you manually change your database pool to 100 connections.

See Hardware sizing considerations for more information.

Bitbucket

The Repository URL option for Bitbucket repository configurations has been removed and existing configurations using this option have been automatically migrated to the regular Mercurial repository type.

Subversion 1.7 support

Bamboo 4.2 supports Subversion 1.7, but uses the Subversion 1.6 Workspace Format by default to keep backwards compatibility with older Subversion working copies. You can set the bamboo.svn.wc.format system property if your Bamboo plans need to use Subversion 1.7 commands as part of your build scripts. See Setting Bamboo to support Subversion 1.7 Workspace Format for details.
Upgrading from Bamboo 4.1 to 4.2

To upgrade to Bamboo 4.2, following the appropriate instructions below:

- Follow the instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We strongly recommend that you back up your Bamboo instance and database before upgrading, as described in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.1

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 4.0

- Bamboo’s deprecated Remote API has been removed. If you are using this API, migrate to the Bamboo REST API.
- There are no major schema upgrade tasks that may cause the Bamboo upgrade from 3.4 to 4.0 to take an extended amount of time.
- If you are using Elastic Bamboo, we’ve upgraded JDK6, Grails 1.2, Grails 1.3 and Maven 3 to the latest minor releases on the stock images. Additionally, we’ve added Grails 2.0 to the image. See here for a complete list of elastic image contents.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 3.2

- If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2.
- If you’ve been using Amazon EC2 images with you custom EBS, see Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux
- If you’ve customised Amazon EC2 images to work with Bamboo, see Creating a custom elastic image.

Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.7.4

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 4.2. If you are using a version of Bamboo earlier than 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to 2.6.3 before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.
- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.
- If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6.3 ( and then 2.7.4). Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Developing for Bamboo 4.2

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 4.2 guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo 4.2 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for earlier versions of Bamboo.

Checking for known issues and troubleshooting the Bamboo upgrade

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:
• **Check for known issues.** Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

• **Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade?** Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

• If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

### Bamboo 4.2.1 Release Notes

**29 August 2012**

The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of **Bamboo 4.2.1**.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.2.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 4.2 yet?**

Take a look at all the new features in the **Bamboo 4.2 Release Notes** and see what you are missing out on!

**Try it for FREE**

### Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the **Bamboo 4.2 Upgrade Guide**.

### Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 4.2.1 are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-12067</td>
<td>Allow users to easily update the default SVN checkout to 1.7</td>
<td>Piotr Stefan Stefaniak</td>
<td>Felipe Kraemer</td>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 20, 2012</td>
<td>Sep 06, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-12042</td>
<td>Fix Bamboo documentation on Using global, plan or build-specific variables</td>
<td>Paul Watson</td>
<td>Tom Towkach</td>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 14, 2012</td>
<td>Dec 12, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-11944</td>
<td>JIRA issue Link is undefined</td>
<td>Piotr Stefan Stefaniak</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 26, 2012</td>
<td>Nov 14, 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-11822</td>
<td>Source Code Checkout task only allows up to 23 repositories added</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Felipe Kraemer</td>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 02, 2012</td>
<td>Sep 04, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-10625</td>
<td>repository.previous.revision.number variable is not getting substituted</td>
<td>Piotr Stefan Stefaniak</td>
<td>Armen Khachatryan</td>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 16, 2012</td>
<td>Oct 16, 2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 issues
29 May 2012

Atlassian is proud to present Bamboo 4.1 with build responsibility management, JIRA issue creation and linking, HipChat notifications and Stash repository links.

Upgrading to Bamboo 4.1 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Highlights of this release:

- Get builds fixed faster with responsibilities
- Take action with JIRA issue creation
- Get your team communicating with HipChat notifications
- Welcome to the family, Stash!
- Plus Over 50 Fixes and Improvements

Thank you for your feedback:

🌟 27 new features and improvements implemented

Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing, and are much appreciated!

Upgrading to Bamboo 4.1

You can download Bamboo from the Atlassian website. If upgrading from a previous version, please read the Bamboo 4.1 Upgrade Guide.

Get builds fixed faster with responsibilities

Finding it difficult to keep track of who caused a build to fail?

Easily keep track of who’s responsible for a build failure by using the new responsibilities. When a build breaks, all those who committed code are added to the list of people who are responsible for the failure. As you investigate the build failure, you can revise who is responsible, or claim all the responsibility for yourself!

Builds that keep failing in series keep the same list of responsible people. When the build passes again everyone is taken off the hook for the failure.

The avatars for the responsible people are also shown on the Wallboard so you can easily recognise if the failure is yours.
We’ve also added a new Responsible recipient so you can notify only the people responsible when Bamboo detects events such as build failures, build successes and comments added.

More...

Quickly create a JIRA issue from any build result and have the newly created issue link directly back to the build result via JIRA’s Issue Links. Creating issues from within Bamboo has lots of uses:

- **Capture** and notify other team members of infrastructure failures that are keeping your build from passing.
- **Request** that a successful build be deployed to the next environment.
- **Create** a searchable knowledge base of failure causes and their solutions.
- **Log** time spent on build failures and use JIRA dashboard gadgets to discover trends over time.

More...

Get your team communicating with Hipchat notifications

This year, Atlassian acquired HipChat — the pay-as-you-go private IM service that lives in the cloud. Bamboo 4.1 integrates with
HipChat right out of the box, providing another way to get everyone synced up.

Colour-coded build notifications can be broadcast to HipChat rooms, which automatically show the last 100 or so lines of chat history as soon as you enter.

Have Bamboo notify your team of build failures and deployment successes and get more information by clicking directly through to the build result.

Got distributed teams? Open up your HipChat room first thing in the morning to see all the build notifications from overnight. Or fire up the room from your smart phone application during your morning commute and really get a jump on the day.

More...

Welcome to the family, Stash!

We welcomed Stash, a Git Repository Management for Enterprise Teams, to the Atlassian family this year. Just like we have for FishEye, the Bamboo team have built support for Stash repository links.

Any commits to a Stash repository are linked directly from the Changes on a build result to the change view in Stash, allowing you to quickly browse the changes in your build.

More...

Do you have a cool idea for a Stash and Bamboo integration? Raise an improvement request to let us know!
### Plus Over 50 Fixes and Improvements

The **top 10 issues** are shown below. Please refer to our [public JIRA site](https://jira.atlassian.com) to see the full list of fixes and improvements in this release of Bamboo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2978</td>
<td>Ability to create JIRA issue from Bamboo</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-182</td>
<td>Enable team member to take responsibility for a broken build</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8418</td>
<td>Remote Agent should support proxies for HTTP transfers</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11461</td>
<td>Bamboo doesn't substitute JIRA variables/parameters after integrating Bamboo with JIRA</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11469</td>
<td>Problem when using native Git + ssh + password authentication</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-10706</td>
<td>Official Support OpenJDK 1.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11419</td>
<td>When I add a label to a plan, it actually adds it to the latest build result in that plan</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11354</td>
<td>Git SubModules flag not propagoted to build</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11367</td>
<td>Manual &amp; restarted stages of chain branches not collecting artifacts in Application Trust modes with explicit 443 port fail to authenticate</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11466</td>
<td>As a build engineer, I can create JIRA issues from Bamboo so I can assign responsibility for broken builds</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

Showing 20 out of 53 issues

---

### The Bamboo 4.1 Team

**Development**

**Core Team**

- Brydie McCoy
- Jason Berry
- Marek Went
- Krystian Brazulewicz
- Przemek Bruski
- Marcin Gardias
- Piotr Stefan Stefaniak

**Team Lead**

- Mark Chaimungkalanont

**Project Manager**

- Anton Mazkovoi

**Support**

- Ajay Sridhar
- Armen Khachatryan

---

*Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.*
Bamboo 4.1 Upgrade Guide

The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 4.1 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 4.1 release, see the Bamboo 4.1 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 4.1-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

On this page:
- Upgrade Notes
- Upgrading from Bamboo 4.0 to 4.1
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.0
- Developing for Bamboo 4.1
- Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade

Upgrade Notes

There are no upgrade notes specific to Bamboo 4.1

Upgrading from Bamboo 4.0 to 4.1

To upgrade to Bamboo 4.1, following the appropriate instructions below:

- Follow the instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We strongly recommend that you back up your Bamboo instance and database before upgrading, as described in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 4.0

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the
upgrade.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 4.0

- Bamboo's deprecated Remote API has been removed. If you are using this API, migrate to the Bamboo REST API.
- There are no major schema upgrade tasks that may cause the Bamboo upgrade from 3.4 to 4.0 to take an extended amount of time.
- If you are using Elastic Bamboo, we've upgraded JDK6, Grails 1.2, Grails 1.3 and Maven 3 to the latest minor releases on the stock images. Additionally, we've added Grails 2.0 to the image. See here for a complete list of elastic image contents.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 3.2

- If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2.
- If you've been using Amazon EC2 images with you custom EBS, see Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux.
- If you've customised Amazon EC2 images to work with Bamboo, see Creating a custom elastic image.

Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.7.4

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 4.1. If you are using a version of Bamboo earlier than 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to 2.6.3 before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.
- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.
- If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6.3 (and then 2.7.4). Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Developing for Bamboo 4.1

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 4.1 guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo 4.1 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for earlier versions of Bamboo.

Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- **Check for known issues.** Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

- **Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade?** Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

- If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Bamboo 4.1.2 Release Notes

25 June 2012

The Atlassian Bamboo team has announced the release of Bamboo 4.1.2.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.1.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.
Don’t have Bamboo 4.1 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 4.1 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 4.1 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 4.1.2 are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-11701</td>
<td>Bamboo does not support SCP-like urls in Git</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 07, 2012</td>
<td>Jun 22, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-11499</td>
<td>Invalid job definition used on branch plan</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Slawek Ginter</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 05, 2012</td>
<td>Jul 03, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-11397</td>
<td>Github: Repository editor complains of &quot;Invalid username&quot; (it’s not)</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Brian William Wolter</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 06, 2012</td>
<td>Jul 03, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-11373</td>
<td>Provide more helpful error message when Git checkout fails</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Armen Khachatryan</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 30, 2012</td>
<td>Jul 03, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-11096</td>
<td>Bamboo Git Plugin (native mode) shouldn't hang when using ssh protocol on windows.</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Piotr Stefan Stefaniak</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 02, 2012</td>
<td>Mar 16, 2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

6 issues

Bamboo 4.1.1 Release Notes

19 June 2012

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 4.1.1.

We’ve fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.1.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don’t have Bamboo 4.1 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 4.1 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 4.1 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 4.1.1 are shown below.
6 issues

Bamboo 4.0 Release Notes

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

27 March 2012
Atlassian is proud to present Bamboo 4.0 with automated build branches and branch merging, quarantined tests and many more improvements.

Upgrading to Bamboo 4.0 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Try it for FREE ➔

Highlights of this release:

- Automatically Build Branches
- Automatically Merge Branches using Gatekeeper and Branch Updater
- Manage Build Failures by Quarantining Intermittent Tests
- Fresh New User Experience
- Plus Over 100 Fixes and Improvements

Thank you for your feedback:

🌟 55 new features and improvements implemented
🌟 106 votes fulfilled

Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing, and are much...
Automatically Build Branches

Git and Mercurial have made creating and merging branches extremely fast and easy, allowing developers to work on features, bug fixes and other improvements without conflicts. In the past, most continuous integration systems were configured to only build the 'master' or mainline branch, not the branch where the developer is actually working. This left the developer and their team uncertain if the branch changes actually worked or not.

Now, with **Plan Branches**, Bamboo can build branches without having to duplicate the build configuration for each branch. You can have Bamboo watch Git and Mercurial repositories and create plan branches automatically when a developer creates a branch. This allows feedback on changes without the hassle of manually configuring a new build for every branch.

More...

Automatically Merge Branches using Gatekeeper and Branch Updater

Remove integration uncertainty in your build when developing on Git and Mercurial branches. With our new support for automatic merging, Bamboo provides two methods to automatically test and merge your code on every change to ensure that your branch will integrate perfectly when it's time to merge your changes.

Using the **Gatekeeper** model, Bamboo automatically merges work on a feature branch back into trunk and pushes it if the build passes. This is great for teams who are working on bug fixes on a separate branch or small features that can be included in the project as soon as they are completed.

The **Branch Updater** model, Bamboo automatically merges work from another specified branch into the current branch. This works fabulously for situations where a branch needs to be kept up to date with changes from master or another branch.
Manage Build Failures by Quarantining Intermittent Tests

Fans of "Freakonomics" know about the Broken Window Theory: breakages that are left visible tend to invite further destruction and neglect.

The world of software is no different. Builds with flaky or ever-failing tests tend to fall into severe decay because breakages become the norm. That's why teams adopt the discipline of either fixing the problem right away, or pulling the test out. But if the test was worth writing, it's worth keeping tabs on, and Bamboo's new Quarantine feature makes that easy.

Simply hit the Quarantine button next to a failing test and let Bamboo do the dirty work. Not only that, but you'll see the count of Quarantined tests in every build result as a reminder to reincorporate them into your build. Gone are the days of commenting out test code or manually updating test suite configuration files.

Fresh New User Experience

Springtime means spring cleaning, so we've freshened up the UI in Bamboo 4.0. Don't want to see the Plan Navigator all the time? Toggle it hidden or shown to keep content-packed pages free of clutter and easy to read.

On the Plan Summary pages, you'll notice that the Plan Statistics
panel has undergone a facelift. And just under that, you'll find a list of all branches for the plan, complete with build status indicators!

History buffs and stats junkies alike will rejoice in the new build history bar on the plan detail and configuration pages that shows the status of the last 10 builds. Hover your mouse over any indicator to see the build number, what triggered the build and whether any tests failed.

Plus Over 100 Fixes and Improvements

The top 10 issues by votes are shown below. Please refer to our public JIRA site to see the full list of fixes and improvements in this release of Bamboo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Votes</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>BAM-872</td>
<td>Import and Export of build configuration XML</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>BAM-3400</td>
<td>Branch Tabs and Branch configuration process</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-9485</td>
<td>Release feature in JIRA and Bamboo with trusted application not working properly</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>BAM-9189</td>
<td>Allow running the same plan with different parameters (ie. plans templates)</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>BAM-907</td>
<td>plan templates to reuse across projects</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>BAM-4338</td>
<td>Add a feature to allow bulk &quot;clone&quot; of multiple build plans for a new branch</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1940</td>
<td>Adding permissions for a user should check that the username exactly matches</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>BAM-1146</td>
<td>Ability to export/import just the configuration, not the data</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>BAM-10677</td>
<td>Bamboo executes all &quot;tries&quot;, even if no new code is commited during the Quiet Period in Subversion</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>BAM-10888</td>
<td>Access denied message for plan administrator when editing Plan Details</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Showing 20 out of 102 issues

The Bamboo 4.0 Team

Development

Core Team

Brydie McCoy
Jason Berry
Marek Went
Krystian Brazulewicz
Przemek Bruski
Marcin Gardias
Piotr Stefan Stefaniak
Nathan Wilson

Team Lead

Mark Chaimungkalanont

Project Manager
Bamboo 4.0 Upgrade Guide

The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 4.0 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 4.0 release, see the Bamboo 4.0 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 4.0-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

On this page:
- Upgrade Notes
- Upgrading from Bamboo 3.4 to 4.0
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 3.4
- Developing for Bamboo 4.0
- Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade

Upgrade Notes

The following upgrade notes are specific to Bamboo 4.0

- Bamboo’s deprecated Remote API has been removed. If you are using this API, migrate to the Bamboo REST API.
- There are no major schema upgrade tasks that may cause the Bamboo upgrade from 3.4 to 4.0 to take an extended amount of time.
- If you are using Elastic Bamboo, we’ve upgraded JDK6, Grails 1.2, Grails 1.3 and Maven 3 to the latest minor releases on the stock images. Additionally, we’ve added Grails 2.0 to the image. See here for a complete list of elastic image contents.

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.4 to 4.0

To upgrade to Bamboo 4.0, following the appropriate instructions below:
• Follow the instructions in the **Bamboo upgrade guide**.

We **strongly recommend** that you back up your Bamboo instance and database before upgrading, as described in the **Bamboo upgrade guide**.

**Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 3.4**

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

**Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 3.2**

• If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2.
• If you've been using Amazon EC2 images with you custom EBS, see Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux.
• If you've customised Amazon EC2 images to work with Bamboo, see Creating a Custom Elastic Image.

**Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.7.4**

You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 4.0. If you are using a version of Bamboo earlier than 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to 2.6.3 before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.

• You will need to set aside time, as described in the **Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide**, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.
• If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the **Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide** for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.
• If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6.3 (and then 2.7.4). Please read the **Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide** for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

**Developing for Bamboo 4.0**

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 4.0 guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo 4.0 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for earlier versions of Bamboo.

**Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade**

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

• **Check for known issues.** Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

• **Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade?** Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

• If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

**Bamboo 4.0.1 Release Notes**

**13 April 2012**

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 4.0.1**.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 4.0.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 4 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 4.0 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 4.0 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 4.0.1 are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11399</td>
<td>Repository Null Error when attempting to delete repo</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Gretchen Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 09, 2012</td>
<td>Apr 12, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11396</td>
<td>Links in Bamboo application pointing to documentation pages are broken</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Armen Khachatryan</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 06, 2012</td>
<td>May 25, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11388</td>
<td>Switching from Mercurial to Git Repository throws exception</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 04, 2012</td>
<td>Apr 10, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11387</td>
<td>OAuth token expires every hour</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 04, 2012</td>
<td>May 31, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11377</td>
<td>Attempting to remove a repository results in a null error</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Jens Schumacher</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 02, 2012</td>
<td>May 28, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>application links in Application Trust modes with explicit 443 port</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fail to authenticate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11340</td>
<td>Bamboo should be able to work with mercurial subrepositories, even if</td>
<td>Piotr Stefan</td>
<td>Piotr Stefan</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 27, 2012</td>
<td>Apr 03, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>they use relative paths</td>
<td>Stefanik</td>
<td>Stefanikki</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11328</td>
<td>Changing repository url turns off the “automatic branch detection”.</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Piotr Stefan</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 26, 2012</td>
<td>Apr 13, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stefanik</td>
<td>Stefanikki</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11324</td>
<td>bugs in upgrade tasks: 2707 and 2708</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 26, 2012</td>
<td>Apr 13, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-11311</td>
<td>Handle Dashboard branch dropdown when there are no branches</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>James Dumay</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 25, 2012</td>
<td>Aug 09, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-9680</td>
<td>OAuth Access Token and Plugin Manager option is broken when Bamboo</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Zed Yap</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Sep 02, 2011</td>
<td>Apr 13, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>integrate with LDAP with the cache attribute is set to false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

12 issues

Bamboo 3.4 Release Notes

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
14 December 2011

Atlassian is proud to present Bamboo 3.4 with improved Git support, stronger agent security, global repositories, enhanced email templates and many more improvements.

Upgrading to Bamboo 3.4 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Try it for FREE ➔

Highlights of this release:

- Git Submodule Support
- Shared Repositories
- Agent Security Improvements
- New Email Templates
- Elastic Bamboo support for Microsoft Windows®
- Plus over 100 fixes and improvements

Thank you for your feedback:

🌟 107 new features and improvements implemented
🌟 56 votes fulfilled

Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing, and are much appreciated!

Upgrading to Bamboo 3.4

You can download Bamboo from the Atlassian website. If upgrading from a previous version, please read the Bamboo 3.4 Upgrade Guide.

1

Git Submodule Support

By supporting native Git clients in addition to its embedded Git implementation, Bamboo now unlocks the full power of Git while still making it easy to get started. The new support for Git Submodules allows you to structure your projects the way you want, and makes it easy to build multimodule projects.

It is still simple to get started with Git. If you don’t have a native Git client installed on your agent, Bamboo will automatically fall back to its embedded Git implementation. To use the improved Git support, simply let Bamboo know where the Git executable is located.

2

Shared Repositories

In Bamboo 3.3 we made it easy to add multiple repositories, and now in 3.4 we make it easy to share them. Are you using the same repository in multiple plans and are tired of keeping them all in sync when the
configuration of the repository changes? With Shared Repositories you can define repositories globally and share the configuration with as many plans as you want. When you update the configuration, the change will automatically be picked up by all plans that use the repository definition. More...

Agent Security Improvements

Bamboo 3.4 now provides a way to verify that remote agents are allowed to connect to the Bamboo server. Bamboo prevents unknown agents from connecting to the server. Agents now need to be manually approved by an administrator before they can communicate with the server in any way. Note that Elastic agents do not have to be approved. This improvement means that sensitive information on the Bamboo server is now much more secure. More...
New Email Templates

We've made the Bamboo email notification a whole lot easier on the eyes. The new design makes the emails much easier to read and allows you to see all the important information about the build at a glance.
Elastic Bamboo support for Microsoft Windows®

If you've ever wanted to use Elastic Bamboo to test your application in Internet Explorer 9, or for testing .NET applications, Bamboo is able to help you do this quickly and cheaply in the Cloud using Amazon EC2. Start the new Windows 2008 64bit server Elastic Bamboo image with a single click, and get testing on Windows in minutes. More...

Plus over 100 fixes and improvements

The top 10 issues by votes are shown below. For the full list of fixes and improvements, please refer to our public JIRA site to see a full list of issues fixed in this release of Bamboo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Votes</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8106</td>
<td>Git Repository should support submodules</td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5206</td>
<td>Elastic Bamboo support for Windows/.Net images</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6361</td>
<td>Support for x86_64 using default ami</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1956</td>
<td>SVN:Externals changes are not picked up in sub-folders</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-10280</td>
<td>Upgrade Fedora version on EC2 Default Image</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1647</td>
<td>Cannot create export files larger than 4G</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8743</td>
<td>GitHub support only seems to support personal and public organisation repos and not private organisation repos</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6238</td>
<td>Bamboo does not connect to ejabberd 2.1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4817</td>
<td>Bamboo should retry Repository related operation before failing a build</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-10015</td>
<td>Agent class server blacklists JIRA plugin needed for deserialisation of build message</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Showing 20 out of 96 issues

The Bamboo 3.4 Team

Development

Core Team

Brydie McCoy
James Dumay
Jason Berry
Marek Went
Krystian Brazulewicz
Przemek Bruski
Marcin Gardias
Piotr Stefan Stefaniak
Nathan Wilson
Bamboo 3.4 Upgrade Guide

The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 3.4 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 3.4 release, see the Bamboo 3.4 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 3.4-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

Upgrade Notes

The following upgrade notes are specific to Bamboo 3.4.

- EC2 Security - when using Elastic Bamboo it’s no longer necessary to open any inbound ports to your Bamboo Server instance. To increase security of your server, please remove any firewall exceptions you may have added.
- EC2 Security Groups - if you’ve customised the security groups for Bamboo by removing ingress rules, note that as of Bamboo 3.4, Bamboo will keep the security group synchronised with its default setting - i.e. you will not be able to remove SSH, RDP and Bamboo tunnel ingress rules from the security group definition. You will still be able to add new ingress rules and your existing rules will be kept.
- Improved Git support - to use the improved Git support, configure a Git capability on the agent. If you don’t have a native Git client installed on your agent, Bamboo will automatically fall back to its embedded Git implementation.
- Bamboo WAR instances installed in Tomcat - after running the upgrade process, make sure you will apply
the recommendations from this KB article.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 3.3 to 3.4**

To upgrade to Bamboo 3.4, following the appropriate instructions below:

- Follow the instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We strongly recommend that you back up your Bamboo instance and database before upgrading, as described in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 3.3**

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

**Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 3.2**

- If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2.
- If you've been using Amazon EC2 images with your custom EBS, see Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux.
- If you've customised Amazon EC2 images to work with Bamboo, see Creating a Custom Elastic Image.

**Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.7.4**

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 3.4. If you are using a version of Bamboo earlier than 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to it before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.
- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.
- If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6 (2.7.4?). Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

**Developing for Bamboo 3.4**

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 3.4 guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo 3.4 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for Bamboo version 3.1.x or earlier.

**Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade**

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- Check for known issues. Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.
- Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade? Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.
- If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

**Bamboo 3.4.5 Release Notes**

**17 May 2012**

The Atlassian Bamboo team is happy to announce the release of Bamboo 3.4.5.
We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.4.5 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 3.4 yet?**

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.4 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on! Bamboo 4.0 is now available too!

Try it for FREE ➔

**Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo**

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.4 Upgrade Guide.

**Updates and Fixes in this Release**

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.4.5 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-11228</td>
<td>BuildResultSummary deletion takes huge amount of DB locks and is deadlock prone</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 14, 2012</td>
<td>Mar 20, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-10842</td>
<td>Form encoding is used instead of plain URL encoding for spaces in artifact names</td>
<td>Joshua Tjhin (Xu)</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 09, 2012</td>
<td>Nov 17, 2013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 issues

Bamboo 3.4.4 Release Notes

**22 February 2012**

The Atlassian Bamboo team is happy to announce the release of **Bamboo 3.4.4**.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.4.4 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 3.4 yet?**

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.4 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

**Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo**

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.4 Upgrade Guide.

**Updates and Fixes in this Release**

Authenticate to retrieve your issues
The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.4.4 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-10794</td>
<td>Artifacts are not exported when “Export Artifacts” is checked while doing Eport or running Scheduled Backups</td>
<td>Marek Went [Atlassian]</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 03, 2012</td>
<td>Feb 13, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-10575</td>
<td>Bamboo is failing to set the required request params when indicating that a request is a trusted apps request</td>
<td>Marek Went [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Justin Koke [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 09, 2012</td>
<td>Feb 06, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-10296</td>
<td>Users displayed on page “User and Author Statistics” and not properly ordered</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>François Ritaly</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 30, 2011</td>
<td>Jan 22, 2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13 issues

Bamboo 3.4.3 Release Notes

12 January 2012

The Atlassian Bamboo team is happy to announce the release of Bamboo 3.4.3.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.4.3 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.4 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.4 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!
Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.4 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.4.3 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-10556</td>
<td>Plan permission checking takes a long time on a dashboard of a large instance</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 04, 2012</td>
<td>Jan 12, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-10555</td>
<td>Capability checking in Agent Matrix takes a long time on large instances</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 04, 2012</td>
<td>Jan 05, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-10539</td>
<td>Plan Dependencies page is very slow on large instances</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 30, 2011</td>
<td>Jan 05, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-10536</td>
<td>Agent Utilization Report is very slow</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 29, 2011</td>
<td>Jan 04, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-10514</td>
<td>Expand all/Collapse all is very slow on large dashboards</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 22, 2011</td>
<td>Jan 09, 2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12 issues

Bamboo 3.4.2 Release Notes

28 December 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is happy to announce the release of Bamboo 3.4.2.
We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.4.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.4 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.4 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.4 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.4.2 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2 issues

Bamboo 3.4.1 Release Notes

21 December 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 3.4.1.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.4.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.4 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.4 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.4 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.4.1 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Bamboo 3.3 Release Notes

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

11 October 2011
Atlassian is proud to present Bamboo 3.3 with support for Multiple Repositories, Reload-able Plugins, multiple source aliases and many more improvements.

Upgrading to Bamboo 3.3 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Highlights of this release:

- Multiple Source Repositories
- Reload-able Plugins
- Source Repository User Aliases
- Automatic Agent Upgrades
- Fast, history-friendly tabbed navigation
- Commit Centric View
- Plus over 170 fixes and improvements

Thank you for your feedback:

🌟 35 new features and improvements implemented
🌟 218 votes fulfilled

Your votes and issues help us keep improving our products, and are much appreciated.

Try it for FREE ➔

Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing!

Upgrading to Bamboo 3.3

You can download Bamboo from the Atlassian website. If upgrading from a previous version, please read the Bamboo 3.3 Upgrade Guide.
Multiple Source Repositories

With Bamboo 3.3 you can now monitor and checkout code from multiple repositories. Easily build large projects, which are often composed of smaller, self-contained modules, without using externals or submodules.

The new repository configuration interface makes it easy to administer multiple repositories and specify which of the selected repositories should trigger the build.

Reload-able Plugins

Reloadable Plugins make it faster and easier than ever to install or update plugins in Bamboo. Bamboo’s most common module types now support Atlassian Plugin Framework 2, which allows for installing and updating plugins without restarting your Bamboo server.

Install new Tasks on the fly without interrupting your builds. And for Tasks that are hugely complex and incompatible with earlier versions, Bamboo now offers a way to safely pause your server without breaking running builds.
Source Repository User Aliases

To ensure all code changes across different repositories are attributed to the right person, Bamboo 3.3 now supports multiple user aliases. If your username is "clarkkent" in one repository, and "superman" in another one, you can map both aliases to the same user in Bamboo. That's not only handy in the DVCS world, but will also be useful for Plans with multiple source repositories. To make sure the statistics are still accurate, we have also aggregated the author statistics into a user statistic.
Automatic Agent Upgrades

Upgrading your agents manually for a new Bamboo release can be painful, especially if you have dozens of agents. With Bamboo 3.3 you no longer have to worry about your agent upgrades, Bamboo will upgrade your agents automatically. We have also massively improved the performance with which new Plugins and Classes are transferred to the agent.

Fast, history-friendly tabbed navigation

Bamboo 3.3 now shows you all the important information about your build even faster. By loading tabbed content via AJAX (instead of full-page reloads) we significantly decreased the page-load times when browsing build results. Utilising HTML5's browser history API we keep track of which tabs (and their URLs) you had selected, so your back/forward buttons work as expected.

Commit Centric View

It's great to know what builds are broken, but for a developer it's even more important to know whether his
recent commit was the cause. Bamboo 3.3 now provides a commit centric view in Bamboo, showing builds in relation to an individual commit and providing a way to assess a level of overall confidence in a commit. The "My Bamboo" page now has been completely revamped and is not only a whole lot more useful, but also a whole lot prettier.

Plus over 170 fixes and improvements

The top 10 issues by votes are shown below. For the full list of fixes and improvements, please refer to our public JIRA site to see a full list of issues fixed in this release of Bamboo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Votes</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-955</td>
<td>Allow a plan to have multiple repositories</td>
<td></td>
<td>69</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-1141</td>
<td>All multiple repository aliases</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-1015</td>
<td>Allow One Plan To Be Based On Multiple CVS Modules</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-1099</td>
<td>Multiple Source Repository Aliases for a user</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-1786</td>
<td>Multiple source repository aliases for a user</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-678</td>
<td>Allow multiple depots in Perforce connection</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-2679</td>
<td>Subversion externals are cached until next plan edit / server restart</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-3131</td>
<td>Map multiple repository aliases users to one Bamboo user</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-1868</td>
<td>Support multiple repositories per plan</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>BAM-1397</td>
<td>Separate the Build Strategy from the repository configuration.</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Showing 20 out of 116 issues
The Bamboo 3.3 Team

Development

Core Team
Brydie McCoy
James Dumay
Jason Berry
Marek Went
Krystian Brazulewicz
Przemek Bruski
Marcin Gardias
Piotr Stefan Stefaniak
Ben Woskow
Slawek Ginter
Nathan Wilson

Team Lead
Mark Chaimungkalanont

Project Manager
Anton Mazkovoii

Support
Renan Battaglin
Ajay Sridhar
Zed Yap
Gurleen Anand
Felipe Kraemer
Rene Verschoor
Camila Ayers
Armen Khachatryan

Others

Product Management
Jens Schumacher

Product Marketing
Giancarlo Lionetti

Technical Writing
Andrew Lui

Operations
James Fleming

Bamboo 3.3 Upgrade Guide
The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 3.3 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 3.3 release, see the Bamboo 3.3 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 3.3-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.
Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

**On this page:**
- Upgrade Notes
- Upgrading from Bamboo 3.2 to 3.3
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 3.1
- Developing for Bamboo 3.3
- Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade

**Upgrade Notes**

The following upgrade notes are specific to Bamboo 3.3.

**Multiple Repositories**

**Schema changes**

The changes to Bamboo to support the Multiple Repositories feature of Bamboo 3.3 require schema changes to the database. Bamboo will automatically migrate existing data to match these changes which may take some time. On our internal system with 1200 Plans with 250,000 build results took approximately **1.5 hours** for the upgrade to complete on a 8 core 2ghz Xeon E5405 system with 768m of memory allocated to Bamboo.

**Remote Agents**

Automatic Upgrade to new Remote Agent Bootstrap

- Remote Agents installed from a prior version of Bamboo will automatically attempt to upgrade to the new Bamboo 3.3 Remote Agent using the Bamboo 3.3 Agent Installer.
- The upgrade process may fail if the binary location of the Elastic Agent is not writable or is not running within the provided wrapper. If the upgrade fails, simply reinstall the agent using the Bamboo 3.3 Agent Installer.

Changes to the Agent Installer

- Bamboo now includes all the binaries necessary to run a Remote Agent inside the Agent Installer package that can be downloaded from the [Agents administration page](#) to reduce startup times.
- When the server version changes (e.g. upgrading to a new major or minor release), Bamboo will fetch the new binaries from the Bamboo server and cache them on the Remote Agent file system.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 3.2 to 3.3**

To upgrade to Bamboo 3.2, following the appropriate instructions below:

- Follow the instructions in the [Bamboo upgrade guide](#).
- If you've customised Amazon EC2 images to work with Bamboo, see [Creating a Custom Elastic Image](#).

**Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 3.1**

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

**Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 3.2**

- If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in [Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2](#).
- If you've been using Amazon EC2 images with you custom EBS, see [Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux](#)

**Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 2.6.x**

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 3.3. If you are not running Bamboo 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to it before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the [Bamboo Archived Downloads page](#). Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the [Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide](#) for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the [Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide](#), for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.
Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier

- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.

Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0

- If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6. Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Developing for Bamboo 3.3

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 3.3 guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo 3.3 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for Bamboo version 3.1.x or earlier.

Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- Check for known issues. Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo 3.3 Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

- Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade? Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

- If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Bamboo 3.3.4 Release Notes

17 May 2012

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 3.3.4.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.3.4 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.3 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.3 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on! Bamboo 4.0 is now available too!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.3 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.3.4 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
6 issues

Bamboo 3.3.3 Release Notes

14 November 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 3.3.3.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.3.3 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.3 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.3 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.3 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.3.3 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-10140</td>
<td>Builds will fail to start if the xml files in repositoryData directory get corrupted</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 08, 2011</td>
<td>Nov 14, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-10091</td>
<td>If source code task is not in a job then bamboo.repository.revision.number is not set (even if its available in previous jobs)</td>
<td>Piotr Stefan Stefaniak [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mads Nissen [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 01, 2011</td>
<td>Jul 22, 2013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15 issues

Bamboo 3.3.2 Release Notes

13 October 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 3.3.2.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.3.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.3 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.3 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.3 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.3.2 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-9967</td>
<td>Null values in environment variables may cause a build to fail with a NPE</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanc [Atlassian]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-9965</td>
<td>java.lang.NoSuchMethodError: com.atlassian.bamboo.v2.build(BuildContext.getBuildPlanDefinition()</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BAM-9960  Upgradetask 2704 fails if there are marked for deletion plans in the database  Przemek Bruski

BAM-9958  Check if a constraint exists in UpgradeTask2710DropUnusedColumnsFromBrs before dropping it  Przemek Bruski

BAM-9908  hg repository fails to detect changes while using global variables - http://path/to/repository#${bamboo.tagToBuild}  Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]

BAM-9800  git plugin should handle a situation when cache .git/config file gets corrupted  Przemek Bruski

6 issues

Bamboo 3.3.1 Release Notes

12 October 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 3.3.1.

We've fixed a critical bug in this release. Please see the ‘Updates and Fixes in this Release’ section below for details.

Bamboo 3.3.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.3 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.3 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.3 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.3.1 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1 issue

Bamboo 3.2 Release Notes

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.
26 July 2011
Atlassian presents Bamboo 3.2 with release management, manual Stages and improved application linking.

Upgrading to Bamboo 3.2 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Highlights of this release:**
- Release Management
- Manual Stages
- Rerunning a Failed Stage
- Plan Filters on the Dashboard and Wallboard
- User Management via JIRA
- Improved Application Linking
- Plus over 130 fixes and improvements

**Thank you for your feedback:**
- 51 new features and improvements implemented
- 150 votes fulfilled

*Your votes and issues help us keep improving our products, and are much appreciated.*

Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upgrading to Bamboo 3.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You can download Bamboo from the <a href="https://atlascian.com">Atlassian website</a>. If upgrading from a previous version, please read the Bamboo 3.2 Upgrade Guide.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1

**Release Management**

Bamboo can be used for more than just continuous deployment. The entire release process can be automated by Bamboo with the appropriate setup. If you are using Atlassian's JIRA with Bamboo, you can now synchronise the release activities between these two applications.

When releasing a version in JIRA, you will have the option of starting a Bamboo build (e.g. a build that tests and deploys the artifacts for the version). If the build passes, the version will be automatically released in JIRA. If it fails, the version will not be released and you will have the option of running it again.

We've released a new version of the **JIRA-Bamboo plugin** for JIRA that provides this release management functionality. Get it from the Atlassian Plugin Exchange: [JIRA-Bamboo Plugin v4.3](https://plugins.atlassian.com/plugin/JIRA-Bamboo Plugin v4.3)
The new manual Stages feature also helps you to manage release activities, such as testing, deployment and the release itself, by allowing you pause the execution of your Plan at manual Stages. For example, you might want to use a manual Stage for the deployment to give your QA team a chance to perform a few manual tests before your software goes into production.

Any Stage can be configured as a manual Stage. If you run a Plan with manual Stages, Bamboo will pause the build every time it reaches a manual Stage. The Plan build will only continue once a user has manually triggered the Stage.
Rerunning a Failed Stage

Sometimes, it’s not your developers’ fault. Builds can fail for all sorts of reasons that are not related to the code (e.g., infrastructure problems). If so, you may want to rerun the Stage that a Plan failed at, rather than start the Plan build from scratch again.

We have provided you with the ability to rerun failed Stages in this release. Any Jobs that failed in the Stage will run again and the exact same data will be used.
Plan Filters on the Dashboard and Wallboard

Is your dashboard or wallboard a confusing mess of Plans? If so, you'll be happy to know that we've implemented Plan filters for the dashboard and wallboard in this release. Simply label your Plans, then filter the Plans on your dashboard/wallboard by Plan label, as desired.
User Management via JIRA

You can now use the same set of users in Bamboo and JIRA, and manage your users and groups in JIRA. We've redesigned the user management configuration screen to make it easy to connect Bamboo to JIRA/Crowd for user management. If you use Bamboo with Crowd, you'll also notice a few improvements to the Bamboo-Crowd integration. We've bundled the Crowd 2.3 integration libraries with Bamboo 3.2. Try using Bamboo 3.2 with Crowd 2.3.1 and you will notice an improvement in performance, particularly if you have a large user base.
Improved Application Linking

Bamboo 3.2 bundles the new Application Links plugin. If you want to link Bamboo to JIRA to take advantage of the new release management feature, you won’t need to mess around in the administration consoles of both Bamboo and JIRA any more. The Application Links plugin lets you create two-way links to other applications with your choice of authentication methods, from the Bamboo administration console.

More...
Plus over 130 fixes and improvements

The top 10 issues by votes are shown below. For the full list of fixes and improvements, please refer to our public JIRA site to see a full list of issues fixed in this release of Bamboo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Votes</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-489</td>
<td>Ability to use JIRA's user/group database</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-620</td>
<td>Add the ability to automatically tag the source repository</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-298</td>
<td>Make it easier to track who disabled a build and why they did it.</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2690</td>
<td>Make Bamboo Jira Plugin use Trusted Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1664</td>
<td>Ability to configure multiple JIRA servers.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-7265</td>
<td>Bamboo removes quotes from builder Argument field</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5464</td>
<td>Allow svn export for faster source retrieval</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1248</td>
<td>One build per Subversion commit</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-605</td>
<td>API access to last successful build</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2174</td>
<td>Implement support for TestNG's ability to skip tests</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Showing 20 out of 147 issues

The Bamboo 3.2 Team

Development

Core Team

Brydie McCoy
James Dumay
Jason Berry
Marek Went
Krystian Brazulewicz
Przemek Bruski
Marcin Gardias
Piotr Stefan Stefaniak
Ben Woskow
Slawek Ginter

Team Lead

Mark Chaimungkalanont

Project Manager

Anton Mazkovoi

Support

Renan Battaglin
Ajay Sridhar
Zed Yap
23 August 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 3.2.2**.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.2.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 3.2 yet?**

Take a look at all the new features in the **Bamboo 3.2 Release Notes** and see what you are missing out on!

### Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the **Bamboo 3.2.2 Upgrade Guide**.

### Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.2.2 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main [JIRA site](#).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-9786</td>
<td>Successful builds Chart empty for &quot;WEEK&quot;</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Lauri Vasko</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sep 16, 2011</td>
<td>Sep 29, 2011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License](#).
Bamboo 3.2.2 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.2 to 3.2.2

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 3.2 to 3.2.2.

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.1.4 or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 3.2 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 3.2 Upgrade Guide

The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 3.2 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 3.2 release, see the Bamboo 3.2 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 3.2-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

On this page:
- Upgrade Notes
- Upgrading from Bamboo 3.1 to 3.2
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 3.1
- Developing for Bamboo 3.2
- Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade

Upgrade Notes

The following upgrade notes are specific to Bamboo 3.2.

Latest versions of Chrome, Firefox and Safari now supported

We have amended our browser support policy. The latest stable versions of Chrome, Firefox and Safari are now supported. The Supported platforms page now states this, as well as listing the versions of the browser that we test against.

crowd.properties, atlassian-user.xml and crowd-ehcache.xml moved

From Bamboo 3.2 onwards, the crowd.properties, atlassian-user.xml and crowd-ehcache.xml files can be found in $BAMBOO_HOME/xml-data/configuration.

Note, copies of these files will still exist in the old BAMBOO/webapp/WEB-INF/classes directory, however you can safely remove or ignore them after you upgrade to Bamboo 3.2.

Auto-Favourite Plugin removed from Bamboo
The auto-favourite plugin has been removed from Bamboo.

**EC2-related changes**

- Default EC2 images are now Amazon Linux-based, if you have your own EBS, see Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux for upgrade tips,
- Logging in to your instances using root account is deprecated and will be removed in future versions. Instead, use ec2-user account - this user is also able to execute sudo without password,
- Several build-related tools delivered with the images have been upgraded:
  1. JDK 6 has been upgraded to 6u26,
  2. Apache Ant has been upgraded to 1.8.2,
  3. PHPUnit has been upgraded to 3.4.15,
  4. VCSes (SVN, Mercurial, git and CVS) have been updated to the latest version available with Amazon Linux,
  5. Additional Grails versions have been installed: 1.3.4 and 1.3.7,
  6. The image now has make and GCC (gcc and g++) installed.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 3.1 to 3.2**

To upgrade to Bamboo 3.2, following the appropriate instructions below:

- If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, follow the instructions in Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2.
- If you are using Bamboo only, follow the instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.
- If you’ve been using Amazon EC2 images with you custom EBS, see Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux

**Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 3.1**

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

**Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 2.6.x**

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 3.2. If you are not running Bamboo 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to it before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.

**Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier**

- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.

**Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0**

- If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6. Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

**Developing for Bamboo 3.2**

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 3.2 guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo 3.2 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for Bamboo version 3.1.x or earlier.

**Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade**

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- **Check for known issues.** Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the
Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo 3.2 Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

- Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade? Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.
- If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Updating EBSes created for Fedora to support Amazon Linux

With Bamboo 3.2, we are shipping the new Amazon Linux-based EC2 images by default (along with the old ones to ease the transition period). The Fedora release used up to now was a pretty old distribution, so despite the fact that the distributions have common roots (Fedora: RedHat, AmazonLinux: CentOS/RedHat), some changes are needed.

The idea is to keep the most popular gotchas on this page to keep the transition as smooth as possible.

Ephemeral storage

Ephemeral storage used to be mounted directly on /mnt, which is not a mount point according to FHS. The new mount point for the primary ephemeral storage is /media/ephemeral0 on all instance types. In case you customised your Bamboo working directory location, you should move it there. Changing bamboo-agent.cfg.xml to the following should do the trick.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no"?>
<configuration>
  <buildWorkingDirectory>/media/ephemeral0/bamboo-working-dir</buildWorkingDirectory>
</configuration>
```

Grepping your EBS for bamboo-working-dir (or even /mnt) is a very good idea.

Using packages from 3rd party sources

If needed, you should use the packages prepared for CentOS 5.x, which is binary compatible with Amazon Linux. The recipe for doing this is given in the Selenium paragraph.

Oracle

There are two issues with Using Oracle on Amazon Linux: "double tap setup technique" and swap.

Running Oracle Setup

There's a weird bug plaguing yum-based distros that causes the Oracle setup to fail the first time it's run. The solution is simple:

```bash
oracleRpm=$LOC/oracle-xe-univ-10.2.0.1-1.0.i386.rpm
yum -y localinstall --nogpgcheck $oracleRpm || yum -y localinstall --nogpgcheck $oracleRpm
```

Adding swap space

Oracle Express Edition (possibly others) require at least 1GB of swap space, regardless of how much RAM you have. Amazon Linux has ~800 MB swap by default. The easiest way of adding more swap is:
You don't need to add 1GB, like in the example - 200MB should be enough.

**PostgreSQL**

No special instructions. In case you've been using 3rd party RPMs to install a recent version of PostgreSQL, make sure you switch to the one distributed with Amazon Linux.

**MySQL**

No special instructions. In case you've been using 3rd party RPMs to install a recent version of MySQL, make sure you switch to the one distributed with Amazon Linux.

**Selenium**

In case you've been using 3rd party RPMs to install a recent version of packages needed for Selenium usage, make sure you switch to the one distributed with Amazon Linux.

Note that Firefox is not distributed with Amazon Linux. To install it, you have to add Centos 5 repositories, which are binary compatible with our Amazon Linux version. Only the packages not distributed with Amazon Linux will be pulled from the CentOS repository.

The complete script used to setup Selenium is given below.

```bash
swapFile=/media/ephemeral0/swapfile
dd if=/dev/zero of=${swapFile} bs=1M count=1K && mkswap -f ${swapFile} && chmod 600 ${swapFile} && swapon -p -2 ${swapFile}
```
#!/bin/sh

centosMajorVersion=5
centosVersion=${centosMajorVersion}

cat >/etc/yum.repos.d/centos-$centosVersion.repo <<EOF
[centos-base]
name=CentOS - Base
mirrorlist=http://mirrorlist.centos.org/?release=${centosVersion}&arch=\n$basearch&repo=os
gpgcheck=1
gpgkey=http://mirror.centos.org/centos/RPM-GPG-KEY-CentOS-${centosMajorVersion}

enabled=0
EOF

[centos-update]
name=CentOS - Updates
mirrorlist=http://mirrorlist.centos.org/?release=${centosVersion}&arch=\n$basearch&repo=updates
gpgcheck=1
gpgkey=http://mirror.centos.org/centos/RPM-GPG-KEY-CentOS-${centosMajorVersion}

enabled=0
EOF

yum -y --enablerepo=centos-* install firefox

yum -y install xorg-x11-server-Xvfb xterm xorg-x11-server-utils
xorg-x11-fonts-ISO8859-1-75dpi xorg-x11-fonts-Type1

/usr/bin/killall Xvfb

#Start virtual screen
Xvfb :100 -ac -screen 0 1024x768x24 &

echo "export DISPLAY=:100.0" >> /home/bamboo/.bashrc

Upgrading Bamboo with Crowd to Bamboo 3.2

The instructions on this page are for customers who are currently using Bamboo with Crowd, and want to upgrade to Bamboo 3.2. These instructions complement the instructions on the Bamboo 3.2 Upgrade Guide.

In this upgrade process, you may need to upgrade your Crowd installation in addition to upgrading Bamboo.

On this page:
- Upgrade Crowd to Crowd 2.3.1
  - Testing the Crowd Upgrade
- Upgrade Bamboo to Bamboo 3.2
  - (Recommended) Method 1. Perform an "inline" upgrade without exporting/importing.
  - Method 2. Import through the administration panel.
  - Method 3. Upgrade Bamboo and import via the setup wizard
Upgrade Crowd to Crowd 2.3.1

Bamboo 3.2 ships with Crowd 2.3 integration libraries. Before upgrading Bamboo to Bamboo 3.2, you must upgrade your Crowd instance to at least Crowd 2.3.1. This will result in better performance, particularly if you have a large user base. For instructions on how to upgrade Crowd, see the Crowd Upgrade Guide

Testing the Crowd Upgrade

If you would like to test whether Crowd 2.3.1 will work properly with your existing Bamboo installation, do the following:

1. Replace your crowd-integration-client with version 2.3.1, i.e.

   ```
   rm Bamboo-3.1.4/webapp/WEB-INF/lib/crowd-integration-client*.jar
cp atlassian-crowd-2.3.1/client/crowd-integration-client-2.3.1.jar Bamboo-3.1.4/webapp/WEB-INF/lib
   rm Bamboo-3.1.4/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/crowd-encache.xml
cp atlassian-crowd-2.3.1/client/conf/crowd-encache.xml Bamboo-3.1.4/webapp/WEB-INF/classes
   ```

2. Copy atlassian-user-crowd-provider-3.2.jar from the Bamboo 3.2 distribution into your old Bamboo WEB-INF/lib directory to avoid "NoClassDef" exceptions due to missing CrowdUserManager class, i.e.

   ```
   cp Bamboo-3.2/webapp/WEB-INF/lib/atlassian-user-crowd-provider-3.2.jar Bamboo-3.1.4/webapp/WEB-INF/lib
   ```

Upgrade Bamboo to Bamboo 3.2

After upgrading Crowd, you can upgrade Bamboo to Bamboo 3.2 using one of the following methods:

(Recommended) Method 1. Perform an "inline" upgrade without exporting/importing.

This method is similar to a regular Bamboo upgrade. You will install Bamboo 3.2, copy the Crowd settings over from your old Bamboo instance and point your new instance at your old Bamboo home.

1. Download Bamboo 3.2 from the Bamboo download centre and install it. Do not start it.
2. Copy the Crowd settings from your old Bamboo instance to the new Bamboo 3.2 instance, i.e.

   ```
   rm Bamboo-3.2/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml
cp Bamboo-3.1.4/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml Bamboo-3.2/webapp/WEB-INF/classes
   ```

3. Configure your new Bamboo instance to use the old bamboo-home (in webapp/WEB-INF/classes/bamboo-init.properties).
4. Start up Bamboo.

   You can remove crowd.properties, atlassian-user.xml and crowd-encache.xml files from Bamboo-3.2/webapp/WEB-INF/classes folder after this, if you wish (as per BAM-9318).

Method 2. Import through the administration panel.

This method requires you to install Bamboo 3.2 (including running the setup wizard), update your atlassian-user.xml and crowd.properties files in Bamboo, then import the data from your old Bamboo instance.

1. Back up your existing Bamboo installation. See Bamboo upgrade guide for instructions.
2. Download and install your new Bamboo 3.2 instance, including completing the setup wizard.
3. Connect your new Bamboo 3.2 instance to your Crowd instance by editing Bamboo-3.2-home/xml-data-configuration/atlassian-user.xml.

   Please note this is not the same file as Bamboo-3.2/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml.

   Your file should look like this after editing:
4. Edit Bamboo-3.2-home/xml-data-configuration/crowd.properties and update the credentials and URLs.

⚠️ Please note this is not the same file as Bamboo-3.2/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/crowd.properties

5. Restart Bamboo.

6. Do the import from the administration panel, as described in Importing data from backup.

⚠️ You can remove crowd.properties, atlassian-user.xml and crowd-encache.xml files from Bamboo-3.2/webapp/WEB-INF/classes folder after this, if you wish (as per BAM-9318).

Method 3. Upgrade Bamboo and import via the setup wizard

This method is similar to option 2. You are required to install Bamboo 3.2, however data is imported from your old Bamboo instance during the setup wizard. The atlassian-user.xml and crowd.properties files are updated in Bamboo, after the import.

Please be aware, that Bamboo will return error messages stating that the import has failed in this method. However, this is expected behaviour and the resultant upgrade will still work correctly.

1. Back up your existing Bamboo installation. See Bamboo upgrade guide for instructions.
2. Download and install your new Bamboo 3.2 instance.
3. Run the setup wizard. When you are prompted to import data, import data from your old Bamboo installation. At the end of the import, Bamboo will state that there is no user with administration privileges and will ask you to contact Atlassian support. However, your plans and builds will be properly migrated with the exception that the user management is not working yet i.e. you won't be able to log in to Bamboo.
4. Shut down the Bamboo instance.
5. Connect your new Bamboo 3.2 instance to your Crowd instance by editing Bamboo-3.2-home/xml-data-configuration/atlassian-user.xml.

⚠️ Please note this is not the same file as Bamboo-3.2/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml.
Your file should look like this after editing:

```
<atlassian-user>
  <repositories>
    <crowd name='Crowd Repository' key='crowd'/>
  </repositories>
</atlassian-user>
```

6. Edit Bamboo-3.2-home/xml-data/configuration/crowd.properties and update the credentials and URLs.

⚠️ Please note this is not the same file as Bamboo-3.2/webapp/WEB-INF/classes/crowd.properties

7. Start Bamboo

⚠️ You can remove crowd.properties, atlassian-user.xml and crowd-encache.xml files from Bamboo-3.2/webapp/WEB-INF/classes folder after this, if you wish (as per BAM-9318).

Congratulations! You should now be able to log into your upgraded Bamboo instance and have your users managed by Crowd.

Bamboo 3.1 Release Notes

10 May 2011

Atlassian presents Bamboo 3.1 with Tasks, parameterised builds and support for Bitbucket and GitHub.
Upgrading to Bamboo 3.1 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Highlights of this release:**
- Tasks
- Plan Variables & Parameterised Builds
- .Net Support
- Bitbucket Support
- GitHub Support
- New Plugin Manager
- Support for Amazon EC2 Spot Instances
- Gravatar Support
- Improved Windows process handling
- Plus over 150 fixes and improvements
- The Bamboo 3.1 Team

**Thank you for your feedback:**

🌟 **47** new features and improvements implemented  
🌟 **114** votes fulfilled

*Your votes and issues help us keep improving our products, and are much appreciated.*

Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing!

### Upgrading to Bamboo 3.1

You can download Bamboo from the [Atlassian website](https://www.atlassian.com). If upgrading from a previous version, please read the [Bamboo 3.1 Upgrade Guide](https://confluence.atlassian.com/bamboo/bamboo-3.1-upgrade-guide-790089512.html).

#### Tasks

**Tasks** in Bamboo 3.1 provide developers and build engineers with another tool to design more flexible builds. Configure a Job with Tasks to build your application, execute a script, upload files to another server, create your documentation and much more. Bamboo allows you to add as many Tasks as needed for a Job, with each Task providing detailed log messages during the build. Tasks are executed against the same working directory, allowing you to perform actions like changing version numbers or copying files before a subsequent task is executed.

We've also implemented **Final Tasks** as part of the Tasks feature. No matter what happens in your previous tasks, Final Tasks will always be executed at the end of the build. This gives you the opportunity to clean up after your build, shutting down processes or services that you may have started as part of your build.
Plan Variables & Parameterised Builds

**Parameterised Builds** allow you to customise parts of your Build when the Build is run manually or via a script. We've introduced **Plan variables** in this release to complement the existing global variables. This allows you to change version numbers on the fly or change certain options you use within your script or commands for particular builds.
More...

3

.Net Support

We've completely re-written the .Net plugin for Bamboo to add Tasks for building and testing .Net projects. All Tasks take advantage of our improved Windows process handling. The following Tasks are included in the plugin:

- Visual Studio – Build Visual Studio projects with devenv.exe. The Task also allows you to switch between different architectures (x86, AMD64, IA32, IA64).
- MSBuild – Run MSBuild as part of your build.
- NAnt – Execute NAnt targets to build your project.
- MSTest Runner – Run your MSTest configuration and display the MSTest results.
- MSTest Parser – Parse and display MSTest test results.
- MBUnit Parser – Parse and display MBUnit test results.
- NUnit Parser – Parse and display NUnit test results.

The plugin is open-source. Feel free to fork it on Bitbucket.

More...

Bitbucket Support
Bamboo now supports **Bitbucket**. If you use Bitbucket for your source code hosting, you can use Bamboo to build any source code maintained in repositories on Bitbucket.

### Source Repository

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Control</th>
<th>Bitbucket</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>jschumacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>**********</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repository</td>
<td>My Repositories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command timeout (minutes)</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Bitbucket user required to access the repositories.**
- **The password required by the Bitbucket user.**
- **Select the repository you want to use for your Plan.**
- **Choose a branch you want to check out your code from.**
- **Specifies how many minutes are given for hg commands to finish. Default is 180 (3 hours).**

**Verbose logs**
- Outputs more verbose logs from hg commands.

---

**GitHub Support**

We've extended our Git support to include GitHub. If you use the GitHub for your source code hosting, you can use Bamboo to build any source code maintained in repositories on GitHub.
New Plugin Manager

Managing plugins and performing Bamboo upgrades are now much easier with the brand new plugin manager. The Universal Plugin Manager (UPM) is already bundled with JIRA and Confluence, and has now been integrated into Bamboo. With the UPM you can:

- Perform a plugin compatibility check before upgrading Bamboo.
- Install new plugins from the Atlassian Plugin Exchange.
- Manage existing plugins.
- With just one click, upgrade all plugins that have updates available.
- View and track updates via the audit log.

More...
Support for Amazon EC2 Spot Instances

Bamboo now supports Amazon EC2 Spot Instances. If you are using Elastic Bamboo to run builds in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2), you can now bid for and use EC Spot Instances. This allows you to run your builds at a much lower price, provided that your bid exceeds the current "spot price" (determined by EC2 customer demand).
Bamboo 3.1 adds a personal touch to your CI environment with the introduction of Gravatar support. If your users have signed up to the Gravatar service, Bamboo will attempt to retrieve their profile pictures and display them in Bamboo. You'll see these profile pictures displayed against activities for the user, like code changes and comments on build results.
Improved Windows process handling

In previous versions of Bamboo, processes started from .bat scripts or a number of different methods were not shut down properly. We have improved the Windows process handling in Bamboo to ensure that the underlying processes and their children are stopped correctly.

Plus over 150 fixes and improvements

The top 10 issues by votes are shown below. For the full list of fixes and improvements, please refer to our public JIRA site to see a full list of issues fixed in this release of Bamboo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Votes</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-1410</td>
<td>Multiple builders per plan</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-811</td>
<td>On Windows, builds using a batch script or other method, can not be stopped</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2357</td>
<td>Link to artifacts from the latest successful build</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-247</td>
<td>Multiple Goals per Build</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2960</td>
<td>Stop build script feature - Something to run when a build is cancelled / stopped</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-1162</td>
<td>Non-repository based builds</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-1854</td>
<td>Multiple builders for a particular build configuration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-1369</td>
<td>the ability to have multiple builds within the same repository</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-5214</td>
<td>Allow Build REST API to receive custom parameters</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-8241</td>
<td>Make ImportExportManager available to plugins</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Showing 20 out of 133 issues

The Bamboo 3.1 Team

Development

Core Team
Brydie McCoy
James Dumay
Jason Berry
Marek Went
Krystian Brazulewicz
Przemek Bruski
Marcin Gardias
Piotr Stefan Stefaniak
Ben Woskow

Git
Slawek Ginter

Team Lead
Mark Chaimungkalanont

Project Manager
Anton Mazkovoi

Support
Renan Battaglin
Ajay Sridhar
Zed Yap
Gurleen Anand
Felipe Kraemer
Rene Verschoor
Dylan Hansen

Others

Product Management
Jens Schumacher
Helen Hung

Product Marketing
Giancarlo Lionetti

Technical Writing
Andrew Lui

Operations
James Fleming
Bamboo 3.1.1 Release Notes

24 May 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 3.1.1.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.1.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.1 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.1 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!
Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.1 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.1.1 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8767</td>
<td>Grails will check for tests even if there are tests not configured.</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 12, 2011</td>
<td>N 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8759</td>
<td>NAnt Task is not passing arguments correctly</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Marko Lahma</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 11, 2011</td>
<td>N 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8878</td>
<td>Size of the multi-file artifacts is calculated incorrectly</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 20, 2011</td>
<td>N 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8766</td>
<td>NAnt home was not autodetected correctly</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 12, 2011</td>
<td>N 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8750</td>
<td>Polish Tasks UI according to usability testing feedback</td>
<td>Jason Berry</td>
<td>Jens Schumacher [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 11, 2011</td>
<td>N 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8716</td>
<td>CommentManager.getCommentsByUserForPlans does not find comments</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Arun Bhalla [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 05, 2011</td>
<td>N 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8640</td>
<td>Wallboard likes to gobble memory</td>
<td>Jason Berry</td>
<td>Jason Berry</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 29, 2011</td>
<td>N 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8622</td>
<td>New dialog forms should have a loading spinner while content is waiting to load</td>
<td>Jason Berry</td>
<td>Jason Berry</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 28, 2011</td>
<td>N 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12 issues

Bamboo 3.1.1 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.1 to 3.1.1

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 3.1 to 3.1.1.

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.0.5 or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 3.1 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 3.1.3 Release Notes
16 June 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 3.1.3.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.1.3 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.1 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.1 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.1.3 Upgrade Guide. Note, there is no Bamboo 3.1.2.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.1.3 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
BAM-8877  After Plan has been moved to another project all artifacts are unaccessible

BAM-8774  Migrate the NCover Result page to the 3.1 format


19 issues

Bamboo 3.1.3 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.1 to 3.1.3

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide. **No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 3.1.1 to 3.1.3. Note, there is no Bamboo 3.1.2.**

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.0.5 or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 3.1 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 3.1.4 Release Notes

30 June 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 3.1.4**.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.1.4 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.1 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the **Bamboo 3.1 Release Notes** and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE

**Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo**

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.1.4 Upgrade Guide.

**Updates and Fixes in this Release**

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.1.4 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-9072</td>
<td>500 Exception after invalid login, CAPTCHA image does not show, but user is required to enter it</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Nikolaus Almassy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Jun 20, 2011</td>
<td>Jun 30, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-9067</td>
<td>Setting custom PATH on a task for a remote agent, the PATH environment variable is being overwritten when the task launches by the remote agents' own path</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Jay Barra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Jun 17, 2011</td>
<td>Jun 28, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-9055</td>
<td>Errors in conglomerate cookie handling cause various problems in Bamboo</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Jun 15, 2011</td>
<td>Jun 30, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-7265</td>
<td>Bamboo removes quotes from builder Argument field</td>
<td>Piotr Stefan Stefaniak [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Renan Battaglin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Nov 03, 2010</td>
<td>Mar 02, 2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 issues

Bamboo 3.1.4 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.1.3 to 3.1.4

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 3.1.3 to 3.1.4.

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.0.5 or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 3.1 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 3.1 Upgrade Guide

The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 3.1 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 3.1 release, see the Bamboo 3.1 Release Notes.

Please follow the Bamboo 3.1-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

On this page:

- Upgrade Notes
- Upgrading from Bamboo 3.0 to 3.1
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 3.0
- Developing for Bamboo 3.1
- Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade

Upgrade Notes

Bamboo Compatibility with Subversion pre-1.6

We have changed the default behaviour of the SVNKit library in Bamboo. As a result, any source code checked out by Bamboo will be automatically upgraded to be compatible with Subversion 1.6. This does not adversely affect any pre-1.6 Subversion servers. However, if you use a pre-1.6 Subversion client to access code checked out by Bamboo, then any Bamboo builds on that code may fail.

If you want to prevent any checked out code from being automatically upgraded to SVN client format 1.6, you will need to run Bamboo with the following system property:

```
-Dbamboo.svn.wc.format=1.5
```

For more information, please see this FAQ: Setting Bamboo to support Subversion 1.7 Workspace Format

End of Support for Java Platform 5 (JDK/JRE 1.5)

We are ending support for Java Platform 5 (JDK/JRE 1.5) in this release. Please see End of support announcements for Bamboo for further details.

Conversion of Builders to Tasks

The introduction of the Tasks feature in Bamboo 3.1 means that the following activities will occur during the upgrade to Bamboo 3.1:

- Builder capabilities will be renamed to Executable capabilities.
- Builders will be converted to Tasks. The Tasks will be linked to the Job that the Builders were a part of.
- If one of your Builders cannot be matched to a Task (e.g. you are using a custom plugin), it will be converted to a 'Compatibility Task'. The configuration for your Builder will be transferred to this Task, and the Task will be linked to the Job that the Builder was a part of. You can view/update the configuration by
navigating to the Task and clicking 'Configure Legacy Executable'.

Changes to Bamboo Files/Directories for Bamboo distributions for Windows

If you are using the Bamboo distribution (not EAR-WAR) for Windows, please note that the location of the following files/directories have changed.

- All log files now located at %USERPROFILE%\bamboo.log, rather than in the logs folder of your installation directory. For Bamboo running as a Windows service, log files are located at %WINDIR%\System32\Config\systemprofile\bamboo.log. Note, existing logs will not be migrated, however new logs will be written to the new location when running Bamboo after the upgrade.
- All temporary directories on windows are now by default in %WINDIR%\Temp, rather than in the user's temporary directory.

Gravatar Support Enabled by Default

The new Gravatar support feature is enabled by default in Bamboo 3.1. For more information, see Configuring Gravatar support.

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.0 to 3.1

Before you begin, do the following:

1. Back up your existing installation of Bamboo

We strongly recommend that you do the following to back up your Bamboo installation:

- Back up your xml-data directory — See the Bamboo upgrade guide for instructions.
- Export your Bamboo data for backup — See the Exporting data for backup for instructions. Please note, that this may take a long time to complete depending on the number of builds and tests in your system.

2. Ensure that your plugins work

If you are using plugins, ensure that your plugins are compiled against 3.1 before upgrading.

Before you upgrade, please read the following important points that relate to Bamboo 3.0.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 3.0

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 2.6.x

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 3.0. If you are not running Bamboo 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to it before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier

- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.

Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0

- If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6. Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Developing for Bamboo 3.1

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 3.1 guide, which outlines
changes in Bamboo 3.1 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for Bamboo version 3.0.x or earlier.

**Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade**

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

- **Check for known issues.** Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo 3.1 Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

- **Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade?** Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

- If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

**Bamboo 3.0 Release Notes**

**16 February 2011**

With great pleasure, Atlassian presents **Bamboo 3.0** with artifact sharing, Git support and a revamped user interface.

Upgrading to Bamboo 3.0 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Highlights of this release:**

- Artifact Sharing
- Git Support
- User Interface Overhaul
- Scheduled Repository Polling
- Configuration Changes Captured in Audit Logs
- Plus over 400 fixes and improvements
- The Bamboo 3 Team

**Thank you for your feedback:**

- 🌟 **40** new features and improvements implemented
- 🌟 **125** votes fulfilled

*Your votes and issues help us keep improving our products, and are much appreciated.*

Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upgrading to Bamboo 3.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You can download Bamboo from the <a href="https://www.atlassian.com">Atlassian website</a>. If upgrading from a previous version, please read the <a href="https://docs.atlassian.com/">Bamboo 3.0 Upgrade Guide</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Artifact Sharing**

Bamboo 3.0 allows artifacts produced from a Job to be shared with other Jobs in the same Plan, without being rebuilt every time. Build your artifacts in the first Stage and pass them through Unit and Acceptance testing Stages. When the build has completed, you will have every confidence that the final artifact has been thoroughly tested, works and is ready for further deployment.

Artifact sharing for Maven 2 is also supported, but in beta.
## Artifacts

The following artifacts have been generated by the Jobs in this Plan.

### Shared Artifacts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Produced in Job</th>
<th>Artifact</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Build WAR Packaging Stage</td>
<td>Bamboo WAR</td>
<td>82 MB</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Job Artifacts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Produced in Job</th>
<th>Artifact</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Func Test Misc Functional Test</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>0 bytes</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cargo Log</td>
<td>641 bytes</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Func Test Repository Functional Test</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>0 bytes</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cargo Log</td>
<td>540 bytes</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Func Test SVN Functional Test</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>0 bytes</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cargo Log</td>
<td>644 bytes</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Screenshot above: Build Artifacts**

More...

## Git Support

Bamboo now supports Git. If you use this distributed version control system (DVCS) or are thinking of migrating to it, you can use Bamboo to build any source code maintained in Git repositories.
User Interface Overhaul

In our previous release, Bamboo 2.7, we introduced Stages and Jobs to improve the way your Builds are structured. The user interface wasn’t ideal for representing the new Plan structure though. In this release, we’ve taken the opportunity to completely overhaul the Bamboo user interface, including the Plans, Jobs and Build Results screens. If you are currently using Atlassian’s JIRA, you’ll feel right at home with the new look and feel!

Highlights include:

- A more neutral colour scheme to improve readability of the screens.

Screenshot above: Configuring a Git repository for a Plan

More...
- Redesigned controls — slicker tabs, svelte forms and tables, Atlassian-standard headings and better buttons.
- Layout changes — functions moved into dropdowns to make key information more prominent.

**Plan and Job Summary**

As part of our drive to improve the Bamboo user experience, we’ve implemented better user interfaces for Plans and Jobs. The new Plan Navigator shows you the Stages and Jobs hierarchy in a Plan, as well as allowing quick navigation to Jobs. If you are looking at a Job, it will be highlighted in the Plan Navigator. Common functions have been moved into an 'Actions' menu for easy access. The interface also looks much cleaner, due to a better organised layout and the new colour scheme.

**Plan Navigator**
View the structure and easily navigate your Plan

**Current Activity**
View the currently running Builds of your Plan

**Recent History**
View the results of the 10 most recent Builds in your Plan

**Permalinks**
Add links to the latest Builds to your Bookmarks

**Screenshot above: Job Summary (Annotated)**

**Build Results**

The Build Results user interface for Plans and Jobs has also been improved in Bamboo 3.0. This includes a status ribbon that allows you to see whether a build was successful or not, at a glance. We’ve also added a history navigator that allows you to view the status of and navigate to, prior and subsequent build results. An updated layout and the new colour scheme complements these new features.

**Status Ribbon**
Success or Failure? The Status Ribbon makes it clear.

**Details**
Scan the Build details in an easy to read list

**Shared Artifacts**
See what Artifacts are shared within this Build and download them with a single click

**Test Summary**
Quickly see how many Tests are failing or have been fixed by this Build

**Screenshot above: Job Build Result Summary (Annotated)**
Scheduled Repository Polling

Bamboo now allows you to schedule when you want to poll your source repositories for changes. You can create a schedule using Cron expressions, but don't worry if you can't remember all that Cron lingo. Bamboo has an easy-to-use user interface that allows you to create your schedule without any expression magic required.

Configuration Changes Captured in Audit Logs

All configuration changes in Bamboo are now recorded in the audit logs. This allows you to track down whether a build failed because of an actual problem in your code, or whether a Plan configuration change was responsible.

Plus over 400 fixes and improvements

The top 10 issues by votes are shown below. For the full list of fixes and improvements, please refer to our public JIRA site to see a full list of issues fixed in this release of Bamboo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Votes</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2875</td>
<td>Git support for BAMBOO</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-1704</td>
<td>New Build Strategy: Polling the repository at a fixed time</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Votes</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2496</td>
<td>Conditional, cron-based scheduling</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-1104</td>
<td>You should be allowed to edit build artifacts</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2681</td>
<td>Ability to have multiple simultaneous builds for a single plan</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-7218</td>
<td>Maven 3.0 or 3.x Builder</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-7453</td>
<td>BuildState is not set before POST plugins</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-7722</td>
<td>Bamboo fails to auto detect mercurial executable on remote agent</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-7717</td>
<td>Support self signed SSL certificates when accessing Git repositories</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-7038</td>
<td>Maven 2 build processor fails to find parent projects</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Showing 20 out of 117 issues

The Bamboo 3 Team

**Development**

**Core Team**
Brydie McCoy
James Dumay
Jason Berry
Marek Went
Krystian Brazulewicz
Przemek Bruski
Marcin Gardias
Michael Truong

**Git**
Slawek Ginter
Piotr Stefan Stefaniak

**Team Lead**
Mark Chaimungkalanont

**Project Manager**
Anton Mazkovoi

**Support**
Renan Battaglin
Ajay Sridhar
Zed Yap

**Others**

**Product Management**
Jens Schumacher
Helen Hung

**Product Marketing**
Giancarlo Lionetti

**Technical Writing**
Andrew Lui

Operations

James Fleming

Bamboo 3.0.1 Release Notes

25 February 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 3.0.1.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.0.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.0 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.0 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.0 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.0.1 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8048</td>
<td>Possible race condition for getting build results with Maven builder or build is red when it shouldn't</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Adrian Deccico [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 16, 2011</td>
<td>Feb 23, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6202</td>
<td>Builds seem to get picked off the queue in random order</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Jason Berry</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 07, 2010</td>
<td>Mar 04, 2011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 issues

Bamboo 3.0.1 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.0 to 3.0.1

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 3.0 to 3.0.1.

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.0 or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 3.0 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 3.0.2 Release Notes

24 March 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 3.0.2.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.0.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Don't have Bamboo 3.0 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.0 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo
If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.0 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release
The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.0.2 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8118</td>
<td>IOException creating a new build Plan, using the AJP connector</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Daniel Varela Santoballa</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Deployed</td>
<td>Feb 28, 2011</td>
<td>Mar 07, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8069</td>
<td>build resource does not work</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Bulkan Evcimen</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 21, 2011</td>
<td>Mar 04, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8231</td>
<td>Upgrade SVNKit to 1.3.5.7539 to fix invalid xml character and svn externals errors</td>
<td>James Dumay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Renan Battaglin</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 10, 2011</td>
<td>Mar 24, 2011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 issues

Bamboo 3.0.2 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.0 to 3.0.2
Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 3.0.1 to 3.0.2.

Upgrading from Bamboo 3.0 or earlier
In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 3.0 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 3.0.3 Release Notes

18 April 2011
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 3.0.3.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 3.0.3 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 3.0 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 3.0 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!
## Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 3.0.3 Upgrade Guide.

## Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 3.0.3 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8216</td>
<td>Build hung never finish in the UI even after killing agent and all the related process</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Adrian Deccico</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 08, 2011</td>
<td>Apr 08, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-7833</td>
<td>Users can’t reset passwords if the Global Anonymous Permission is disabled</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Renan Battaglin</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 27, 2011</td>
<td>Apr 20, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8403</td>
<td>&quot;Recently Built&quot; feed link broken in IE8</td>
<td>Jason Berry</td>
<td>Zachary Davis</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 31, 2011</td>
<td>Apr 07, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-8153</td>
<td>Bamboo does not remove temporary files if failure occurs during artifact transfer or deserialisation</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 03, 2011</td>
<td>Apr 21, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-7841</td>
<td>Publish artifact directly to artifact directory</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 27, 2011</td>
<td>Apr 21, 2011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 issues

Bamboo 3.0.3 Upgrade Guide

### Upgrading from Bamboo 3.0.2 to 3.0.3

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 3.0.2 to 3.0.3.**

### Upgrading from Bamboo 3.0.1 or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 3.0 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 3.0 Upgrade Guide

The instructions on this page describe how to upgrade to Bamboo 3.0 from a previous version of Bamboo. For details on the Bamboo 3.0 release, see the Bamboo 3.0 Release Notes.

Please following the Bamboo 3.0-specific instructions on this page, in addition to the upgrade instructions in the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.
Upgrade Notes

End of Support for Internet Explorer 7

We are ending support for Internet Explorer 7 (IE7) in this release. Please see End of support announcements for Bamboo for further details.

Advance Notice of End of Support for Java Platform 5

We are planning on ending support for Java Platform 5 (JDK/JRE 1.5) in Bamboo 3.1. Please see End of support announcements for Bamboo for further details.

All Bamboo versions using MS SQL 2005 and 2008 demand Read Committed with Row Versioning isolation level.

- Before starting the upgrade process ensure that your current Bamboo MS SQL database is set to use Read Committed with Row Versioning as its isolation level. If you are planning to restore a Bamboo Backup Zip, ensure that the new database will have this isolation level as well. For instructions on how to set this isolation level, please see Microsoft SQL Server.

Specifying Artifact Location

In Bamboo 2.7 and earlier, artifacts are stored under xml-data/builds under your $bambooHome (unless specified otherwise). An upgrade task for Bamboo 3.0 will move your artifacts out of $bamboo.project.directory into a separate artifacts directory under $bambooHome. If your artifacts are currently not located under your $bambooHome, i.e. you manually changed the location of your $bamboo.project.directory , you will need to do one of the following:

- make sure that there is enough room under $bambooHome to accommodate the artifacts in the new artifacts directory, or
- set the bamboo.artifacts.directory property (in bamboo.cfg.xml) to the preferred location for your artifacts. You must update this property before the upgrade. The upgrade task will use the location specified by this property, rather than moving artifacts to the new artifacts directory under $bambooHome.

If your $bamboo.project.directory currently points to a different physical disk to your $bambooHome, the upgrade process will copy (rather than move) data between locations, unless you set the bamboo.artifacts.directory property.

The new Default Path for Artifacts

- Bamboo 2.6 and earlier versions:

  xml-data/builds/PLAN_KEY/download-data

- Bamboo 2.7:

  <bamboo-home>/xml-data/builds/JOB_KEY/download-data/artifacts/build-BUILD_NUMBER

- Bamboo 3.0:
In Bamboo 3.0, this is a folder shared by all the stages of a certain plan. Stages will place Artifacts here so that other stages from the same plan can have access to them. The BUILD_NUMBER will always be composed with a minimum of 5 digits, having the number completed with zeros. For instance, for build "42" the number will be "00042".

Upgrade Exceptions

- If you experience the following exception during the Bamboo 3.0 upgrade, it means that the upgrade task has failed to fully migrate a directory, as part of the internal artifact storage migration. You will need to manually move the directory and restart the upgrade.

Unable to move DIRECTORY_NAME_A -> DIRECTORY_NAME_B, destination directory already exists. This might indicate interrupted upgrade process. To continue upgrade, move directory manually.

Crowd Integration Authenticator

Bamboo 3.0 is using the new 2.4 version of the Seraph authenticator. Please, go through the Integrating Crowd with Atlassian Bamboo steps to ensure that the new necessary configurations will be applied.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.7 to 3.0

Before you begin, do the following:

1. Back up your existing installation of Bamboo

We strongly recommend that you do the following to back up your Bamboo installation:

- Back up your xml-data directory — See the Bamboo upgrade guide for instructions.
- Export your Bamboo data for backup — See the Exporting data for backup for instructions. Please note, that this may take a long time to complete depending on the number of builds and tests in your system.

2. Ensure that your plugins work

If you are using plugins, ensure that your plugins are compiled against 3.0 before upgrading.

Before you upgrade, please read the following important points that relate to Bamboo 2.7.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 2.7

In addition to the notes below, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 2.6.x

- You will need to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7.4 before upgrading to Bamboo 3.0. If you are not running Bamboo 2.6.3, we recommend that you upgrade to it before upgrading to Bamboo 2.7.4. Bamboo 2.6.3 can be downloaded from the Bamboo Archived Downloads page. Bamboo 2.7.x introduces a number of significant and irreversible changes, so a phased upgrade is recommended. Please see the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide for more details.
- You will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.7.x Upgrade Guide, for Bamboo to migrate existing Plans to the new Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7.4.

Notes for upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier

- If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside time, as described in the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide for Bamboo to migrate its test result data (stored in XML files on the filesystem) into the database.

Notes for upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0
• If you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, you must upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6. Please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide for important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Developing for Bamboo 3.0

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 3.0 guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo 3.0 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for Bamboo version 2.7.x or earlier. In particular, please note that the /build REST endpoint has been replaced with /result. Expand parameters have also been changed from builds.build to results.result.

Checking for Known Issues and Troubleshooting the Bamboo Upgrade

If something is not working correctly after you have completed the steps above to upgrade your Bamboo installation, please check for known Bamboo issues and try troubleshooting your upgrade as described below:

• Check for known issues. Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases we publish information about the known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Please check the Bamboo 3.0 Known Issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base and follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches if necessary.

• Did you encounter a problem during the Bamboo upgrade? Please refer to the guide to troubleshooting upgrades in the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

• If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Bamboo 2.7 Release Notes

9 November 2010
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to release Bamboo 2.7.

In Bamboo 2.7, we've enhanced Plans so that you can map a complete build process into consecutive steps (such as compilation, testing and deployment), all within a single Plan!

Bamboo’s Concurrent Builds feature allows you to execute a single Plan concurrently on multiple agents — extremely useful if the trigger for building a Plan fires more frequently than the time it takes to build the Plan.

Do you use a distributed version control system (DVCS) or are thinking of migrating to one? Bamboo now supports Mercurial, so that you can take full advantage of this popular DVCS.

Upgrading to Bamboo 2.7 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Highlights of this release:

• Build Stages
  • Map Your Build Process
  • Parallel Builds
  • Enhanced Plan Structure
• Simplified Plan Creation
• Concurrent Builds
• Mercurial Support
• Improved Wallboards
• New Plan and Job Configuration Summaries
• Recent History on Plan and Job Summaries
• Other User Interface Enhancements
  • New Breadcrumb Trail
  • Build Histories
  • Improved Build Result Summary Tabs
• Plus over 130 fixes and improvements

Thank you for your feedback:

⭐ 20 new features and improvements implemented
⭐ 48 votes fulfilled
⭐ Over 200 issues resolved

Your votes and issues help us keep improving our
Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing!

### Upgrading to Bamboo 2.7

You can download Bamboo from the Atlassian website. If upgrading from a previous version, please read the Bamboo 2.7 Upgrade Guide.

#### Build Stages

**Map Your Build Process**

Bamboo 2.7 allows you to define and map a complete build process in a single Plan. Build steps like compile, test and deploy are mapped to Stages in your Plan, where Stages are processed sequentially. Builds can fail fast if something breaks early in the build process, saving you valuable processing time!

**Parallel Builds**

Single build units within a Stage, called Jobs, can be executed in parallel. This enables you to run different suites of tests simultaneously or the same test against different environments, dramatically reducing the feedback cycle within your build process.

**Enhanced Plan Structure**

To accommodate the features above, Bamboo’s Plans now consist of Stages and Jobs, where one or more Jobs can be grouped into a Stage, as depicted in the Enhanced Plan Structure diagram below.

When Bamboo builds a Plan, it starts building all of the Jobs in its first Stage, followed by all Jobs in the second stage and so on.

- Jobs belonging to a single Stage are built in parallel, depending on the availability of Bamboo agents, but Stages are processed one at a time.
- Within any Stage, all Jobs must be built and have succeeded before Bamboo processes the next Stage. If any Job in a Stage fails, Bamboo will not process any subsequent Stages in that Plan (nor any Jobs within these Stages).

*Screenshot: Enhanced Plan Structure*
Simplified Plan Creation

Bamboo's Plan creation features have been simplified. Decide up front how you want to create your new Plan:

- Create a new Plan from scratch
- Clone an existing Plan
- Create a Plan by importing a pom.xml file from a Maven 2 project

The Create a New Plan page is now much easier to use and only shows options that are essential for the Plan to start building its first Job. More configuration options are available when you edit the configuration of your

---

Rest assured that when you upgrade to Bamboo 2.7, your existing Plans will be migrated smoothly into Bamboo 2.7's enhanced Plan structure. For more information please refer to the Bamboo 2.7 Upgrade Guide.
Plan and/or the Plan's Jobs.

Screenshot: Creating a New Plan from Scratch
Create a New Plan

On this page, you can create a new Plan, which defines everything about your build process, including what gets built, how the Build is triggered and what Jobs are executed for plugins (will be available to you after creating this Plan).

Plan Configuration

Specify the Plan's details, including the Project to which it belongs, its default source repository settings and its build strategy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project</td>
<td>Select or add a project that the new plan will be created for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan Name</td>
<td>How do you want to identify the new Plan?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan Key</td>
<td>This is the key for the plan which must be unique within a project. In conjunction with the project key, it is used to identify a build in URLs, trigger scripts, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan Description</td>
<td>Choose a meaningful description for the new Plan. For example, &quot;JIRA Release Plan&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source Repository

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repository</td>
<td>Subversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repository URL</td>
<td>The location of a subversion repository (e.g. <a href="http://svn.collab.net/repos/svn/trunk">http://svn.collab.net/repos/svn/trunk</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>(Optional) The subversion username (if any) required to access the Repository</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication Type</td>
<td>(Optional) The subversion username required by the subversion authentication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>(Optional) The password required by the subversion authentication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Build Strategy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Build Strategy</td>
<td>Polling the Repository for changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polling Frequency</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Job Configuration

Each Plan has a Default Job when it is created. In this section, you can configure the Builder for this Plan's Default Job. You can add more Jobs to this Plan once the Plan is created.

Builder Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Builder</td>
<td>Ant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build File</td>
<td>* build.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target</td>
<td>* clean test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build JDK</td>
<td>* JDK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Environment Variables</td>
<td>(Optional) Any extra environment variables you want to pass to your build. For example, MAVEN_OPTS=-Xms256m-JavaAgentTest start-up arguments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Sub Directory</td>
<td>(Optional) Bamboo assumes that the build root directory is the working directory. Use this option to specify an alternative working directory. The build root directory is the working directory. Use this option to specify an alternative working directory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where should Bamboo look for the test result files?

- The build will produce test results.

Specify custom results directories:

- **test-reports**.xml

Enable this plan?

- Yes please!
Concurrent Builds

Bamboo’s **Concurrent Builds** feature allows you to execute a single Plan concurrently on multiple agents. This is extremely useful if the trigger for building a Plan fires more frequently than the time it takes to complete building that Plan.

*Screenshot: Plans Building Concurrently*

You can easily configure the number of builds of a Plan that your Bamboo server can execute concurrently through Bamboo's administration console. To avoid overloading your Bamboo agents, it is recommended this number be kept to a minimum as the number of Jobs in your Plans increases.

Mercurial Support

Bamboo now supports Mercurial. If you use this distributed version control system (DVCS) or are thinking of migrating to it, you can use Bamboo to build any source code maintained in Mercurial repositories.
Improved Wallboards

The wallboard (formerly known as the build monitor) is designed to present your Bamboo server's latest build results on a whole screen and now has the following improvements:

- More Plans can be shown — If you display the wallboard within a browser window, more or fewer build results will be shown upon re-sizing the window.
- More information from a build result — If your wallboard is displayed on a touchscreen (such as an iPad) or its content can be accessed with a mouse, then touching or clicking a build result on the wallboard will show more information about that build.
- Black background — Save more energy if your wallboard-dedicated monitor is a plasma or relatively recent LED-based screen.

If you've connected Bamboo to JIRA with OAuth and are using the JIRA Wallboard, you can display Bamboo gadgets on a JIRA Wallboard along with other JIRA and Greenhopper Gadgets, GreenHopper burndown charts, Crucible code reviews and more!

Screenshot: The Bamboo Wallboard

Screenshot: Bamboo Gadget on a JIRA Wallboard
New Plan and Job Configuration Summaries

A summary of your Plan's or Job's configuration is available on a single page so that you no longer have to click...
through a series of tabs to view key settings for any given Plan or Job.

To configure a particular section of a Plan or Job, simply click the 'Plan Configuration' or 'Job Configuration' drop-down menus and select the appropriate option.

**Screenshot: Configuration Summary for a Plan**

![Configuration Summary for a Plan](image)

Recent History on Plan and Job Summaries

A list of recently built Plans or Jobs is available on their respective Plan Summary and Job Summary pages.

Each Plan's build has its own build number, where each build number is preceded by a '#' symbol. Each Job that was built as part of a Plan's build, shares the same build number as its Plan's build number.

**Screenshot: Recent History on the Plan Summary Tab**

In the Recent History section, clicking on a Plan's build number link, its 'updated' link and test (right-most) link, takes you to the Summary, Changes and Tests tabs respectively for that particular Plan's build.
From the Plan Summary tab, you can quickly access the Plan's Job Summary page by clicking the name of the relevant Job in the Stages section (under Recent History).

New Breadcrumb Trail

A new intuitive breadcrumb trail makes it clear where you are. Whether you are looking at a Plan or drilling down into a Job to find out why the Build has failed, you will always find your way back.

The tabs below a breadcrumb change depending on your current Plan context. These tabs provide access to options and data that are specific to your particular context.

Clicking back in the breadcrumb trail takes you to a higher level context with the Plan. For example, if you are viewing the Plan's Job Summary View, clicking back one step on the breadcrumb takes you to its Plan Summary View.

Screenshot: Breadcrumb for a Job's Build Result View
Build Histories

Build History tabs on the Plan and Job Summary Views show and expanded version of previous builds in the Recent History lists (above).

Improved Build Result Summary Tabs

The Summary tab of a Plan’s and Job’s Build Result View has the following useful features, shown in the screenshot below:

- **Test Summary** (Plan Build Result View only) — This section shows the number of:
  - **New Failures** — The number of Jobs built in the Plan’s current build that failed *but had passed* in the Plan’s previous build.
  - **Existing Failures** — The number of Jobs built in the Plan’s current build that failed *and had also failed* in the Plan’s previous build.
  - **Fixed** — The number of Jobs built in the Plan’s current build that were fixed since the Plan’s previous build.
- **Tests** — This section shows an itemised list of failed tests associated with specific Jobs in a Plan. On a Plan’s Build Result View, failed tests associated with all Jobs are shown.
- **Comment** — By clicking on the ’Comment’ button, you can easily add a comment associated with a Plan’s or Job’s build result.

**Screenshot: Test Summary on a Plan’s Build Result View**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-5845</td>
<td>Cannot start Bamboo 2.6-rc1 on Windows x64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-6046</td>
<td>BEAC build errors: java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: com.atlassian.bamboo.results.tests.TestResultError</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-6057</td>
<td>Reset broker URL upgrade task throws NPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>BAM-6228</td>
<td>Foreign key constraint when running a chain on an old database</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to our public JIRA site to see a full list of issues fixed in this release of Bamboo.
BAM-7044  Stages are executed in invalid order
BAM-5852  Builds say they are queued, but are not in the queue.
BAM-5917  Isolating temp directory fails on where tmp directory has spaces in it
BAM-5920  Automatic Clover Integration is Performed for Grails, Maven and Ant, When Manual Integration is Configured
BAM-6012  pre/post build plugin 2.4.1 no longer works with bamboo 2.6
BAM-6015  Unable to upload files in plugins using the REST module
BAM-6018  Implicit 'Build Requirements' from 'Builders' are not removed when changing 'Builders', causes builds to not execute
BAM-6058  Initial Build for HG repo triggers off two concurrent builds
BAM-6309  Unable to run Maven build if m2 folder is missing from USER_HOME
BAM-6370  Running BRS Page display is incorrect
BAM-6405  Gadgets to BEAC and JBAC not working on JAC
BAM-6552  chain/edit/editChainConfiguration.ftl uses ${chainKey} instead of ${chain.key}
BAM-6742  I don't see my changes in the "My latest changes" box in the dashboard in JBAC.
BAM-6749  Comment Tooltip does not show text of the comment anymore On JBAC
BAM-6784  Importing Agents Does not maintain db id's
BAM-7057  Upgrade task 1831 will fail for every instance using a Case-Sensitive DB

Showing 20 out of 162 issues

Bamboo 2.7 Upgrade Guide

On this page:

- Upgrading from Bamboo 2.6 to 2.7
  - Please set aside some time when upgrading to Bamboo 2.7 or later
  - Old Bamboo Plans migrated smoothly into enhanced Plans
  - Using a Mercurial repository with SSH on remote agents
  - All Bamboo versions using MS SQL 2005 and 2008 demand Read Committed with Row Versioning isolation level.
  - Configuring Plans and Jobs
  - Other Known Issues
  - Developing for Bamboo 2.7
- Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 2.6

Supported Platforms

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.6 to 2.7

IMPORTANT! Back up your existing installation of Bamboo before attempting to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7!

Significant changes will be made to your pre-existing Plans when they are migrated to the enhanced Plan structure for Bamboo 2.7.

After commencing the Bamboo 2.7 upgrade process, there is no easy way to:

- revert your Plans back to the old Bamboo 2.6.x (or earlier) structure or
- recover your Plans if you encounter a problem during the Bamboo 2.7 upgrade process.
When backing up Bamboo, we strongly recommended backing up your xml-data directory before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We also strongly recommend that you export your Bamboo data for backup before proceeding. Please note, that this may take a long time to complete depending on the number of builds and tests in your system. For full instructions please see Exporting data for backup.

If you are using plugins, please make sure that your plugins are compiled against 2.7 before upgrading.

Before you upgrade, please read the following important points that relate to Bamboo 2.7.

Please set aside some time when upgrading to Bamboo 2.7 or later

Please set aside some time for Bamboo to migrate Plans to the enhanced Plan structure as this process may require a significant period of time to be completed.

As a guideline, when we upgraded a Bamboo 2.6.x server running on an 8 thread/core machine with approximately 100 Plans (45,000 results), it took us approximately 2 hours to complete the Plan migration process, plus an additional 2 or more hours to complete the Bamboo re-indexing process.

The time it will take you to upgrade to Bamboo 2.7 ultimately depends on your hardware and the number of pre-existing Plans requiring migration.

Old Bamboo Plans migrated smoothly into enhanced Plans

Each Plan configured in a Bamboo 2.6 (or earlier) installation will be migrated across smoothly into its own enhanced Bamboo 2.7 Plan. After migration, your plan will consist of a single Default Job in a single Default Stage.

Using a Mercurial repository with SSH on remote agents

You will need to upgrade your remote agents if you need your Plans/Jobs to access Mercurial repositories (via SSH authentication using key files with passphrases). For full instructions please see Upgrading remote agents for Mercurial.

You should also make sure that the Mercurial capability is properly configured both on the server and for agents.

All Bamboo versions using MS SQL 2005 and 2008 demand Read Committed with Row Versioning isolation level.

Before starting the upgrade process ensure that your current Bamboo MS SQL database is set to use Read Committed with Row Versioning as its isolation level. If you are planning to restore a Bamboo Backup Zip, ensure that the new database will have this isolation level as well. For instructions on how to set this isolation level, please see Microsoft+SQL+Server+2005+and+2008.

Configuring Plans and Jobs

As a result of the enhanced Plan structure in Bamboo 2.7, you will notice that some configuration settings associated with your old Bamboo Plans are now only available when viewing the Default Jobs of these Plans (following the upgrade). Hence, you will need to 'drill down' to an upgraded Plan's Default Job to access some of the configuration settings you would normally have accessed when editing/configuring a Plan in Bamboo 2.6.x or earlier.

You can easily access a Plan's Default Job or any other of its Jobs, by viewing the Plan's Plan Summary tab and clicking the Job's name in the Stages section of that page.
Other Known Issues

Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases, we publish information about these other known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Before you begin the upgrade, please check for any of these other known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base first and if provided, follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches.

If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Developing for Bamboo 2.7

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 2.7 guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo 2.7 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for Bamboo version 2.6.x or earlier.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 2.6

If you're upgrading from versions prior to 2.6, please upgrade to 2.6.3 release first before upgrading to 2.7. As stated above, 2.7 involves major changes to the database structure and a phased upgrade is recommended.
In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. If you are upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 or earlier, you will need to set aside more time for Bamboo to migrate its test result data stored in XML files on the filesystem into the database. This time is additional to that mentioned above.

In particular, if you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, please ensure that you upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.6.

Please ensure that you read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide which contains important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Bamboo 2.7.2 Release Notes

25 November 2010

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.7.2.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 2.7.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.7 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.7 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.7.2 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 2.7.2 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-7129</td>
<td>User should be told that after setting custom capabilities on elastic images, instance has to be restarted</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Janusz Gorycki [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Oct 20, 2010</td>
<td>Nov 22, 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9 issues

Bamboo 2.7.2 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.7.1 to 2.7.2**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.7.1 to 2.7.2.**

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.7 or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.7 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.7.1 Release Notes

10 November 2010

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 2.7.1**.

Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details of the bugs fixed in this release.

Bamboo 2.7.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 2.7 yet?**

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.7 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

![Try it for FREE](image)

**Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo**

If you are upgrading from versions before 2.7, please read the Bamboo 2.7 Upgrade Guide.

**Updates and Fixes in this Release**

The issues addressed in Bamboo 2.7.1 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main [JIRA](https://jira.atlassian.com) site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-7299</td>
<td>${system.PATH} or ${system.ALLUSERSPROFILE} variables are not being replaced</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Bulkan Evcimen</td>
<td><img src="https://jira.atlassian.com" alt="Resolved" />, Resolved</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 10, 2010, Nov 19, 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6705</td>
<td>Windows Installer does not work in 64bit machines</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Renan Battaglin</td>
<td><img src="https://jira.atlassian.com" alt="Resolved" />, Resolved</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 31, 2010, Feb 04, 2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4995</td>
<td>Cannot use Windows Bamboo installer when only a 64-bit JVM is available</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Charles Gutjahr</td>
<td><img src="https://jira.atlassian.com" alt="Resolved" />, Resolved</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 06, 2009, Feb 04, 2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 issues

Bamboo 2.7.1 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.7 to 2.7.1**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.7 to 2.7.1.**

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.7 or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.7 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.
Bamboo 2.7.3 Release Notes

15 December 2010

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.7.3.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 2.7.3 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.7 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.7 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.7.3 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 2.7.3 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-7453</td>
<td>BuildState is not set before POST plugins</td>
<td>[Atlassian]</td>
<td>jonathan dokovic</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 03, 2010</td>
<td>Dec 17, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-7451</td>
<td>Saving default Job Name as 'Default Job' resulting an exception</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Zed Yap [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 03, 2010</td>
<td>Dec 09, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-7450</td>
<td>Bamboo 2.7.X is not considering BuildState 'Pending' during import</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Renan Battaglin</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 03, 2010</td>
<td>Dec 13, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 issues

Bamboo 2.7.3 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.7.2 to 2.7.3

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.7.1 to 2.7.3.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.7 or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.7 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.7.4 Release Notes

18 February 2011

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.7.4.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for
details.

Bamboo 2.7.4 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.7 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.7 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➡️

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.7.4 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 2.7.4 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-7591</td>
<td>Incorrect error message thrown when updating starter Bamboo license with too many jobs</td>
<td>Michael Truong</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 22, 2010</td>
<td>Dec 23, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-7590</td>
<td>Getting tests result produces HTTP 500</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias</td>
<td>Piotr Maruszak</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 22, 2010</td>
<td>Jan 05, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-7556</td>
<td>Clover Coverage Gadget is using the wrong Location for .json file</td>
<td>Marek Went</td>
<td>Aaron Washington</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 16, 2010</td>
<td>Dec 31, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-7477</td>
<td>Bamboo has stopped remembering the collapse state of my plans</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Brian Nguyen</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 09, 2010</td>
<td>Dec 23, 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 issues

Bamboo 2.7.4 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.7.3 to 2.7.4

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.7.3 to 2.7.4.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.7 or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.7 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.6 Release Notes

1 June 2010

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to release Bamboo 2.6.

This release brings a host of performance improvements to your continuous integration strategy. Bamboo 2.6 now provides support for up to 100 remote agents and along with several user interface enhancements, you can manage and build many more plans simultaneously from a single Bamboo server.

The ‘Current Activity’ page incorporates several improvements that allow you to manage builds in real time more effectively. You can also comment on build results to record and let others know what might be happening with a build.

Imports and exports are now faster, more reliable and require less memory to perform. You can now also
selectively choose to expire build logs to help save disk space.

If you use Elastic Bamboo, the Bamboo server can now automatically manage your elastic instances. This removes the need for you to manually start and shut down elastic instances, and can help keep your elastic instance usage costs to a minimum.

Bamboo also supports continuous integration for Grails projects and can also automatically incorporate Clover code coverage reports into their build results.

Upgrading to Bamboo 2.6 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. Highlights of this release:

- Support for up to 100 Remote Agents
- Revamped Dashboard Pages and Other Usability Enhancements
- Performance and Security Improvements
- Automatically Managed Elastic Instances
- Grails Integration with Optional Clover Code Coverage
- Plus over 140 fixes and improvements

Thank you for your feedback:

⭐ 50 new features and improvements implemented
⭐ Over 50 votes fulfilled

Your votes and issues help us keep improving our products, and are much appreciated.

Try it for FREE ➔

Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upgrading to Bamboo 2.6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You can download Bamboo from the <a href="https://www.atlassian.com/software/bamboo">Atlassian website</a>. If upgrading from a previous version, please read the <a href="https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/BA/Upgrading+to+Bamboo+2.6">Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1

Support for up to 100 Remote Agents

Bamboo's scalability has been dramatically increased, now providing support for up to 100 remote agents — up from the previous supported maximum of 25 remote agents. You can now build many more plans simultaneously from a single Bamboo server, with the power of up to 100 remote agents.

To make managing large numbers of remote agents easier, the following user interface enhancements have been introduced into Bamboo:

- In the administration console, builders and JDKs are now grouped by their labels.
• Remote agents are now grouped into separate **Online** and **Offline** lists.

**Screenshot: Managing Remote Agents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elastic Agent</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elastic Agent</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elastic Agent</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elastic Agent</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

More...

• When specifying the capability requirements of a plan, you can easily access further information about the agents associated with the plan via improved tooltips. To do this, simply click the name of the agent in the tooltip.
Revamped Dashboard Pages and Other Usability Enhancements

The Bamboo Dashboard’s ‘Current Activity’ page has been redesigned to provide more helpful information and make it much more intuitive to use. Bamboo administrators can more easily administer online agents and the build queue on this page.

- The new ‘Building’ section shows which plans are currently being built by an online agent. Each plan’s build in this section also provides an estimate of the remaining time required for its agent to complete the build process.

The ‘Recently Built’ section is an ‘activity stream’ which constantly updates to show builds which have just completed. You can comment on build results and also set up a RSS feed, to be informed about builds results as soon as they are generated.
Bamboo administrators can easily:
- Reorder plans in the 'Queue' through a simple drag-and-drop action
- Enable or disable online agents directly from 'Online Agents' pop-up balloon (accessible from the 'Building' section).

Screenshot: Reordering Plans in the Queue
Throughout the Bamboo user interface, plans in a queue are now indicated with a new 🔄 icon and only plans whose builds are currently being built on a Bamboo agent are indicated with the ⬅️ icon.

If a plan's build was not built, the summary page for its build result will indicate this explicitly, rather than indicating that the build had failed.

### Performance and Security Improvements

Several performance improvements have been implemented throughout Bamboo, in particular:

- Bamboo Plan Summary pages now obtain data more efficiently and complete loading in much less time.
- Bamboo Imports and Exports are now more reliable, faster and require less memory.
- In addition to selectively expiring user-defined build artifacts to preserve storage space, Bamboo now allows you to selectively expire build logs too. Of course, you can still choose to expire all build result data (including build artifacts and logs) too.

In Bamboo 2.5.5, we introduced a Captcha feature to help prevent brute force attacks on your Bamboo server. This feature would be activated after a specified number of consecutive failed login attempts. In Bamboo 2.6, this Captcha feature has been extended to cover public signup.

### Automatically Managed Elastic Instances

If you use Elastic Bamboo, you no longer have to manually start and shut down elastic instances. Instead, you can choose one of Bamboo's new automatic elastic instance management settings to manage the way elastic instances are started and shut down in Bamboo, and to help reduce your elastic instance usage costs.

This feature also allows Bamboo to start elastic instances capable of executing plans in the build queue, if no other online agents can do so.

Bamboo provides the following three automatic elastic instance management presets:

- **Default** — Balances build queue clearance rates with elastic instance usage costs.
- **Aggressive** — Favours higher build queue clearance rates but with higher elastic instance usage costs.
- **Passive** — Favours lower instance usage costs but with lower build queue clearance rates.

These presets alter the values of five criteria (indicated in the screenshots below) that define how elastic instances are started and shut down. You can can also customise these criteria to further fine tune how Bamboo manages elastic instances.

*Screenshot: Automatic Management of Elastic Instances - Choosing a Management Option*
Grails Integration with Optional Clover Code Coverage

Bamboo now provides continuous integration capabilities for Grails projects. To do this, create a new plan or edit an existing one and on the plan's 'Builder' tab, select a Grails builder from the list of builders automatically detected by Bamboo, or you can add and use a new Grails builder capability directly from this tab.

You can also configure Bamboo to automatically conduct Clover code coverage on a Grails Bamboo plan. When Bamboo runs this Grails plan, Bamboo will automatically install the Clover plugin and generate a code coverage report of your Grails build result.

Using the Grails Clover feature requires a valid Clover license.

Bamboo automatically detects Grails builders based on the value of the a computer's GRAILS_HOME environment variable.

If you use Elastic Bamboo, our EC2 image supports Grails 1.2.1 and 1.3.1 builder capabilities (as well as Maven 2.1).
Documentation for Bamboo 5.9

More...

Plus over 140 fixes and improvements

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
### Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide

**On this page:**
- Upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 to 2.6
  - Please set aside some time when upgrading to Bamboo 2.6 or later
  - Automatic Clover Integration Issue
  - Bamboo Home Directory — Disk Usage changes
  - Changes in seraph-config.xml that affect new Bamboo security features
  - Other Known Issues
  - Developing for Bamboo 2.6
  - Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 2.5

**Supported Platforms**

Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 to 2.6**

We strongly recommended that you **back up your xml-data directory** before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We also strongly recommend that you **export your Bamboo data for backup** before proceeding. Please note, that this may take a long time to complete depending on the number of builds and tests in your system. For full instructions please see Exporting data for backup.
Before you upgrade, please read the following important points that relate to Bamboo 2.6.

Please set aside some time when upgrading to Bamboo 2.6 or later

As part of the performance improvements in version 2.6, test result data is stored differently. In versions of Bamboo prior to (and excluding) 2.6, all test result data has been stored in XML files on the filesystem. From Bamboo 2.6, some* of this test result data is stored in the database, permitting quicker retrieval of this information (and consequently faster Bamboo responsiveness) than what can be achieved by accessing XML files.

* Only test result data from failed and fixed builds is stored in the database, since this data will most likely be examined by Bamboo users. (Fixed builds are those which built successfully but had failed the previous time they were built.) Be aware that the test result data for successful builds is still stored in XML files on the filesystem.

During the Bamboo 2.6 upgrade process, relevant test result data generated by previous versions of Bamboo will automatically be migrated to the database when Bamboo 2.6 first starts up. No user-intervention is required during this process, which only runs once.

All subsequent Bamboo starts will not involve this data migration process.

Bamboo administrators should be aware that this data migration process might take some time, depending on the amount of data that needs to be moved to the database. In many cases, this process should be completed within a matter of minutes. However, if your stored test result data is extensive, this data migration process could take over an hour.

The table below is a guideline to help provide an estimate on how long it will take this data migration process to complete during the Bamboo upgrade procedure. The first column is a multiplication of the number of builds in history with the average number of test results per build. You can estimate the number of builds in history by multiplying the number of plans configured in Bamboo by the number of times each of these plans has run. For example, if you have 20 plans configured and each plan has run 300 times, there will be 6,000 builds (i.e. 20 x 300) in the build history. Note that expired builds are removed from the build history.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Builds in History x Number of Tests per Plan</th>
<th>Estimated Migration Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2,500,000 (5,000 x 500)</td>
<td>&lt; 3 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000,000 (10,000 x 500)</td>
<td>&lt; 6 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000,000 (20,000 x 500)</td>
<td>&lt; 10 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,000,000 (30,000 x 500)</td>
<td>&lt; 15 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000,000 (40,000 x 500)</td>
<td>&lt; 25 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000,000 (50,000 x 500)</td>
<td>&lt; 45 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000,000 (60,000 x 500)</td>
<td>&lt; 75 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000,000 (70,000 x 500)</td>
<td>up to 3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The estimated migration time (above) is only just an estimate. The actual time it will take for this step of your Bamboo 2.6 upgrade to complete will also strongly depend on the performance of the hardware running Bamboo and the database that Bamboo uses.

Automatic Clover Integration Issue

A bug in Bamboo 2.6 forces automatic Clover integration and adds Clover targets or goals for Ant, Maven and Grail builds, despite having opted for manual Clover integration.

If you are affected by this issue, please apply the patch provided in JIRA issue BAM-5920.
Bamboo Home Directory — Disk Usage changes

This issue only affects Bamboo 2.6 and is fixed in Bamboo 2.6.1 and above.

Due to backend changes in Bamboo 2.6 (implemented for a feature that will be fully supported in a future version of Bamboo), the structure for storing temporary build files in the Working Directory has changed.

In versions of Bamboo prior to (and excluding) 2.6 had the following structure:

```
.../xml-data/build-dir/PLAN-KEY/
```

From Bamboo 2.6, the location for storing this data is now:

```
.../xml-data/build-dir/AGENTID/PLAN-KEY/
```

Hence, each agent now has its own directory for storing temporary build files, which means that the disk usage requirements for the Bamboo Home directory have increased in Bamboo 2.6. If you are concerned about disk usage, please upgrade to Bamboo 2.6.1 or above.

Changes in seraph-config.xml that affect new Bamboo security features

As part of the brute force attack protection feature (introduced in Bamboo 2.5.5) and Captcha on public signup, the following lines have been added to the seraph-config.xml file.

```
<rolemapper class="com.atlassian.bamboo.user.authentication.BambooRoleMapper"/>
<authenticator class="com.atlassian.bamboo.user.authentication.BambooAuthenticator"/>
<controller class="com.atlassian.bamboo.user.authentication.BambooSecurityController"/>
<elevatedsecurityguard class="com.atlassian.bamboo.user.authentication.BambooElevatedSecurityGuard"/>
```

If you use a customised version of the seraph-config.xml file with Bamboo, you will need to ensure that these lines of code are added to your customised seraph-config.xml, to ensure the availability of these new Bamboo security features.

Other Known Issues

Sometimes we find out about a problem with the latest version of Bamboo after we have released the software. In such cases, we publish information about these other known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base. Before you begin the upgrade, please check for any of these other known issues in the Bamboo Knowledge Base first and if provided, follow the instructions to apply any necessary patches.

If you encounter a problem during the upgrade and cannot solve it, please create a support ticket and one of our support engineers will help you.

Developing for Bamboo 2.6

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 2.6 guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo 2.6 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for Bamboo version 2.5.x or earlier.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 2.5

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

In particular, if you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, please ensure that you upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.5.

Please ensure that you read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide which contains important upgrade
Bamboo 2.6.3 Release Notes

13 October 2010

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.6.3.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 2.6.3 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.6 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.6 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.6.3 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 2.6.3 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6309</td>
<td>Unable to run Maven build if m2 folder is missing from USER_HOME</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 20, 2010</td>
<td>Sep 22, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6854</td>
<td>Unable to create plan from maven</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Sep 16, 2010</td>
<td>Sep 22, 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 issues

Bamboo 2.6.3 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.6.2 to 2.6.3

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.6.2 to 2.6.3.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.5.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.6.2 Release Notes

6 August 2010

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.6.2.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 2.6.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.6 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.6 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➜

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.6.2 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 2.6.2 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6784</td>
<td>Importing Agents Does not maintain db id's</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Sep 1 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5917</td>
<td>Isolating temp directory fails on where tmp directory has spaces in it</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 1 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6176</td>
<td>After Upgrading 2.4.3 to 2.6.1 mail no longer works</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Joshua Grigonis</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 0 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6133</td>
<td>custom.svn.lastchange.revision.number is omitted in build result metadata when reposisory advanced option 'quiet period' is enabled</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 2 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6247</td>
<td>Scheduled backups are written to Bamboo Installation directory</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 1 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6215</td>
<td>Maven import doesn't work if the Maven builder isn't labelled 'Maven 2'</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 0 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6198</td>
<td>Export will not reenable change detection if export fails</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 0 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6197</td>
<td>LDAP may return null users, leading to NullPointerException during export</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 0 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6179</td>
<td>Agent type is not imported in some cases</td>
<td>Marek Went [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 0 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-6119</td>
<td>&quot;Block build if parent plans have unbuilt changes&quot; doesn't block when parent builds are queued</td>
<td>Marcin Gardias [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Larry Ross [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 2 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5933</td>
<td>Automatic Clover integration displays warning message despite that license is entered</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 1 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13 issues

Bamboo 2.6.2 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.6.1 to 2.6.2

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.6.1 to 2.6.2.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.5.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.6.1 Release Notes

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
8 June 2010

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 2.6.1**.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 2.6.1 is of course free to all customers with **active Bamboo software maintenance**.

Don't have Bamboo 2.6 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the [Bamboo 2.6 Release Notes](#) and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

### Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the [Bamboo 2.6.1 Upgrade Guide](#).

### Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 2.6.1 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main [JIRA site](#).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-5918</td>
<td>Add workaround for when concurrent builds are disabled to use single working directory</td>
<td>Przemek Bruski</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 02, 2010</td>
<td>Jun 15, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-5831</td>
<td>Plan builder configuration for the 'script' builder shows too many fields</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mike Knight</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 21, 2010</td>
<td>Jun 15, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🟢</td>
<td>BAM-3588</td>
<td>Build results page is very slow to generate with large numbers of test failures</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Tim Whittington</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 24, 2009</td>
<td>Jun 23, 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 issues

Bamboo 2.6.1 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.6 to 2.6.1**

Please follow the [Bamboo upgrade guide](#).

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.6 to 2.6.1.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.5.x or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the [Bamboo 2.6 Upgrade Guide](#) and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.5 Release Notes

4 January 2010

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to release **Bamboo 2.5**.

Bamboo 2.5 brings a host of new Maven integration features to your favourite build tool. You can now elect to have your plan dependencies managed by your Maven project. Bamboo will automatically set up the
dependencies based on the information in your pom.xml file. If you have information for a build plan already in your Maven project, you can import your plan into Bamboo as well. Simply specify the location of your pom.xml plus any required authentication details and Bamboo will do the rest.

Two new bulk actions have been added to Bamboo in this release. The first new bulk action allows you to enable the new Maven 2 dependencies feature for multiple plans. The second new bulk action can be used to run manual builds for multiple plans without triggering dependencies (For example, if you want to run initial builds to create dependencies for plans with the Maven 2 dependencies feature enabled).

We've also streamlined both the Bamboo setup wizard and plan creation wizard. Express setup options, inline functions as well as redesigned screens make it even easier for you to complete these setup tasks.

Finally, if you are running Confluence, you will be happy to know that Bamboo gadgets are fully compatible with Confluence 3.1.

Atlassian Bamboo 100 Remote Agent Beta Program
We are please to announce a beta program to test Bamboo with more than 25 remote agents. If you would like to participate, please sign up via this form:
Sign up for the Atlassian Bamboo 100 Remote Agent Beta Program

Upgrading to Bamboo 2.5 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. Highlights of this release:
- Maven Dependency Management
- Plan Import from a pom.xml
- Additional Bulk Actions
- Streamlined Plan Creation
- Express Setup Wizard
- Plus over 70 fixes and improvements

Thank you for your feedback:
🌟 34 new features and improvements implemented
🌟 33 votes fulfilled

Your votes and issues help us keep improving our products, and are much appreciated.

Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing!

Upgrading to Bamboo 2.5
You can download Bamboo from the Atlassian website. If upgrading from a previous version, please read the Bamboo 2.5 Upgrade Guide.

Highlights of Bamboo 2.5

Maven Dependency Management

Bamboo 2.5 can now use Maven (Maven 2 only) to manage your dependencies between plans. You can choose to allow Bamboo to do this when you create a new plan or edit an existing plan that uses Maven 2 as the builder. Bamboo will automatically set up the dependencies based on the information in your pom.xml file.

- Read more about Viewing a job's Maven dependencies.
Plan Import from a pom.xml

We've also introduced a new feature that allows you to create a plan based on information from your Maven (Maven 2) project. There's no need to re-enter information already specified in the pom.xml. Simply enter the location of your pom.xml and any required authentication details, and Bamboo will parse the pom.xml to create your build plan.

- Read more about Import a Maven 2 Project.

Additional Bulk Actions

We've also added two new bulk actions to Bamboo, enable Maven 2 dependencies for multiple plans and run manual builds for multiple plans. Enabling Maven 2 dependencies for multiple plans allows Maven to manage dependencies between plans (described above). Running manual builds for multiple plans via the bulk actions menu runs the selected builds with option of triggering dependencies.
Streamlined Plan Creation

The plan creation wizard now allows you to create a plan without progressing through all of the steps. If you are cloning a plan or don't want to provide all the information on the latter tabs at the time of creation, you can save it after the second or third step respectively. If you are still working on your plan setup, you can prevent the initial build from running when you save too.

We've also improved the Builder and Notifications tabs in the plan creation wizard. You can now add new JDKs, Builders, Mail and IM servers inline without leaving the wizard.

- Read more about the Creating a plan.

Express Setup Wizard

We've streamlined the Setup Wizard for Bamboo in this release. If you are happy to use the default settings and embedded database bundled with Bamboo, you can get Bamboo up and running in only two steps. If you want to customise all of the settings, the longer version of the setup wizard has also been improved to allow you enter the required information in less steps.

- Read more about running the Setup Wizard.

Plus over 70 fixes and improvements
BAM-230 Determine dependencies from Maven
BAM-1329 Make Web repository link pluggable
BAM-1354 Bamboo should be able to accept Regex patterns to generate Fisheye Links to browse web repository URL
BAM-5106 Import plans from pom.xml
BAM-5107 Ability to add new JDKs inline
BAM-5108 Ability to add IM servers and Mail servers inline
BAM-5110 Ability to create a plan without running the initial build
BAM-5112 Bundle supported database drivers
BAM-5114 isolate local Maven 2 repository
BAM-5115 Users can see Maven artifacts for a plan
BAM-4668 admins can turn the maven dependency feature on/off per plan.
BAM-4670 support bulk manual build.
BAM-4833 Link to IntelliJ or Eclipse from build result screen
BAM-4636 There is no way to edit a Global Variable (only Add/Delete)
BAM-1543 Notification Policy: first failure and first success
BAM-2568 FishEye integration should support FishEye instances configured to view a subset of a VCS repository
BAM-3878 Contents of comment tab completely blank when logged out
BAM-5039 Include agent information in build history list
BAM-5105 Use autocomplete plan picker for Gadgets in JIRA
BAM-5109 Ability to finish the plan creation wizard with minimal data

Showing 20 out of 76 issues

Bamboo 2.5 Upgrade Guide

Supported Platforms
We have made significant changes to our supported platforms (application servers, databases, browsers, etc) in this release. Please read the Supported platforms page for the full list of supported platforms for Bamboo.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.4 to 2.5
We strongly recommended that you back up your xml-data directory before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We also strongly recommend that you export your Bamboo data for backup before proceeding. Please note, that this may take a long time to complete depending on the number of builds and tests in your system. For full instructions please see Exporting data for backup.

If you are using plugins, please make sure that your plugins are compiled against 2.5 before upgrading.

Please also note the following important points:

1. Developing for Bamboo 2.5

If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our Changes for Bamboo 2.5 guide, which outlines
changes in Bamboo 2.5 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for Bamboo version 2.4.x or earlier.

2. Remote API Support automatically enabled

Remote API support for your Bamboo instance will be automatically enabled when you upgrade to Bamboo 2.5. If this is a security concern, you can disable remote API support via your administration console, however Bamboo gadgets may not work correctly.

3. Database Changes

Please note that during the upgrade, Bamboo will automatically remove the table BUILD_ASSOCIATION and the table PLAN_DEPENDENCIES will be added. No user intervention is required. However, please ensure that Bamboo has the appropriate access to your database before the upgrade tasks are run (i.e. when you start Bamboo).

4. Pre/Post Build Command Plugin problems

The pre/post build command plugin (v2.4 and earlier) currently does not work with Bamboo 2.5 and will prevent you from creating new plans. If you are using this plugin, we recommend that you either disable it or wait for a new fixed version of the plugin to be released before upgrading to Bamboo 2.5.

5. "Unsupported Databases" is no longer a selectable option in Setup Wizard

The Setup Wizard no longer offers "Unsupported Database" as a selectable option when choosing to connect to an external database. If you are using an unsupported database, you will need to set the following system property before starting your upgraded Bamboo server to enable "Unsupported Database" as a selectable option in the Setup Wizard:

-Dbamboo.enable.unsupported.db=true

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 2.4

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. In particular, if you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, please ensure that you upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.5.

Please ensure that you read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide which contains important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Bamboo 2.5.5 Release Notes

4 May 2010

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.5.5. This point release is a highly recommended upgrade as it contains important fixes to security vulnerabilities in Bamboo (listed below). For more information about these security vulnerabilities, please refer to the Bamboo Security Advisory 2010-05-04. Please also refer to the Bamboo 2.5.5 Upgrade Guide for important changes in Bamboo, which are designed to minimise the risk of security attacks.

Bamboo 2.5.5 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. Don’t have Bamboo 2.5 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.5 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.5.5 Upgrade Guide.
## Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 2.5.5 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5400</td>
<td>SVN checkouts are not based on the global repository revision number</td>
<td>Marek Went [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Wilfried Weissmann</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 01, 2010</td>
<td>Apr 29, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5308</td>
<td>Revert BAM-5006 - it has broken the functionality of ${bamboo.custom.svn.revision.number}</td>
<td>Marek Went [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Dan Harrell</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 09, 2010</td>
<td>Apr 29, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5714</td>
<td>XSS vulnerabilities</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 03, 2010</td>
<td>May 03, 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6 issues

**Bamboo 2.5.5 Upgrade Guide**

**Upgrade Notes**

A few changes to Bamboo's behaviour have resulted as a consequence of some important fixes to security vulnerabilities in Bamboo 2.5.5. For more information about these security vulnerabilities and their fixes, please refer to the Bamboo Security Advisory 2010-05-04.

**Setting File Paths in Bamboo**

When modifying Bamboo's 'File Path' option on the Export or Import administration pages or the 'Backup Path' option on the Scheduled Backup page, you can only change the name of files associated with these options (not the the actual file path component itself). To change these file path components, you must explicitly run Bamboo with the following system property:

```
bamboo.paths.set.allowed=true
```

Please refer to Configuring system properties for details on how to run Bamboo with system properties.

**Brute Force Attack Prevention**

By default, if you attempt to log in to Bamboo three times unsuccessfully, then for subsequent login attempts, Bamboo will allow you to recognise a distorted picture of a word and type that word into a text field. For more information, please refer to Using Captcha for failed logins.

**HttpOnly Session ID Cookies**

In the Bamboo distribution, session ID cookies now use the HttpOnly flag by default. This makes it more difficult for malicious (JavaScript) code on a client's browser to gain access to these session ID cookies, thereby minimising the risk of common XSS attacks.

If you are running the Bamboo EAR-WAR distribution, then to minimise the risk of common XSS attacks, we strongly recommend that you configure the application server (Tomcat) running Bamboo to transmit session ID cookies using the HttpOnly flag. Please refer to Securing Bamboo with Tomcat using SSL for more information.

### Upgrading from Bamboo 2.5.3 to 2.5.5

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

*No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.5.3 to 2.5.5.*

### Upgrading from Bamboo 2.4.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.5 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version.
Bamboo 2.5.2 Release Notes

24 February 2010
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 2.5.2**.

We’ve fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 2.5.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don’t have Bamboo 2.5 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.5 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

![Try it for FREE →](image)

### Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.5.2 Upgrade Guide.

#### Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-65</td>
<td>Allows CVS repo to timeout and report on locking issues</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 12, 2006</td>
<td>Feb 11, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-5247</td>
<td>Bamboo is broken in chrome/firefox</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz</td>
<td>Evgeny Zislis</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 26, 2010</td>
<td>Feb 02, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-5140</td>
<td>Importing without restart runs all upgrade tasks, if run after initial install.</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 29, 2009</td>
<td>Feb 10, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3463</td>
<td>Dual digit JIRA issue numbers are rendered wrong</td>
<td>Belinda Teh</td>
<td>Mads Nissen</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 22, 2009</td>
<td>Feb 05, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-5209</td>
<td>Login redirect incorrect for oauth handshake</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 13, 2010</td>
<td>Apr 25, 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-5198</td>
<td>Spelling error in logs when triggering dependant builds.</td>
<td>Belinda Teh</td>
<td>Ryan Thomas</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 12, 2010</td>
<td>Jan 19, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-5197</td>
<td>Bamboo Rest calls cannot find resources directly after install</td>
<td>Marek Went</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 12, 2010</td>
<td>Feb 16, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-5184</td>
<td>Can't create Plan from POM if the only Builder detected was the Elastic Agent</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz</td>
<td>Renan Battaglin</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 11, 2010</td>
<td>Feb 11, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-5004</td>
<td>Long running task icon is off-centre</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz</td>
<td>Andrew Lui</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 08, 2009</td>
<td>Feb 09, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3455</td>
<td>Use of a comma (,) in a Build Artifact Label causes odd results</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Pete de Zwart</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 20, 2009</td>
<td>Jan 26, 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 issues

Bamboo 2.5.2 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.5.1 to 2.5.2**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

- **No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.5.1 to 2.5.2.**

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.4.x or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.5 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.
Bamboo 2.5.1 Release Notes

28 January 2010
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 2.5.1**.

We've fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 2.5.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 2.5 yet?**
Take a look at all the new features in the **Bamboo 2.5 Release Notes** and see what you are missing out on!

![Try it for FREE](image)

**Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo**
If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.5.1 Upgrade Guide.

### Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5133</td>
<td>JIRA integration with <a href="https://studio.atlassian.com">https://studio.atlassian.com</a> may block whole Bamboo</td>
<td>Marek Went</td>
<td>Marek Went</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 28, 2009</td>
<td>Feb 05, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-3768</td>
<td>Test case name parsing fails for test name &quot;test &quot;</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalonont</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 09, 2009</td>
<td>Jan 10, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-3477</td>
<td>Build Creation doesn't check validate build key length, causes exception at end of build plan creation; user must restart plan creation from scratch</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Pete de Zwart</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 30, 2010</td>
<td>Jan 08, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-3359</td>
<td>&quot;changes&quot; jabber command is not helpful/incorrect on initial commit and when no changes.</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 15, 2008</td>
<td>Jan 11, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-3013</td>
<td>Bamboo throws an exception when viewing remote files for a perforce build.</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Sep 01, 2008</td>
<td>Jan 08, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1649</td>
<td>Changes [Build key] to the bamboo jabber user is returning the wrong changes</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Frédérick Verbist</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 29, 2007</td>
<td>Jan 11, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5136</td>
<td>Exception when hitting config page for build that does not exist</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 29, 2009</td>
<td>Jan 08, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5132</td>
<td>Internal server error while trying to enable remote agents on bad socket</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Piotr Stefan</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 23, 2009</td>
<td>Jan 11, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-5131</td>
<td>Bamboo mail port number is not persisted across restarts</td>
<td>Belinda Teh</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 23, 2009</td>
<td>Jan 11, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4974</td>
<td>Accessing plans that don't exist causes a stack trace in the logs</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>James Dumay</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 03, 2009</td>
<td>Jan 11, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4808</td>
<td>Last step of create plan wizard doesn't have an 'Enable Plan' checkbox</td>
<td>Belinda Teh</td>
<td>Andrew Lui</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 04, 2009</td>
<td>Jan 11, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4761</td>
<td>problem commenting on build using jabber interface</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Dennis Ryan</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Oct 23, 2009</td>
<td>Jan 11, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4246</td>
<td>Hanging build - some labels are clipped in IE7</td>
<td>Belinda Teh</td>
<td>Andrew Lui</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 21, 2009</td>
<td>Jan 19, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4061</td>
<td>An admin can select a dependency blocking strategy for a build even if</td>
<td>Belinda Teh</td>
<td>Andrew Lui</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 11, 2009</td>
<td>Jan 10, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16 issues

Bamboo 2.5.1 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.5 to 2.5.1

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.5 to 2.5.1.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.4.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.5 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.5.3 Release Notes

18 March 2010

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.5.3.

We’ve fixed several bugs in this release. Please see the ‘Updates and Fixes in this Release’ section below for details.

Bamboo 2.5.3 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don’t have Bamboo 2.5 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.5 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.5.3 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

The issues addressed in Bamboo 2.5.3 are shown below. To view the list in JIRA, please refer to our main JIRA site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BAM-5354</td>
<td>cannot create plan when plan permissions configuration contains user or group name with whitespace</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 19, 2010</td>
<td>Mar 09, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BAM-5218</td>
<td>When downsizing a license plans users are directed to delete on the _old_server</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jan 15, 2010</td>
<td>Feb 19, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BAM-5349</td>
<td>Redirection error when browsing to Bamboo pages when licence is expired</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Nick Chistyakov [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 18, 2010</td>
<td>Jul 14, 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bamboo 2.5.3 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.5.2 to 2.5.3**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

ℹ️ No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.5.2 to 2.5.3.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.4.x or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.5 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

**Bamboo 2.4 Release Notes**

#### 6 October 2009

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to release **Bamboo 2.4**.

Hot on the heels of Bamboo 2.3, our latest release comes packed full of improvements to key Bamboo features. If you use **JIRA 4.0**, you'll be happy to know that Bamboo 2.4 is fully compatible with Atlassian’s biggest ever JIRA release. You’ll be able to take advantage of JIRA’s dynamic dashboards with our new Bamboo gadgets, including revamped versions of our existing Bamboo portlets.

We've also overhauled the **Clover plugin** that is bundled with Bamboo. If you use Atlassian’s Clover, you will be able to view your Clover HTML reports in Bamboo or even view your Clover information in JIRA via a gadget. Getting Clover to work with Bamboo is also much simpler — integrate with a single-click.

Finally, we've added a number of useful tools for Bamboo administrators and developers. The **Bamboo REST API** has been extended and now incorporates a host of new services, including services with POST methods. Bamboo administrators can also take advantage of our new **runtime log4j configuration** feature to configure logging levels for Bamboo classes on the fly.

Upgrading to Bamboo 2.4 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Highlights of this release:**

- Bamboo Gadgets in JIRA
- Clover Enhancements
- REST Improvements
- Runtime Log4j Configuration
- Plus over 20 fixes and improvements

**Thank you for your feedback:**

⭐️ 5 new features and improvements implemented
⭐️ 2 votes fulfilled

*Your votes and issues help us keep improving our products, and are much appreciated.*
Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing!

## Upgrading to Bamboo 2.4

You can download Bamboo from the [Atlassian website](https://www.atlassian.com). If upgrading from a previous version, please read the [Bamboo 2.4 Upgrade Guide](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/BAMBOO/Upgrading+to+Bamboo+2.4).

### Highlights of Bamboo 2.4

#### Bamboo Gadgets in JIRA

Atlassian's JIRA 4.0 has a wealth of useful functionality and we've improved the Bamboo-JIRA integration in this release so you can take advantage of it. Our existing Bamboo portlets have been upgraded to gadgets for JIRA 4 and we've added some new gadgets too. You'll notice that the Bamboo gadgets not only look better than the old portlets, they also provide you with more information about your Bamboo instance.

- Read more about [Integrating Bamboo with JIRA](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/BAMBOO/Integrating+Bamboo+with+JIRA). If you don't have JIRA 4 already, [give it a try](https://www.atlassian.com/products/jira/).

#### Clover Enhancements

We have made a number of improvements to the Clover plugin for Bamboo in this release. You can now integrate [Atlassian's Clover](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CLOVER/Integrating+Clover+with+Bamboo) with Bamboo via a single click, access embedded HTML reports and view Clover information in the Bamboo gadget.

- Read more about [configuring the Clover plugin for Bamboo](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CLOVER/Integrating+Clover+with+Bamboo#IntegratingCloverwithBamboo).
REST Improvements

The REST interface for Bamboo has been extended for this release. You will now be able to access a range of new REST methods to help you access and update Bamboo information.

- Read more about the Bamboo REST APIs.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
<queue expand="queuedBuilds">
  <link rel="self" href="http://myhost:8085/bamboo/rest/api/latest/queue/>
  <queuedBuilds expand="queuedBuild" size="1" max-result="1" start-index="0">
    <queuedBuild buildResultkey="MYPROJ1-MYPLAN1-7" buildNumber="7" planKey="MYPROJ1-MYPLAN1" expands="changes">
      <triggerReason>manual build</triggerReason>
      <changes expand="change" size="1" max-result="1" start-index="0">
        <change changesetId="88862" author="powers"/>
      </changes>
    </queuedBuild>
  </queuedBuilds>
</queue>
```

Runtime Log4j Configuration

We’re bundling a feature in Bamboo 2.4 that our own support staff have found incredibly helpful — runtime log4j configuration. This handy Bamboo administration tool allows you to temporarily adjust the logging levels defined in your log4j.properties file. You can change the logging levels on existing packages as well as add new packages to be monitored on the fly.

- Read more about configuring logging in Bamboo.
5

Plus over 20 fixes and improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-3608</td>
<td>Bamboo REST API should expose functionality to retrieve all comments for selected build</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4293</td>
<td>REST API - Get current (running) build details</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-549</td>
<td>Add a portlet to the Jira-Bamboo plugin (possibly Confluence also)</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2867</td>
<td>Be able to reference more than one Bamboo from JIRA</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4335</td>
<td>UniqueAuthorNameValidator throws NPE when repository alias is added and table author contains null entries</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4349</td>
<td>Sort the view capabilities page lexicographically</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4492</td>
<td>Update BuildResultService in REST documentation</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4513</td>
<td>Prevent Jira Bamboo Plugin from adding gadgets to browser if they dont exist</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4573</td>
<td>phpunit builder should (optionally) only check for a return code or make the number of lines for 'OK' message flexible</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4407</td>
<td>REST - Hibernate exception on build details load</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4384</td>
<td>Unable to view Plan in REST</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4517</td>
<td>svnkit authentication fails due to authentication file access problems to local cache on all platforms</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4013</td>
<td>Favourite toggle broken in all plans screen</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4241</td>
<td>rest/api/latest/chart should return useful information</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4360</td>
<td>Ensure that all commands when mounting EBS volumes handle failure recursively</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4376</td>
<td>Queue re-ordering doesn't work in Safari 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bamboo 2.4 Upgrade Guide

**Bamboo 2.4.x does not run on JBoss 4.2.3 or later**
We are aware of a JBoss issue that currently prevents Bamboo 2.4.x from running on JBoss 4.2.3 or later. If you are using JBoss 4.2.3 or later, we recommend that you **do not upgrade** your Bamboo installation until a fix has been implemented. Please see **BAM-4705** for more information.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.3 to 2.4**
We strongly recommended that you **back up your xml-data directory** before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the **Bamboo upgrade guide**.

We also strongly recommend that you **export your Bamboo data for backup** before proceeding. Please note, that this may take a long time to complete depending on the number of builds and tests in your system. For full instructions please see **Exporting data for backup**.

If you are using plugins, please make sure that your plugins are compiled against 2.4 before upgrading.

Please also note the following important points:

**Developing for Bamboo 2.4**
If you are a Bamboo plugin developer, please refer to our **Changes for Bamboo 2.4** guide, which outlines changes in Bamboo 2.4 that may affect Bamboo plugins compiled for Bamboo version 2.3.x or earlier.

**Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 2.3**
In addition to the above, please read the **Upgrade Guide** for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

In particular, if you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo **prior to 2.0**, please ensure that you **upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first** before upgrading to Bamboo 2.4.

Please ensure that you read the **Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide** which contains important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Bamboo 2.4.3 Release Notes

**9 December 2009**
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 2.4.3**.

We've fixed a major IE6 bug in this release, please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 2.4.3 is of course free to all customers with **active Bamboo software maintenance**.

**Don't have Bamboo 2.4 yet?**
Take a look at all the new features in the **Bamboo 2.4 Release Notes** and see what you are missing out on!

**Try it for FREE**

**Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo**
If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.4.3 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4872</td>
<td>Tabs are missing for IE6 in Bamboo 2.4</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>Edwin Wong</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 19, 2009</td>
<td>Dec 01, 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 issue

Bamboo 2.4.3 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.4.2 to 2.4.3

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.4.2 to 2.4.3.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.3.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.4 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.4.2 Release Notes

25 November 2009

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.4.2.

We've fixed a number of bugs in this release, please see the 'Updates and Fixes in this Release' section below for details.

Bamboo 2.4.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.4 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.4 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.4.2 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4826</td>
<td>Bamboo license can be updated by any user</td>
<td>Belinda Teh</td>
<td>Renan Battaglin</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 11, 2009</td>
<td>Nov 25, 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4662</td>
<td>bamboo p4 implementation must support more File actions</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Oct 06, 2009</td>
<td>Sep 14, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4379</td>
<td>Resolution of duplicate agent names performs at O'n</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 19, 2009</td>
<td>Dec 01, 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4128</td>
<td>Requirements are erased if builder configuration has changed</td>
<td>Belinda Teh</td>
<td>Anthony Volaris</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 26, 2009</td>
<td>Dec 03, 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 issues

Bamboo 2.4.2 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.4.1 to 2.4.2

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.
No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.4.1 to 2.4.2.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.3.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.4 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.4.1 Release Notes

10 November 2009

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.4.1.

We've fixed a number of significant bugs in this release, including a HTTP Content-Type bug preventing browsing of REST methods in IE7 (see BAM-4533) and a bug preventing custom elastic images from being created (see BAM-4812).

Bamboo 2.4.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.4 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.4 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.4.1 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Crt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4812</td>
<td>webapp/atlassian-bamboo-agent-elastic-assembly-2.4.0.tar.gz is missing the artifacts needed to customise an ami</td>
<td>James Durnay [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>No 20X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4777</td>
<td>Can’t enable scheduled backups</td>
<td>Belinda Teh [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Oc 20X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4716</td>
<td>DefaultProductLicense and DefaultOrganisation instead of proper values in Powered by line</td>
<td>Belinda Teh [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Krystian Nowak [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Oc 20X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4525</td>
<td>Text missing for i18n key build.dependency.strategy.buildParentIfHasChanges</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mark Rekveld [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Seq 20X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4236</td>
<td>Description of Elastic Instances does not show name of Elastic Configuration</td>
<td>Belinda Teh [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 20X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 issues

Bamboo 2.4.1 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.4 to 2.4.1

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.4 to 2.4.1.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.3.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.3 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Bamboo 2.2 Release Notes

9 March 2009
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to release Bamboo 2.2.

Bamboo 2.2 introduces a range of exciting new features and improvements. Harness the flexible online processing potential of the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) to power your builds with the new Elastic Bamboo feature. This provides you with the power to reduce your build times as well as the flexibility in capacity to minimise costs.

Bamboo emails have been redesigned in this release. HTML templates are now supported and can be easily customised to your liking. We have also added new notification events in Bamboo, to allow you to collaborate more easily via build comments or detect when your builds hang.

Finally, we've implemented a few refinements to Bamboo builds. These include improving the performance of artifact transfer from remote agents and adding the ability to use the same repository snapshot revision for dependent builds.

⚠️ Please note, this release contains a number of important security fixes. Please see Bamboo Security Advisory 2009-03-09 for further details.

Upgrading to Bamboo 2.2 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Highlights of this release:
- Elastic Bamboo
- Customisable Email Templates
- Build Comment Notification Event
- Hanging Build Detection Event
- Faster Artifact Transfer
- Dependent Builds
- Agent Improvements
- Plus over 80 fixes and improvements

Thank you for your feedback:

🌟 over 68 new features and improvements implemented
🌟 over 170 votes fulfilled

Your votes and issues help us keep improving our products, and are much appreciated.

Try it for FREE ➔

Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing!

Upgrading to Bamboo 2.2
You can download Bamboo from the Atlassian website. If upgrading from a previous version, please read the Bamboo 2.2 Upgrade Guide.

Highlights of Bamboo 2.2

1
Elastic Bamboo
Cloud computing comes to Bamboo with the introduction of the Elastic Bamboo feature. You can now configure your Bamboo application to create remote agents in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). We’ve also incorporated a number of useful tools with this feature, that allow you to start up your builds more quickly via build snapshots, run Elastic Bamboo builds from behind a firewall and control Elastic Bamboo via the Bamboo REST API.

- Read more about Working with Elastic Bamboo.

![Diagram of Elastic Bamboo integration with Amazon EC2 and Amazon S3](image)

**Customisable Email Templates**

Bamboo emails have been given a facelift in this release. Multi-part (MIME) format is now supported allowing you to use HTML in your email templates (e.g. for Bamboo notifications). We’ve set up Free marker templates in Bamboo as well, making it easy for you to customise the look and feel of your emails.

- Read more about configuring your notification templates.
The new build comment notification event makes it even easier to collaborate in Bamboo. You can set up Bamboo to notify selected users and groups when a comment is posted against a build. Users can be notified by email, instant message or even RSS feed, depending on their preference.

- Read more about notifications in Bamboo.
Hanging Build Detection Event

We have also added a notification event for hung builds. Ensure that the right people are informed when a build hangs, by setting up notifications using this event. Users can be notified by email, instant message or even RSS feed, depending on their preference.

- Read more about configuring the hanging build event.
Faster Artifact Transfer

We have dramatically improved the speed of artifact transfer from remote agents in this release. Remote builds with large artifacts will complete much more quickly, particularly over high-latency network links.

- Read more about viewing a build's artifacts.

Dependent Builds

Builds are now more consistent when triggering a build after another build finishes. If a child build uses the same source as the parent build, the child build will now be forced to check out the same revision of source code as the parent build.

- Read more about triggering a build when another build finishes.

Agent Improvements

We have introduced a remote agent supervisor in this release to monitor and automatically restart your remote agents, if necessary. You should notice an improvement in the uptime of your remote agents with this change.

- Read more about the remote agent supervisor in the Bamboo remote agent installation guide.

Plus over 80 fixes and improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3607</td>
<td>Builds should be able to have a configurable timeout threshold</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3605</td>
<td>CLONE - The LATEST URL redirect(s) only apply to top level artifacts.</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3591</td>
<td>Initial logging level of Remote Agent is DEBUG</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3561</td>
<td>Bamboo uses db column name &quot;resource&quot;, this is reserved in Oracle</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3554</td>
<td>inconsistent slashing on View Instance page</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3553</td>
<td>Elastic Bamboo Configuration admin tab should be always visible</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3521</td>
<td>Agent Matrix should limited to active plans &amp; agents</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3509</td>
<td>Restarting Remote Agent in wrapper causes license issues with 1 Remote Agent licenses</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3508</td>
<td>&quot;Can't open file&quot; error causes build to not be run</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3504</td>
<td>Plan Requirements Configuration page showing incorrect coloration and heading for images</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3480</td>
<td>Remote Agent creates spurious directory tree under the default bamboo home bin/ directory</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3479</td>
<td>Refactor VariableSubstitutionBean's so that their internal bamboo variables can be accessed by other components</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3462</td>
<td>Edit shared capabilities broken</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3458</td>
<td>Artifact copier fails to copy any artifacts if a target directory is missing</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3457</td>
<td>Make instance type of EC2instance available.</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3445</td>
<td>SVN UpdateEventHandler throws NPE</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Documentation for Bamboo 5.9

BAM-3432  Shutdown all elastic agent fails
BAM-3412  Change to SVN URL through global variables not detected
BAM-3408  Evaluation Expiry message for all products
BAM-3386  Cannot test IM notifications in Edit mode for non @talk.google.com accounts

Showing 20 out of 115 issues

Bamboo 2.2 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.1 to 2.2

It is strongly recommended that you back up your xml-data directory before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

If you are using plugins, please make sure that your plugins are compile against 2.2 before upgrading.

Please also note the following important points:

1. Remote agent changes

The default remote agent JAR shipped with Bamboo 2.2 has been upgraded. You will need to upgrade the remote agent JAR files for all of your remote agents, as described below.

- If you want to use the new remote agent supervisor service wrapper, you will need to download and install the new remote agent JAR for all of your remote agents, as described in Step 1 of Bamboo remote agent installation guide.
- If you do not want to use the new remote agent supervisor service wrapper (e.g. you have implemented your own service wrapper), you will need to download and install the legacy remote agent JAR for all of your remote agents, as described in Step 1 of Legacy remote agent installation guide. This remote agent JAR does not include the remote agent supervisor service wrapper.

Please note, your pre-Bamboo 2.2 remote agent JAR files will not work if you upgrade to Bamboo 2.2. You must install one of the two JARs described above.

2. Issue with remote agent home directory on Windows

An outstanding issue exists when installing remote agents on servers running Windows. If your remote agent home directory has space characters (e.g. /remote agent home), you will not be able to install remote agents. The process will crash when you attempt to run the remote agent (see BAM-3604 for further details).

We recommend that you remove all space characters from your remote agent home directory. Instructions for changing your remote agent home are described in the Bamboo remote agent installation guide.

3. Bamboo Developers — Changes for 2.2

If you are a Bamboo developer, please take note of the changes described in Changes for Bamboo 2.2 when upgrading to 2.2.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 2.1

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Please ensure that you read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide which contains important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Bamboo 2.2.4 Release Notes

9 July 2009
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 2.2.4**.

We have added an **SVNkit** java command-line client to Bamboo in this release (see **BAM-4057**). This client will provide valuable assistance in analysing Subversion-related connectivity issues. For detailed instructions on using this client, please see this FAQ.

This point release also contains **5** bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.2.4 is of course free to all customers with **active Bamboo software maintenance**.

**Don’t have Bamboo 2.2 yet?**
Take a look at all the new features in the **Bamboo 2.2 Release Notes** and see what you are missing out on!

![Try it for FREE](image)

**Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo**

If you are upgrading, please read the **Bamboo 2.2.4 Upgrade Guide**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🚀</td>
<td>BAM-4185</td>
<td>Merges jsvn libs to trunk</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 08, 2009</td>
<td>Aug 26, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚀</td>
<td>BAM-4055</td>
<td>/api/rest/getRecentlyCompletedBuildResultsForBuild.action gives empty output</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Brian Matzon</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 10, 2009</td>
<td>Jul 02, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚀</td>
<td>BAM-3555</td>
<td>Manage Elastic instances page accepts negative number of instances to start</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Lucas Guminski [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 16, 2009</td>
<td>Jul 02, 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 issues

**Bamboo 2.2.4 Upgrade Guide**

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.2.3 to 2.2.4**

Please follow the **Bamboo upgrade guide**.

ℹ️ No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.2.3 to 2.2.4.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.1.x or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the **Bamboo 2.2 Upgrade Guide** and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

**Bamboo 2.2.3 Release Notes**

---

*Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.*
4 June 2009
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.2.3.
You can now disable your Bamboo server's automatic capability detection upon agent restart, so that you do not have to reconfigure your agent capabilities every time you restart it. See this FAQ for details.

This point release also contains 14 bug fixes and improvements, including 2 critical fixes, which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.2.3 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.2 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.2 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo
If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.2.3 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3992</td>
<td>Ensure correct version of JNA library is included</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 01, 2009</td>
<td>Jun 24, 2009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3957</td>
<td>Tomcat &gt;5.5.25 does not allow &quot;=&quot; signs in cookies</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 22, 2009</td>
<td>May 26, 2009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3949</td>
<td>next build result data content is not updated for scheduled builds</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 20, 2009</td>
<td>Jun 01, 2009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3919</td>
<td>remote agent wrapper &lt;start&gt; command overrides remote agent/wrapper configuration</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 18, 2009</td>
<td>Jun 09, 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3833</td>
<td>Perforce configuration doesn't use system variables during validation for client and port</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 23, 2009</td>
<td>Jun 02, 2009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3332</td>
<td>Plan list collapse/expand is not persisted on tomcat version &gt; 5.5.25</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 11, 2008</td>
<td>Jun 08, 2009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15 issues

Bamboo 2.2.3 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.2.2 to 2.2.3

The settings.xml file that is shipped with Bamboo no longer contains references to the Atlassian internal maven proxies. If you were relying on these proxies (for your EBS volumes), you can either edit the file to reference your own maven proxies or rely on the default ones.

Please also follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.1.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.2 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.2.2 Release Notes

Bamboo 2.2.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.2 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.2 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.2.2 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1938</td>
<td>Bamboo fails to perform wild card matches, when searching viewUsers page if the text is wrapped around a '*' wildcard character</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 16, 2007</td>
<td>May 27, 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13 May 2009
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.2.2.

You can now control the logging for each of your remote agents independently from your Bamboo server in this release. For example, you may wish to change the logging on a particular remote agent to a more detailed level, if you are trying to troubleshoot a problem. For more information, please read Logging in Bamboo.

This point release also contains 9 bug fixes and improvements, including 3 critical fixes, which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.2.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Bamboo 5.7
## Bamboo 5.7 Upgrade Guide

### 13 issues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Fixed</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Resolved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3730</td>
<td>Do it/Test it/update func tests</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Paul Slade</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3728</td>
<td>BAM-3674 (Regression) - incorrect display of fauing since test</td>
<td>Marek Went [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Paul Slade</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3723</td>
<td>Cannot start remote agent other than console on windows</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt [Atlassian]</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3674</td>
<td>Failing Since Wrong Build #</td>
<td>Marek Went [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Sam Berlin</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Authenticating to retrieve your issues

Authenticate to retrieve your issues.

**18 March 2009**

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 2.2.1**.
The .Net plugin has been upgraded in this release and should now work correctly. In addition, this point release contains more than 10 bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.2.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 2.2 yet?**
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.2 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

**Try it for FREE ➔**

### Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.2.1 Upgrade Guide.

### Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>BAM-3661</td>
<td>Update .Net plugin to 2.1.10</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 16, 2009</td>
<td>Mar 18, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>BAM-3642</td>
<td>Update 2.1.5 to 2.2 fails with PostgreSQL database: operator does not exist</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt</td>
<td>←</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 12, 2009</td>
<td>Mar 16, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>BAM-3604</td>
<td>Remote Agent Wrapper does not quote the bamboo home</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 04, 2009</td>
<td>Mar 15, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>BAM-3593</td>
<td>Help text for SSH to Instance link should be more informative if private key is missing</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Ulrich Kuhnhardt</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 26, 2009</td>
<td>Feb 25, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>BAM-3590</td>
<td>Link from EB configuration to Agents configuration when Remote Agents are disabled uses Base URL, rather than relative URL</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel</td>
<td>←</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 25, 2009</td>
<td>Feb 25, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>BAM-3559</td>
<td>Update REST API docs to reflect new elastic rest capabilities</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Feb 18, 2009</td>
<td>Aug 26, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>BAM-3322</td>
<td>Gray out plan names if they are disabled in the plans matrix page</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Dec 09, 2008</td>
<td>Jun 22, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>BAM-3207</td>
<td>Post build regex pattern labeller should allow multiple capturing groups to be combined into one label</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Greg Baysden</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 17, 2008</td>
<td>Mar 06, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>BAM-2957</td>
<td>If perforce files end up open for edit, syncs dont work but Bamboo still builds</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 31, 2008</td>
<td>Mar 03, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>BAM-2844</td>
<td>Passwords submitted REST API login method are logged by AccessLogFilter</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 03, 2008</td>
<td>Feb 11, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>BAM-1795</td>
<td>Using a url to browse for a user or author that does not exist results in freemarker errors</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>←</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Oct 08, 2007</td>
<td>Sep 01, 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bamboo 2.2.1 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.2 to 2.2.1

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.2 to 2.2.1.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.1.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.2 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.3 Release Notes

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

6 August 2009
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to release Bamboo 2.3.

Bamboo 2.3 is all about making your life easier. We’ve added a host of new features to help you manage your builds better, including dependency blocking, new build notifications, queue reordering and bulk actions for plans.

If you are using Elastic Bamboo, you’ll find that Bamboo 2.3 gives you more control over your elastic resources with the introduction of custom elastic images and instance scheduling. You can now specify the availability zone for your elastic images as well, if you want to take advantage of the new ‘reserved instances’ option from Amazon.

Finally, Bamboo 2.3 includes a number of improvements for the plugin developers. There’s a brand new REST API that you can use to get information about projects, plans, builds and reports. We’ve also added Bandana support and downloadable plugin and web resources.

Upgrading to Bamboo 2.3 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Highlights of this release:
- Dependency Blocking Strategies
- New Build Notifications and Queue Reordering
- Bulk Actions
- Multiple Elastic Images
- Elastic Instance Scheduling
- PHPUnit Builder
- Bamboo REST APIs
- Plugins Changes
- Plus over 80 fixes and improvements

Thank you for your feedback:
- over 36 new features and improvements implemented
- over 184 votes fulfilled

Your votes and issues help us keep improving our products, and are much appreciated.
Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing!

**Upgrading to Bamboo 2.3**

You can download Bamboo from the [Atlassian website](https://www.atlassian.com). If upgrading from a previous version, please read the [Bamboo 2.3 Upgrade Guide](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/DOCS/Bamboo+2.3+Upgrade+Guide).

### Highlights of Bamboo 2.3

#### Dependency Blocking Strategies

Bamboo 2.3 gives you greater control over your builds with the introduction of **dependency blocking**. Dependency blocking is an advanced feature of **dependent build triggering** that can be used to manage builds which have parents. You can ensure that a "tree" of dependent builds always runs in order of the tree hierarchy, even if child builds are triggered independently of their parents.

- Read more about **Dependency blocking strategies**.

![Dependency Blocking Flowchart](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/DOCS/dependency_blocking_diagram.png)
New Build Notifications and Queue Reordering

Bamboo automatically assign builds to the build queue when they are triggered and no agents are available to run them. In this release, you can now manually reorder builds that have been placed in the build queue. Prioritise a build in the queue if you need it to run urgently, or demote low priority builds. We've also added two new build notifications in this release, ‘Build Queue Timeout’ and ‘Build Queued Without Capable Agents’, to help you keep on top of your builds.

- Read more about Reordering jobs in the build queue and Configuring notifications for a plan and its jobs.

Atlassian Bamboo

3

Bulk Actions

We've also made it easier for you to configure multiple build plans via the new bulk actions in Bamboo 2.3. Bulk actions allow you to modify key plan information for multiple plans at once, like adding notifications, changing Subversion URLs and credentials and updating web repository URLs.

- Read more about Modifying multiple plans in bulk.
Multiple Elastic Images

Atlassian supplies a stock images for use with Elastic Bamboo. In this release, you can now create and/or associate multiple custom images (Linux/Unix) with your Bamboo installation. This means that you can use separate images to start up differently configured elastic instances.

If you want to use EC2 Reserved Instances with Elastic Bamboo, you can also manually specify the availability zone for each of your images in this release.

- Read more about Creating a custom elastic image and Managing your elastic image configurations.
Elastic Instance Scheduling

Bamboo 2.3 makes it easy for you to automatically streamline your build resources by configuring schedules for your elastic instances. You can specify exactly how many elastic instances you want to be active at a particular time and Bamboo will automatically start up or shut down elastic instances as needed.

- Read more about Scheduling your elastic instances.

---

PHPUnit Builder

We have added to our stable of builders in Bamboo by bundling the [PHPUnit builder plugin](https://atlassian.com) with Bamboo. You can now configure build plans to run using this popular testing framework.

- Read more about configuring a PHPUnit builder for a plan.
Bamboo REST APIs

Bamboo 2.3 exposes a new REST API for developers. You can use the REST API to retrieve information about projects and plans as well as available actions. You can also retrieve information about build results and reports via the REST API. Results can be returned in either XML or JSON format.

- Read more about Bamboo REST APIs.

Plugins Changes

In further improvements for Bamboo developers, we have introduced a number of features to help you build Bamboo plugins more easily.

Firstly, Bamboo 2.3 now includes Bandana support. Bandana is our XML-based framework for persistence that is easy to use in plugins. You can use Bandana to store and retrieve data via contexts and key-value pairs.

- Read more about Bamboo Persistence using Bandana

In addition, you can now define downloadable plugin resources and web resources for your plugins. If you want to include static images, Javascript or CSS with your plugin, you can use downloadable plugin resources or web resources to make them available.

- Read more about Bamboo Persistence using Bandana, Downloadable Plugin Resources and Web Resources.

Plus over 80 fixes and improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-3836</td>
<td>Allow users to easily use ActiveMQ JMX integration</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-3635</td>
<td>Support multiple AMIs in Bamboo</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-3634</td>
<td>Alert users of builds which can not be built by any agents</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-3614</td>
<td>Upgrade plugin system to 2.2</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-3612</td>
<td>Talkback from elastic agent to bamboo server to include EBS volume mount results</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-3287</td>
<td>Create Php Builder Plugin</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-2683</td>
<td>Configurable log4j.properties for the remote agent</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-1677</td>
<td>Servlet plugin point</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-1182</td>
<td>Bulk editing of plans</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-4327</td>
<td>Plugin-able loop level navigation and footers</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-4326</td>
<td>Automatically control starting and stopping of elastic instances by a schedule</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-4324</td>
<td>Show success rate on a particular build agent</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>BAM-4253</td>
<td>Automatic SVN error recover should be case insensitive</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bamboo 2.3 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.2 to 2.3

We strongly recommended that you **back up your xml-data directory** before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We also strongly recommend that you **export your Bamboo data for backup** before proceeding. Please note, that this may take a long time to complete depending on the number of builds and tests in your system. For full instructions please see Exporting data for backup.

If you are using plugins, please make sure that your plugins are compiled against 2.3 before upgrading.

Please also note the following important points:

1. **Bamboo developers — Changes for 2.3**

   If you are a Bamboo developer, please take note of the "Changes for Bamboo 2.3" document when upgrading to 2.3. We have made **significant changes to Bamboo's remote API** to improve it. However, it is likely that a number of existing Bamboo plugins will not work as a result.

   We **strongly recommend** that you take note of the changes linked above and update your plugins accordingly.

2. **Remote agents automatically upgraded**

   Please note that your remote agents do not need to be manually upgraded for this release. They will be automatically upgraded when you upgrade your Bamboo instance.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 2.2

In addition to the above, please read the Update Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. In particular, if you are upgrading from a version of Bamboo prior to 2.0, please ensure that you upgrade to Bamboo 2.0.6 first before upgrading to Bamboo 2.3.

Please ensure that you read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide which contains important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Bamboo 2.3.1 Release Notes

12 August 2009

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.3.1. Bamboo 2.3.1 is a minor bug fix release. Most customers will not notice any changes from our last major release — Bamboo 2.3

SVNKit has been upgraded to version 1.3 in this release. Any new workspaces created will have a format that is compatible with Subversion 1.6, by default. This format is also compatible with Subversion 1.5. You can now also manually set the version of any new Subversion workspaces created by Bamboo via the system property

Documentation for Bamboo 5.9

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
amboo.svn.wc.format. Please see this FAQ for further details.

Bamboo 2.3.1 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 2.3 yet?**
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.3 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

![Try it for FREE](image)

**Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo**
If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.3.1 Upgrade Guide.

**Updates and Fixes in this Release**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-4031</td>
<td>Upgrade svnkit to 1.3</td>
<td>Krystian Brazulewicz [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Paul Slade</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 04, 2009</td>
<td>Sep 09, 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

5 issues

Bamboo 2.3.1 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.3 to 2.3.1**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.3 to 2.3.1.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.2.x or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.3 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.1 Release Notes

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

5 August 2008
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to release Bamboo 2.1.

Bamboo 2.1 introduces a suite of new features which help you monitor the status of your JIRA issues and Bamboo builds side by side, when you integrate Bamboo with Atlassian's JIRA. This includes enhancements to issue viewing and linking functionality in Bamboo, enhanced views in both JIRA and Bamboo, and an easier setup process to integrate JIRA and Bamboo.
Upgrading to Bamboo 2.1 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance. The Bamboo plugin for JIRA is free for all customers.

**Highlights of this release:**
- Link Issues and Builds
- Specify the Issues that are Fixed by a Build
- Track the Builds for your Projects and Versions
- View Issues under Development
- Post Change Detection Plugin Point
- Plus over 30 fixes and improvements

Please keep logging your votes and issues. They help us decide what needs doing!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upgrading to Bamboo 2.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You can download Bamboo from the Atlassian website. To obtain the full benefits of this release, you will also need to install the latest JIRA Bamboo plugin, which is available for free. If upgrading from a previous version, please read the Bamboo 2.1 Upgrade Guide.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Highlights of Bamboo 2.1**

1. Link Issues and Builds

Bamboo now provides you with more ways to link JIRA issues to your builds, when you integrate JIRA with Bamboo. Bamboo will still automatically link an issue to your build when you specify it in your commit message, but it will now also pick up related JIRA issue keys that have been included in build comments and labels. If you want to manually link a particular JIRA issue to a build, we have included a new user interface to let you do that too.

- Read more about linking issues to builds.
Specify the Issues that are Fixed by a Build

We have also enhanced the issue to build linking to allow you to specify which issues are fixed by a build. This handy function will make it more convenient for your developers to flag when a particular JIRA issue is fixed in a project version. The build artifacts are then automatically made available as links from your JIRA issue, allowing you to download them straightaway in JIRA.

- Read more about editing issue links for a build.

Track the Builds for your Projects and Versions

Real-time tracking of the builds for a project or version has been included in this release of Bamboo. View the status of the builds for a project or a version at a glance in JIRA and drill down for details of each issue and build.

- Read more about viewing builds for your project and viewing builds for your project version.
Bamboo 2.1 now also provides you with a detailed view of the issues related to builds in Bamboo. Find out which issues are linked to completed builds, to track which issues were worked on recently.

- Read more about viewing issues linked to a build
Post Change Detection Plugin Point

As part of the Bamboo 2.1 release, we have extended our plugin framework by introducing the post change detection plugin point. This allows you to customise Bamboo actions before an build is queued, giving you greater flexibility to manage your build process.

Plus over 30 fixes and improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3293</td>
<td>Bamboo Upgrade Guide may call for reconfiguring external user repositories in wrong order</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-3055</td>
<td>External User Management is marked as readonly but it is still attempting to write to Crowd</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2992</td>
<td>Add the agent information of the agent executing the build to the Build Context</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2974</td>
<td>A Version Tab Panel in JIRA Bamboo plugin for &quot;builds&quot;</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2973</td>
<td>A Project Tab Panel in JIRA Bamboo plugin for &quot;builds&quot;</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2972</td>
<td>Plan Summary Tab for issues built in plan</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2971</td>
<td>Mark which builds have a JIRA issue is fixed in</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2970</td>
<td>Manually edit JIRA issue links with builds</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2936</td>
<td>Exports fail on Oracle</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2900</td>
<td>Builds list only displays relative date</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2897</td>
<td>JIRA content is not escaped in Bamboo</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2889</td>
<td>Intelligent cleaning of source directory when using &quot;Force Clean Build&quot;</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2888</td>
<td>RSS does not display the correct information when no changes found</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2887</td>
<td>Accesskey + S for submitting forms no longer worked in FireFox 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BAM-2874  Nullpointer Exception while exporing non-existant users.  RESOLVED
BAM-2872  Strange horizontal scrolling on build results pages  RESOLVED
BAM-2870  Upgrade Nant jar  RESOLVED
BAM-2869  Bamboo fails with OOM error, due to memory leak in xstream library  RESOLVED
BAM-2866  Changes to perfce client spec (without changing Bamboo) can cause odd behaviour  RESOLVED
BAM-2865  Bamboo integration with crowd doesn't play nicely with caches.  RESOLVED

Showing 20 out of 47 issues

Bamboo 2.1 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0 to 2.1

It is strongly recommended that you back up your xml-data directory before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

If you are using plugins, please make sure that your plugins are compile against 2.1 before upgrading.

Please also note the following important points:

1. Reindex during upgrade

Please note that Bamboo will reindex when attempting to upgrade. For large instances this may take several hours. We strongly recommend that you do not upgrade during critical time periods for your development environment.

2. Database changes

Please note that during the upgrade, Bamboo will automatically remove the table BUILDRESULTSUMMARY_JIRAISSUE and replace it with BRS_LINKEDJIRAISSUES. No user intervention is required.

3. Issues upgrading Bamboo to version 2.1 with an Oracle database

There is an issue upgrading Bamboo with an Oracle database to Bamboo 2.1. Please upgrade to Bamboo 2.1.1, which contains the fix for this problem - read the release notes and upgrade guide for further details.

4. Bamboo Developers — Changes for 2.1

If you are a Bamboo developer, please take note of the changes described in Changes for Bamboo 2.1 when upgrading to 2.1.

Upgrading from Bamboo prior to 2.0

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Please ensure that you read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide which contains important upgrade instructions for upgrading from earlier versions of Bamboo.

Bamboo 2.1.5 Release Notes

2 December 2008

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.1.5.

This point release contains more than 5 bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.
Bamboo 2.1.5 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.1 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.1 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.1.5 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>BAM-3241</td>
<td>Bamboo 2.1.4 forces SVN working copy to upgrade to 1.5</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 25, 2008</td>
<td>May 01, 2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>BAM-3224</td>
<td>SvnRepository unit tests shall be independent of network infrastructure</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 20, 2008</td>
<td>Aug 26, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>BAM-2497</td>
<td>Error when upgrading to Bamboo 2.0</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Herman Rensink [Atlassian]</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 17, 2008</td>
<td>Feb 11, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Documentation for Bamboo 5.9

Bamboo 2.1.5 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.1.4 to 2.1.5**

**Bamboo 2.1.5** contains a workaround to a Subversion-related issue in Bamboo 2.1.4, where any checked out code was automatically upgraded to SVN client format 1.5. If you want to prevent this automatic upgrade from occurring (e.g. you are using a pre-1.5 Subversion client to access code checked out by Bamboo), you can disable this automatic upgrade of checked out code by running Bamboo with the following system property:

```
-Dbamboo.svn.compatibility.14=true
```

Please also follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0.x or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.1 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.1.4 Release Notes

11 November 2008

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of **Bamboo 2.1.4**.

This point release also over 5 bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

**For Bamboo 2.1.x users**

If you are currently using Bamboo 2.1.x, we **strongly recommend** that you upgrade to Bamboo 2.1.4. This release contains an important fix to an LDAP issue (**BAM-3180**) that may cause problems for your system.

Bamboo 2.1.4 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.
Don’t have Bamboo 2.1 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.1 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.1.4 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BAM-3180</td>
<td>Exporting from LDAP with duplicate users may lead to a invalid export file</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Nov 05, 2008</td>
<td>Nov 05, 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>BAM-3162</td>
<td>Mvn idea/idea does not create project files correctly</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Oct 27, 2008</td>
<td>Aug 26, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>BAM-1539</td>
<td>when Mercurial plugin is released, mention on the 'Plan' page that third-party source-repository plugin modules are also available from the EXT space</td>
<td>Andrew Lui [Atlassian Technical Writer]</td>
<td>Rosie Jameson [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 01, 2007</td>
<td>Dec 15, 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues

11 issues

Bamboo 2.1.4 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.1.3 to 2.1.4

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.1.3 to 2.1.4.

Bamboo compatibility with Subversion pre-1.5

We have upgraded the SVNKit library in Bamboo. As a result, any source code checked out by Bamboo
Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

16 October 2008
The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.1.3.

This point release also includes over 10 bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.1.3 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.

Don’t have Bamboo 2.1 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.1 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo
If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.1 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

will be automatically upgraded to be compatible with Subversion 1.5. This does not adversely affect any pre-1.5 Subversion servers. However, if you use a pre-1.5 Subversion client to access code checked out by Bamboo, then any Bamboo builds on that code may fail. Please refer to BAM-3241 for further details.

Please avoid using a pre-1.5 Subversion client to access code checked out by Bamboo.

Bamboo 5.7 contains a workaround to this issue. We highly recommend that you upgrade your Bamboo version.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0.x or earlier
In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.1 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.1.3 Release Notes
detected and cleaned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Assigned To</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Fixed</th>
<th>Released</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2626</td>
<td>After upgrade all builds are queued</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 16, 2008, Sep 29, 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2473</td>
<td>Enabling a plan on the dashboard should redirect to the start page</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 10, 2008, Sep 29, 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-2367</td>
<td>Dashboard cookie for expand/collapse fails when there are many plans</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 13, 2008, Sep 24, 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAM-1539</td>
<td>when Mercurial plugin is released, mention on the 'Plan' page that third-party source-repository plugin modules are also available from the EXT space</td>
<td>Andrew Lui [Atlassian Technical Writer]</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 01, 2007, Dec 15, 2008</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17 issues

Bamboo 2.1.3 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.1.2 to 2.1.3**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

*No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.1.2 to 2.1.3.*

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0.x or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.1 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.1.2 Release Notes

**24 September 2008**

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.1.2.

We have improved the availability and reliability of remote agents in this release, by adding a failover to reconnect agents when the network drops out. You should also notice a significant performance improvement in Bamboo 2.1.2, if you are using a Perforce repository, as we have dramatically reduced the CPU usage (60%-70% less usage) for Perforce polling.

This point release also includes over 20 bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.1.2 is of course free to all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance.
## Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-3042</td>
<td>Valid Broker URLs are ruined by attempt to add &quot;maxInactivityDuration&quot;</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Sep 05, 2008</td>
<td>Sep 09, 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-3004</td>
<td>Exception thrown if Crowd is not writable and Read only external user management flag not checked</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Edwin Wong [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 28, 2008</td>
<td>Sep 22, 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-3001</td>
<td>Bamboo shouldn't try to add users in Crowd, when it doesn't have directory rights to add principals</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mick van der Most van Spijk [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 25, 2008</td>
<td>Sep 22, 2008</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Don't have Bamboo 2.1 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the [Bamboo 2.1 Release Notes](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/BAM/2.1+Release+Notes) and see what you are missing out on!

**Try it for FREE ➔**

### Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the [Bamboo 2.1.2 Upgrade Guide](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/BAM/Upgrading+from+a+Previous+Version+of+Bamboo).

[Documentation for Bamboo 5.9](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/BAM/Documentation+for+Bamboo+5.9)
### Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Bamboo 2.1.1 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.1 to 2.1.1

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.1 to 2.1.1.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.1 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.0 Release Notes

Atlassian Software Systems presents Bamboo 2.0

Upgrading to Bamboo 2.0 is free for all customers with active Bamboo software maintenance as at 14th April 2008. This release introduces the ability to run distributed builds. You will find this particularly useful if you need to run your builds in different geographic locations, or on different platforms. Simply install the new Bamboo Agent on your additional build servers, and your main Bamboo 2.0 server will be able to manage them. We have also provided a number of plugin points in case you need to control your distributed builds programmatically.

**Highlights of Bamboo 2.0:**
- Distributed builds
- Capability matching
- Memory usage improvements
- Parallel VCS updates and checkouts
- Ability to force a 'clean build'
- Quiet Period functionality supported for Subversion & Perforce
- Bamboo Plugin for Confluence
- Support for Oracle and MS SQL Server databases
- Status Summary screens
- Plus over 160 other fixes and improvements

Thank you for your feedback:

🌟 over 70 new features and improvements implemented
🌟 over 240 votes fulfilled

Your votes and issues help us keep improving our products, and are much appreciated.

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.
### Highlights of Bamboo 2.0

#### Distributed builds

In response to the most popular feature on your wish-list, Bamboo 2.0 introduces agents — that is, services which execute builds. These can either run on the Bamboo server (‘local agents’) or on other machines (‘remote agents’), which is particularly useful if you need to run your builds in different geographic locations, or on different platforms.

A single build queue manages the distribution of builds to appropriate agents, using capability matching (see below).

The activity of all agents can be seen on the dashboard:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Agent 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No build running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Agent 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Crowd - Crowd Trunk</strong> Building for 2 minutes. Approximately 17 minutes remaining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Agent on sydney.atlassian.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No build running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build Queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. <strong>Crowd - LDAP Test</strong> Waiting ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. <strong>Bamboo 2.0 on Win32 - Acceptance tests</strong> No agents can run this plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Capability matching

To enable you to control exactly which agents may execute builds for particular plans, Bamboo 2.0 introduces capability matching:

- A capability is a feature of an agent. A capability can be defined on an agent for:
  - an executable (e.g. Maven)
  - a JDK
  - a Version Control System client application (e.g. Git)
  - a custom capability. This is a key-value property which defines a particular characteristic of an agent (e.g. ‘operating.system=WindowsXP’ or ‘fast.builds=true’).

Capabilities typically define the path to an executable that has already been installed, and must be defined in Bamboo before Bamboo or its agents can make use of those.

Capabilities can be defined specifically for an agent, or they can be shared between either all local agents or all remote agents. Note that the value of an agent-specific capability overrides the value of a shared capability of the same name (if one exists).

See Configuring capabilities for more information.

- A requirement is specified in a job or a task. A requirement specifies a capability that an agent must have for it to build that job or task. A job inherits all of the requirements specified in its tasks.

Together, capabilities and requirements control which agents can execute builds for particular jobs. Each job can only be built by agents whose capabilities match the job's requirements. See Configuring a job's requirements for more information.

For more details please see these diagrams.

Note that for ease of conversion, the Bamboo 2.0 upgrade process will automatically create appropriate agent capabilities and assign appropriate requirements to all your pre-existing build plans (see the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide).

3 Memory usage improvements

The underlying engine for Bamboo has been revamped to decrease memory usage. You will notice a distinct improvement in the performance of your builds, especially if you have very large logs.

4 Parallel VCS updates and checkouts

No more waiting! Plans can now perform checkouts and updates to your version control system in parallel, rather than serially. Hence, the time taken to run plans will be improved.

5 Ability to force a 'clean build'

You can now instruct Bamboo to delete the old working files and perform a new checkout of the entire source code directory, before commencing a build.

See the documentation for more details.
Quiet Period functionality supported for Subversion & Perforce

By popular request, Quiet Period parameters can now be specified for Subversion and Perforce when configuring a source repository for a build plan. You can choose to set how long Bamboo should wait after a commit before triggering a build, and the number of times it retries before initiating a build. Read more about configuring Subversion and Perforce source repositories.

Bamboo Plugin for Confluence

Atlassian brings collaboration to the next level with the introduction of the Bamboo plugin for Confluence. Here’s some of the build information that your wiki users will be able to have at their fingertips:

- the most recent status of any given build plan.
- the current status of all builds in a project.
- the recent build history of a plan.
- the recent build history of a user across all projects.
- the recent build history of all plans in a project.
- Bamboo charts, including duration of builds, build failures, numbers of test, percentage of test failures and more!

Read more about the Bamboo Plugin for Confluence.

Support for Oracle and MS SQL Server databases

By popular request, Bamboo’s supported databases now include Oracle and MS SQL Server.

Status Summary screens

See the status of your builds at a glance! Set up a build status monitor for your development team and display Bamboo’s new status summary screens. These screens show the status of your builds in a color-coded and easy to view format.

Plus over 160 other fixes and improvements

See them here.

Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide

On this page:

- Upgrading from Bamboo version 1.1.x or earlier to 2.0
  - Upgrading from Bamboo 1.1.x
  - Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.x
- Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x to 2.0
  - 1. Adding a Broker URL property.
  - 2. Changes to Server Configuration
• JDK support
• Database changes
• Plugins

3. Changes to Build Queues and Build Plans
• Conversion of Build Queues to Agents
• Conversion of Builders to Capabilities
• Conversion of JDKs to Capabilities

4. Changes to Repositories
• Conversion of Perforce P4 Client Application Location to a Capability
• Minimum repository version requirement for CVS and Perforce

5. Changes to Jetty (Bamboo Distribution Only)

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0 Beta to 2.0

Upgrading from Bamboo version 1.1.x or earlier to 2.0

If you are using a version of Bamboo prior to version 1.2, you will need to upgrade Bamboo to version 1.2 before you can upgrade to version 2.0. Note that the upgrade process from version 1.0.x is different from the upgrade process from version 1.1.x. Please follow the appropriate instructions below:

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.1.x

You will need to:

1. Upgrade to Bamboo 1.2 — please see the Bamboo 1.2 Upgrade Guide.
2. Then upgrade to Bamboo 2.0, as per the 'Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x to 2.0' instructions below.

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.x

You will need to:

1. Upgrade to 1.1.2 first — please see the Bamboo 1.1.2 Upgrade Guide. (This step is necessary as there is an issue with the upgrade process from the 1.0.x series that we're currently looking into.)
2. Then upgrade to Bamboo 1.2 — please see the Bamboo 1.2 Upgrade Guide.
3. Then upgrade to Bamboo 2.0, as per the 'Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x to 2.0' instructions below.

Please read this if you have a datasource configured

Currently, Bamboo upgrade tasks fail if user has a datasource configured. To get around this issue please follow instructions on this page before upgrading to Bamboo 2.0

It is strongly recommended that you back up your xml-data directory before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

You will need to re-index your Bamboo instance post upgrade, please consult step 6 of the Bamboo upgrade guide for more details.

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x to 2.0

1. Adding a Broker URL property.

Bamboo uses a messaging broker to communicate with it's remote build agents. To ensure this works properly, a URL must be specified. This URL is where Bamboo will set up its embedded broker. Remote agents will also be provided with this URL on startup.

To specify the broker URL, please add a `bamboo.jms.broker.uri` property in your `bamboo.cfg.xml` file, located inside the Bamboo home directory. For example:

```xml
<property
  name="bamboo.jms.broker.uri">tcp://HOSTNAME:54663</property>
```
where HOSTNAME is the canonical name of your Bamboo server.

Please note, as remote agents use this URL to communicate to the server, you should take care not to specify localhost as the host name in the broker URL.

If no broker URL is found in bamboo.cfg.xml, Bamboo will default the broker URL to tcp://HOST NAME:54663 in the bamboo.cfg.xml file, as seen in the example above. Bamboo will also append the parameter wireFormat.maxInactivityDuration=0 by default to any broker URL coming from bamboo.cfg.xml.

2. Changes to Server Configuration

JDK support

Bamboo 2.0 requires JDK 1.5 (i.e. JDK 1.4 is no longer supported). Please note that this does not affect the actual builds: it is only the Bamboo server itself that must be running JDK 1.5.

Database changes

The release of 2.0 will include some changes to column names in the database as follows:

- In the BUILD_DEFINITION table, the column XML_DATA will be changed to XML_DEFINITION_DATA
- In the BUILDRESULTSUMMARY_CUSTOMDATA table, the column CUSTOM_INFO_DATA will be changed to CUSTOM_INFO_VALUE

These fields have also had types changed to CLOB to increase their maximum lengths.

Plugins

If you are using external or custom plugins, please make sure that your plugins compile against Bamboo 2.0 before upgrading.

We've made significant changes to the internals of the application for Bamboo 2.0. If you've installed an external plugin for 1.2.4, it's likely that it will be broken. Please take care when upgrading.

3. Changes to Build Queues and Build Plans

Bamboo 2.0 introduces the concepts of agents and capabilities. To preserve the functionality of your existing plans, JDKs, Builders and Build Queues, the following will automatically happen during the upgrade:

Conversion of Build Queues to Agents

Prior to Bamboo 2.0, you could have multiple build queues. In Bamboo 2.0, there is now only one build queue, but multiple agents (see diagram).

As part of the upgrade process,

- Each of your build queues will be converted to a local agent.
- If, prior to the upgrade, the build queue accepted builds from all plans, the agent will be given the following capability (and every plan will be given an equivalent requirement):
  - Key: bamboo.1.2.queue
  - Value: ALLOW_ANY_BUILDS
- Or if, prior to the upgrade, the build queue only accepted builds from specific plans, the agent will be given the following capability (and the relevant plans will be given an equivalent requirement):
  - Key: bamboo.1.2.queue
  - Value: <name of old queue>

If you wish to change this after the upgrade, please see Agents and capabilities and Configuring a Job's Requirements.

Conversion of Builders to Capabilities
Prior to Bamboo 2.0, your builders (e.g. Maven) were defined globally. In Bamboo 2.0, builders are now defined as agent capabilities and specified as plan requirements.

As part of the upgrade process,

- Each of your builders will be converted to a local server capability (that is, it will apply to every local agent).
- Every plan will continue to have the same builder that it had before the upgrade.

If you wish to change this after the upgrade, please see Configuring capabilities and Configuring a Job’s Requirements.

Conversion of JDKs to Capabilities

Prior to Bamboo 2.0, your JDKs (e.g. JDK 1.5) were defined globally. In Bamboo 2.0, JDKs are now defined as agent capabilities and specified as plan requirements.

As part of the upgrade process,

- Each of your JDKs will be converted to local server capabilities (that is, it will apply to every local agent).
- Upon conversion, the labels of each of your JDKs will upgraded to the Bamboo 2.0 JDK label format, (i.e. ‘JDK 9.9.9_99’).
- Upon conversion, two more generic versions of the labels will be created for each JDK, (i.e. ‘JDK 9.9’ and ‘JDK’).
- Every plan will have its requirements upgraded, to keep the association with the same JDK that it had before the upgrade.

If you wish to change this after the upgrade, please see Configuring capabilities and Configuring a Job’s Requirements.

4. Changes to Repositories

Bamboo 2.0 introduces the concepts of agents and capabilities. To preserve the functionality of your existing Repositories, the following will automatically happen during the upgrade:

Conversion of Perforce P4 Client Application Location to a Capability

With the introduction of remote agents in Bamboo 2.0, the location of the Perforce P4 client application now needs to be specified as a capability. To create build plans using Perforce as repository, a local server capability must be created for the P4 client application location. In addition, agent-specific remote capabilities must be created for each remote agent using Perforce.

As part of the upgrade process,

- A local server Perforce capability will be created for the Perforce P4 client application location. The upgrade task reads this information from the system’s environment variables. If the Perforce P4 client application location has not been specified as an environment variable, the local server capability will need to be set up manually.

The upgrade task will not create agent-specific Perforce capabilities for any remote agents. These capabilities will need to be set up manually.

Please see Perforce for further details on Perforce capabilities.

Minimum repository version requirement for CVS and Perforce

Due to internal changes, Bamboo is no longer compatible with the following:

- CVS server version 1.11.1p2 and below.
- Perforce server version 2005.1 and below.

If you are planning on upgrading to Bamboo 2.0, please consider upgrading your repository server version.

5. Changes to Jetty (Bamboo Distribution Only)
Jetty has been upgraded from version 5 to version 6 in Bamboo 2.0. This means that if you have set up Bamboo to use the jetty.xml file, it will no longer work. You will need to update the configuration to be compatible with Jetty 6.

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0 Beta to 2.0

If you are already using the latest Bamboo 2.0 Beta, no additional upgrade tasks are required. Your Beta license key will continue to function until it expires. We encourage you to consider purchasing a license, if you wish to continue using Bamboo 2.0.

Bamboo 2.0.6 Release Notes

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

8 July 2008

Atlassian Software Systems is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.0.6. This point release includes over 10 major bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.0.6 is of course free to all customers with active maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.0 yet?
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.0 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.0.6 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

BAM-2743  Remote agents may return even when already marked as dead  Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]  Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]  Resolved  Fixed  Jun 11, 2008  Sep 01, 2009


BAM-2412  Bamboo export fails if an LDAP user doesn’t have a full name defined.  Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]  Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]  Resolved  Fixed  Mar 28, 2008  Sep 01, 2009


Authenticate to retrieve your issues

15 issues

Bamboo 2.0.6 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.6

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No further upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.6, but please ensure that you have read the Bamboo 2.0.1 Upgrade Guide which contains information on minor database changes.

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.0.5 Release Notes

25 June 2008

Atlassian Software Systems is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.0.5. This point release includes 5 major bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.0.5 is of course free to all customers with active maintenance.

Don’t have Bamboo 2.0 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.0 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.0.5 Upgrade Guide.

**Updates and Fixes in this Release**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2775</td>
<td>Bamboo Pre-hibernate Upgrade tasks fail in 2.0.4, for postgresql</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 17, 2008</td>
<td>Feb 11, 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2751</td>
<td>JNA based native library optimisations for SVNKit</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel</td>
<td>Tim Whittington</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 12, 2008</td>
<td>Jun 19, 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2652</td>
<td>Artifact copies from a remote Windows agent to a Linux Bamboo server use</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel</td>
<td>Philip L. McMahon</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 23, 2008</td>
<td>Jun 13, 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 issues

Bamboo 2.0.5 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.5**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

We have made additional optimisation improvements for SVN support in this release. To get these improvements, you will also need to upgrade your remote agents' startup jar with the latest version from the Bamboo server, as follows:

1. Upgrade your Bamboo server to version 2.0.5.
2. Shut down all your remote agents.
3. Replace the start up jar on each of your remote agents with the latest version from the Bamboo server. This is available from Administration -> Agents -> Install Remote Agent.
4. Start your Bamboo remote agents.

**No further upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.5, but please ensure that you have read the Bamboo 2.0.1 Upgrade Guide which contains information on minor database changes.**

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.0.4 Release Notes

**Bamboo 5.7** has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

11 June 2008

Atlassian Software Systems is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.0.4. This point release more than 15 bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.0.4 is of course free to all customers with active maintenance.

**Don’t have Bamboo 2.0 yet?**

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.0 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!
## Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.0.4 Upgrade Guide.

### Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2687</td>
<td>CVS change detection should be more tolerant of symlinks of CVSROOT</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 03, 2008</td>
<td>Jur 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2678</td>
<td>Perforce occasionally fails to connect to the server</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 02, 2008</td>
<td>Jur 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2675</td>
<td>Import fails during setup of Bamboo 2.0.x</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jun 02, 2008</td>
<td>Jur 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2667</td>
<td>Can't edit mail server after upgrading from 2.0.2 - 2.0.3</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 29, 2008</td>
<td>Jur 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2666</td>
<td>Global Variables not substituted in Perforce Repository Configuration</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Damon Kropf-Untucht</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 28, 2008</td>
<td>Ma 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2655</td>
<td>Clicking on the favourite Icon, makes the Bamboo server unresponsive on MSSQL</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 26, 2008</td>
<td>Ma 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2646</td>
<td>Customers using the net.sf.hibernate.dialect.MySQLDialect dialect can't upgrade to Bamboo 2.0</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 23, 2008</td>
<td>Ma 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2625</td>
<td>java.util.IllegalBlockSizeException on sending notification email</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Lars Vonk</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 16, 2008</td>
<td>Jur 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2571</td>
<td>NullPointerException logged when no coverage is parsed from Clover</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 07, 2008</td>
<td>Jur 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2567</td>
<td>1.2.4 CVS's revision key was locale sensitive and may be incorrectly upgraded</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 07, 2008</td>
<td>Jur 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2526</td>
<td>Upgrade to 2.0.x fails if user is using a datasource</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 28, 2008</td>
<td>Jur 201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues
17 issues

Bamboo 2.0.4 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.4**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide. **No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.4, but please ensure that you have read the Bamboo 2.0.1 Upgrade Guide which contains information on minor database changes.**

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x or earlier

Customers using PostgreSQL

Due to a recent fix to our 2.0.4 upgrade tasks, if you are using a PostgreSQL database the upgrade will fail. Please follow the instructions in this JIRA issue prior to running Bamboo 2.0.4.

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.0.3 Release Notes

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

23 May 2008

Atlassian Software Systems is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.0.3. This point release includes six bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.0.3 is of course free to all customers with active maintenance.

**Don't have Bamboo 2.0 yet?**

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.0 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

![Try it for FREE](image)

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.0.3 Upgrade Guide.

**Updates and Fixes in this Release**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2572</td>
<td>Perforce commands need to be run from the working directory</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 08, 2008</td>
<td>May 26, 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2548</td>
<td>Artifacts are not restricted by removing global anonymous access</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 02, 2008</td>
<td>May 22, 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2505</td>
<td>entering a number followed by space in IM server port configuration causes exception</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Joe Xie [atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 20, 2008</td>
<td>May 14, 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bamboo 2.0.3 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.3**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

> No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.3, but please ensure that you have read the Bamboo 2.0.1 Upgrade Guide which contains information on minor database changes.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.0.2 Release Notes

---

**9 issues**

**BAM-2468** Typo on agents admin page
- Assignee: Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]
- Reporter: Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]
- Resolution: Fixed
- Created: Apr 10, 2008
- Updated: May 14, 2008

**BAM-2377** Get Perforce Alternat Roots to Work
- Assignee: Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]
- Reporter: Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]
- Resolution: Fixed
- Created: Mar 14, 2008
- Updated: Jul 16, 2008

**BAM-2296** Upgrade SVNKit library to 1.1.6
- Assignee: Unassigned
- Reporter: Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]
- Resolution: Fixed
- Created: Feb 27, 2008
- Updated: Jun 12, 2008

**BAM-1913** Selecting a build as a parent and deselecting it as a child doesn't work
- Assignee: Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]
- Reporter: Hamish Barney [Atlassian]
- Resolution: Fixed
- Created: Nov 05, 2007
- Updated: May 14, 2008

---

**5 May 2008**

Atlassian Software Systems is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.0.2. This point release includes five bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.0.2 is of course free to all customers with active maintenance.

Significant fixes for this point release include, a resolution to a memory leak problem caused by Subversion Client Manager (see BAM-2543) and a fix to an SVN Externals exception (see BAM-2544).

**Don’t have Bamboo 2.0 yet?**
Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.0 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE ➔

**Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo**

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.0.2 Upgrade Guide.

**Updates and Fixes in this Release**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
BAM-2544  Multiple Externals will cause an exception on startup after restart  Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]  Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]  Resolved  Fixed  May 01, 2008  May 05, 2008


BAM-2520  Remote agents on JDK 1.5 may throw a SecurityException when running against a Bamboo server on JDK 1.6  Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]  Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]  Resolved  Fixed  Apr 23, 2008  May 05, 2008

BAM-2518  The 'Build Duration & Number of Failures per Build' graph on the plan page is not clickable and doesn't take me to the specific buildresultsummary  Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]  Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]  Resolved  Fixed  Apr 23, 2008  May 05, 2008

8 issues

Bamboo 2.0.2 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.2

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.2, but please ensure that you have read the Bamboo 2.0.1 Upgrade Guide which contains information on minor database changes.

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.0.1 Release Notes

Bamboo 2.0.2 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.2

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.0.x to 2.0.2, but please ensure that you have read the Bamboo 2.0.1 Upgrade Guide which contains information on minor database changes.

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

Bamboo 2.0.1 Release Notes

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

29 April 2008

Atlassian Software Systems is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 2.0.1. This point release includes over 15 bug fixes and improvements which can be viewed below. Click a specific issue to see details of the fix, and to download patches where relevant.

Bamboo 2.0.1 is of course free to all customers with active maintenance.

Don't have Bamboo 2.0 yet?

Take a look at all the new features in the Bamboo 2.0 Release Notes and see what you are missing out on!

Try it for FREE

Upgrading from a Previous Version of Bamboo

If you are upgrading, please read the Bamboo 2.0.1 Upgrade Guide.
## Updates and Fixes in this Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2545</td>
<td>Using devenv builder - server startup failure</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Jason Davis</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>May 01, 2008</td>
<td>Feb 11, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2515</td>
<td>Can't upgrade to Bamboo 2.0 or save plan configuration, due to Bamboo trying to write invalid SVN external definition to XML</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 22, 2008</td>
<td>Apr 24, 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2513</td>
<td>Upgrade P4java library to include recent fixes</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 22, 2008</td>
<td>Apr 29, 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-2424</td>
<td>Perforce library does not handle the error message &quot;Request too large&quot;</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Apr 01, 2008</td>
<td>Apr 22, 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-945</td>
<td>Clover charts are inaccurate on days that builds did not occur</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]</td>
<td>Chris Beams</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Mar 01, 2007</td>
<td>Jan 24, 2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Authenticate to retrieve your issues
Bamboo 2.0.1 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 2.0 to 2.0.1**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.  

ℹ️ No additional upgrade tasks are required to upgrade from Bamboo 2.0 to 2.0.1.

---

**Database Changes**

Please note, we are replacing the `commit_comment` field in the `user_commit` table with a new `commit_comment_clob` field to allow for longer commit messages. This change will be made automatically and will not affect the user interface. However, please be aware of the field name change, if you are referencing this field externally (e.g. via a custom plugin).

---

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 2.0 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade.

**Bamboo 1.2 Release Notes**

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

---

Atlassian Software Systems is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.2. This release contains:

- Permissions (global and plan-based)
- External database support
- Perforce triggering support
- Scheduled backups
- New Bundled NAnt plugin
- Lots of minor features and bug fixes

Bamboo 1.2 can be downloaded [here](#), and is of course free to all customers who purchased their Bamboo licence or maintenance after July 9, 2006.

When upgrading, please refer to the Bamboo 1.2 Upgrade Guide.

---

Want to see Bamboo 1.2 in action? Check out our live opensource instance.

---

**Permissions (global and plan-based)**

Different organisations, and different projects, have different security requirements. Some information can be made public, while sensitive information may need to be confined to a particular group of people.

Bamboo 1.2 gives you the ability to set security on individual build plans, as well as on your entire Bamboo system:

- **Plan permissions** allow your chosen users to perform a particular operation in relation to a particular build plan (e.g. view its build results).
- **Global permissions** allow your chosen users to perform a particular operation in relation to Bamboo as a whole.
External database support

Bamboo ships with a built-in HSQL database, which is well suited to evaluation purposes. When deploying Bamboo in production, however, you will probably prefer to connect Bamboo to an enterprise database of your choice.

Bamboo 1.2 now includes support for MySQL and Postgres. If you need to use a different database, generic instructions for connecting Bamboo to an unsupported database are also provided.

Perforce triggering support

We are pleased to announce that Bamboo builds can now be triggered by Perforce repositories (previously only Subversion and CVS repositories were supported).

Scheduled backups

You can now schedule your Bamboo data exports to occur automatically at a convenient time:
**New Bundled NAnt plugin**

Want to build your .Net projects on Bamboo? Now you can, with the NAnt plugin, which comes bundled by default with Bamboo 1.2.

On the topic of plugins, have you checked out the Bamboo plugins, home to a whole host of cool Bamboo plugins?
Other updates and bug fixes

On top of these features, Bamboo 1.2 also includes a host of minor new features, improvements and bug fixes:

- JIRA Issues Macro: Unable to locate JIRA server for this macro. It may be due to Application Link configuration.

Bamboo 1.2 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.1.2 to 1.2

It is strongly recommended that you back up your xml-data directory before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

- If you are using plugins, please make sure that your plugins are compile against 1.2 before upgrading.

- Crowd on Bamboo 1.2
  - If you are using Bamboo with Crowd, please make sure that you upgrade to Crowd 1.1.2 before upgrading Bamboo.

- Bamboo on Tomcat 5
  - If you are running Bamboo on Tomcat 5, please follow the instructions on this page.

Please note that the upgrade process may take a while to complete.

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.1.1 and earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available here.

- If you’re upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.x to Bamboo 1.2, please upgrade to 1.1.2 first. There is an issue with the upgrade process from the 1.0.x series that we’re currently looking into

Bamboo 1.2 Plugin Interface Changes

Below are details of plugin interface changes with Bamboo 1.2

Notification Condition

The method getTextEmail has changed from

```
public void getTextEmail(Event event, Email email);
```

to

```
public Email getTextEmail(Event event, Email email);
```

It now requires you to return the email object with the content populated (body, subject mimeType etc)

Bamboo 1.2.4 Release Notes
Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.2.4. This point release includes more than 20 minor fixes and improvements. Bamboo 1.2.4 can be downloaded [here](#). When upgrading, please refer to the Bamboo 1.2.4 Upgrade Guide.

### Updates and issues fixed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BAM-2048</td>
<td>Incorrect warning about &quot;mail server and IM server not configured&quot; on BEAC</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Matt Ryall</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BAM-2041</td>
<td>Bamboo displays Freemarker exception when displaying test result for which no duration was reported</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Obsolete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BAM-1821</td>
<td>Bamboo should not die with freemarker error due to undefined values.</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BAM-1812</td>
<td>Clarify exactly what needs to be backed up when upgrading Bamboo</td>
<td>Rosie Jameson</td>
<td>Max Bowsher</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>BAM-1808</td>
<td>When you disable the build expiry it doesn't actually disable</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>BAM-1799</td>
<td>Build expiry is set to expire from last built date - as opposed to current working date.</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>BAM-1794</td>
<td>Bamboo gives the impression that Build Expiry will run at the end of the build</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>BAM-1788</td>
<td>View commits page may return an error if no commit comment exists</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>BAM-1747</td>
<td>Indexing error when deleting builds.</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>BAM-1742</td>
<td>Freemarker error on BDAC</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Jonathan Nolen</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>BAM-1741</td>
<td>Viewing plan without &quot;Anonymous User&quot; view rights, results in &quot;Could not find the null'th build for build sf - Default&quot;</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>BAM-1726</td>
<td>Exception on ViewBuildResultSummary due to failingSinceBuild=action.getFailingSinceForTest(buildResult, testResult)</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>BAM-1711</td>
<td>Bamboo Current Activity View's Error Log does not respect permission rights</td>
<td>Edwin Wong</td>
<td>Arjan Schaaf</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>BAM-1700</td>
<td>Unable to see the test detail page when the test name contains a slash</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Samuel Langlois</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>BAM-1698</td>
<td>Duplicated EhCache jar in Bamboo causes caching issue with Crowd</td>
<td>Edwin Wong</td>
<td>Edwin Wong</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>BAM-1697</td>
<td>Bamboo dashboard never updates Plan name if it has been changed</td>
<td>Edwin Wong</td>
<td>James Dumay</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>BAM-1695</td>
<td>When editing notification rule, warning message about IM server missing appears even when one configured</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Edwin Wong</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>BAM-1693</td>
<td>Build artifacts wont open correctly in Firefox</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Arjan Schaaf</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>BAM-1687</td>
<td>Users without Admin rights can't change number of shown builds in ViewbuildResults page</td>
<td>Edwin Wong</td>
<td>Arjan Schaaf</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>BAM-1684</td>
<td>Bamboo should build to perforce label</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td>hphansavath</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Showing 20 out of 28 issues

Bamboo 1.2.4 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x to 1.2.4

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide, plus:

Bamboo on Tomcat 5
If you are running Bamboo on Tomcat 5, please follow the instructions on this page.

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.1.x or earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Bamboo 1.2 Upgrade Guide and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available here.

Bamboo 1.2.3 Release Notes

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

12 September 2007

Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.2.3. This point release includes more than 20 minor fixes and improvements. Most notably, for greater flexibility when configuring a build plan, variables can now be used in a number of different places.

Bamboo 1.2.3 can be downloaded here. When upgrading, please refer to the Bamboo 1.2.3 Upgrade Guide.

Updates and issues fixed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1680</td>
<td>SSO with Crowd causes NoSuchMethodError</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Arjan Schaaf</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Sep 07, 2007</td>
<td>Sep 11, 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1668</td>
<td>Bamboo cant parse test results, where method name is &quot;Test&quot;</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Sep 03, 2007</td>
<td>Sep 03, 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1660</td>
<td>Duplicate Path variable(s) added by Bamboo when executing Build on windows</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 31, 2007</td>
<td>Sep 11, 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1654</td>
<td>Upgrade Serpah dependency from 0.7.17 to 0.7.23</td>
<td>Edwin Wong</td>
<td>Justin Koke</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 30, 2007</td>
<td>Sep 11, 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>BAM-1646</td>
<td>Implement rules to determine whether an artifact is to be downloaded or viewed in the browser</td>
<td>Brydie McCoy</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 29, 2007</td>
<td>Oct 22, 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Documentation for Bamboo 5.9

**BAM-1638** Bamboo fails to export when no plans are configured  
Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]   
Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]   
**Resolved** Fixed Aug 28, 2007  
Aug 28, 2007

**BAM-1634** Bamboo will not export under JDK 1.4 using JBoss 4.0.5  
Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]   
Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]   
**Resolved** Fixed Aug 27, 2007  
Sep 04, 2007

**BAM-1625** AccessLogFilter is configured but does not show `<user>` `<url>` starting memory free in bamboo.log  
Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]   
Levent Tutar   
**Resolved** Fixed Aug 22, 2007  
Aug 28, 2007

**BAM-1610** When configuring Perforce scm, with Triggered build. The “Trigger IP address” field does not get saved.  
Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]   
Ajay Sridhar [Atlassian]   
**Resolved** Fixed Aug 20, 2007  
Aug 22, 2007

**BAM-1609** Improve url 'latest' capabilities  
Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]   
**Resolved** Fixed Aug 20, 2007  
Aug 21, 2007

**BAM-1601** Nice URL for artifacts link  
Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]   
Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]   
**Resolved** Fixed Aug 15, 2007  
Aug 21, 2007

**BAM-1596** Bamboo logs show a harmless LicenseException during Setup Wizard  
Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]   
Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]   
**Resolved** Fixed Aug 15, 2007  
Aug 15, 2007

**BAM-1594** Telemetry improvements  
Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]   
Dave Loeng [Atlassian]   
**Resolved** Fixed Aug 14, 2007  
Sep 04, 2007

**BAM-1563** Incorrect format for Build Time when configuring a plan  
Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]   
James Odeen   
**Resolved** Fixed Aug 06, 2007  
Aug 15, 2007

**BAM-1559** Build results list sorted by build start date / time, displays completed time  
Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]   
Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]   
**Resolved** Fixed Aug 06, 2007  
Aug 13, 2007

**BAM-1489** Typo on "Post Actions" tab  
Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]   
Adrian Hempel [Atlassian]   
**Resolved** Fixed Jul 20, 2007  
Aug 29, 2007

**BAM-1442** User comments should have the standard link formatting applied to it  
Brydie McCoy [Atlassian]   
Mark Chaimungkalanont [Atlassian]   
**Resolved** Fixed Jul 09, 2007  
Aug 15, 2007

Showing 20 out of 24 issues

### Bamboo 1.2.3 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2.x to 1.2.3**

Please follow the [Bamboo upgrade guide](#), plus:

**Bamboo on Tomcat 5**

If you are running Bamboo on Tomcat 5, please follow the instructions on this guide.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.1.x or earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the [Bamboo 1.2 Upgrade Guide](#) and the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available [here](#).

### Bamboo 1.2.2 Release Notes

**Bamboo 5.7** has been released! See the new features in the [Bamboo 5.7 release notes](#) and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.2.2!
Major features include:
- Bulk editing of plan permissions.
- Administrators can now change users' passwords.
- Improved caching on the dashboard, for better performance.

Major fixes include:
- Import and export when integrated with LDAP or Crowd.
- More import and export fixes.
- Users can now IM with Crowd integrated.

Updates and Issues fixed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1547</td>
<td>Users containing the character '@' in their User Names, can't create plans</td>
<td>Edwin Wong</td>
<td>Ajay Sridhar</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Aug 02, 2007</td>
<td>Aug 16, 2007</td>
<td>Aug 07, 2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-1436</td>
<td>It's possible to add duplicate labels for a build result you then can't remove them</td>
<td>Adrian Hempel</td>
<td>Mark Chaimungkalanont</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESOLVED</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Jul 06, 2007</td>
<td>Jul 27, 2007</td>
<td>Aug 07, 2007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bamboo 1.2.2 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2 (or 1.2.1) to 1.2.2**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide, plus:

**Bamboo on Tomcat 5**

If you are running Bamboo on Tomcat 5, please follow the instructions on **Bamboo 1.2.2 on Tomcat 5**.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.1 and earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available [here](#).

Bamboo 1.2.1 Release Notes

**Bamboo 5.7** has been released! See the new features in the **Bamboo 5.7 release notes** and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.2.1! Bamboo 1.2.1 is mainly a bug fix release.

It is strongly recommended that you upgrade to Bamboo 1.2.1! It contains a fix to a critical security exploit in the system.

Major fixes include:

- Security exploit in Webwork 2.2.
- JDK 1.4 support
- Import & Export of build plan dependencies
- Upgrading from 1.0.x to 1.2.

**Updates and Issues fixed**

JIRA Issues Macro: Unable to locate JIRA server for this macro. It may be due to Application Link configuration.

Bamboo 1.2.1 Upgrade Guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.2 to 1.2.1**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.1 and earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available [here](#).

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Bamboo 1.1 Release Notes

The Atlassian Bamboo team is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.1! This release contains a whole host of new features targeted to make your build plans even more powerful and flexible.

Want to see Bamboo 1.1 in action? Check out our live opensource instance.

Advanced Notifications

In this release, we have extended Bamboo notifications framework to provide more flexibility, allowing you to select the how, who and when of notifications.

Notification Rules

Rather than having static fields for emails/IM recipients, Bamboo now allows you to define your own notifications for your build plans as a set of rules, giving you greater granularity in controlling exactly which recipient gets notified and when.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notification Trigger</th>
<th>Notification Recipients</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Failed Builds And First Successful</td>
<td>Users: test, admin</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notify After 5 Failed Builds</td>
<td>Roles: Watcher</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Completed Builds</td>
<td>Roles: Committer</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notification Triggers

In release 1.1, we introduce notification triggers, defining exactly when you would like a notification to be sent by Bamboo. By default, you can select a notification to be sent on “all builds completion”, “after X failed builds” or “failed builds and first successful build”. Want more customised triggers? You can now write your own as a notification condition plugin.

Add Build Notification

Notification Trigger: [All Completed Builds]
Roles: Watcher - Users who have marked this build as failed

Notification Preferences

Different users prefer to get notified in different ways. Bamboo now lets you control that, via the new user notification preferences.

Set Your Notification Preference

How would you like bamboo to send you notifications:
- Do not send notifications
- Send instant message
- Send text email
- Send email and instant message

Dynamic recipients
Only want to receive a notification when you have committed against the build? Want to opt-in to receive notifications on the build plan that you are keeping an eye on? Bamboo 1.1 introduces two new dynamic recipient roles: committers (those users who have committed to the plan triggering the particular build to execute) and watchers (those users who have marked the build plan as their favourite), which allow you to do just that!

### Roles

- **Committer**: Users who have committed the build
- **Watcher**: Users who have marked this build as favourite

Select the various roles you wish to receive notifications.

---

### Build Metadata

Every build process is different, and each build will have its own information that you may want to keep track of and use on top of the information that Bamboo stores about your build. This is particularly the case if you run custom plugins in your build process.

#### Pass them to your build

One way to use your build metadata is to pass it along to your builder as a property or target. To do this, you simply specify your variables in your target (or goal) field in your builder configuration. During build execution, the variables will be substituted with the actual values from your build metadata.

#### Goal

```
clean test -DbuildNumber=${bamboo.buildNumber}
```

The maven goal you want Bamboo to execute each time the source code changes.
You can also define system properties such as `-Djava.awt.headless=true`.

---

### Global Variables

Bamboo 1.1 also allows you the option to specify variables globally. When a build begins, the global variables will be populated to the build's metadata. This is a handy option for you to control many plans in one go.

#### Global Variables

You can use this page to view, add and delete global variables. Global variables are available on every build run in Bamboo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bambooVersion</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### View your metadata

Use the "Metadata" tab to keep track of all of your build's metadata.
File Trigger Inclusions/Exclusions

In this release, we also introduce the file trigger inclusion/exclusion filter. Instead of listening and picking up all changes from a repository, you can now use regex patterns to define those files which you do (or don't) want to trigger builds.

More pluggability

In release 1.1, we have added more plugin points to make Bamboo even more extensible than before. On top of the notification condition plugin point, we have also added pre-build action plugins, as well as repository plugins.

- **Repository Plugins** Not using SVN, CVS, or Perforce? You can now write a plugin to integrate with your very own source control.
- **Pre-build Plugins** Similar to the post-build action plugin, the pre-build action plugin will allow you to perform any custom task you may wish. The only difference is, of course, that it occurs before the build execution begins.

Improved Maven 2 error log parsing

Bamboo now intelligently parses the Maven 2 error log for possible errors in the build errors log, giving you a better view of what really went wrong in your build summary.

LDAP and external user management support

In release 1.1, we have improved our user management capability to support externally sourced users and groups, including LDAP, and Crowd.

Performance of Dashboard
With this release, we have also made significant performance improvements to the dashboard, which should see its load times reduce dramatically.

**Other updates and bug fixes**

On top of these features, we have also made a whole host of bug fixes, with over x bugs fixed since release 1.0.5.

If you want to check out a live Bamboo instance, take a look at our opensource instance.

**Bamboo 1.1 Upgrade Guide**

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.5 to 1.1**

It is strongly recommended that you back up your xml-data directory before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Please note that the upgrade process may take a while to complete.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.5 and earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the *Upgrade Guide* for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available here.

**Bamboo 1.1.2 Release Notes**

**Bamboo 5.7 has been released!** See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.1.2! Bamboo 1.1.2 is mainly a bug fix release.

Major fixes include:

- Export - Windows Export caused some problems, these are now fixed
- Subversion - We have upgraded to the latest SVNKit to incorporate many of their bug fixes
- Fisheye Integration - The Fisheye links for perforce have been fixed
- Character Encoding - Bamboo now lets you use all Unicode characters
- LDAP - More LDAP fixes!

**Updates and Issues fixed**

JIRA Issues Macro: Unable to locate JIRA server for this macro. It may be due to Application Link configuration.

**Bamboo 1.1.2 Upgrade Guide**

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.1.1 to 1.1.2**

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.1 and earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the *Upgrade Guide* for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available here.

**Bamboo 1.1.1 Release Notes**

JIRA Issues Macro: Unable to locate JIRA server for this macro. It may be due to Application Link configuration.
Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.1.1! Bamboo 1.1.1 is mainly a bug fix release.

Major fixes include:

- LDAP - Many problems with LDAP integration have been overcome
- IMPORT/EXPORT - Several import fixes were implemented
- CVS - CVS change detection has been improved

Updates and Issues fixed

JIRA Issues Macro: Unable to locate JIRA server for this macro. It may be due to Application Link configuration.

Bamboo 1.1.1 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.1 to 1.1.1

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.5 and earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available here.

Bamboo 1.0 Release Notes

Atlassian is proud to announce the final release of Bamboo 1.0! Bamboo 1.0 is the first official release of Atlassian's new Continuous Integration and Build Server.

Bamboo is more than just a build server — it is an entire Build Telemetry system designed to provide you with unprecedented insight into your development processes.

To check out Bamboo's features and see what it can do for you, please visit our Feature Tour.

⚠️ Upgrading from a pre-release version? Please see the Bamboo 1.0 Upgrade Guide.

⚠️ Doing an upgrade? Make sure you re-index Bamboo by going to the Administration section and hitting 'Re-index'.

Changes since RC2

The final steps to 1.0 since RC2 has been focused on resolving issues. Release 1.0 includes over 30 issues resolved.

In addition, the 1.0 release also sports another revised "All Plans" tab in the dashboard.
Other updates and bug fixes.

JIRA Issues Macro: Unable to locate JIRA server for this macro. It may be due to Application Link configuration.

Bamboo 1.0 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0-RC2 to 1.0

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide

You will need to reindex your data after the upgrade is complete and Bamboo has started. To do this, go to the indexing page under the Administration section in Bamboo.

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0-RC1 and earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available here.

Bamboo 1.0.5 Release Notes
Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.0.5! Bamboo 1.0.5 is mainly a bug fix release related to subversion connectivity issues.

**Updates and Issues fixed**

JIRA Issues Macro: Unable to locate JIRA server for this macro. It may be due to Application Link configuration.

Bamboo 1.0.5 Upgrade Guide

*Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.4 to 1.0.5*

It is strongly recommended that you back up your xml-data directory before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

*Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.4 and earlier*

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available here

Bamboo 1.0.4 Release Notes

Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.0.4! Bamboo 1.0.4 is mainly a bug fix release with over 10 issues resolved.

In this release, the focus has been on resolving connectivity issues with Subversion and Perforce

*Perforce Improvements*

There have been a few changes in Bamboo’s Perforce integration

- Bamboo will now cache the client root rather than polling the repository continuously to obtain it. This reduces the load on the Perforce server considerably. However, if you change the root in the client definition on Perforce, Bamboo will require a restart to pick up the change
- Bamboo now uses changelist numbers to detect source code changes rather than a timestamp. This will avoid all sorts of problems that occur when the Bamboo server clock and Perforce server clock are out of sync
- Bamboo now picks up multi line change descriptions from Perforce
- Bamboo can now generate web urls for perforce files when using Fisheye

**Updates and Issues fixed**

JIRA Issues Macro: Unable to locate JIRA server for this macro. It may be due to Application Link configuration.

Bamboo 1.0.4 Upgrade Guide

*Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.3 to 1.0.4*

In this version, an upgrade task has been added to update Perforce plans to use the change list number rather than the timestamp when detecting changes. Please ensure that you have connectivity to the Perforce server before you upgrade.
If Bamboo encounters any errors during the upgrade task it will set the Perforce plan's last change list number to 0. This means that the next time you build that plan there may be some unusual results (eg. picking up every single change list). Once this build is complete normal behaviour will resume.

It is strongly recommended that you back up your xml-data directory before proceeding. For full instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.2 and earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available here.

**Bamboo 1.0.3 Release Notes**

**Bamboo 5.7** has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.0.3! Bamboo 1.0.3 is mainly a bug fix release with over 10 issues resolved.

In this release, the focus has been on improving SVN integration (detection of SVN Externals) and CVS integration (detection of ampersand modules).

**Updates and Issues fixed**

JIRA Issues Macro: Unable to locate JIRA server for this macro. It may be due to Application Link configuration.

**Bamboo 1.0.3 Upgrade Guide**

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.2 to 1.0.3**

In this version, an upgrade task has been added to upgrade your CVS commit files data to a correct path (which includes module name). This may take a while to run, and it is strongly recommended that you back up your xml-data directory before proceeding. For fuller instructions please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide.

**Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.1 and earlier**

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available here.

**Bamboo 1.0.2 Release Notes**

**Bamboo 5.7** has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.0.2! Bamboo 1.0.2 is mainly a bug fix release with over 10 issues resolved.

In addition, Bamboo 1.0.2 also sees added support for ssh private key authentication for both Subversion and CVS repositories.

**Updates and Issues fixed**

JIRA Issues Macro: Unable to locate JIRA server for this macro. It may be due to Application Link configuration.
Bamboo 1.0.2 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.1 to 1.0.2

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0.1 and earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available here.

Bamboo 1.0.1 Release Notes

Bamboo 5.7 has been released! See the new features in the Bamboo 5.7 release notes and read the Bamboo upgrade guide.

Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Bamboo 1.0.1! Bamboo 1.0.1 is largely a bug fix build with over 20 issues resolved, including:

- Support for SVN cached default authentication.
- IE7 Javascript issues.
- Startup Script issues.

New startup procedures for Mac OS X and Linux distributions

The Bamboo startup procedure for Mac OS X and Linux distributions have now changed. Instead of using the Java Service Wrapper by invoking run-bamboo (in Mac OS X) or start-bamboo in Linux, the default startup script has been replaced by a generic bamboo.sh script in the root Bamboo installation folder. Using this script bypasses the Java Service Wrapper.

Usages for bamboo.sh

- start - starts Bamboo
- stop - stops Bamboo
- console - runs Bamboo in the console
- status - checks the status of Bamboo.

The Java Service Wrapper is still available, and you can startup Bamboo with it if you so choose. To do this, simply run your startup command in the /wrapper folder rather than the installation root folder.

Updates and Issues fixed.

JIRA Issues Macro: Unable to locate JIRA server for this macro. It may be due to Application Link configuration.

Bamboo 1.0.1 Upgrade Guide

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0 to 1.0.1

Please follow the Bamboo upgrade guide

You will need to reindex your data after the upgrade is complete and Bamboo has started. To do this, go to the indexing page under the Administration section in Bamboo.

Upgrading from Bamboo 1.0 and earlier

In addition to the above, please read the Upgrade Guide for every version you are skipping during the upgrade. The complete list of Upgrade Guides is available here.

Bamboo security advisories

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
As a distributed application, Bamboo's application-level security is important. This document contains links to version-specific security advisories and related documents for the Bamboo application.

Finding and reporting a security vulnerability

Atlassian's channel for reporting security issues is detailed in How to Report a Security Issue.

Publication of Bamboo security advisories

Atlassian's approach to publishing security advisories is detailed in Security Advisory Publishing Policy.

Severity levels

Atlassian's scale for measuring security issues is detailed in Severity Levels for Security Issues.

Our patch policy

Atlassian's approach to releasing patches is detailed in our Security Patch Policy.

Security advisories

- Bamboo Security Advisory 2015-06-17
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2015-01-21
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2014-05-21
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2014-02-26
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2013-07-16
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2012-08-28
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2012-05-17
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2012-01-31
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2011-11-22
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2011-03-29
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2010-05-04
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2009-03-09
- Bamboo Security Advisory 2008-02-08 (Bamboo 2.0 Beta)

Bamboo Security Advisory 2015-01-21

Note: As of September 2014, we no longer provide binary bug patches Instead we create new maintenance releases for the major versions we backport to. Please see our Security Bug fix Policy for more details. As this policy is new and in transition, in this instance we have also provided patches for Bamboo versions from 5.1 to 5.7.

Date of Advisory: 21st January 2015

Product: Atlassian Bamboo

Summary of Vulnerability

This advisory discloses a critical severity security vulnerability that exists in all versions of Bamboo up to and including 5.7.

Atlassian Cloud customers are not affected by any of the issues described in this advisory.

- Customers who have downloaded Bamboo Server should upgrade their existing Bamboo installations to fix this vulnerability.

Atlassian is committed to improving product security. The vulnerability listed in this advisory has been
discovered internally by Atlassian.

OGNL Double Evaluation Vulnerability

Severity

Atlassian rates the severity level of this vulnerability as critical, according to the scale published in our Atlassian severity levels. The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, moderate or low.

This is an independent assessment and you should evaluate its applicability to your own IT environment.

Description

We have discovered and fixed a vulnerability in our fork of one of Apache Struts libraries. Attackers can use this vulnerability to execute Java code of their choice on systems that use these frameworks. The attacker needs to be able to access the Bamboo web interface.

All versions of Bamboo up to and including 5.7 are affected by this vulnerability. This issue can be tracked here: BAM-15427 - OGNL Double Evaluation Vulnerability

Risk Mitigation

If you are unable to upgrade your Bamboo server you can do the following as a temporary workaround:

- Block access to your Bamboo server web interface from untrusted networks, such as the Internet.
- Block at a reverse proxy or a firewall all requests matching the following regular expression pattern in URI parameters.

\.* (?=%|%25) (?=[([^]|%7B]|%28).*(?:[(#]|%28|%23).*(?:[})]|%7D|%29).*

Fix

Version 5.6.x - release 5.6.3 and any subsequent newer releases in 5.6.x line are available to fix the vulnerability.

Version 5.7.x - release 5.7.1 and any subsequent newer releases are available to fix the vulnerability for version 5.7.

You can download these releases from:

- Bamboo - https://www.atlassian.com/software/Bamboo/download

Upgrade (recommended)

The vulnerabilities and fix versions are described in the sections above.

Atlassian recommend that you upgrade to the latest version. For a full description of the latest version of Bamboo, see the its release notes.

It is advised that you upgrade to the latest version of Bamboo, as there are no longer binary patches made available.

Patches

As this policy is new and in transition, in this instance we have also provided patches for Bamboo versions from 5.1 to 5.7.

You should not expect that you can continue patching your system instead of upgrading. Our patches are often non-cumulative – we do not recommend that you apply multiple patches from different advisories on top of each other, but strongly recommend upgrading to the most recent version regularly.

If for some reason you cannot upgrade to the latest version of Bamboo, you must apply the patch provided below to fix the vulnerability described in this advisory. It has been tested for Bamboo versions from 5.1 to 5.7.

Patching supported versions of Bamboo 5.1 - 5.7

1. Download the patch file.
## Bamboo Security Advisory 2014-05-21

This advisory discloses a critical security vulnerability that we have found in Bamboo and fixed in a recent version of Bamboo.

- **Customers who have downloaded and installed Bamboo** should upgrade their existing Bamboo installations or apply the patch to fix this vulnerability.
- **Atlassian OnDemand customers** don't have to do anything; they have been upgraded with the fix for the issue described in this advisory.
- No other Atlassian products are affected.

The vulnerability affects all versions of Bamboo up to and including 5.5.

Atlassian is committed to improving product security. We **fully support the reporting of vulnerabilities** and we appreciate it when people work with us to identify and solve the problem.

If you have questions or concerns regarding this advisory, please raise a support request at [http://support.atlassian.com](http://support.atlassian.com).

### ClassLoader manipulation vulnerability

#### Severity

Atlassian rates the severity level of this vulnerability as **critical**, according to the scale published in *Severity Levels for security issues*. The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, moderate or low.

This is an independent assessment and you should evaluate its applicability to your own IT environment.

#### Description

We have fixed a vulnerability in our fork of Apache Struts. Attackers can use this vulnerability to execute Java code of their choice on systems that use these frameworks. The attacker needs to be able to access the Bamboo web interface. In cases when anonymous access is enabled, a valid user account is not required to exploit this vulnerability.

We have discovered this vulnerability during our review of the recent Struts security advisories. This vulnerability is specific to Bamboo.

The vulnerability affects all versions of Bamboo up to and including 5.5. Bamboo 5.6 is not vulnerable. The issue
Documentation for Bamboo 5.9

is tracked in [BAM-14571 - ClassLoader Manipulation vulnerability](#) [RESOLVED](#)

**Risk Mitigation**

If you are unable to upgrade your Bamboo server you can do the following as a **temporary workaround**:

- Block at a reverse proxy or a firewall all requests matching the following regular expression pattern in URI parameters. Note that the example does not account for any URL encoding that may be present.

  ```
  .*[&?]\{.*\|\.*\|\[\{\}]*\}(c|C)lass(\.|('|")\]|\[).*
  ```

**Fix**

This vulnerability can be fixed by upgrading Bamboo to version 5.4.3, 5.5.1, or the upcoming 5.6. There is also a patch available for this vulnerability for all supported versions of Bamboo. We recommend upgrading.

The **Security Patch Policy** describes when and how we release security patches and security upgrades for our products.

**Upgrading Bamboo**

Upgrade to Bamboo 5.4.3, 5.5.1, 5.6 or a later version, which fixes this vulnerability. For a full description of these releases, see the Bamboo Release Notes. You can download these versions of Bamboo from the download centre.

**Patches**

We recommend patching **only** when you cannot upgrade or cannot apply external security controls. Patches are usually only provided for vulnerabilities of critical severity (as per our Security Patch Policy) as an interim solution until you can upgrade. You should not expect that you can continue patching your system instead of upgrading. Our patches are often non-cumulative – we do not recommend that you apply multiple patches from different advisories on top of each other, but strongly recommend upgrading to the most recent version regularly.

If for some reason you cannot upgrade to the latest version of Bamboo, you must apply the patch provided below to fix the vulnerability described in this advisory. It has been tested for all supported versions of Bamboo and may work for unsupported versions as well.

1. **Download the patch file.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Patch</th>
<th>Tracking issue</th>
<th>MD5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.1-5.5</td>
<td>atlassian-xwork-12-1.17-xwork2-1.jar</td>
<td><a href="#">BAM-14571 - ClassLoader Manipulation vulnerability</a> <a href="#">RESOLVED</a></td>
<td>478b5877510e34d11d09:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo pre-5.1</td>
<td>atlassian-xwork-12-1.17.jar</td>
<td><a href="#">BAM-14571 - ClassLoader Manipulation vulnerability</a> <a href="#">RESOLVED</a></td>
<td>1dd1308afdd146feafe6:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Shut down Bamboo.**
3. **Move file** `<BAMBOO_INSTALL>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/lib/atlassian-xwork-12-x.x.jar` **to a location outside the** `<Bamboo-INSTALL>` **folder.**
4. **Add the downloaded patched jar file to folder** `<Bamboo-INSTALL>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/lib/`.
5. **Start up Bamboo again.**

**Bamboo Security Advisory 2014-02-26**

This advisory details a critical security vulnerability that we have found in Bamboo and fixed in recent versions of Bamboo.

---

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
Customers who have downloaded and installed Bamboo should upgrade their existing Bamboo installations or apply the patches to fix these vulnerabilities.

Atlassian OnDemand customers have been upgraded with the fixes for the issues described in this advisory.

The vulnerability affects all versions of Bamboo up to and including 5.2.1.

Atlassian is committed to improving product security. We fully support the reporting of vulnerabilities and we appreciate it when people work with us to identify and solve the problem.

If you have questions or concerns regarding this advisory, please raise a support request at http://support.atlassian.com.

User privilege escalation

Severity

Atlassian rates the severity level of this vulnerability as critical, according to the scale published in Severity Levels of Security Issues. The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, moderate or low.

This is an independent assessment and you should evaluate its applicability to your own IT environment.

Description

We have identified and fixed a vulnerability in Bamboo which allowed unauthenticated users to commit actions on behalf of any other authorised user. In order to exploit this vulnerability, an attacker requires access to your Bamboo web interface.

A Bamboo server is only vulnerable if it has been configured to be a part of an Application link with Trusted Applications authentication. This is not the default configuration.

The vulnerability affects all supported versions of Bamboo up to and including 5.2.1. It has been fixed in 5.2.2. The issue is tracked in BAM-14038 - Privilege escalation.

Risk Mitigation

If you are unable to upgrade or patch your Bamboo server you can do the following as a temporary workaround:

- Block access to your Bamboo server web interface from untrusted networks, such as the Internet.
- Remove any Application links that use Trusted Applications authentication and re-create them using OAuth.

Fix

This vulnerability can be fixed by upgrading Bamboo. There is also a patch available for this vulnerability for all supported versions of Bamboo. If you have any questions, please raise a support request at http://support.atlassian.com. We recommend upgrading.

The Security Patch Policy describes when and how we release security patches and security upgrades for our products.

Upgrading Bamboo

Upgrade to Bamboo 5.2.2, 5.1.2 or 5.0.2 or a later version, which fixes this vulnerability. For a full description of these releases, see the Bamboo Release Notes. You can download these versions of Bamboo from the download centre.

Patches

We recommend patching only when you cannot upgrade or cannot apply external security controls. Patches are usually only provided for vulnerabilities of critical severity (as per our Security Patch Policy) as an interim solution until you can upgrade. You should not continually patch your system instead of upgrading. Our patches are often non-cumulative – we do not recommend that you apply multiple patches from different advisories on top of each other, and we strongly recommend upgrading to the most recent version regularly.
If for some reason you cannot upgrade to the latest version of Bamboo, you must apply the patch provided below to fix the vulnerability described in this advisory. It has been tested for all supported versions of Bamboo.

a. Download the patch file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Patch</th>
<th>MD5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.0.1</td>
<td>patch_bamboo_5.0.1.tar.gz</td>
<td>e5a2da7444104326ea70a01bf85fad31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.1.1</td>
<td>patch_bamboo_5.1.1.tar.gz</td>
<td>00cc9a1928646efa82e882294ee06776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo 5.2.1</td>
<td>patch_bamboo_5.2.1.tar.gz</td>
<td>369692472d8b556e692a9459c9f6ecd7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Shutdown Bamboo.
3. For Bamboo 5.0.1 move files <Bamboo-INSTALL>/webapp/WEB-INF/lib to a location outside the <Bamboo-INSTALL> folder:
   a. applinks-api-3.11.0-m8.jar
   b. applinks-host-3.11.0-m8.jar
   c. applinks-spi-3.11.0-m8.jar
   d. atlassian-trusted-apps-core-2.5.2.jar
   e. atlassian-trusted-apps-seraph-integration-2.5.2.jar
   f. sal-api-2.9.1.jar
   g. sal-spi-2.9.1.jar
   h. sal-spring-2.9.1.jar

4. For Bamboo 5.1.1 move files <Bamboo-INSTALL>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/lib to a location outside the <Bamboo-INSTALL> folder:
   a. applinks-api-4.0.0-m07.jar
   b. applinks-host-4.0.0-m07.jar
   c. applinks-spi-4.0.0-m07.jar
   d. atlassian-trusted-apps-core-2.5.2.jar
   e. atlassian-trusted-apps-seraph-integration-2.5.2.jar
   f. sal-api-2.10.2.jar
   g. sal-spi-2.10.2.jar
   h. sal-spring-2.10.2.jar

5. For Bamboo 5.2.1 move files <Bamboo-INSTALL>/atlassian-bamboo/WEB-INF/lib to a location outside the <Bamboo-INSTALL> folder:
   a. applinks-api-4.0.3.jar
   b. applinks-host-4.0.3.jar
   c. applinks-spi-4.0.3.jar
   d. atlassian-trusted-apps-core-3.0.2.jar
   e. atlassian-trusted-apps-seraph-integration-3.0.2.jar
   f. sal-api-2.10.9.jar
   g. sal-spi-2.10.9.jar
   h. sal-spring-2.10.9.jar

6. Unpack the downloaded patch content to folder WEB-INF/lib/.
7. Start up Bamboo.

Bamboo Security Advisory 2013-07-16

This advisory discloses a security vulnerability that we have found in Bamboo and fixed in a recent version of Bamboo.

- **Customers who have downloaded and installed Bamboo** should upgrade their existing Bamboo installations to fix this vulnerability.
- **Atlassian OnDemand customers** are not affected by any of the issues described in this advisory.

Atlassian is committed to improving product security.

The vulnerability listed in this advisory is a vulnerability in a third-party framework - Struts 2 / WebWork 2 that is used by Bamboo. The vulnerability has been independently discovered by Atlassian and reported to the Struts maintainers.

More details about the underlying Struts vulnerability CVE-2013-2251 are available at the [CVE database](https://cve.mitre.org) and in the [Struts advisory](https://struts.apache.org).
If you have questions or concerns regarding this advisory, please raise a support request at http://support.atlassian.com/.

OGNL injection in WebWork 2

**Severity**

Atlassian rates the severity level of this vulnerability as **critical**, according to the scale published in *Severity Levels for Security Issues*. The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, moderate or low.

This is an independent assessment and you should evaluate its applicability to your own IT environment.

**Description**

We have fixed a vulnerability in the third-party web framework WebWork 2, which is a part of the Struts web framework. In specific circumstances, attackers can use this vulnerability to execute Java code of their choice on systems that use these frameworks. In the case of Bamboo, the attacker needs to be able to access the Bamboo web interface. A valid user account is not required to exploit this vulnerability.

Customers should be advised that this affects all versions of Bamboo, except Bamboo OnDemand, Bamboo 4.3.4 and Bamboo 4.4.8 or later. Bamboo 5.0 is not affected. The issue can be tracked here: [BAM-13387 - Webwork 2 code injection vulnerability](http://support.atlassian.com).

**Risk Mitigation**

If you are unable to upgrade or patch your Bamboo server: as a **temporary workaround**, you can do the following:

- Block access to all URLs on a Web Application Firewall or a reverse proxy that contain any of the following strings: "redirect:“, "action:“ or "redirect-action:“ strings. A partial example for an nginx server is below. Note that the example only covers the "redirect:“ prefix and does not account for any URL encoding that may be present.

```bash
location ~* ^/<path to your Bamboo>/ {  
  if ($args ~* "redirect:" ) {  
    return 403;  
  }  
  proxy_pass http://$host.internal$request_uri;  
}
```

or

- Block access to your Bamboo server from untrusted networks, such as the Internet.

**Fix**

This vulnerability can be fixed by upgrading Bamboo to either version 4.3.4, 4.4.8 or later. There are no patches available for this vulnerability — for any questions, please raise a support request at http://support.atlassian.com/.

The [Security Patch Policy](http://support.atlassian.com) describes when and how we release security patches and security upgrades for our products.

**Upgrading Bamboo**

The fix versions for this vulnerability are described in the 'Description' section above.

We recommend that you upgrade to the latest version of Bamboo. For a full description of the latest version of Bamboo, see the [release notes](http://support.atlassian.com). You can download the latest version of Bamboo from the [download centre](http://support.atlassian.com).

**Bamboo Security Advisory 2012-08-28**

This advisory announces a security vulnerability that we have found in Bamboo and fixed in a recent version of Bamboo.
Customers who have downloaded and installed Bamboo should upgrade their existing Bamboo installations to fix this vulnerability.

Atlassian OnDemand are not affected by any of the issues described in this advisory.

Atlassian is committed to improving product security. The vulnerability listed in this advisory has been discovered by Atlassian, unless noted otherwise. The reporter may also have requested that we do not credit them.

If you have questions or concerns regarding this advisory, please raise a support request at http://support.atlassian.com/.

In this advisory:

- OGNL Injection Vulnerability

OGNL Injection Vulnerability

Severity

Atlassian rates the severity level of this vulnerability as Critical, according to the scale published in Severity Levels for Security Issues. The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, moderate or low.

This is an independent assessment and you should evaluate its applicability to your own IT environment.

Description

We have identified and fixed a vulnerability caused by the way WebWorks/Struts and Freemarker templates are used in Bamboo. The vulnerability allows a non-authenticated user to execute arbitrary Java methods in the JVM hosting the Bamboo application. This can be used to execute OS commands as the JVM user.

All versions of Bamboo up to and including 4.0.1 are affected. This issue can be tracked here:

- BAM-12066 - OGNL injection vulnerability

This vulnerability has been fixed in Bamboo 4.1. A patch is available for Bamboo 3.0 and above

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bamboo Vulnerability</th>
<th>Affected versions</th>
<th>Fixed Version</th>
<th>Issue Tracking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elevation of privileges</td>
<td>4.x, 3.x</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Patches available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BAM-12066 - OGNL injection vulnerability</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Risk Mitigation

If you cannot upgrade immediately, you should disable public access to your Bamboo instance to mitigate the risk of this vulnerability.

Fix

Upgrade

The vulnerabilities and fix versions are described in the 'Description' section above.

We recommend that you upgrade to the latest version of Bamboo, if possible. For a full description of the latest version of Bamboo, see the release notes. You can download the latest version of Bamboo from the download centre.

Bamboo Security Advisory 2012-05-17

This advisory discloses a critical security vulnerability that exists in all versions of Bamboo up to and including 3.4.4.
Customers who have downloaded and installed Bamboo should upgrade their existing Bamboo installations to fix this vulnerability.

Enterprise Hosted customers need to request an upgrade by raising a support request at http://support.atlassian.com in the "Enterprise Hosting Support" project.

JIRA Studio and Atlassian OnDemand customers are not affected by any of the issues described in this advisory.

Atlassian is committed to improving product security. The vulnerability listed in this advisory has been discovered by Atlassian, unless noted otherwise. The reporter may also have requested that we do not credit them.

If you have questions or concerns regarding this advisory, please raise a support request at http://support.atlassian.com/.

In this advisory:

- Critical XML Parsing Vulnerability
  - Severity
  - Description
  - Risk Mitigation
  - Fix

Critical XML Parsing Vulnerability

Severity

Atlassian rates the severity level of this vulnerability as critical, according to the scale published in Severity Levels for Security Issues. The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, medium or low.

This is an independent assessment and you should evaluate its applicability to your own IT environment.

Description

We have identified and fixed a vulnerability in Bamboo that results from the way third-party XML parsers are used in Bamboo.

This vulnerability allows an attacker to:

- execute denial of service attacks against the Bamboo server, and
- read all local files readable to the system user under which Bamboo runs.

The attacker needs to have an account with the affected Bamboo server instance and be able to log in in order to execute the attack.

All versions of Bamboo up to and including 3.4.4 are affected by this vulnerability. This issue can be tracked here: BAM-11316 - Bamboo XML Vulnerability RESOLVED

Risk Mitigation

We recommend that you upgrade your Bamboo installation to fix this vulnerability.

Alternatively, if you are not in a position to upgrade or apply patches immediately, you should do all of the following until you can upgrade or patch. Please note, these measures will only limit the impact of the vulnerability, they will not mitigate it completely.

- Disable public access (such as anonymous access and public signup) to your Bamboo instance until you have applied the necessary patch or upgrade.
- Ensure that your Bamboo system user is restricted as described in best practices for Bamboo security.

Fix

Upgrade (recommended)

Upgrade to Bamboo 4.0 or later which fixes this vulnerability. For a full description of this release, see the Bamboo 4.0 release notes. The following releases have also been made available to fix this vulnerability in older Bamboo versions:
• Bamboo 3.3.4 for Bamboo 3.3.x
• Bamboo 3.4.5 for Bamboo 3.4.x

You can download these versions from the Bamboo download centre.

**Patches (not recommended)**

Patches are only available for Bamboo 3.2.x - 3.4.x. We recommend patching only when you can neither upgrade nor apply external security controls. Patches are usually only provided for vulnerabilities of critical severity (as per our Security Patch Policy), as an interim solution until you can upgrade. You should not expect that you can continue patching your system instead of upgrading. Our patches are often non-cumulative – we do not recommend that you apply multiple patches from different advisories on top of each other, but strongly recommend upgrading to the most recent version regularly.

If for some reason you cannot upgrade to the latest version of Bamboo, you must do all of the following steps to fix the vulnerability described in this security advisory.

2. Rename the file to atlassian-bundled-plugins.zip
3. Stop Bamboo.
4. Make a backup of the `<bamboo_install_dir>` directory.
5. Copy atlassian-bundled-plugins.zip into webapp/WEB-INF/classes in the `<bamboo_install_dir>`, to replace the existing file of the same name.
6. Restart Bamboo.

**Bamboo Security Advisory 2012-01-31**

This advisory discloses two **CRITICAL** security vulnerabilities that exist in all versions of Bamboo up to and including 3.4.2. You need to upgrade your existing Bamboo installations to fix these vulnerabilities. Enterprise Hosted customers should request an upgrade by raising a support request at http://support.atlassian.com in the “Enterprise Hosting Support” project. Neither Bamboo Studio nor Atlassian OnDemand are vulnerable to any of the issues described in this advisory.

Atlassian is committed to improving product security. The vulnerabilities listed in this advisory have been discovered by Atlassian, unless noted otherwise. The reporter may also have requested that we do not credit them.

If you have questions or concerns regarding this advisory, please raise a support request at http://support.atlassian.com/.

**In this advisory:**

- **Code Injection Vulnerability**
  - **Severity**
  - **Description**
  - **Vulnerability**
  - **Risk Mitigation**
  - **Fix**
  - **Patches**
    - Applying the patch

- **Arbitrary File Disclosure Vulnerability**
  - **Severity**
  - **Description**
  - **Vulnerability**
  - **Risk Mitigation**
  - **Fix**
  - **Patches**
    - Applying the patch

**Code Injection Vulnerability**

**Severity**

Atlassian rates the severity level of this vulnerability as **CRITICAL**, according to the scale published in Severity...
Levels for Security Issues. The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, medium or low.

Description

We have identified and fixed a code injection vulnerability in Bamboo caused by an underlying vulnerability in the third-party Webwork 2 framework. This vulnerability allows an attacker to run arbitrary Java code on a Bamboo server with user privileges of a Bamboo process. This vulnerability is a variant of a recently disclosed Struts2 vulnerability. The vulnerability exists in pages accessible by non-privileged users and can also be exploited by use of social engineering, e.g. having a legitimate click on a specially crafted link.

The maintainer of the original library can be contacted at http://struts.apache.org/

Vulnerability

The table below describes the Bamboo version and the specific functionality affected by the Webwork 2 vulnerability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bamboo Component</th>
<th>Affected Bamboo Versions</th>
<th>Fixed Versions</th>
<th>Issue Tracking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Webwork 2</td>
<td>All versions up to and including 3.4.2</td>
<td>3.3.4</td>
<td>BAM-10627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.4.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Risk Mitigation

We highly recommend that you upgrade your Bamboo installation to fix these vulnerabilities.

Alternatively, if you are not in a position to upgrade immediately and you judge it necessary, you can restrict access to your instance of Bamboo by using a firewall.

Fix

Bamboo 3.4.3 and later versions fix this issue. View the issue linked above for information about fix versions. For a full description of the latest version of Bamboo, see the release notes. You can download the latest version of Bamboo from the Bamboo download centre.

If you cannot upgrade to the latest version of Bamboo, you can patch your existing installation using the patch listed below. We strongly recommend upgrading and not patching.

Patches

A binary patch for the Webwork 2 vulnerability is available for Bamboo versions 3.0 and later. The patch is attached to the BAM-10627 tracking issue.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vulnerability</th>
<th>Patch</th>
<th>Patch File Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code injection vulnerability in third-party Webwork 2 framework used by Bamboo</td>
<td>Attached to BAM-10627 issue</td>
<td>SimpleConversionErrorInterceptor.zip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applying the patch

If you are using Bamboo 3.0 or later:

1. Download the SimpleConversionErrorInterceptor.zip file that is attached to the BAM-10627 issue.
2. Stop Bamboo.
3. Make a backup of the <bamboo_install_dir> directory.
4. Create directories com/atlassian/bamboo/ww2/interceptors in the WEB-INF/classes directory, which can be found within your Bamboo installation.
5. Unzip SimpleConversionErrorInterceptor.zip into com/atlassian/bamboo/ww2/interceptors:
6. Add a reference to the new SimpleConversionErrorInterceptor in the xwork.xml file in WEB-INF/ classes:

```
<xwork>
...
<interceptor name="conversionError"
  class="com.atlassian.bamboo.ww2.interceptors.SimpleConversionErrorInterceptor" />
...
</xwork>
```

7. Restart Bamboo.

Arbitrary File Disclosure Vulnerability

**Severity**

Atlassian rates the severity level of this vulnerability as **CRITICAL**, according to the scale published in **Severity Levels for Security Issues**. The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, medium or low.

**Description**

We have identified and fixed a vulnerability in Bamboo caused by a combination of issues in **third-party** libraries , including FreeMarker template library, used in Bamboo. This vulnerability allows an attacker to access any files on Bamboo server that are readable by the Bamboo server process. The attacker does not need to authenticate in order to exploit the vulnerability. The vulnerability is related to the previously disclosed FreeMarker issue. The vulnerability **does not affect** Bamboo installations using Tomcat as will usually be present only in Bamboo standalone.

**Vulnerability**

The table below describes the Bamboo versions and the specific functionality affected by the arbitrary file disclosure vulnerability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bamboo Component</th>
<th>Affected Bamboo Versions</th>
<th>Fixed Versions</th>
<th>Issue Tracking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FreeMarker</td>
<td>All versions up to and including 3.4.2</td>
<td>3.3.4</td>
<td>BAM-10628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.4.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Risk Mitigation**

We recommend that you upgrade your Bamboo installation to fix this vulnerability.

Alternatively, if you are not in a position to upgrade immediately and you judge it necessary, you can restrict access to your instance of Bamboo by using a firewall.

**Fix**

Bamboo 3.4.3 and later versions fix this issue. View the issue linked above for information about fix versions. For a full description of the latest version of Bamboo, see the release notes. You can download the latest version of Bamboo from the Bamboo download centre.

If you cannot upgrade to the latest version of Bamboo, you can patch your existing installation using the patch listed below. We strongly recommend upgrading and not patching.

**Patches**

A binary patch for the FreeMarker vulnerability is available for Bamboo versions 3.0 and later. The patch is attached to the BAM-10628 tracking issue.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vulnerability</th>
<th>Patch</th>
<th>Patch File Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Applying the patch

If you are using Bamboo 3.0 or later:

1. Download the freemarker-2.3.16-atlassian-11.jar file that is attached to the BAM-10628 issue.
2. Stop Bamboo.
3. Make a backup of the <bamboo_install_dir> directory.
5. Move the existing freemarker jar to a backed up location.
6. Restart Bamboo.

Bamboo Security Advisory 2011-11-22

This advisory discloses a number of security vulnerabilities that we have found in versions of Bamboo prior to 3.3. You need to upgrade your existing Bamboo installations to fix these vulnerabilities. Enterprise Hosted customers should request an upgrade by raising a support request at http://support.atlassian.com in the "Enterprise Hosting Support" project. Neither Bamboo Studio nor OnDemand are vulnerable to any of the issues described in this advisory.

Atlassian is committed to improving product security. The vulnerabilities listed in this advisory have been discovered by Atlassian, unless noted otherwise. The reporter may also have requested that we do not credit them.

If you have questions or concerns regarding this advisory, please raise a support request at http://support.atlassian.com/.

In this advisory:

- XSS Vulnerabilities
  - Severity
  - Risk Assessment
  - Vulnerability
  - Risk Mitigation
  - Fix
- OS Command Injection Vulnerability
  - Severity
  - Risk Assessment
  - Vulnerability
  - Risk Mitigation
  - Fix
  - Patches
  - Patch Procedure: Install the Patch
- Information Leakage Vulnerability
  - Severity
  - Risk Assessment
  - Vulnerability
  - Risk Mitigation
  - Fix

XSS Vulnerabilities

**Severity**

Atlassian rates the severity level of all these vulnerabilities as **high**, according to the scale published in [Severity Levels for Security Issues](http://support.atlassian.com). The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, medium or low. These vulnerabilities are **not** critical.

**Risk Assessment**

We have identified and fixed a number of reflected and stored cross-site scripting (XSS) vulnerabilities in Bamboo. XSS vulnerabilities allow an attacker to embed their own JavaScript into a Bamboo page. You can
read more about XSS attacks at cgisecurity.com, The Web Application Security Consortium and other places on the web.

**Vulnerability**

The table below describes the Bamboo versions and the specific functionality affected by the XSS vulnerabilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bamboo Feature</th>
<th>Affected Bamboo Versions</th>
<th>Fixed Version</th>
<th>Issue Tracking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User Picker</td>
<td>all earlier than 2.7.4</td>
<td>2.7.4, 3.0</td>
<td>BAM-10024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default 'internal server error' page</td>
<td>all earlier than 3.1</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>BAM-10026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewAgent.action</td>
<td>all earlier than 3.1</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>BAM-10027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configureAgents resource</td>
<td>all earlier than 3.1</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>BAM-10028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chooseBuildsToMove.action</td>
<td>all earlier than 3.1</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>BAM-10029</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Our thanks to Marian Ventuneac (http://www.ventuneac.net) who reported several of the vulnerabilities mentioned above. We fully support the reporting of vulnerabilities and we appreciate it when people work with us to identify and solve the problem.

**Risk Mitigation**

We recommend that you upgrade your Bamboo installation to fix these vulnerabilities.

Alternatively, if you are not in a position to upgrade immediately and you judge it necessary, you can restrict access to trusted groups.

**Fix**

Bamboo 3.1 and later versions fix all these issues. View the issue linked above for information on fix versions. For a full description of the latest version of Bamboo, see the release notes. You can download the latest version of Bamboo from the Bamboo download centre.

There are no patches available to fix these vulnerabilities. You must upgrade your Bamboo installation.

**OS Command Injection Vulnerability**

**Severity**

Atlassian rates the severity level of this vulnerability as high, according to the scale published in Severity Levels for Security Issues. The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, medium or low. This vulnerability is not critical.

**Risk Assessment**

We have identified and fixed an OS command injection vulnerability in the third-party Perforce library used in Bamboo. This vulnerability allows an attacker to execute arbitrary OS commands on a Bamboo server as Bamboo user. The attacker needs to have plan edit rights. Only the servers that have Perforce integration enabled (i.e. have a Perforce capability defined on the server) can be exploited. You can read more about command injection attacks and consequences at OWASP and other places on the web.

Note that if your server has local agents enabled, anyone who controls build plans is already capable of causing arbitrary code to run locally as part of the normal build process, and this bug does not lead to any additional access.

The maintainer of the original library can be contacted at https://github.com/digerata/P4Java/

**Vulnerability**

The table below describes the Bamboo versions and the specific functionality affected by the OS command injection vulnerability.
### Bamboo Feature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affected Bamboo Versions</th>
<th>Fixed Version</th>
<th>Issue Tracking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS command injection vulnerability in Perforce library</td>
<td>2.4 – 3.1</td>
<td>3.1.1, 3.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Risk Mitigation

We recommend that you upgrade your Bamboo installation to fix this vulnerability.

Alternatively, if you are not in a position to upgrade immediately and you judge it necessary, you can restrict access to trusted groups.

### Fix

Bamboo 3.2 and later versions fix this issue. View the issue linked above for information on fix versions. For a full description of the latest version of Bamboo, see the release notes. You can download the latest version of Bamboo from the Bamboo download centre.

If you cannot upgrade to the latest version of Bamboo, you can patch your existing installation using the patch listed below. We strongly recommend upgrading and not patching.

### Patches

If you are running Bamboo 2.4 – 3.1, you can apply the following library patch to fix the BAM-10030 vulnerability. We strongly recommend upgrading and not patching.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vulnerability</th>
<th>Patch</th>
<th>Patch File Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS command injection vulnerability in Perforce library used by Bamboo</td>
<td>Attached to issue BAM-10030</td>
<td>p4java-0.7.5-atlassian-6.jar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Patch Procedure: Install the Patch

A patch is available for Bamboo 2.4 – 3.1.

The patch addresses the following issue:

- OS command injection vulnerability in Perforce library used by Bamboo (BAM-10030).

#### Applying the patch

If you are using Bamboo 2.4 – 3.1:

1. Download the p4java-0.7.5-atlassian-6.jar file that is attached to the BAM-10030 issue.
2. Stop Bamboo.
3. Make a backup of the `<bamboo_install_dir>` directory.
4. Copy the downloaded jar file into `<bamboo_install_dir>/Bamboo/webapp/WEB-INF/lib`, and delete the existing p4java jar file.
5. Restart Bamboo.

### Information Leakage Vulnerability

#### Severity

Atlassian rates the severity level of this vulnerability as **medium**, according to the scale published in Severity Levels for Security Issues. The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, medium or low. This vulnerability is **not** critical.

#### Risk Assessment

We have identified and fixed an information leakage vulnerability in Bamboo. This vulnerability allows an attacker to view all directory listings (but not the content of the files) on the server readable by the Bamboo user.
**Vulnerability**

The table below describes the Bamboo versions and the specific functionality affected by the information leakage vulnerability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bamboo Feature</th>
<th>Affected Bamboo Versions</th>
<th>Fixed Version</th>
<th>Issue Tracking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information leakage</td>
<td>2.0 – 3.2</td>
<td>3.2.3, 3.3</td>
<td>BAM-10031</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Risk Mitigation**

We recommend that you upgrade your Bamboo installation to fix this vulnerability.

Alternatively, if you are not in a position to upgrade immediately and you judge it necessary, you can restrict access to trusted groups.

**Fix**

Bamboo 3.3 and later versions fix this issue. View the issue linked above for information on fix versions. For a full description of the latest version of Bamboo, see the release notes. You can download the latest version of Bamboo from the Bamboo download centre.

There are no patches available to fix this vulnerability. You must upgrade your Bamboo installation.

**Bamboo Security Advisory 2011-03-29**

This advisory announces a security vulnerability that we have found in all versions of Bamboo prior to 2.7.4 and fixed in 2.7.4 and later. You need to upgrade your existing Bamboo installations to fix this vulnerability. JIRA Studio is not vulnerable to any of the issues described in this advisory.

Atlassian is committed to improving product security. The vulnerabilities listed in this advisory have been discovered by Atlassian, unless noted otherwise. The reporter may also have requested that we do not credit them.

If you have questions or concerns regarding this advisory, please raise a support request at [http://support.atlassian.com/](http://support.atlassian.com/).

**In this advisory:**

- XSS Vulnerability in Bamboo User Management
  - Severity
  - Risk Assessment
  - Vulnerability
  - Risk Mitigation
  - Fix

**XSS Vulnerability in Bamboo User Management**

**Severity**

Atlassian rates the severity level of these vulnerabilities as **high**, according to the scale published in [Severity Levels for Security Issues](#). The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, moderate or low.

**Risk Assessment**

We have identified and fixed a cross-site scripting (XSS) vulnerability in Bamboo. This XSS vulnerability allows an attacker to embed their own JavaScript into a Bamboo page. You can read more about XSS attacks and consequences at [cgisecurity.com](http://cgisecurity.com), [The Web Application Security Consortium](http://www.wascons.org) and other places on the web.

**Vulnerability**

The table below describes the Bamboo versions and the specific functionality affected by the XSS vulnerability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bamboo Feature</th>
<th>Affected Bamboo Versions</th>
<th>Issue Tracking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Risk Mitigation

We recommend that you upgrade your Bamboo installation to fix these vulnerabilities. Alternatively, if you are not in a position to upgrade immediately and you judge it necessary, you can restrict access to trusted groups.

Fix

Bamboo 2.7.4 and later versions fix this issue. View the issue linked above for information on fix versions. For a full description of this release, see the Bamboo 2.7.4 Release Notes. You can download the latest version of Bamboo from the Bamboo download centre.

There are no patches available to fix these vulnerabilities. You must upgrade your Bamboo installation.

Bamboo Security Advisory 2010-05-04

In this advisory:

- XSS Vulnerabilities
  - Severity
  - Risk Assessment
  - Vulnerability
  - Risk Mitigation
  - Fix
- General Tightening of the Bamboo Security Model
  - Severity
  - Risk Assessment
  - Vulnerability
  - Risk Mitigation
  - Fix
- Changed Behaviour in Bamboo

XSS Vulnerabilities

Severity

Atlassian rates these vulnerabilities as high, according to the scale published in Severity Levels for Security Issues. The scale allows us to rank a vulnerability as critical, high, moderate or low.

Risk Assessment

We have identified and fixed several cross-site scripting (XSS) vulnerabilities in Bamboo, which may affect Bamboo instances. These vulnerabilities have security implications and are especially important for anyone running publicly accessible instances of Bamboo.

- The attacker might take advantage of the vulnerability to steal other users' session cookies or other credentials, by sending the credentials back to the attacker's own web server.
- The attacker's text and script might be displayed to other people viewing a Bamboo page. This is potentially damaging to your company's reputation.

You can read more about XSS attacks at cgisecurity, CERT and other places on the web.

Vulnerability

All version of Bamboo up to and including Bamboo 2.5.3 are susceptible to these vulnerabilities.

An attacker can inject their own malicious JavaScript code into areas of Bamboo listed in the table below. This code could be executed by simply entering the URL into the browser address bar or when a user performs a specific function in Bamboo, such as clicking a link or a button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affected areas in Bamboo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Server Administration User Interface — Including the User and Group Security, System and Communication sections.

Main Bamboo User Interface — Including the Create Plan and Build Configuration areas and Log and various Result views.

Risk Mitigation

We recommend that you upgrade your Bamboo installation to fix these vulnerabilities. Please see the 'fix' section below.

Fix

Bamboo 2.5.5 fixes these vulnerabilities. See the release notes and upgrade guide for more information about this release and changes to Bamboo’s behaviour. You can download the latest version of Bamboo from the download centre.

There are no patches available to fix these vulnerabilities for previous versions of Bamboo.

General Tightening of the Bamboo Security Model

Severity

Atlassian rates one of these vulnerabilities as high and the other as moderate, according to the scale published in Severity Levels for Security Issues. The scale allows us to rank a vulnerability as critical, high, moderate or low.

Risk Assessment

We have identified and fixed two potential security vulnerabilities in Bamboo. These vulnerabilities have security implications that are especially important for anyone running publicly accessible instances of Bamboo.

An attacker, who has gained administrator access to a Bamboo instance, could set Bamboo’s export, import and scheduled backup paths to a location within the Bamboo web application directory. Once this has been done, the attacker will be able to download any Bamboo data which has been exported or backed up by Bamboo. If you have followed standard guidelines for hardening your application servers, then your Bamboo instance should be less susceptible to this vulnerability. Therefore, we have provided an optional mechanism that prevents directory paths from being changed.

Bamboo does not set a maximum number of repeated login attempts. This makes Bamboo vulnerable to brute force attacks. Therefore, we have prevented brute force attacks by imposing a maximum number of repeated login attempts.

For Bamboo distributions, we have set Bamboo's session ID cookies to use the HttpOnly flag. This makes it more difficult for malicious (JavaScript) code on a client's browser to gain access to these session ID cookies, thereby minimising the risk of common XSS attacks.

Vulnerability

All version of Bamboo up to and including Bamboo 2.5.3 are susceptible to these vulnerabilities.

Please refer to the following JIRA issues for more information:

- BAM-5775 for restricting the ability to set Bamboo's file paths.
- BAM-5708 for brute force attack prevention in Bamboo.
- BAM-5668 for HttpOnly session ID cookies in the Bamboo distribution (not EAR-WAR).

Risk Mitigation

We recommend that you upgrade your Bamboo installation to fix these vulnerabilities. Please see the 'fix' section below.

If you are running the Bamboo EAR-WAR distribution, then to minimise the risk of common XSS attacks, we strongly recommend that you configure the application server (Tomcat) running Bamboo to transmit session ID cookies using the HttpOnly flag. Please refer to Configuring Tomcat to Use HttpOnly Session ID Cookies for
more information.

Fix

Bamboo 2.5.5 fixes these vulnerabilities. See the release notes and upgrade guide for more information about this release and changes to Bamboo's behaviour. You can download the latest version of Bamboo from the download centre.

There are no patches available to fix these vulnerabilities for previous versions of Bamboo.

Changed Behaviour in Bamboo

As a consequence of these security fixes, the following changes to Bamboo's default behaviour have occurred.

- When modifying Bamboo's 'File Path' option on the Export or Import administration pages or the 'Backup Path' option on the Scheduled Backup page, you can only change the name of files associated with these options (not the actual file path component itself). To change these file path components, you must explicitly run Bamboo with the following system property:

  bamboo.paths.set.allowed=true

  Please refer to Configuring system properties for details on how to run Bamboo with system properties.

- If you attempt to log in to Bamboo three times unsuccessfully, Bamboo will then require subsequent login attempts to be accompanied by text from a Captcha image.

For details about changes to Bamboo's behaviour as a result of these fixes to security vulnerabilities, please refer to the Bamboo 2.5.5 Upgrade Guide.

Bamboo Security Advisory 2009-03-09

In this advisory:

- Security vulnerabilities
  - XSS vulnerabilities on the User Profile page
  - XSS vulnerabilities when adding Requirements for a Build
  - XSS vulnerabilities in the user's full name
  - XSS vulnerabilities in build logs

Security vulnerabilities

XSS vulnerabilities on the User Profile page

Severity

Atlassian rates this vulnerability as HIGH, according to the scale published in the Bamboo Security documentation. This scale allows us to rank a vulnerability as critical, high, moderate or low.

Risk Assessment

We have identified and fixed a security flaw which may affect Bamboo instances in a public environment. This flaw is an XSS (cross-site scripting) vulnerability in Bamboo's 'User Profile' page. This potentially allows a malicious user (hacker) to hack the URL of controls on the page (e.g. User Profile link) to insert special JavaScript. A hacker could present the hacked URL to users (e.g. disguised in an email). If any users clicked the URL, the special JavaScript would be executed in the user's session.

- The hacker might take advantage of this flaw to steal other users' session cookies or other credentials, by sending the credentials back to the hacker's own web server.
- The hacker could also gain control over the underlying system, based on the privileges of the user whose session cookie has been stolen.
- The hacker's text and script might be displayed to other people on the User Profile page. This is potentially damaging to your company's reputation.

Atlassian recommends that you upgrade to Bamboo 2.2 to fix the vulnerabilities described below.

You can read more about XSS attacks at cgisecurity, CERT and other places on the web.
Vulnerability

The User Profile page in Bamboo is affected. The URLs of links on this page are not HTML-escaped.

Fix

The fix is to HTML-encode the URLs of all links on the User Profile page, so that it cannot be used to run special scripts.

This issue has been fixed in Bamboo 2.2 only. There are no patches available for previous versions of Bamboo, for this fix.

---

XSS vulnerabilities when adding Requirements for a Build

Severity

Atlassian rates this vulnerability as HIGH, according to the scale published in the Bamboo Security documentation. This scale allows us to rank a vulnerability as critical, high, moderate or low.

Risk Assessment

We have identified and fixed a security flaw which may affect Bamboo instances in a public environment. This flaw is an XSS (cross-site scripting) vulnerability when adding requirements for a build. This potentially allows a malicious user (hacker) to insert special JavaScript in the key of a requirement when adding it to a build. If any users clicked the requirement, the special JavaScript would be executed in the user’s session.

- The hacker might take advantage of this flaw to steal other users’ session cookies or other credentials, by sending the credentials back to the hacker’s own web server.
- The hacker could also gain control over the underlying system, based on the privileges of the user whose session cookie has been stolen.
- The hacker’s text and script might be displayed to other people on the User Profile page. This is potentially damaging to your company’s reputation.

Atlassian recommends that you upgrade to Bamboo 2.2 to fix the vulnerabilities described below.

You can read more about XSS attacks at cgisecurity, CERT and other places on the web.

Risk Mitigation

If you judge it necessary, you can disable public access (i.e. anonymous access and public signup) to your Bamboo system until you have applied the necessary patch or upgrade. For even tighter control, you could restrict Bamboo access to trusted groups only.

Vulnerability

The requirements for a build are affected. The key is not HTML-escaped. This affects all versions from 2.0 onwards.

Fix

The fix is to HTML-encode the keys of requirements for builds, so that they cannot be used to run special scripts.

This issue has been fixed in Bamboo 2.2 only. There are no patches available for previous versions of Bamboo, for this fix.

---

XSS vulnerabilities in the user’s full name
Severity

Atlassian rates this vulnerability as **HIGH**, according to the scale published in the Bamboo Security documentation. This scale allows us to rank a vulnerability as critical, high, moderate or low.

**Risk Assessment**

We have identified and fixed a security flaw which may affect Bamboo instances in a public environment. This flaw is an XSS (cross-site scripting) vulnerability in the user's full name. This potentially allows a malicious user (hacker) to create a new user and hack the user's full name to insert special JavaScript. The user's full name is presented in a number of places, including author statistics page, build result comments, build changes and commit notifications. If any users clicked the user name, the special JavaScript would be executed in the user's session.

- The hacker might take advantage of this flaw to steal other users' session cookies or other credentials, by sending the credentials back to the hacker's own web server.
- The hacker could also gain control over the underlying system, based on the privileges of the user whose session cookie has been stolen.
- The hacker's text and script might be displayed to other people on the User Profile page. This is potentially damaging to your company's reputation.

Atlassian recommends that you upgrade to Bamboo 2.2 to fix the vulnerabilities described below.

You can read more about XSS attacks at [cgisecurity](http://cgisecurity.com), CERT and other places on the web.

**Risk Mitigation**

If you judge it necessary, you can disable public access (i.e. anonymous access and public signup) to your Bamboo system until you have applied the necessary patch or upgrade. For even tighter control, you could restrict Bamboo access to trusted groups only.

**Vulnerability**

The author statistics page, build result comments, build changes and commit notifications are affected. The user name is not HTML-escaped.

**Fix**

The fix is to HTML-encode the user's full name on these pages/notifications, so that it cannot be used to run special scripts.

This issue has been fixed in Bamboo 2.2 only. There are no patches available for previous versions of Bamboo, for this fix.

---

**XSS vulnerabilities in build logs**

**Severity**

Atlassian rates this vulnerability as **HIGH**, according to the scale published in the Bamboo Security documentation. This scale allows us to rank a vulnerability as critical, high, moderate or low.

**Risk Assessment**

We have identified and fixed a security flaw which may affect Bamboo instances in a public environment. This flaw is an XSS (cross-site scripting) vulnerability in the Bamboo build logs. This potentially allows a malicious user (hacker) to insert special JavaScript into a build log. If a user opened the hacked build log, the special JavaScript would be executed in the user's session.

- The hacker might take advantage of this flaw to steal other users' session cookies or other credentials, by sending the credentials back to the hacker's own web server.
- The hacker could also gain control over the underlying system, based on the privileges of the user whose session cookie has been stolen.
- The hacker's text and script might be displayed to other people on the User Profile page. This is
potentially damaging to your company's reputation.

Atlassian recommends that you upgrade to Bamboo 2.2 to fix the vulnerabilities described below.

You can read more about XSS attacks at cgisecurity, CERT and other places on the web.

Risk Mitigation

If you judge it necessary, you can disable public access (i.e. anonymous access and public signup) to your Bamboo system until you have applied the necessary patch or upgrade. For even tighter control, you could restrict Bamboo access to trusted groups only.

Vulnerability

The Bamboo build logs are affected. The log lines are not HTML-escaped.

Fix

The fix is to HTML-encode the log entries for the build logs, so that they cannot be used to run special scripts.

This issue has been fixed in Bamboo 2.2 only. There are no patches available for previous versions of Bamboo, for this fix.

Please let us know what you think of the format of this security advisory and the information we have provided.

Bamboo Security Advisory 2008-02-08 (Bamboo 2.0 Beta)

In this advisory:

- Bamboo 2.0 Beta Security Considerations
  - Risk Assessment
  - Vulnerability
  - Fix

Bamboo 2.0 Beta Security Considerations

Risk Assessment

The Bamboo 2.0 Beta does not include the security features that will be present in the final released product. Please note the following security implications when enabling Bamboo's remote agent functionality:

- No encryption of data passed between server and agent — this includes data such as:
  - login credentials for version control repositories
  - build logs
  - build artifacts
- No authentication of the agent or server — this could result in unauthorised actions being taken on your system, such as:
  - Unauthorised parties installing new remote agents — version control repository login credentials could be stolen.
  - Unauthorised parties masquerading as a Bamboo server — the unauthorised server could pass malicious code to the agent to run.

We strongly recommend that you do not enable remote agent installation on any Bamboo instance accessible from a public or untrusted network. Creating remote agents is disabled by default. These are limitations of the beta release only and will be addressed before the final released product.

Vulnerability

An unauthorised party could steal sensitive data passing between the Bamboo server and agents or run malicious code on your agents, as described in the 'Risk Assessment' section.

Fix

These are limitations of the beta release only and will be addressed before the final released product.

Bamboo Security Advisory 2015-06-17
Note: As of September 2014 we are no longer issuing binary bug patches. Instead we create new maintenance releases for the major versions we are back porting.

Date of Advisory: 17 Jun 2015
CVE ID: CVE-2015-4136

Summary of Vulnerability
This advisory discloses a critical severity security vulnerability that exists in versions of the Bamboo Elastic Agent Windows Stock Image (Windows 2012) that were first made available in Bamboo 5.8.0.

Customers not using Elastic Bamboo or using stock images other than Windows 2012 (e.g. Windows 2008) are not affected.

Atlassian Cloud Bamboo instances have already been upgraded to use new AMI which does not have the issue described on this page.

Customers who have downloaded Bamboo Server 5.8.0 or 5.8.1 were only affected until 01 Apr 2015, due to [BAM-15801 RESOLVED].

SSH Authorization permitted for a user with hard-coded credentials in Windows Stock Image (Windows Server 2012 R2) AMI

Severity
Atlassian rates the severity level of this vulnerability as critical, according to the scale published in our Atlassian severity levels. The scale allows us to rank the severity as critical, high, moderate or low.

This is an independent assessment and you should evaluate its applicability to your own IT environment.

Description
In Bamboo 5.8.0 and 5.8.1 the Windows Stock Image (Windows Server 2012 R2) AMI contain a "bamboo" user which is configured with a publicly known password. While the 'bamboo' user is not allowed RDP access, it was permitted to login through SSH on instances using the affected AMI. In the event that a vulnerable live agent is discovered by an attacker, the attacker could use this vulnerability to SSH into affected Elastic Agents as the "bamboo" user and execute arbitrary commands as that user. As builds execute as the "bamboo" user, an attacker would have access to any files used or generated as part of builds.

Your Bamboo Server builds may have been affected if all of the following conditions are true:
1. Bamboo was running version 5.8.0 or 5.8.1 after the 17 Mar 2015 and before 01 Apr 2015.
2. A build was configured to use a Windows Stock Image (Windows Server 2012 R2) AMI with an accessible port 22. That port is not accessible at all if 'elasticbamboo' Security Group has been modified to exclude port 22. The port is not accessible from the public Internet if the instances were running in a VPC with public addressing disabled.
3. The build was run before 01 Apr 2015. (After the 01 Apr 2015 the bamboo user password expired which prevents the bamboo user from logging in.)

Your Bamboo Cloud builds may have been affected if all of the following conditions are true:
1. A build was configured to use a Windows Stock Image (Windows Server 2012 R2) AMI with an accessible port 22. That port is not accessible only if 'elasticbamboo' Security Group has been modified to exclude port 22.
2. The build was run between 16 Mar 2015 and 01 Apr 2015 or between 11 May 2015 and 02 Jun 2015.

Fix
We have taken the following steps to address this issue:
1. We have made the affected AMI private to coincide with the release of this advisory. Bamboo won't be able to start new instances of those AMI, generating an exception instead.
2. Bamboo Cloud has been updated to use new AMI that are not vulnerable to this issue.
3. Bamboo Server 5.9.0 is available with the fixed AMI and is available for download from https://www.atlass
Affected AMI

If you have created an AMI based upon any of the following AMI identifiers you should re-create your AMI. If you have a custom image configuration in Bamboo using one of following AMI, update the AMI id to a fixed one.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AMI ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ami-0341fb1e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-03a9db39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-04ccf46c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-0ecaf813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-1cb0824e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-22033f3f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-23668567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-28ae5428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-31ec692c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-3f503148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-449faa16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-58667c1d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-5a300c47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-6697dd0e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-6ca79b04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-7606ff76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-79c1233d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-95a822e2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-975e75a7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-9df94780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-b182e5c6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-b65f6de4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-c5e305c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-dbe295el</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-e3374ad9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-e93b11d9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ami-fb1c38cb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fixed AMI

The following AMI include a fix for this issue and are not affected. You can use them to recreate your custom images.

These AMI are used in the stock images in Cloud and Bamboo version 5.9.0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>AMI ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific (Singapore) - ap-southeast-1</td>
<td>ami-c21a2390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America (Sao Paulo) - sa-east-1</td>
<td>ami-f550d6e8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US East (N. Virginia) - us-east-1</td>
<td>ami-50697038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU (Frankfurt) - eu-central-1</td>
<td>ami-e0f4caf8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU (Ireland) - eu-west-1</td>
<td>ami-1f750268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US West (Oregon) - us-west-2</td>
<td>ami-77764b47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This issue can be tracked here:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Acknowledgements

We would like to credit Simon Huynh for reporting this issue to us.

Support

If you have questions or concerns regarding this advisory, please raise a support request at https://support.atlassian.com/.

References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Security Bug fix Policy</th>
<th>As per our new policy critical security bug fixes will be back ported to major software versions for up to 12 months for JIRA and Confluence. We will release new maintenance releases for the versions covered by the new policy instead of binary patches. Binary patches will no longer be released.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severity Levels for security issues</td>
<td>Atlassian security advisories include a severity level and a CVE identifier. This severity level is based on our self-calculated CVSS score for each specific vulnerability. CVSS is an industry standard vulnerability metric. You can also learn more about CVSS at FIRST.org.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of Life Policy</td>
<td>Our end of life policy varies for different products. Please refer to our EOL Policy for details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bamboo FAQ

Bamboo FAQ

Answers to commonly raised questions about configuring and using Bamboo:

- What Is Continuous Integration?
• Usage FAQ
  • Can multiple plans share a common 3rd-party directory
  • Changing Bamboo database settings
  • Deploying Multiple Atlassian Applications in a Single Tomcat Container
  • How Bamboo processes task arguments and passes them to OS shell
  • Securing your repository connection
  • Changing the remote agent heartbeat interval
  • Cloning a Bamboo instance
  • How do I connect Bamboo to an unsupported database
  • How do I shut down my elastic instances if I have restarted my Bamboo server
  • How do I stop the Bamboo server from automatically configuring my remote agent's capabilities
  • JUnit parsing in Bamboo
  • Known issues with CVS in Bamboo
  • Monitoring and Profiling Bamboo
  • Monitor Memory usage and Garbage Collection in Bamboo
  • Moving Bamboo-Home of an agent
  • Performing a thread dump
  • Restoring passwords to recover admin users
  • Send Errors to stderr - Script Builder in Visual Studio WinXP to build Solutions Files
  • Using Bamboo with Clover
    • Getting gcov results in Clover coverage summary
  • Working with Java libraries
  • Bamboo indicates that my Ant or Maven builds failed, even though they were successful
• Raising a request with Atlassian Support
• Support Policies
  • Bamboo Support Policy
  • New Features Policy
  • Finding Your Bamboo Support Entitlement Number (SEN)
• Bamboo resources
• Glossary
  • activity log
  • agent
  • agent-specific capability
  • artifact
  • authors in Bamboo
  • build
  • build activity
  • build duration
  • build log
  • build queue
  • build result
  • build telemetry
  • capability
  • child
  • committer
  • custom capability
  • default repository
  • elastic agent
  • elastic Bamboo
  • elastic block store
  • elastic image
  • elastic instance
  • executable
  • favourites
  • global permission
  • job
  • label
  • local agent
  • parent
  • permission
  • plan
  • plan permission
  • projects in Bamboo
  • queue
  • reason
  • remote agent
  • remote agent supervisor
  • requirement
  • shared capability
  • stage
  • stock images
  • task
  • triggering
  • watcher
• Contributing to the Bamboo documentation

---

Bamboo Evaluator’s FAQ

If you are evaluating Bamboo, you may also wish to consult the Bamboo Evaluator’s FAQ:

• Can Bamboo be Extended or Integrated with Other Tools?
• Can Bamboo be Used for Release Management?
• Can I use Clover Code Coverage with Bamboo?
• How is Bamboo Licensed?
• What are Remote and Elastic Agents?
• What are the Hardware Requirements for Bamboo?
• What Build Tools can Bamboo Work With?
• What Environments are Supported?
• What is Continuous Integration?
• Who Broke The Build?
Can multiple plans share a common 3rd-party directory

For example, you might have three repository directories, say, A, B, and C, where A is a common 3rd-party library. A is used across projects.

At this stage, Bamboo doesn’t support having multiple checkout directories per build plan. However, you can work around this by setting these three directories up as separate Bamboo build plans - P_A, P_B and P_C.

To make this work, you will also need to specify as an argument to your build scripts for P_B and P_C the location of A, which will be something like this:

```
../Plan_key_for_A/
```

Using a set up like this, your library module (A) should only be checked out once across the Bamboo instance.

See also:
Triggering a build when another build finishes

Changing Bamboo database settings

The Bamboo database configuration is persisted in the `<Bamboo-Home>/bamboo.cfg.xml` file. You can change the database settings by editing this file, as detailed in the instructions below:

**Changing the Bamboo database username and password.**

If you want to change the database username and password, edit the following line,
Changing the Bamboo database URL

If you want to change the database URL, edit the following line,

```xml
<property name="hibernate.connection.url">DATABASE_URL</property>
```

⚠️ You need to restart the Bamboo application server for the changes to take effect. If you have any elastic agents running, ensure that they are shut down before you restart the Bamboo server. If you do not shut down your elastic instances before restarting, they will continue to run and become orphaned from your Bamboo server.

Deploying Multiple Atlassian Applications in a Single Tomcat Container

Deploying multiple Atlassian applications in a single Tomcat container is not supported. We do not test this configuration and upgrading any of the applications (even for point releases) is likely to break it. There are also a number of known issues with this configuration:

- You may not be able to start up all of the applications in the container, due to class conflicts (in 3rd party libraries bundled with our application) that result from the Atlassian applications sharing a single JVM in the Tomcat container.
- You will not be able to determine the startup order of the applications. Hence, you may experience problems such as JIRA starting before Crowd, rather than vice versa.
- Memory problems are also common as one application may allocate all of the memory in the Tomcat JVM to itself, starving the other applications.

We also do not support deploying multiple Atlassian applications to a single Tomcat container for a number of practical reasons. Firstly, you must shut down Tomcat to upgrade any application and secondly, if one application crashes, the other applications running in that Tomcat container will be inaccessible.

Finally, we recommend not deploying any other applications to the same Tomcat container that runs the Atlassian application, especially if these other applications have large memory requirements or require additional libraries in Tomcat's lib subdirectory.

How Bamboo processes task arguments and passes them to OS shell

- Parsing arguments
- Passing arguments to shell
- FAQ
  - I want to pass double quotes with my argument to Unix shell.
  - My Maven Task doesn't work when I specify multiple targets in argument field

Parsing arguments

When executing different Tasks, Bamboo attempts to tokenize value entered in Arguments field. The general rules are:

- white characters are argument separators,
- single and double quotes are used to preserve white characters in arguments.

This particular string

```shell
clean install -DpartiallyQuotedArgument1="Partially Quoted Argument"
'Fully Quoted Argument'
```

would be tokenized as
clean install
-DpartiallyQuotedArgument1="Partially Quoted Argument"
'Fully Quoted Argument'

Each line here represents a single argument that will be passed to shell.

**Passing arguments to shell**

Bamboo generally doesn’t modify tokenized arguments before passing them to shell with one exception:

- on non-Windows OS arguments that are fully enclosed in single or double quotes will be stripped from those quotes.

This particular string

```
clean install -DpartiallyQuotedArgument1="Partially Quoted Argument"
'Fully Quoted Argument'
```

would be passed to Windows shell as

```
clean install -DpartiallyQuotedArgument1="Partially Quoted Argument"
'Fully Quoted Argument'
```

but to Unix shell as

```
clean install -DpartiallyQuotedArgument1="Partially Quoted Argument"

Fully Quoted Argument
```

**FAQ**

*I want to pass double quotes with my argument to Unix shell.*

Try this

```
"Only external quotes will be stripped and double quotes will be preserved when passing this to Unix shell"
```

*My Maven Task doesn't work when I specify multiple targets in argument field*

Make sure you haven’t quoted the whole contents of Arguments field:

```
"clean install"
```

You should simply delete quotes
Securing your repository connection

About this page
This page shows how to secure your bamboo server to source repository connection.

Subversion

*svn+ssh*

In your build plan you must specify the absolute path to the repository when using svn+ssh, for example `svn+ssh://<svnhost>/absolute/path/to/repository/root/your/module`

Using a key pair

They key pair is shared between your bamboo agent box (the bamboo server box in case of local agents) and the repository server box. Your repository configuration allows you to specify the location of a private key file that must be stored on the agent box.

The key pair has to be in PKCS12/OpenSSH format and the private key must be passphrase protected, otherwise a runtime exception is thrown by JDK security engine while opening the user key.

**Linux and related**

1. On the repository box generate the keypair

   ```bash
   ssh-keygen -t rsa
   ```

2. add public key to `~/.ssh/authorized_keys`

   ```bash
   cat id_rsa.pub >> ~/.ssh/authorized_keys
   ```

3. copy the private key to all the agent boxes into a directory that is common to all agents (remote and local) e.g. `/var/keys/ssh/id_rsa`

   **For windows agents**
   Store the private key file in the same location on the drive that the agent is started from. For example you start your agent with

   ```bash
   d:\bamboo-agent > java -jar atlassian-bamboo-agent-installer-xxx.jar ....
   ```

   Then the key file must be in `d:\var\keys\ssh\id_rsa`

   **Windows**

   Private key should always be in OpenSSH format. On windows usually "putty" (plink) program is used that uses keys in its proprietary format (PPK - putty private key), this format is not supported by bamboo. The PuttyGen program may be used on Windows to convert key in PPK format to OpenSSH.

   How to add the public key to the windows version of `~/.ssh/authorized_keys` <<<< comment needed

   **Trouble shooting**
You can test the svn+ssh connection from the command line.
First you need to tell the svn command line client which key file to use:

```
$ export SVN_SSH="ssh -i /absolute/path/to/private/key"
```

Then you can test the connection with

```
$ svn list svn+ssh://<svn-server>/Absolute/Path/To/Repository/[Module]
```

### Changing the remote agent heartbeat interval

Remote agents periodically send a "heartbeat" signal to the Bamboo server. This is vital for tracking whether your remote agents are online or offline. The remote heartbeat is *asynchronous*, which means that if a remote agent goes offline and comes back online again it will reconnect instead of being shut down (as long as the same server is available).

However, you may wish to adjust the time parameters for the remote agent heartbeat, particularly if you have a lot of network activity already.

There are three configurable parameters on the bamboo server for the remote agent heartbeat:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.agent.heartbeatInterval=60</code></td>
<td>The frequency of the heartbeat signal from remote agents. The value is in seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.agent.heartbeatTimeoutSeconds=600</code></td>
<td>How long the Bamboo server will wait before it times out an agent that hasn't received a heartbeat signal from. A remote agent that has been timed out will be marked as 'Offline'. Any builds being run by agents which have timed out will be abandoned. The value is in seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bamboo.agent.heartbeatCheckInterval=30</code></td>
<td>How often Bamboo checks for agents that have exceeded the heartbeat timeout specified in <code>bamboo.agent.heartbeatTimeoutSeconds</code>. The value is in seconds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Configuring Bamboo on startup](#) for instructions on how to change a Bamboo system property property.

#### Cloning a Bamboo instance

You can clone an existing Bamboo instance by getting a new Bamboo instance in the same version and using the setup of the existing one.

You may want to transfer a snapshot of your current production Bamboo instance to a test server as permitted in the *license agreement*.

Cloning Bamboo can be a step in preparation for migrating to another database or for upgrading.

If you are using JIRA or Crowd for user management, the URL of the Bamboo server may change when you clone the Bamboo instance, in which case you will need to edit that setting for the Bamboo application in JIRA/CROWD to match the new URL.
Cloning a Bamboo instance to a new server

To clone a Bamboo instance to a new server:

1. **Export/Backup your original Bamboo instance.**
2. **Install the same version** of Bamboo on the new server.

   If you are cloning a Bamboo instance on the same server, make sure that the original Bamboo instance doesn't have the same `<bamboo-install>` installation path as the new Bamboo instance.

3. On the new server, in the new `<bamboo-install>` directory, go to `webapp/WEB-INF/classes/` and open the `bamboo-init.properties` file. In the `bamboo-init.properties` file, set the new `<bamboo-home>` path.

   If you are cloning a Bamboo instance on the same server, make sure that the new Bamboo instance doesn't have the same `<bamboo-home>` path as the original Bamboo instance.

4. Start the new Bamboo instance and import the existing export/backup data prepared in Step 1.

Alternative cloning scenario

If your current instance has grown too large and export/import does not work, you can still clone your instance by using an alternative backup and restore strategy.

The approach is to clone the `<bamboo-home>` content and make it available to the new Bamboo instance:

1. Stop the original Bamboo instance.
2. Create a backup:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>embedded DB</th>
<th>external DB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Compress the original `<bamboo-home>` directory into a `.zip` file. The embedded database is included in the directory.

• Compress the original `<bamboo-home>` directory into a `.zip` file.
• Create a database backup with the native tools.

You can reduce the size of a compressed `<bamboo-production-home>` file by deleting the `xml-data/build-dir` directory that contains working copies of the checked-out sources.

For more information about migrating databases, see Moving your Bamboo data to a different database.
3. Restart the original Bamboo instance.
4. Install the same version of Bamboo on the new server.

If you are cloning a Bamboo instance on the same server, make sure that the new Bamboo instance doesn't have the same `<bamboo-install>` installation path as the original Bamboo instance.

5. Transfer the compressed original `<bamboo-home>` directory to the new server where you installed the new Bamboo instance.
6. Replace the content of the new `<bamboo-home>` directory with the unzipped `<home-directory>` content.
7. On the new server, in the new `<bamboo-install>` directory, go to `webapp/WEB-INF/classes/` and open the `bamboo-init.properties` file. In the `bamboo-init.properties` file, set the new `<bamboo-home>` path.

If you are cloning a Bamboo instance on the same server, make sure that the new Bamboo instance doesn't have the same `<bamboo-home>` path as the original Bamboo instance.

8. (External DB only) Create a new database for the cloned instance and import the external database backup.
9. In the new `<bamboo-home>` directory, open:
   • `bamboo.cfg.xml`
   • `xml-data/configuration/administration.xml`
   and change the server names/IP addresses according to the new location.
10. (External DB only) Go to the new `<bamboo-home>` directory, open the `bamboo.cfg.xml` file, and enter the new database connection details and credentials.
11. Start the new Bamboo instance.

Next steps

• (Optional) You can upgrade the new Bamboo instance.
• If the new server has different locations for:
  • JDKs
  • Ant
  • Maven
  • Perforce
  • Msbuild tools
  adjust the settings in the server capabilities settings to match the locations on the new server.

How do I connect Bamboo to an unsupported database

We strongly recommend that you use Bamboo with one of the databases that we support (see Supported platforms for details). However, if you wish to connect Bamboo to an unsupported database, you can do so using the instructions below.

First, choose one of the following methods by which you will connect to your database:
Connecting using JDBC

Then follow the instructions for that method. Note that using JDBC is generally simpler, and is therefore the recommended method.

**On this page:**
- Connecting using JDBC
  - Hibernate database dialects
- Connecting using a datasource

**Related pages:**
- Connecting Bamboo to an external database
- Moving your Bamboo data to a different database
- Troubleshooting Databases

Connecting using JDBC

To connect Bamboo to an unsupported database, using JDBC:

1. Put the appropriate JDBC driver jar file into your application server's classpath by copying the jar file into the `webapp/WEB-INF/lib` directory.
2. Set the following system property before starting your upgraded Bamboo server to enable "Unsupported Database" as a selectable option in the Setup Wizard:
   ```
   -Dbamboo.enable.unsupported.db=true
   ```
3. At Step 2 of the Bamboo Setup Wizard, choose **External Database > Unsupported Database**.
4. In the 'Select Database Connection' screen, choose **Direct JDBC connection**.
5. In the 'Setup JDBC Connection' screen, make the following settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driver Class Name</td>
<td>The classname of your JDBC driver (consult your JDBC driver documentation for details).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database URL</td>
<td>The URL where Bamboo will access your database (consult your JDBC driver documentation for details).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UserName</td>
<td>The username that Bamboo will use to access your database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>The password (if required) that Bamboo will use to access your database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibernate Dialect</td>
<td>The Hibernate dialect for your particular database. See the table of dialects below.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** the databases in this list are not supported by Atlassian. Using these databases is not recommended as there is no guarantee that they will operate correctly with Bamboo. Please consider using a supported database instead.

6. Select **Overwrite existing data** if you wish Bamboo to overwrite any tables that already exist in the database.
7. Go to Step 3 of the Setup Wizard.

**Hibernate database dialects**

This table lists the Hibernate dialects that are available for particular databases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>Dialect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>net.sf.hibernate.dialect.DB2Dialect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 AS/400</td>
<td>net.sf.hibernate.dialect.DB2400Dialect</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Connecting using a datasource

#### To connect Bamboo to an unsupported database, using a datasource:

1. Configure a datasource in your application server (consult your application server documentation for details). For the syntax of the JDBC URL to use, please see your JDBC driver documentation.
2. Set the following system property before starting your upgraded Bamboo server to enable "Unsupported Database" as a selectable option in the Setup Wizard:
   ```
   -Dbamboo.enable.unsupported.db=true
   ```
3. At Step 2 of the **Bamboo Setup Wizard**, choose **External Database > Unsupported Database** from the list.
4. In the 'Select Database Connection' screen, select **Connect via a datasource (configured in the application server)**.
5. The 'Setup Datasource Connection' screen is displayed. In the **JNDI name** field, type the JNDI name of your datasource, as configured in your application server.
   - If `java:comp/env/jdbc/DataSourceName` doesn't work, try `jdbc/DataSourceName` (and vice versa).
6. Select **Overwrite existing data** if you wish Bamboo to overwrite any tables that already exist in the database.
7. Go to Step 3 of the **Setup Wizard**.

### How do I shut down my elastic instances if I have restarted my Bamboo server

If you restart your Bamboo server without shutting down your elastic instances first, your elastic instances will continue to run. Your elastic instances will also be orphaned from your Bamboo server, and you will not be able to shut them down via Bamboo after your Bamboo server has restarted. You will need to terminate them via the Amazon Web Services (AWS) Console.

To shut down an elastic instance via the AWS Console:

1. Log in to the **AWS Console**. The 'Amazon EC2' tab of the console should display.
2. Click the **Instances** link under the 'Images & Instances' section of the left navigation column. Your EC2 instances should be displayed.
3. Check the checkbox next to the instances that need to be terminated in the 'My Instances' panel. In most
cases, it should be all instances unless you are running Elastic Bamboo on multiple Bamboo servers.

4. The buttons at the top of the 'My Instances' panel should become enabled. Click **Terminate** to terminate your instances.

**Screenshot: Shutting down an elastic instance via the AWS Console**

How do I stop the Bamboo server from automatically configuring my remote agent’s capabilities?

The Bamboo server automatically detects and populates the capabilities that a remote agent should be configured with upon agent start up. If you have modified the agent capabilities, they will be reset by the server’s automatic capability detection when the agent is next restarted.

You can override this by adding the following flag, `"-DDISABLE_AGENT_AUTO_CAPABILITY_DETECTION=true"`, to the Bamboo server. Read Configuring system properties for information on how to do this.

JUnit parsing in Bamboo

Bamboo can parse any test output that conforms to standard JUnit XML format. The implementation of this is pretty simple — Bamboo looks for specific tags in the JUnit XML output.

A failed JUnit XML report, that is successfully parsed by Bamboo.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<testsuite errors="0" tests="3" time="0.391" failures="1"
   name="com.atlassian.bamboo.repository.perforce.PerforceSyncCommandTest">
   <properties>
      <property value="Java(TM) 2 Runtime Environment, Standard Edition" name="java.runtime.name"/>
      <property value="UnicodeBig" name="sun.io.unicode.encoding"/>
      ............
   </properties>
   <testcase time="0.001" name="testGeneratesCorrectP4CommandLine"/>
   <testcase time="0" name="testGettersReturnExpectedStuff"/>
   <testcase time="0.164" name="testUsingPerforceWhenNoFilesHaveChanged">
      <failure type="junit.framework.AssertionFailedError" message="Should not have any errors. [Perforce client error; Connect to server failed; ]">
         junit.framework.AssertionFailedError: Should not have any errors. [Perforce client error; Connect to server failed; check $P4PORT, TCP connect to keg failed, keg: host unknown.]
         expected:&lt;0&gt; but was:&lt;4&gt;
         at junit.framework.Assert.fail(Assert.java:47)
         at junit.framework.Assert.failNotEquals(Assert.java:282)
         at junit.framework.Assert.assertEquals(Assert.java:64)
         at junit.framework.Assert.assertEquals(Assert.java:201)
         at
```
Click here to download the XML report.

A passed JUnit XML report, that is successfully parsed by Bamboo.

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<testsuite errors="0" skipped="0" tests="1" time="0.045" failures="0"
name="com.atlassian.bamboo.labels.LabelManagerImplTest">
<properties>
   <property value="Java(TM) 2 Runtime Environment, Standard Edition"
name="java.runtime.name"/>
   <property value="/usr/java/jdk1.5.0_07/jre/lib/1386"
name="sun.boot.library.path"/>
   <property value="1.5.0_07-b03" name="java.vm.version"/>
   <property value="Sun Microsystems Inc." name="java.vm.vendor"/>
   <property value="http://java.sun.com/" name="java.vendor.url"/>
   <property value=":" name="path.separator"/>
   <property value="Java HotSpot(TM) Client VM" name="java.vm.name"/>
   <property value="sun.io" name="file.encoding.pkg"/>
   <property value="US" name="user.country"/>
   <property value="unknown" name="sun.os.patch.level"/>
   <property value="Java Virtual Machine Specification"
name="java.vm.specification.name"/>
   <property value="/opt/bamboo-data/bamboohome/xml-data/build-dir/BAM-MAIN"
name="user.dir"/>
   <property value="1.5.0_07-b03" name="java.runtime.version"/>
   <property value="sun.awt.X11GraphicsEnvironment" name="java.awt.graphicsenv"/>
   <property value="/opt/bamboo-data/bamboohome/xml-data/build-dir/BAM-MAIN/bamboo-core"
name="basedir"/>
   <property value="/usr/java/jdk1.5.0_07/jre/lib/endorsed"
name="java.endorsed.dirs"/>
   <property value="1.386" name="os.arch"/>
   <property value="/tmp" name="java.io.tmpdir"/>
   <property value="Sun Microsystems Inc." name="java.specification.vendor"/>
   <property value="Linux" name="os.name"/>
   <property value="/opt/java/tools/maven2/bin/m2.conf" name="classworlds.conf"/>
   <property value="/opt/bamboo-data/bamboohome/xml-data/build-dir/BAM-MAIN/bamboo-core"
name="user.home"/>
   <property value="Australia/Sydney" name="user.timezone"/>
   <property value="sun.print.PSPrinterJob" name="java.awt.printerjob"/>
   <property value="/ISO-8859-1" name="file.encoding"/>
   <property value="1.5" name="java.specification.version"/>
   <property value="bamboo" name="user.name"/>
   <property value="/opt/java/tools/maven2/boot/classworlds-1.1.jar"
name="java.class.path"/>
   <property value="1.0" name="java.vm.specification.version"/>
   <property value="32" name="sun.arch.data.model"/>
   <property value="/usr/java/jdk1.5.0_07/jre" name="java.home"/>
   <property value="Sun Microsystems Inc." name="java.specification.vendor"/>
   <property value="en" name="user.language"/>
   <property value="mixed mode, sharing" name="java.vm.info"/>
   <property value="1.5.0_07" name="java.version"/>
</testsuite>
<property value="/usr/java/jdk1.5.0_07/jre/lib/ext" name="java.ext.dirs"/>
<property value="Sun Microsystems Inc." name="java.vendor"/>
<property value="/opt/java/tools/maven2" name="maven.home"/>
<property value="/home/bamboo/.m2/repository" name="localRepository"/>
<property value="/" name="file.separator"/>
<property value="http://java.sun.com/cgi-bin/bugreport.cgi" name="java.vendor.url.bug"/>
<property value="little" name="sun.cpu.endian"/>
<property value="UnicodeLittle" name="sun.io.unicode.encoding"/>
<property value="" name="sun.cpu.isalist"/>
</properties>
Click here to download the XML report.
Click here for the AntXmlResultParser.java file which contains the Bamboo code for parsing JUnit XML output.

For those interested in the XUint XML Schema, please see this document.

Known issues with CVS in Bamboo

Bamboo uses CVS rlog command - this lets you perform a CVS update on your local working directory without checking out your project.

**CVS Error logging in Bamboo**

Currently, if the server throws an error during a CVS build in Bamboo versions 2.0.x, the application will hang with no indication of any checkout/update problems. There is an open JIRA issue tracking this problem.

In order to further debug any CVS issues, you will need to turn up the CVS logging by passing in the \(-D cvsClientLog=system\) system argument to Bamboo.

1) **Incompatibility with CVS servers 1.11.1 and below**

Support for the rlog command 1.11.1p and performing a CVS rlog command returns the following error:

```
-cvs [rlog aborted]: server does not support rlog
```

2) **Incompatibility with CVS server version 1.11.x when using "." to denote the root module to be checked out.**

The CVS rlog command fails if you are using CVS version 1.11.x, with the following error.

```
INFO    | jvm 1    | 2008/05/15 14:19:10 | E cvs: recurse.c:642: do_recursion:
Assertion `strstr (repository, "/./") == ((void *)0)` failed.
INFO    | jvm 1    | 2008/05/15 14:19:10 | error
```

Please upgrade your CVS version to 1.12.x to get around this issue.

3) **CVS Checkout format**

Due to prior issues, Bamboo will checkout all files (including text files) from the CVS server as binary, however post Bamoo 2.1.2 this behaviour can be changed via a system parameter. To do this restart Bamboo with the following parameter (if you have any elastic agents running, ensure that they are shut down before you restart the Bamboo server. If you do not shut down your elastic instances before restarting, they will continue to run and become orphaned from your Bamboo server).

```
-DCVS_CHECKOUT_BINARY_FORMAT=false
```

Post 2.1.5 this has been replaced with a more flexible option

```
-DCVS_CHECKOUT_FORMAT=BINARY
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command Options</th>
<th>Behaviour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Binary Mode (Default)</th>
<th>-b</th>
<th>forces all files to be checked out in binary and won’t convert any line endings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>-kv</td>
<td>forces all files to be checked out as text and converts all line endings (even Binary files)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td>lets CVS decide whether or not to convert line endings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For further reference, on configuring Bamboo start-up options see this document

**Monitoring and Profiling Bamboo**

This page helps you to set up profiling for bamboo. Profiling information can be useful to monitor bamboo’s performance, memory consumption and the server’s CPU load

**On this page**

- Profiling with JMX
  - Enabling the profiler
    - Monitoring and Controlling the Profiler with JConsole
  - Profiling with Yourkit
    - Installing Yourkit
    - Enabling the profiler

**Profiling with JMX**

Enabling the profiler

JMX is Sun’s native java platform monitor. JConsole can be used to visualise the profiling data.

To enable JMX add `-Dcom.sun.management.jmxremote` (or `-Dcom.sun.management.jmxremote.port=<portNum>` for remote monitoring) as a command line argument when starting bamboo.

For Unix: add the parameter to the `RUN_CMD` line in `bamboo.sh`

For Windows: add the parameter to the `.\conf\wrapper.conf` file as `wrapper.java.additional.4=-D...

Restart Bamboo.

Does not work when bamboo is run as a windows service

At the moment profiling via JMX only works when bamboo is run as a console application on windows. Running bamboo as a windows service with profiling is currently not supported.

Monitoring and Controlling the Profiler with JConsole

Please refer to Sun’s documentation

**Profiling with Yourkit**

Installing Yourkit

Yourkit is an alternative (commercial) java profiler. Follow the installation instructions for your platform. You do not need a license if you just run the profiling agent with bamboo.

Enabling the profiler

Add `-agentlib:yjpagent=onexit=snapshot` to the command line in `bamboo.sh` or as an additional parameter to `wrapper.conf`

Then follow the instructions on enabling the profiler manually for your platform.
Restart Bamboo.

**Monitor Memory usage and Garbage Collection in Bamboo**

A simple way to do this is to turn on garbage collection and heap dump on out of memory.

**Parameters**

Please add the following parameters to Bamboo

```
-XX:+PrintGCDetails -XX:+PrintGCTimeStamps -verbose:gc -Xloggc:/path/to/gc.log
```

**Note:** Remember to substitute `/path/to/gc.log` with a meaningful file path on your server.

**GC log file location**

The garbage collection traces and the heap dumps are in `<bamboo-install>/gc.log`.

**Additional Note**

The `-XX:+PrintGCTimeStamps` flag, prints when GCs happen relative to the start of the application.

**Some helpful links:**

- [http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/articles/javase/gcportal-136937.html](http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/articles/javase/gcportal-136937.html)

**Moving Bamboo-Home of an agent**

To move an agent's Bamboo-Home -

1. Move the Bamboo-Home of the agent, to the intended location.
2. Edit the `<Bamboo-Agent-Home>/bamboo-agent.cfg.xml` file, find the following line -

   ```xml
   ```

3. Point the working directory and the artifact directory to the new Bamboo-Home.
4. Start your Agent with `-Dbamboo.home=your_new_agent_home` and point to your new Bamboo-Agent-Home.

**Performing a thread dump**

If Bamboo stops responding, or is performing poorly, you should create a thread dump to help Atlassian determine the cause of the problem.

This will show the state of each thread in the JVM, including a stack trace and information about what locks that thread is holding and waiting for.

**Linux (and Solaris and other Unices) Users**

Find the process id of the JVM and issue the command:

Use the `ps` command to get list of all processes.

```
kill -3 <pid>
```
**Note:** This will not kill your server (so long as you included the "-3" option, no space in between). The thread dump will be printed to Bamboo’s standard output.

Please note that some application servers (like tomcat) redirect stdout (to catalina.out for instance).

### Jstack (any Platform with an JAVA JDK)

Sun JDK 1.5 and above ship with native tool called `jstack` to perform thread dump. To use the tool find the Process ID and execute the command:

```
jstack <ProcessID>
```

If you run your Atlassian product via wrapper (as a service) on Windows, you may encounter this error, 'Not enough storage is available to process this command'. See the suggestions in this KB article for workarounds.

### Java VisualVM (any Platform with an JAVA JDK)

Oracle JDK has a native tool `jvisualvm` to perform thread dumps (and much more). To use the tool execute the command:

```
jvisualvm
```


### Thread Dump Tools

- Samurai
- Thread Dump Analyzer TDA

### Restoring passwords to recover admin users

Use this document if you are unable to login as administrator or have forgotten your password and do not have Mail Server configured, to manually replace administrator passwords.

Follow the instructions for either the Embedded Database or External Database. If you have not configured a database, use the Embedded instructions.

### Embedded Database Instructions

**Stage One - Identify Administrator**

This guide assumes that the first user added was an administrator. If this is not the case, search for the admin username and find their user id number, then modify their password hash instead.

1. Shutdown Bamboo
2. In your Bamboo home directory, open `database\defaultdb.script` file in a text editor
3. Search for the text:

```
INSERT INTO USERS VALUES(1
```

To find the administrator login entry:
INSERT INTO USERS VALUES(1,'USERNAME','PASSWORD_HASH')

Where the 1 is the user id number, and USERNAME and PASSWORD_HASH are actual values. As an example, my table entry for user admin with password admin looks like this:

```
INSERT INTO USERS
VALUES(1,'admin','x61Ey612Kl2gpFL56FT9weDnpSo4AV8j8+qx2AuTHdRyY036xxzTTrw10Wq3+4qQyB+XURPWx1ONxp3Y3pB37A==','admin8@admin.com','2007-08-14 11:26:18.504000000','admin')
```

1. This step makes admin the administrator's password. Bamboo does not store passwords in plain text in the database, but uses hashes computed from the original password. The hash for the characters admin is below:

```
x61Ey612Kl2gpFL56FT9weDnpSo4AV8j8+qx2AuTHdRyY036xxzTTrw10Wq3+4qQyB+XURPWx1ONxp3Y3pB37A==
```

Paste the admin password hash between the '' characters of their existing PASSWORD_HASH. The new administrator login entry should look like:

```
INSERT INTO USERS
VALUES(1,'USERNAME','x61Ey612Kl2gpFL56FT9weDnpSo4AV8j8+qx2AuTHdRyY036xxzTTrw10Wq3+4qQyB+XURPWx1ONxp3Y3pB37A==','EMAIL','DATE_TIME','FULL_NAME')
```

Where USERNAME is the administrator username.

2. Save the file
3. Start up Bamboo
4. Login with the administrator username and password admin

External Database Instructions

**Stage One - Identify User**

The first user added is always an admin. To restore your password you simply need to update the password hash in the USERS table with the admin hash.

Connect to your database using a database admin tool such as DBVisualiser. Please download a database admin tool now if you do not have one installed already. Once installed, connect to your database and retrieve the list of administrator usernames with:

```
select * from USERS where ID=1
```

This command should list all users who belong to Bamboo-Admin user group.

**Stage Two - Replace Administrator Password**

Bamboo does not store passwords in plain text in the database, but uses hashes computed from the original password. You instead cut and paste a hash, rather than the plain password, over the existing password. Below is the hash for the password admin

```
x61Ey612Kl2gpFL56FT9weDnpSo4AV8j8+qx2AuTHdRyY036xxzTTrw10Wq3+4qQyB+XURPWx1ONxp3Y3pB37A==
```
To change the password to **admin** for a given username:

1. Shutdown Bamboo
2. Connect to your database. run this SQL on your database:
   ```sql
   select * from USERS where NAME='admin'
   If you are using LDAP integration for user management (not only authentication) then your admin user will be in a different table. The SQL to run is:
   ```
   ```sql
   update USERS set PASSWORD = 'x61Ey612Kl2gpFL56FT9weDnpSo4AV8j8+qx2AuTHdRyY036xxzTRrw10Wq3+4qQyB+XURPWx1ONxp3Y3pB37A==' where NAME = 'USER_NAME_FROM_STAGE_ONE'
   ```
3. Start Bamboo
4. Login with your username and your password is now **admin**

**Bamboo Password Hashing**

- Before Bamboo 4.3.x the pure hashing method was used for which the hash of 'admin' is:
  ```
  x61Ey612Kl2gpFL56FT9weDnpSo4AV8j8+qx2AuTHdRyY036xxzTRrw10Wq3+4qQyB+XURPWx1ONxp3Y3pB37A==
  ```
- From Bamboo 4.3.x the salted hash is used which can be recognized by the PKCS. The hash for 'admin' using the new method is:
  ```
  {PKCS5S2}2ji+BcvOsgMOh5QGHHC+reOU2qvyHdf20E/0caC/Lf+u3+JvEst9prO151LLpglJ
  ```
- However, the old hash will still work for all Bamboo versions when manually inserted into the DB.

**Send Errors to stderr - Script Builder in Visual Studio WinXP to build Solutions Files**

To display an Error Summary for erroneous builds in bamboo build summary is not available for the Script Builder - going through the build logs seems tedious.

There is a section named "Error summary" which collects all errors during the build process that are printed to `stderr`. For example a build script

```bash
#!/bin/bash
echo "ERROR build xyz failed" >&2
```

would print this message into the build summary section. It is up to you to insert the appropriate messages into your build script.

**Problem**

The actual problem is `devenv.com/msbuild` not being very helpful: both build tools only append to `stdout` stream, even in the case of warnings/errors during the build.

**Solution**

I solved the issue by writing a simple Ruby script that invokes the build tool and filters the stdout stream for any warnings and errors via regexp; the matching warning/error lines are then echoed to `stderr` and Bamboo picks them up nicely.
```ruby
pipe = IO.popen("devenv.com \#{0} /Rebuild ")
errors = 0
warnings = 0
while line = pipe.gets
if line =~ /^.* : .* error .*$/
  $stderr.puts line
  errors += 1
elsif line =~ /^.* : warning .*$/
  $stderr.puts line
  warnings += 1
else
  $stdout.puts line
end
end
exit errors > 0 ? 1 : 0
```

Related Pages

Knowledge Base - (BSP-1381) Script Builder Display build errors in Error Summary

Using Bamboo with Clover

Getting Started

**One-click Clover Integration**

Clover has been seamlessly integrated with Bamboo from Bamboo 2.4 and later. Clover reports can be activated in the **Builder configuration screen**. Please see **Enabling the Clover add-on # Automatic Clover integration** for further details.

To configure Clover activity refer to **Clover Reference Guides for your builder:**

- Clover for Ant
- Clover for Maven 2

**Classic Clover Integration**

To use Clover with Bamboo, you need to:

1. Integrate Clover with your build and ensure that HTML and XML reports are generated:
   - Clover-for-Ant Installation Guide
1. **Clover-for-Maven 2 and 3 Installation Guide**
   2. Ensure that there are tests present in your build plan that generate test results in JUnit test report format.
   3. Configure where Bamboo can find Clover reports:
      - see Enabling the Clover add-on # Manual Clover integration

   i For further details, please see Configuring tasks.

**Common Problems**

_Q: I have managed to get Clover statistics displayed in numerical form for each build, but the graphs do not show a history of these statistics?_
_A: The history of Clover is displayed over time periods (e.g. a day, a week, a month), and the minimum data point is per day. The Clover coverage will not display data that is less than a day old._

_Q: Will the Bamboo/Clover integration run on failed builds?_
_A: Before Bamboo version 1.2.1, Bamboo would only report Clover coverage for successful builds. As of Bamboo 1.2.1, Bamboo will report Clover coverage regardless of the build outcome._

**Getting gcov results in Clover coverage summary**

This feature is not officially supported by Atlassian. It is being maintained by open source community, feel free to contribute.

**Description**

Clover does not support code coverage for C/C++. However, it is possible to display C/C++ coverage statistics on "Clover" tab on "Job Summary" and "Plan Summary" pages. In order to get this working:

- create a task in which gcov is used and produces coverage file
- create a task in which python script (see references below) converts gcov data to clover.xml file
- enable Clover on Miscellaneous tab on Job Configuration page
  - enable "Use Clover to collect code coverage for this build"
  - select option "Clover is already integrated into this build and a clover.xml will be produced."
  - enter path to clover.xml file

**References**

Source code for Python script performing conversion is kept in Mercurial bamboo-gcov-plugin repository on bitbucket.org:

hg clone ssh://hg@bitbucket.org/atlassian/bamboo-gcov-plugin

Discussion about Clover schema on Atlassian Answers:

- https://answers.atlassian.com/questions/68875/clover-xml-schema

**Working with Java libraries**

Due to licensing restrictions, we are not allowed to re-distribute native Java libraries through our maven2 public repositories.

If you are developing plugins for Bamboo or building Bamboo from source, you might need javax.mail and javax.transaction:jta:jar for Bamboo to build successfully. The relevant POMs for this look something like this:
Before building, please install the Oracle JAR's into your local Maven2 repositories by following the instructions below.

To install the `javax.mail` jar into your local Maven2 repository:

1. Download the `javax.mail` jar from the Oracle website.
2. Install it on your local machine by entering the following command in a terminal:

   ```
mvn install:install-file -DgroupId=javax.mail -DartifactId=mail
   -Dversion=1.3.2 -Dpackaging=jar -Dfile=YOUR/PATH/TO/FILE
   ```

To install `javax.transaction:jta:jar` into your local Maven2 repository:

1. Download the `javax.transaction:jta:jar` from the Oracle website.
2. Install it on your local machine by entering the following command in a terminal:

   ```
mvn install:install-file -DgroupId=javax.transaction -DartifactId=jta
   -Dversion=1.0.1B -Dpackaging=jar -Dfile=/path/to/file
   ```

Bamboo indicates that my Ant or Maven builds failed, even though they were successful

Please note this Bamboo functionality relates only to the Maven Task and Ant Task outputs.

If your plan's build logs indicate that your Maven or Ant builds are passing but Bamboo is reporting them as failed (or vice-versa), it could be that:

- Bamboo is not finding 'BUILD SUCCESS' in your build logs
- Bamboo is finding 'BUILD FAILED' in your build logs when it should not be doing so. (This marker is not used in Maven.)
- Your builds are returning a non-zero return code. (For example, the build log will indicate build process for 'ABC Application - XYZ Build' returned with return code = 1.)

If your builds produce atypical or non-standard output, you can make Bamboo check for text other than 'BUILD SUCCESS' or 'BUILD FAILED' in your build logs. An additional system property is available to specify how far back in the logs Bamboo checks for these text markers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Created by Atlassian in 2015. Licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License.
atlassian.bamboo.builder.successMarker | Specifies the text (or string) that Bamboo looks for in the build log to determine if the build was successful | BUI SU

atlassian.bamboo.builder.failedMarker | Specifies the text (or string) that Bamboo looks for in the build log to determine if the build failed | BUI FAI

SUCCESS_MESSAGE_LINES | Specifies the number of lines from the end of the builder log in which to check for the values of atlassian.bamboo.builder.successMarker or atlassian.bamboo.builder.failedMarker. | 250

For instructions on how to configure a system property, please refer to the Configuring system properties page.

Raising a request with Atlassian Support

If you encounter any problems when setting up or using Bamboo, please let us know — we're here to help!

You may want to search the following first:

- the Atlassian Answers site (the Bamboo forum), where Atlassian staff and Bamboo users can answer your questions.
- the Bamboo Knowledge Base.

If you've found a bug in Bamboo, or want to request a feature or improvement, raise a ticket in the Bamboo project of our public issue tracker. Try searching for similar issues - voting for an existing issue is quicker, and avoids duplicates.

If you still need assistance, please raise a support request, either from within Bamboo or on the Atlassian Support site, as described in the following sections.

Providing as much information as possible about your Bamboo installation with your initial request will help our Support Engineers to give you a faster and more complete response.

On this page:

- Raising a Support Request from within Bamboo
- Raising a Support request yourself at Atlassian Support
- Information you should provide

Raising a Support Request from within Bamboo

This method depends on having a mail server configured for Bamboo that supports large zip file attachments.

1. Log in to Bamboo (as a System Administrator) and go to the admin area.
2. Click Atlassian Support Tools (under 'System') then Support Request.
3. Provide as much information as possible in the Description, including steps to replicate the problem, and any error messages that are appearing on the console or in the logs. For performance issues, please include profiling logs. See the section below about information you should provide.
4. Click Send.

This will produce a zip file containing the information categories selected from the list and will email this to Atlassian Support. You will receive an email advising you of details of the Support Request that was automatically created, and you will receive emailed updates about progress on your issue. You can also see the status of your request directly by visiting the Atlassian Support System.

Raising a Support request yourself at Atlassian Support

1. Log in to Bamboo (as a System Administrator) and go to the admin area.
2. Click Atlassian Support Tools (under 'System') then Support Zip.
3. Select information categories to include in the zip file.
4. Click Create.

The zip file is created in the home directory of the Bamboo server, for example <Bamboo_HOME>\export\Bam
When you now go to Atlassian Support and create a Support Request, you can attach the Support Zip file to the request.

Please provide as much information as possible in the request, including steps to replicate the problem, and any error messages that are appearing on the console or in the logs. For performance issues, please include profiling logs. See the section below about information you should provide.

Information you should provide

In addition to the logs and configuration information that you can include in the Support Request zip file, the following information can help to give you a faster response:

**Environment details**
- Bamboo version
- Java version (for example OpenJDK 1.7.0 JDK)
- Operating system (for example, Windows 7, Mac OS X 10.6.8)
- Database type (for example, MySQL) and version
- Browsers and versions
- Network topology - is Bamboo running behind a reverse proxy? Is that secured using HTTPS (SSL)?

**Configuration**
- Java settings, including JVM_MINIMUM_MEMORY, JVM_MAXIMUM_MEMORY

**Logs**
You may need to adjust the logging level, or enable profiling in Bamboo, in order to get more detailed logs. See Bamboo debug logging.

- Debug logs – Bamboo debug logs can be found in `<Bamboo_HOME>/log`
- Profiling logs – Bamboo profiling logs can help with analyzing performance issues and can be found in `<Bamboo_HOME>/log`

**Performance factors**
- Number of users
- CPU spec, number of cores, whether hyperthreading is enabled
- RAM and cache sizes

**Integrations**
- Other Atlassian applications (and their versions)
- Which build servers are integrated with Bamboo, if any?
- Are Application Links configured?

**Support Policies**
Welcome to the support policies index page. Here, you'll find information about how Atlassian Support can help you and how to get in touch with our helpful support engineers. Please choose the relevant page below to find out more.

- Bamboo Support Policy
- New Features Policy
- Finding Your Bamboo Support Entitlement Number (SEN)

To request support from Atlassian, please raise a support issue in our online support system. To do this, visit support.atlassian.com, log in (creating an account if need be) and create an issue under Bamboo. Our friendly support engineers will get right back to you with an answer.

**Bamboo Support Policy**

This page contains details about the scope of Bamboo Support.
On this page:

- Build Failures
- Distributed Builds
- EC2
- Plugins

Build Failures

Atlassian will provide Troubleshooting Guide(s) and documentation to help customers resolve Bamboo-related issues.

Ultimately, users are responsible for the administration and maintenance of their build systems and infrastructure.

However, if the root cause of the problem is partially or wholly related to Bamboo, we will create a Bug Report or Feature request to address the issue.

Any bug or feature request reported during the course of investigation is subject to Atlassian's Bug Fixing and New Features Policies, as outlined in the Atlassian Support Offerings document.

Distributed Builds

The pre-requisites outlined in the Technical Overview section of Troubleshooting Guide must be met for server/agent communication to work.

If Atlassian determines that a customer's agent connectivity or communication problem results from a network or environmental factor, it is the customer's responsibility to address this problem and keep their network maintained.

EC2

Atlassian does not support custom elastic images (custom AMIs) and recommends using an EBS volume to customise your image if desired. While we are happy to assist with issues related to the elastic agent, we can not help troubleshoot modifications to the stock images which are not directly related to Bamboo functionality.

Plugins

Atlassian offers support for certain third party plugins as listed in our supported plugins list. For unsupported plugins, issues should be raised with the provider of the plugin.

The following can be classified as being third-party plugins:

- Integration with repositories other than Subversion, CVS and Perforce.
- Third party builders, test and code coverage tools other than what is shipped with Bamboo.

Each plugin's supported status is listed on its page in the Plugin Exchange.

New Features Policy

Summary

- We encourage and display customer comments and votes openly in our issue tracking system, http://jira.atlassian.com.
- We do not publish roadmaps.
- Product Managers review our most popular voted issues on a regular basis.
- We schedule features based on a variety of factors.
- Our Atlassian Bug Fixing Policy is distinct from this process.
- Atlassian provides consistent updates on the top 20 issues.

How to Track what Features are Being Implemented

When a new feature or improvement is scheduled, the ‘fix-for’ version will be indicated in the JIRA issue. This
happens for the upcoming release only. We maintain roadmaps for more distant releases internally, but because these roadmaps are often pre-empted by changing customer demands, we do not publish them.

**How Atlassian Chooses What to Implement**

In every major release we aim to implement highly requested features, but it is not the only determining factor. Other factors include:

- **Customer contact**: We get the chance to meet customers and hear their successes and challenges at Atlassian Summit, Atlassian Unite, developer conferences, and road shows.
- **Customer interviews**: All product managers at Atlassian do customer interviews. Our interviews are not simply to capture a list of features, but to understand our customers' goals and plans.
- **Community forums**: There are large volumes of posts on answers, of votes and comments on jira.atlassian.com, and of conversations on community forums like groups on LinkedIn.
- **Customer Support**: Our support team provides clear insights into the issues that are challenging for customers, and which are generating the most calls to support.
- **Atlassian Experts**: Our Experts provide insights into real-world customer deployments, especially for customers at scale.
- **Evaluator Feedback**: When someone new tries our products, we want to know what they liked and disliked and often reach out to them for more detail.
- **In product feedback**: The JIRA Issue Collectors that we embed our products for evaluators and our Early Access Program give us a constant pulse on how users are experiencing our product.
- **Usage data**: Are customers using the features we have developed?
- **Product strategy**: Our long-term strategic vision for the product.

Please read our post on Atlassian Answers for a more detailed explanation.

**How to Contribute to Feature Development**

**Influencing Atlassian’s release cycle**

We encourage our customers to vote on issues that have been raised in our public JIRA instance, [http://jira.atlassian.com](http://jira.atlassian.com). Please find out if your request already exists - if it does, vote for it. If you do not find it you may wish to create a new one.

**Extending Atlassian Products**

Atlassian products have powerful and flexible extension APIs. If you would like to see a particular feature implemented, it may be possible to develop the feature as a plugin. Documentation regarding the plugin APIs is available. Advice on extending either product may be available on the user mailing-lists, or at Atlassian Answers.

If you require significant customisations, you may wish to get in touch with our partners. They specialise in extending Atlassian products and can do this work for you. If you are interested, please contact us.

**Further reading**

See Atlassian Support Offerings for more support-related information.

**Finding Your Bamboo Support Entitlement Number (SEN)**

Your Support Entitlement Number (SEN) is required when raising a support request in our Support system: [http://support.atlassian.com](http://support.atlassian.com).

See Finding Your Support Entitlement Number in the Support space for more general information about how Atlassian Support uses this number.

The three ways of finding your SEN are described below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>On this page:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Method 1 — Check the Bamboo Administration Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method 2 — Check my.atlassian.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method 3 — Check your Atlassian Invoice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Method 1 — Check the Bamboo Administration Interface

**To find your SEN in the Bamboo administration interface:**
1. Click the **icon in the Bamboo header and choose **Overview**.
2. Click **License Details** in the left navigation panel (under ‘System’). The SEN is shown, as in the screenshot below:

![License key details screenshot](image)

Method 2 — Check my.atlassian.com

**To find your SEN via my.atlassian.com:**

1. Log into my.atlassian.com as the Account Holder or Technical Contact for your Bamboo product.
2. The SEN will be shown, as per the screenshot below:
Method 3 — Check your Atlassian Invoice

Your Support Entitlement Number (SEN) appears on the third page of your Atlassian Invoice.

Bamboo resources

Resources for Evaluators

- Free Trial
- Feature Tour

Resources for Administrators
Bamboo forum at Atlassian Answers
Bamboo Knowledge Base
Bamboo FAQ
Guide to Installing an Atlassian Integrated Suite
The big list of Atlassian gadgets

Resources for Developers
- Bamboo Developer Documentation
- API documentation
- Developer topics on Atlassian Answers

Downloadable Documentation
- Bamboo documentation in PDF, HTML or XML formats

Plugins
- Atlassian Marketplace

IDE Connectors
- Use the Atlassian Connector for Eclipse or the Atlassian Connector for IntelliJ IDEA to work with your Bamboo builds right there in your development environment. Do you use JIRA, Crucible or FishEye too? With the connector you can manage your issues and code reviews within your IDE, or move quickly between the IDE and a FishEye view of your source repository. **Hint**: The Atlassian IDE Connectors are free.

Support
- Atlassian Support
- Support Policies

Training
- Atlassian Training

Forums
- Bamboo forum at Atlassian Answers
- Bamboo developers forum

Mailing Lists
- Visit http://my.atlassian.com to sign up for mailing lists relating to Atlassian products, such as technical alerts, product announcements and developer updates.

Feature Requests
- Issue Tracker and Feature Requests for Bamboo

Glossary

- activity log
- agent
- agent-specific capability
- artifact
- authors in Bamboo
- build
build activity
build duration
build log
build queue
build result
build telemetry
capability
child
committer
custom capability
default repository
elastic agent
elastic Bamboo
elastic block store
elastic image
elastic instance
executable
favourites
global permission
job
label
local agent
parent
permission
plan
plan permission
projects in Bamboo
queue
reason
remote agent
remote agent supervisor
requirement
shared capability
activity log
Every plan has an activity log. An activity log is a temporary display of the latest output from the plan’s most recent build log.

agent
A Bamboo agent is a service that can run job builds. There are two types of Bamboo agents:
- local agents run as part of the Bamboo server.
- remote agents run on computers, other than the Bamboo server, that run the remote agent tool. An elastic agent is a remote agent that runs in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2).

Local agents run in the Bamboo server’s process, i.e. in the same JVM as the server. Each remote agent runs in its own process, i.e. has its own JVM.

Each agent has a defined set of capabilities and can only run builds for jobs whose requirements match the agent’s capabilities.

agent-specific capability
An agent-specific capability is a capability that applies to one agent only. Note that the value of an agent-specific capability will override the value of a shared capability of the same name (if one exists).

See Agents and capabilities and Configuring capabilities for more information.

artifact
Artifacts are files created by a job build (e.g. JAR files). Artifact definitions are used to specify which artifacts to keep from a build and are configured for individual jobs.

See Sharing artifacts.

authors in Bamboo
An author is any person who checks in code to a repository that is associated with a Bamboo plan. An author need not be a Bamboo user.

See Generating reports on selected authors.

build
A build is the execution of either a plan or a job. The execution of a plan is referred to as a 'plan build' and that of a job is a 'job build'.

build activity
Build activity is the number of builds that occur in a given period of time.

build duration
Build duration is the total time taken to execute a plan - from the time the plan is dispatched till the plan is finished and the build results are processed.

Variations in a plan's build duration can be over time.

build log
Every build has a build log. A build log is a permanent record of all the output generated by compiling the job’s source-code and executing the tests.
**build queue**

The Bamboo *build queue* controls the sequence of *builds*. When a plan submits a build to the build queue, the build will wait in the build queue until a suitable *agent* is available to run the build.

The build queue is displayed on the **Current Activity** tab of the **Dashboard**.

**build result**

Every completed build has a *build result*:

- 'Successful' — the code compiled, with or without errors, and all tests completed successfully.
- 'Failed' — either the code did not compile, or at least one test failed.
- 'Incomplete' — the build was not completed, e.g. it may have been stopped manually.

Additionally,

- if the build result is 'Failed', and the previous build result was 'Successful', the build is said to be 'Broken'.
- if the build result is 'Successful', and the previous build result was 'Failed', the build is said to be 'Fixed'.

**build telemetry**

*Build telemetry* is the insight provided by Bamboo's dynamic reports, charts and collation of build metrics. Build telemetry helps identify trends across *build plans* and across *authors* — not just focusing on the results of a single build.

**capability**

A *capability* is a feature of an *agent*. A capability can be defined on an agent for:

- an executable (e.g. Maven)
- a JDK
- a Version Control System client application (e.g. Git)
- a custom capability. This is a key-value property which defines a particular characteristic of an agent (e.g. 'operating.system=WindowsXP' or 'fast.builds=true').

Capabilities typically define the path to an executable that has already been installed, and must be defined in Bamboo before Bamboo or its agents can make use of those.

Capabilities can be defined specifically for an agent, or they can be shared between either all local agents or all remote agents. Note that the value of an agent-specific capability overrides the value of a shared capability of the same name (if one exists).

See [Configuring capabilities](#) for more information.

**child**

A *child* is a *plan* which gets triggered when another plan completes a build. See [Setting up plan build dependencies](#).

**committer**

A *committer* is the Bamboo user(s) who committed code to a particular build (i.e. someone who committed code after the previous build was checked out by Bamboo).

Administrators can configure a plan's *notifications* to be sent to the build's committer(s).

**custom capability**

Custom capabilities can be used to control which *jobs* will be built by a particular agent, since agent *capabilities* are required to match job *requirements*. For example, if the builds for a particular job should only run in a Windows environment, you could create a custom capability 'operating.system=WindowsXP' for the appropriate agent(s), and specify it as a requirement for this job.

- To create a new custom capability in your Bamboo system, see [Defining a new custom capability](#).
- To specify a job's requirement for a custom capability, see [Configuring a job's requirements](#).

**default repository**

The first repository in the list of plan repositories is the Plan's Default Repository. The default repository will be automatically checked out by any new *job* created.
Repository specific Plan Variables, such as repository.revision.number, will point to the default repository of a Plan. To address a specific repository, you must add the name of the repository to the end of the variable as follows: repository.revision.number.product_core.

---

**elastic agent**

An elastic agent is a remote agent that runs in the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). An elastic agent process runs in an elastic instance of an elastic image. An elastic agent inherits its capabilities from the elastic image that it was created from.

**elastic Bamboo**

Elastic Bamboo allows you to use computing resources from the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) to run builds. Elastic Bamboo uses a remote agent AMI (Amazon Machine Image) to create instances of remote agents in the Amazon EC2.

**elastic block store**

The Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS) provides ‘EBS volumes’ which can attach to EC2 instances. EBS volumes (and the ‘EBS snapshots’ created from these volumes) provide persistent storage for your elastic instances.

If you have relatively static resources required for building your Bamboo jobs (such as, source code checkouts and Maven repository artifacts), you can add these to an EBS volume. From this volume, you can create an EBS snapshot, which effectively records the ‘state’ of an EBS volume at a given point in time.

**elastic image**

An elastic image is an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) that is stored in one of Amazon data centres for use with the Elastic Bamboo feature. An elastic image is used to create elastic instances, which in turn create elastic agents. Conceptually, an elastic image is equivalent to an operating system running on a computer's boot hard drive and elastic instances would be the software that runs on this operation system.

Each elastic image registered with the Amazon Web Services (AWS) has its own unique identifier, known as an AMI ID.

You can associate multiple elastic images with a Bamboo server. One default shared image is maintained by Atlassian in AWS, and is available to all Elastic Bamboo users.

You can also create your own custom elastic images.

**elastic instance**

An elastic instance is a running instance of an elastic image. One elastic instance is created whenever an elastic image is started. Hence, starting one elastic image multiple times, results in the creation of multiple elastic instances. Each time an elastic instance is created, one elastic agent is created on that instance.

Conceptually, an elastic instance can be thought of as a computer. The elastic agent's processes are run on this computer and the elastic image is the boot hard drive. Unlike computers, however, elastic instances are temporary and stateless. When an elastic instance is shut down:

- Any changes that an elastic instance makes to the boot hard drive (e.g. agent log file) will not persist
- Any customisations to the instance itself will also be lost.
The Amazon Elastic Block Store can provide persistent storage for your elastic instances.

executable

An executable is an external program that Bamboo uses during the build process. Generally, executables compile source code to generate compiled executable files (referred to as artifacts in Bamboo). Ant, Maven, MS Build or PHPUnit are just some examples of executables that can be used as part of your build process.

New executables can be defined as capabilities in Bamboo. Once an executable has been defined in Bamboo, it can be configured as part of a task.

See Defining a new executable capability.

favourites

Each Bamboo user can nominate their favourite plans — that is, the plans they work with the most.

Each user's favourites are displayed on the 'My' page of the Dashboard. Bamboo administrators can also configure each plan to send build result notifications to users who have nominated the plan as one of their favourites (these users are known as the plan's 'watchers').

global permission

A global permission is the ability to perform a particular operation in relation to Bamboo as a whole. See Granting global permissions to users or groups.

See also plan permission.

job

A Bamboo job is a single build unit within a plan. One or more jobs can be organised into one or more stages. The jobs in a stage can all be run at the same time, if enough Bamboo agents are available. A job is made up of one or more tasks.

A job:

- Processes a series of one or more tasks that are run sequentially on the same agent.
- Controls the order in which tasks are performed.
- Collects the requirements of individual tasks in the job, so that these requirements can be matched with agent capabilities.
- Defines the artifacts that the build will produce.
- Can only use artifacts produced in a previous stage.
- Specifies any labels with which the build result or build artifacts will be tagged.

Each new plan created in Bamboo contains at least one job known as the 'Default Job'.

Projects and plans can only be configured by Bamboo administrators (see Creating a plan).

label

A label is a convenient way to tag and group build results that are logically related to each other. Labels can also be used to define RSS feeds.

Labels can be applied to build results automatically, by specifying the label(s) in a plan (note that only Bamboo administrators can do this). Labels can also be applied to build results manually by Bamboo users.

local agent

See agent.

parent

A parent is a plan which triggers another plan to build whenever it completes a build. See Setting up plan build dependencies.

permission

See plan permission and global permission.

plan

A plan defines everything about your continuous integration build process in Bamboo.
A plan:

- Has a single stage, by default, but can be used to group jobs into multiple stages.
- Processes a series of one or more stages that are run sequentially using the same repository.
- Specifies the default repository.
- Specifies how the build is triggered, and the triggering dependencies between the plan and other plans in the project.
- Specifies notifications of build results.
- Specifies who has permission to view and configure the plan and its jobs.
- Provides for the definition of plan variables.

Every plan belongs to a project.

Projects and plans can only be configured by Bamboo administrators (see Creating a plan).

plan permission

A plan permission is the ability to perform a particular operation on a plan and its jobs. For each plan, different permissions can be granted to particular groups and/or users.

See Configuring a plan's permissions and Granting plan permissions in bulk.

See also global permission.

projects in Bamboo

A project is a collection of plans. Projects enable you to easily group and identify plans which are logically related to each other. They are especially useful when generating reports across multiple plans.

A project:

- Has one, or more, plans.
- Provides reporting (using the wallboard, for example) across all plans in the project.
- Provides links to other applications.

Projects are created from the create plan screen. Select New Project from the project drop down when creating a new plan.

queue

See build queue.

reason

A build's reason is the way in which the build was triggered.

Triggering in Bamboo allows plan builds to be started automatically. Bamboo has the following trigger methods:

- Polling the repository for changes — Bamboo polls the source repository for changes, either periodically or according to a schedule. This ensures that a plan build only runs when code has changed in the plan's source repository.
- Repository triggers the build when changes are committed — Requires that your source repository is configured to fire an event to Bamboo. This has the advantage of placing minimal load on your Bamboo server.
- Cron-based scheduling — Builds are run according to a schedule, regardless of whether any code changes have occurred. This can allow a team to structure the day according to a predictable schedule.
- Single daily build — The build is run at a specified time every day.

For more information, see Triggering builds.

remote agent

See agent. See also the Bamboo remote agent installation guide.
remote agent supervisor

A remote agent supervisor is an application that is installed alongside a Bamboo remote agent, by default. The remote agent supervisor is an implementation of the Java Service Wrapper.

The remote agent supervisor monitors remote agents on the machine that it is installed on. If any remote agent crashes, the remote agent supervisor will automatically attempt to restart it. If communications are lost with the Bamboo server, the remote agent will shut itself down and wait for the remote agent supervisor to restart it.

The remote agent supervisor will run on the following operating systems:

- **Linux:**
  - x86
  - x86_64
  - IA64
  - PPC 64 bit *(but not 32 bit)*
- **Mac OSX:**
  - all architectures
- **Solaris:**
  - x86
  - x86_64 *(running in 32 bit mode)*
  - IA64 *(running in 32 bit mode)*
  - SPARC *(both 32 bit and 64 bit)*
- **Windows:**
  - 32 bit
  - 64 bit

requirement

A requirement is specified in a job or a task. A requirement specifies a capability that an agent must have for it to build that job or task. A job inherits all of the requirements specified in its tasks.

Together, capabilities and requirements control which agents can execute builds for particular jobs. Each job can only be built by agents whose capabilities match the job’s requirements. See Configuring a job’s requirements for more information.

shared capability

Shared capabilities are inherited by all applicable agents, that is, (shared) local server capabilities are inherited by all local agents, and shared remote capabilities are inherited by all remote agents. Note, however, that the value of a shared capability will be overridden by the value of an agent-specific capability of the same name (if one exists).

See:

Agents and capabilities and Configuring capabilities.

stage

Stages group (or ‘map’) jobs to individual steps within a plan’s build process. For example, you may have an overall plan build process that comprises a compilation step, followed by several test steps, followed by a deployment step. You can create separate Bamboo stages to represent each of these steps.

A stage:

- Has a single job, by default, but can be used to group multiple jobs.
- Processes its jobs in parallel, on multiple agents (where available).
- Must successfully complete all its jobs before the next stage in the plan can be processed.
- May produce artifacts that can be made available for use by a subsequent stage.

Each new plan created in Bamboo contains at least one stage (for the default job) and is known as the 'Default Stage'. Stages can only be configured by Bamboo administrators.

stock images

This page describes the latest available stock elastic images. The previously released elastic images are still available.
Atlassian maintains public ‘default’ elastic images, which are currently available as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating system</th>
<th>AWS availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ubuntu</td>
<td>All regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows 2012</td>
<td>All regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amazon Linux</td>
<td>US East region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows 2008 (deprecated)</td>
<td>US East region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bamboo’s Elastic Bamboo feature uses these images by default. In your list of elastic image configurations, an image will have '(stock image)' appended to its name.

On this page:
- Amazon Linux/Ubuntu stock image
- Windows stock image
- Notes

Amazon Linux/Ubuntu stock image

The stock images available for Bamboo contain one of the following operating systems:
- Amazon Linux: 64-bit, 2014.09
- Ubuntu Utopic Unicorn (14.10)

as well as the Bamboo elastic agent.

The images have the following default packages and capabilities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default packages/capabilities</th>
<th>Path/value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Builders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ant 1.8.4</td>
<td>/opt/ant-1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 1.3.9</td>
<td>/opt/grails-1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 2.0.4</td>
<td>/opt/grails-2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 2.1.5</td>
<td>/opt/grails-2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 2.2</td>
<td>/opt/grails-2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 2.3</td>
<td>/opt/grails-2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 2.4</td>
<td>/opt/grails-2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2.0 (Maven 2.x)</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2.1 (Maven 2.x)</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2.2.1 (Maven 2.x)</td>
<td>/opt/maven-2.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Maven
- Maven 3.0.5 (Maven 3.x) /opt/maven-3.0
- Maven 3.1.1 (Maven 3.x) /opt/maven-3.1
- Maven 3.2.1 (Maven 3.x) /opt/maven-3.2

### JDKs
- JDK 5u22 /opt/jdk-5
- JDK 6u45 /opt/jdk-6
- Oracle JDK 7u55 /opt/jdk-7
- Oracle JDK 8u5 /opt/jdk-8
- OpenJDK 7u40 /opt/openjdk-7

### Others
- AWS CLI
- Bash (Command) /bin/bash
- Docker 1.3.3 (only on 64-bit images) /usr/bin/docker
- Git /usr/bin/git
- Mercurial /usr/bin/hg
- Node.js
- PHPUnit 3.7 /opt/phpunit-3.7
- PHPUnit 4.4 /opt/phpunit-4.4

### Windows stock image

The Windows stock image is built from:

- the Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard 64-bit operating system, with all updates applied.
- the Bamboo elastic agent. The agent jar also contains the libraries required to connect to Subversion and CVS.

**Note that:**

- the elastic agents now run on Java JDK 8.
- the image now uses Cygwin Git instead of Msysgit as previously.
- support for MSBuild 2.0 and 3.5 has been removed.

The Windows stock image has the following default packages and capabilities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default packages/capabilities</th>
<th>Path/value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Builders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ant 1.8</td>
<td>C:\opt\ant-1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 1.3</td>
<td>C:\opt\grails-1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>Path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 2.0</td>
<td>C:\opt\grails-2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 2.1</td>
<td>C:\opt\grails-2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 2.2</td>
<td>C:\opt\grails-2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 2.3</td>
<td>C:\opt\grails-2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grails 2.4</td>
<td>C:\opt\grails-2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2.0</td>
<td>C:\opt\maven-2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2.1</td>
<td>C:\opt\maven-2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 2.2</td>
<td>C:\opt\maven-2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maven 3.0</td>
<td>C:\opt\maven-3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSBuild 4.0 (32bit)</td>
<td>C:\Windows\Microsoft.NET\Framework\v4.0.30319\MSBuild.exe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSBuild 4.0 (64bit)</td>
<td>C:\Windows\Microsoft.NET\Framework64\v4.0.30319\MSBuild.exe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAnt 0.92</td>
<td>C:\opt\nant-0.92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JDKs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JDK</th>
<th>Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JDK 6</td>
<td>C:\opt\jdk-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDK 7</td>
<td>C:\opt\jdk-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDK 8</td>
<td>C:\opt\jdk-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Browsers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Browser</th>
<th>Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Firefox 10</td>
<td>C:\Program Files (x86)\Mozilla Firefox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Explorer 9</td>
<td>C:\Program Files (x86)\Internet Explorer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Others

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Git (Cygwin Git 2.1)</td>
<td>C:\Program Files (x86)\Git\bin\git.exe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercurial 3.2</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\TortiseHg\hg.exe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Node.js 0.10</td>
<td>c:\opt\node-0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHP 5.3 (with xdebug support)</td>
<td>c:\opt\php-5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHPUnit 4.4.1</td>
<td>c:\opt\phpunit-4.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

Be aware that the default packages and capabilities listed above may change with each major release of Bamboo. There is a new default image (with its own AMI ID) for each new version of Bamboo. However, older default images will still be available for use.

**task**

A task:
Is a small discrete unit of work, such as source code checkout, executing a Maven goal, running a script, or parsing test results. Is run sequentially within a job on a Bamboo working directory.

Tasks may make use of an executable if required. Tasks are configured within the scope of a job. A job can be configured to execute a number of tasks, on the same working directory. For example, before executing a Maven goal, the user could substitute specific files within the working directory, substitute version numbers, check out source repositories, or execute a script.

Final tasks for a job are always executed, even if previous tasks in the job failed.

Triggering

Triggering in Bamboo allows plan builds to be started automatically. Bamboo has the following trigger methods:

- **Polling the repository for changes** — Bamboo polls the source repository for changes, either periodically or according to a schedule. This ensures that a plan build only runs when code has changed in the plan's source repository.
- **Repository triggers the build when changes are committed** — Requires that your source repository is configured to fire an event to Bamboo. This has the advantage of placing minimal load on your Bamboo server.
- **Cron-based scheduling** — Builds are run according to a schedule, regardless of whether any code changes have occurred. This can allow a team to structure the day according to a predictable schedule.
- **Single daily build** — The build is run at a specified time every day.

For more information, see Triggering builds.

Watcher

A plan's watchers are the Bamboo users who have marked this plan as one of their favourites. Administrators can configure a plan's notifications to be sent to the plan's watchers.

Contributing to the Bamboo documentation

Would you like to share your Bamboo hints, tips and techniques with us and with other Bamboo users? We welcome your contributions.

Blogging your technical tips and guides

Have you written a blog post describing a specific configuration of Bamboo or a neat trick that you have discovered? Let us know, and we will link to your blog from our documentation.

Contributing documentation in other languages

Have you written a guide to Bamboo in a language other than English, or translated one of our guides? Let us know, and we will link to your guide from our documentation.
Getting permission to update the documentation

Please submit the Atlassian Contributor License Agreement.

Our style guide

Please read our short guidelines for authors.

How we manage community updates

Here is a quick guide to how we manage community contributions to our documentation and the copyright that applies to the documentation:

- **Monitoring by technical writers.** The Atlassian technical writers monitor the updates to the documentation spaces, using RSS feeds and watching the spaces. If someone makes an update that needs some attention from us, we will make the necessary changes.

- **Wiki permissions.** We use wiki permissions to determine who can edit the documentation spaces. We ask people to sign the Atlassian Contributor License Agreement (ACLA) and submit it to us. That allows us to verify that the applicant is a real person. Then we give them permission to update the documentation.

- **Copyright.** The Atlassian documentation is published under a Creative Commons CC BY license. Specifically, we use a Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 Australia License. This means that anyone can copy, distribute and adapt our documentation provided they acknowledge the source of the documentation. The CC BY license is shown in the footer of every page, so that anyone who contributes to our documentation knows that their contribution falls under the same copyright.